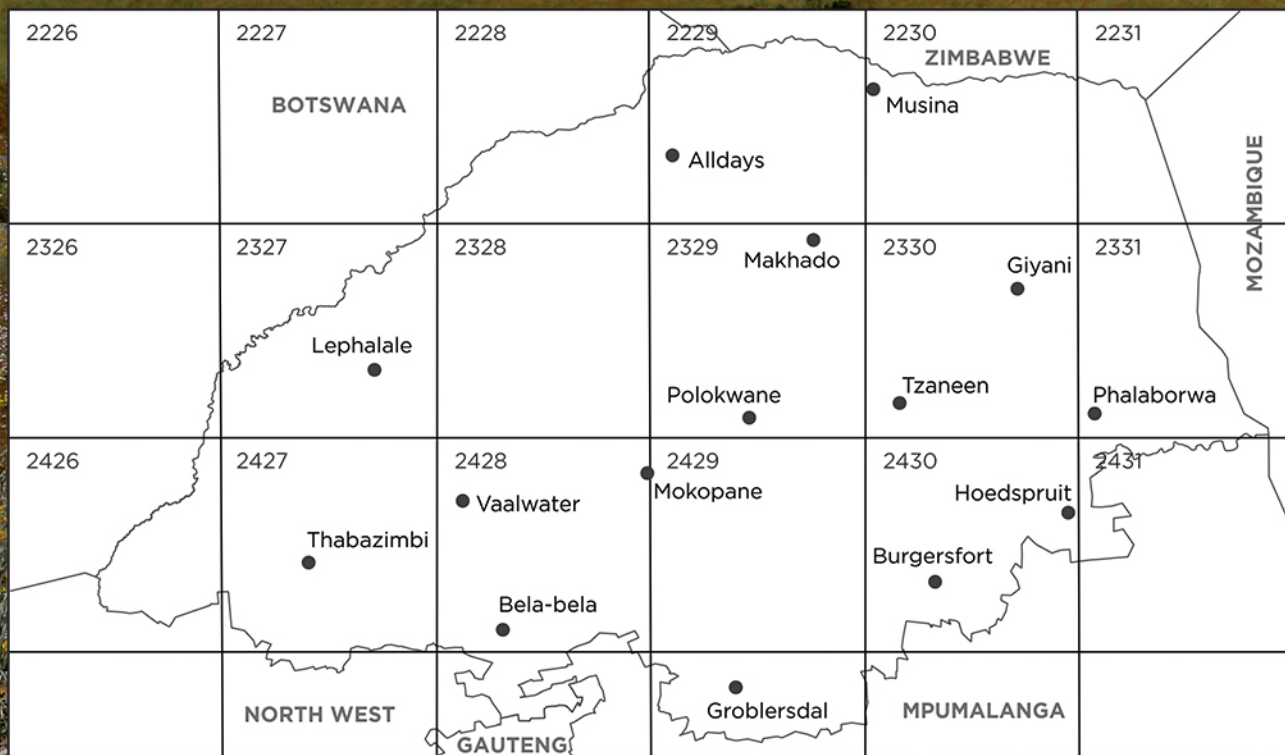


Photographic guide to the
wild flowers
of the Limpopo Province

Sylvie Kremer-Köhne



Photographic guide to the
wild flowers
of the Limpopo Province

by
Sylvie Kremer-Köhne

School of Animal, Plant and Environmental Sciences,
University of the Witwatersrand,
Johannesburg, Private Bag 3, Wits 2050, South Africa

A peer-reviewed publication of the
South African National Biodiversity Institute



Pretoria
2021

TRELITZIA

This series has replaced *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* and *Annals of the Kirstenbosch Botanic Gardens* which the South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI) inherited from its predecessor organisations.

The plant genus *Strelitzia* occurs naturally in the eastern parts of southern Africa. It comprises three arborescent species, known as wild bananas, and two acaulescent species, known as crane flowers or bird-of-paradise flowers. The logo of SANBI is partly based on the striking inflorescence of *Strelitzia reginae*, indigenous to the Eastern Cape and KwaZulu-Natal that has become a garden favourite world-wide. It symbolises the commitment of SANBI to champion the exploration, conservation, sustainable use, appreciation and enjoyment of South Africa's exceptionally rich biodiversity for all people.

EDITOR: Alicia Grobler
PROOFREADER: Nicole Meyer
DESIGN & LAYOUT: Elizma Fouché

Suggested citation

KREMER-KÖHNE, S. 2021. Photographic guide to the wild flowers of the Limpopo Province. *Strelitzia* 44. South African National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria & South African Environmental Observation Network, Pretoria.

ISBN: 978-1-928224-53-2

Obtainable from: SANBI Bookshop, Private Bag X101, Pretoria, 0001 South Africa

Tel.: +27 12 843 5000

E-mail: sanbibookshop@sanbi.org.za

Website: www.sanbi.org

Printed by: Harry's Printers Tshwane, 69 Pretorius Street, Pretoria, 0002, South Africa.

Tel. no.: +27 12 3264514. Website: www.harrysprinters.com

Copyright © 2021 by South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI)

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced in any form without written permission of the copyright owners.

The views and opinions expressed do not necessarily reflect those of SANBI. The author and publisher have made their best efforts to prepare this book, and make no representation or warranties of any kind with regard to the completeness or accuracy of the contents herein. All images in this book have been reproduced with the knowledge and prior consent of the artists concerned and no responsibility is accepted by the publisher or printer for any infringement of copyright or otherwise arising from the contents of this publication. Every effort has been made to ensure that the credits accurately comply with the information supplied by the author. Although great care has been taken regarding accuracy of the information, SANBI, the author and the funders do not assume responsibility for any harm resulting from the medicinal use of any plants described in this publication.



This publication (see recommended citation above) is defined and proudly presented as a joint publication venture between the South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI) and the South African Environmental Observation Network (SAEON).

In memory of
Sonnette Krynauw
1962–2010

and her passion for the flora of northeastern South Africa



Eucomis sonnetteana. Artist: Gill Condry.

CONTENTS

Foreword	vi
Acknowledgements	vii
The South African Environmental Observation Network (SAEON)	viii
Introduction	1
Scope	1
Background	1
Geology and climate	2
Vegetation	4
How to use this book.	6
Arrangement of species	6
Species names	6
Species descriptions	6
Geographical distribution	7
Template for species descriptions	7
Family descriptions	8
Species descriptions	21
White/cream.	21
Yellow	110
Orange/red/pink	170
Blue/purple/mauve	217
Green.	260
Brown	274
Glossary.	291
References	297
Quick guide	300
Index.	342

FOREWORD

South Africa is a well-known global biodiversity and, especially, floral hotspot. While the Cape flora has been explored since the early 17th century, the flora of the northern part of the country was only investigated from the 19th century onwards, and this part of South Africa remains comparatively under-botanised. Historically, botanical information was confined to scientific literature, mostly unavailable to and impossible to understand by the general public. To make the rich and varied flora of northeastern South Africa more accessible to laypersons, illustrated books on wild flowers covering, *inter alia*, today's Limpopo Province started appearing about 60 years ago, initially with beautiful paintings and then with photographs. Wild flower books are not only tremendously useful for wild flower enthusiasts in general, but also for students studying the flora and researchers trying to understand changes in vegetation from the invasion of alien plants, changing fire regimes and global climate change, to mention a few. This *Photographic guide to the wild flowers of the Limpopo Province* is filling gaps left by previously published field guides, as it presents, for the first time, some species which are Limpopo endemics, as well as some species with distribution ranges extending from Limpopo into northern neighbouring countries.

It was the Limpopo endemic species *Aloe lettyae*, including its pollination biology, that Sylvie Kremer-Köhne studied for her Master of Science degree at Wits and she is currently a Visiting Research Fellow at Wits. She lived on Westfalia Estate on the Limpopo escarpment since the mid-1980s, before moving to the village of Haenertsburg, adjacent to Limpopo's most threatened ecosystem, the Woodbush Granite Grassland, some 15 years ago. She is concerned about the extent to which Limpopo's biodiversity is being depleted and has a passionate interest in documenting, researching and conserving the province's flora. Over a period of ten years, she undertook numerous, often adventurous, field trips to remote mountainous areas in the Limpopo Province to photograph wild flowers in their habitat, with the aim of compiling this field guide to the area's diverse flora. Her excellent photographs, the easy to understand text, and the distribution maps indicating where the plants occur in the Limpopo Province should facilitate relatively fast identification of the different species. Interesting additional information is given on medicinal and other uses of the plants where these are known. I highly recommend this inspiring, meticulously prepared book to students, academics, environmental decision-makers and wild flower enthusiasts.

Edward Witkowski
School of Animal, Plant and Environmental Sciences
University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg
August 2021

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The enjoyable project of documenting Limpopo's wild flowers spanned a decade, and I wish to thank all those who contributed in many different ways to producing this guide.

Assistance with plant identifications: Clare and Robert Archer, Kevin Balkwill, Dirk Bellstedt, Pieter Bester, Stephen Boatwright, John and Sandie Burrows, Benny Bytebier, Neil Crouch, Gerrit Germishuizen, René Glen, David Gwynne-Evans, Norbert Hahn, Andrew Hankey, Paul Herman, Anne Johannsmeier, Marie Jordaan, Ronell Klopper, Marinda Koekemoer, Marianne le Roux, Natasha Lombard, Mervyn Lötter, John Manning, Jean Meyer, Mashiane Mothogoane, Tandiwe Nkonki, Syd Ramdhani, Tony Rebelo, Brian Schrire, Yashica Singh, Gideon Smith, Shirley Smithies, Herbert Stärker, Hester Steyn, Barbara Turpin, Mienkie Welman, Bram van de Beek, Timo van der Niet, Pieter Winter.

Distribution maps were generated by Koos de Wet from datasets provided by SANBI from the Botanical Database of southern Africa (BODATSA), the Lydenburg Herbarium (Mpumalanga Tourism and Parks Agency), the Buffelskloof Herbarium (Buffelskloof Private Nature Reserve), Herbarium Soutpansbergensis, Stefan Siebert (for Sekhukhuneland) and the author.

Photographs: Melissa Andriessen, Glenda Cooper, Graham Grieve, Stefan Siebert, Martin Smit, Mike Strever, Pieter Winter.

Traditional uses of plants and their common names: Piet Makwela, the late Rahaba Makwela, Rebekka Seabi, Dorophina Thema.

Assistance with the layout and constructive criticism of earlier text drafts: John and Sandie Burrows, Elizma Fouché, Kate Grieve, Barbara Turpin. Special thanks are due to an anonymous reviewer for suggesting improvements to the manuscript.

Varied inputs including, amongst others, field trips and the loan of valuable books: Patricia Baragwanath, Bronwyn and Lorraine Egan, Anne-Lise Fourie, Kevin Gill, Lesley Henderson, Stefan Köhne, Sonnette Krynauw, Dione Kufner-McComb, John Lategan, Sandy Lennox, Toban McMahon, Errol Nienaber, Joan Provis, Dave Thompson, Nipper and Sylvia Thompson, Elaine and Kemen Tribe, James Turner, Anita and Josef Unterpertinger, Sally van Aardt, Lize and Rudi von Staden, Pieter Winter.

Editing, proofreading and layout: Elizma Fouché, Alicia Grobler, Nicole Meyer, Sandra Turck.

Funding: SANBI and SAEON.



South African Environmental Observation Network

SAEON is an emerging facility of the National Research Foundation (NRF), established in 2002 to drive critical environmental change research. Funded primarily by the Department of Science and Innovation (DSI), SAEON leads and facilitates research in a wide range of environmental fields, from organismal ecology to earth system science, to create knowledge that is critical for detecting, understanding, predicting, and responding to, environmental change.

As one of the NRF National Research Infrastructure Platforms responsible for environmental change research, SAEON maintains a network of platforms in both terrestrial and marine environments in South Africa. These platforms constitute: long-term research sites, where repeated observations, experimental treatments and related data are permanently maintained; laboratories, *in situ* instruments, infrastructure and other equipment needed for conducting environmental research; datasets and models relating to environmental change; scientific and technical support for government departments and agencies, universities and other research institutions, researchers, postgraduate students, schools, industry partners and NGOs; and data portals for public access to environmental data and decision-support systems.

SAEON is entrenched in a global network of partners working to understand environmental change in a wide array of ecosystems across the globe with the ultimate goal of improving the conservation and sustainable-use of biodiversity and the ecosystem services it provides to society.

www.saeon.ac.za

SAEON'S VISION

World-class environmental research platforms for a sustainable society.



science & innovation

Department:
Science and Innovation
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

INTRODUCTION

Scope

This easy-to-use photographic field guide presents wild flowers occurring in the southern African summer rainfall area, with a focus on the Limpopo Province. The guide contains a total of 90 families, 343 genera and 770 species. Most of the species documented here are herbs and shrubs; some trees, aquatic herbs and introduced species are also included. The selection covers both frequently seen and less common plant species. Technical botanical terms are kept to a minimum and a glossary explains those that have been used.

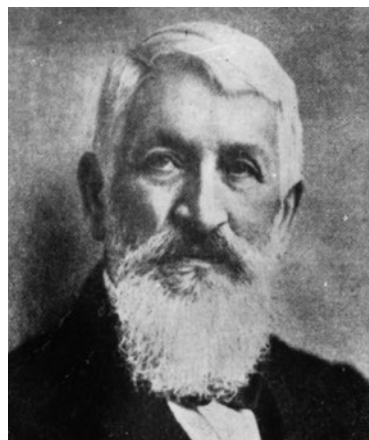
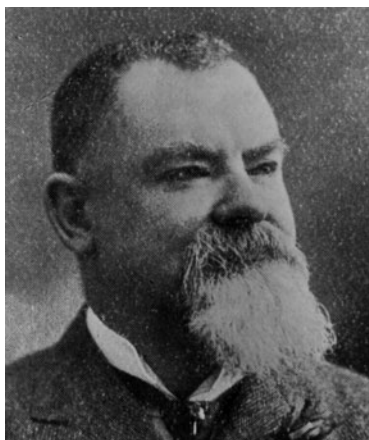
Background

Some 200 years after the earliest plant explorations in the Western and Eastern Cape, first records were collected in the northern part of the country. Plant collectors in the region covered by this book, and after whom plants featuring in this guide have been named, include Polish botanist and geologist Anton Rehmann (1840–1917), English nurseryman and collector William Nelson (1852–1922), Swiss missionary and botanical explorer Henri A. Junod (1863–1934), German botanist Friedrich R.R. Schlechter (1872–1925) and South African botanist Albert O.D. Mogg (1886–1980).

Documenting the flora in the Province of the Transvaal, of which today's Limpopo Province was part of until 1994, began with botanist Joseph Burt Davy (1870–1940) who compiled a first checklist and later published *A manual of the flowering plants and ferns of the Transvaal with Swaziland, South Africa* in 1926 (Part I) and 1932 (Part II). These small books with small print on thin paper were designed to be taken into the field and their use required a fair knowledge of systematic botany. Concurrently, plant pathologist and botanist Iltyd B. Pole Evans (1879–1968), who joined Burt Davy in the Transvaal Department of Agriculture in 1905, collected plant specimens and photographed the major types of vegetation throughout South Africa.

The Transvaal Threatened Plants Programme was initiated in 1976 and field surveys were done from 1980 to 1996. After a gap, the citizen science programme for surveying, monitoring and conservation of plants, the Custodians of Rare and Endangered Wildflowers, started in Limpopo in 2012. In addition, from the 1960s onwards, thorough botanical studies were undertaken to document the flora in specific areas such as the northeastern Transvaal Escarpment, Sekhukhuneland and the Soutpansberg.

Illustrated books on wild flowers occurring in the northern part of South Africa have stimulated the interest of the general public and botanists, and have contributed towards biodiversity conservation. Renowned botanical artist Cythna L. Letty (1895–1985) published her book *Wild flowers of the Transvaal* in 1962. This was followed by two books illustrated with paintings by Anita Fabian and authored by Gerrit Germishuizen that appeared in 1982 and 1997, respectively. At about the same time, in 1984 and 1996, Jo Onderstall was the first to publish photographic wild flower guides for the Transvaal Lowveld and Escarpment, and Mpumalanga and Northern Province, respectively, to reach the widest possible audience. To make 'it unnecessary to collect specimens and deplete the countryside of its beautiful natural heritage' Germishuizen published a pocket guide illustrated with Brenda Clarke's paintings in 2003. Subsequently, two photographic guides appeared, one on the orchids of northern South Africa by Douglas McMurtry and co-authors in 2008, and the other on



Some of the early plant collectors and explorers of the Limpopo Province: (from left to right, top to bottom) Anton Rehmann, William Nelson, Henri Junod, Friedrich Schlechter, Albert Mogg.

the wild flowers of the Limpopo Valley by Retha van der Walt in 2009. The production of each of these books required extensive field work and hence contributed to documenting the flora in today's Limpopo Province.

Geology and climate

The Limpopo Province lies on the 3 000 million-year-old Kaapvaal Craton, one of the earliest known pieces of the Earth's crust. The oldest rocks formed in this period are known as greenstones which are uncommonly exposed. The craton evolved through various geological activities resulting in large parts of it being submerged under a shallow sea. An overlaying succession of basins was filled with thick sequences of both volcanic (granite, dolerite, norite, pyroxenite) and sedimentary (sandstone, quartzite, dolomite, shale) rocks. Tectonic activities led to the formation of the main mountain ranges listed in Table 1, with the Wolkberg and the adjoining Woodbush Plateau being located at the northern limit of the Drakensberg Range, which forms part of the Great Escarpment at the eastern edge of the interior plateau of southern Africa.

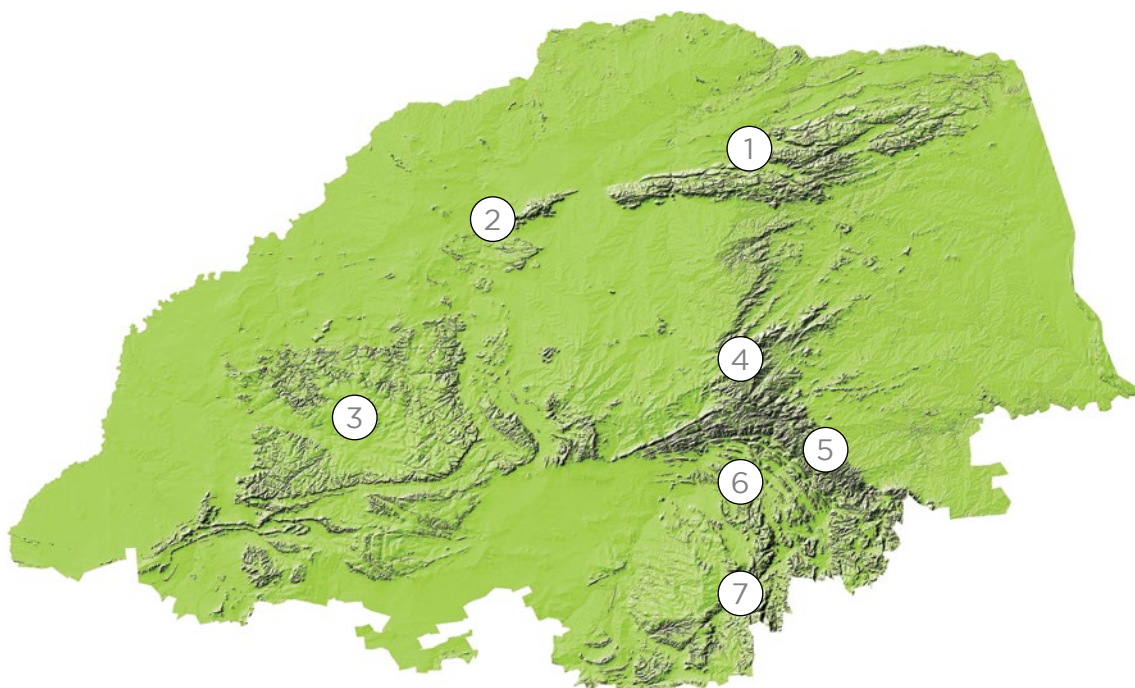
As a result of the complex geology, relief and variable climate, soil patterns are very intricate. Soils derived from weathered sandstone and quartzite are usually sandy, relatively acidic and nutrient-poor

Table 1. Topographic features in the Limpopo Province, their main rock types, highest elevation (m) and average annual rainfall (mm)

	Topographic feature	Main rock types	Highest elevation (m)	Rainfall (mm)
1	Soutpansberg	sandstone, quartzite	1 747	700
2	Blouberg		2 051	
3	Waterberg		2 088	710
4	Woodbush Plateau	granite, greenstone	1 800	1 200
5	Wolkberg	quartzite, dolerite, dolomite	2 126	970
6	Strydpoort Mountains	sandstone, quartzite, shale	2 036	690
7	Leolo Mountains	norite, pyroxenite	1 932	690

while e.g. dolomite-derived soils are usually deep and fairly rich in plant nutrients.

Climatically, the Limpopo Province is characterised by hot, wet (drier towards the west) summers. Average annual rainfall varies greatly, even within a mountain range. On the Wolkberg rainfall is highest along the escarpment crests, while the Leolo Mountains fall within the rain shadow of the escarpment and are, therefore, relatively dry compared with surrounding areas. On the Blouberg and Soutpansberg mountains the southern slopes receive more rain and are much wetter than the northern slopes.



Relief map of the Limpopo Province: 1, Soutpansberg; 2, Blouberg; 3, Waterberg; 4, Woodbush Plateau; 5, Wolkberg; 6, Strydpoort Mountains; 7, Leolo Mountains.

Winters are cool (frost infrequent) and dry. In the Blouberg, Soutpansberg and Wolkberg mountains, as well as on the Woodbush Plateau, mist is common at high altitudes in both summer and winter.

Vegetation

Savanna vegetation occupies 96% of Limpopo Province's area and consists of a grassy ground layer and an upper layer of woody plants. The woody layer may be near the ground (shrubveld) or tall (woodland) and intermediate stages are referred to as bushveld. Savanna vegetation is conserved in the Kruger National Park and several smaller reserves.

Grasslands occupy only 3% of Limpopo Province's area and are mostly situated on the Drakensberg escarpment. At first glance the vegetation appears to be a nearly continuous cover of grasses. However, grasslands are among the most diverse vegetation types and herbs contribute largely to the total plant biodiversity. Most grassland herbs are long-lived and have underground storage organs such as swollen roots, potato-like tubers or bulbs from which flowering shoots are produced annually and die back in the cold, dry season or in a fire. Limpopo's most threatened ecosystem is the Woodbush Granite Grassland on the Woodbush Plateau to the north of the Wolkberg; its largest remnant is protected in the Haenertsburg Nature Reserve. Other grassland types are conserved in the Wolkberg Nature Reserve, the Bewaarkloof Nature Reserve and the Marakele National Park.

Forests, which are many-layered vegetation units dominated by trees, make a minute contribution to Limpopo Province's vegetation. Small patches of species-rich Northern Mistbelt Forest relevant to this book occur primarily in east-facing fire refugia and moist sheltered kloofs at altitudes of 1 000–1 600 m. On their upper boundary these forests border on grasslands, while they often border on bushveld below.

In the 1990s, areas with high concentrations of plants having a natural distribution confined to a particular geographical region, referred to as endemic and near-endemic (range restricted) species or subspecies, were identified in the Limpopo Province. This gave rise to the recognition of three centres of endemism, namely the Wolkberg, Sekhukhune and Soutpansberg centres of endemism.

The high altitude Wolkberg Centre on the northeastern Drakensberg escarpment extends into Mpumalanga and is characterised by high rainfall. The vegetation is predominantly montane grassland with scattered pockets of Northern Mistbelt Forest and small isolated stands of Fynbos on some of the highest peaks. Nearly all Wolkberg Centre endemics are grassland species.

The mountainous Sekhukhuneland Centre straddles the provincial boundary between Limpopo and Mpumalanga and is characterised by parallel belts of rocky ridges and mountains. The vegetation is unique bushveld with grassland on some mountain slopes; the vegetation differs between north- and south-facing aspects of mountains.

The Soutpansberg Centre is situated on a relatively narrow, west–east mountain range in the northern part of Limpopo Province; it includes the adjacent Blouberg in the west and runs into the northern parts of the Kruger National Park in the east. The vegetation consists of different types of bushveld and thicket, with pockets of Northern Mistbelt Forest; grasslands are found at higher altitudes, particularly on southern slopes.

Wolkberg Centre of Endemism: grassland on the slope of Serala.



Sekhukhuneland Centre of Endemism: grassland on the Leolo Mountains.



Soutpansberg Centre of Endemism: bushveld in the central Soutpansberg.



HOW TO USE THIS BOOK

Arrangement of species

Six main colour sections facilitate the quick identification of wild flowers (white/cream, yellow, orange/red/pink, blue/mauve/purple, green and brown). Images of flowers, or what may be taken as flowers by a layperson, have been selected and grouped according to their predominant colour, based on the viewer's first impression. As flower colour varies within a species, and colour is affected by photographic reproduction and subject to human colour interpretation, the user is encouraged to look through other colour sections as well.

Within a colour section, the species have been grouped according to family. Brief family descriptions are included to provide the reader with an understanding of some of the distinctive characteristics defining the respective family. The families used here are those of the South African National Plant Checklist 2021, but the Anthericaceae (sometimes included in Agavaceae or Asparagaceae) and the Eriospermaceae (sometimes included in Ruscaceae or Asparagaceae) have been retained, as they appeared more appropriate for the genera presented here (*Chlorophytum* and *Eriospermum* respectively). The families are arranged alphabetically, as are the species within each family. The species names also follow the South African National Plant Checklist 2021, except for retaining the names of two species each in the Asteraceae and Orchidaceae, which have recently been synonymised.

Species names

Up to date scientific names, consisting of a genus name (which is capitalised, comparable to a surname) and a species name (in lowercase letters, comparable to a given or first name), are provided and are followed by the name(s) of the author(s) who formally described the species. If a species contains lower taxonomic ranks, such as subspecies or varieties, and several of them occur in South Africa, the species name is repeated for the 'type' (the plant specimen to which the scientific name is attached), e.g. *Moraea moggii* subsp. *moggii* or *Lobelia eurypoda* var. *eurypoda*. If only the typical subspecies or variety occurs in South Africa, this repetition is omitted, e.g. *Crocasmia aurea* subsp. *aurea* is reduced to *Crocasmia aurea*. Intraspecific names are listed below the species name for those relevant and occurring in the Limpopo Province. Where applicable, notes to distinguish between other infraspecific taxa are mentioned under 'General'.

From time to time, scientific studies result in the reclassification of a species with subsequent scientific name changes. The old scientific name (synonym) is given in brackets preceded by an equal sign, e.g. (= *Chaetacanthus setiger*), if a species' name has changed since the respective species appeared in a botanical book previously published for northeastern South Africa. This enables the user to cross-reference between books. The meanings of scientific names are explained and common names are provided when available. Common names may be confusing as two or more species are sometimes known under the same name, or a single species has more than one common name. Nevertheless, common names should be recorded, especially in the case of largely spoken, not written, languages.

Species descriptions

These are succinct and contain information on the plant's growth form, size at flowering, leaves, flowers, fruit, geographical distribution, habitat, flowering time and, in some instances, traditional uses. Features

helpful for identifying the species are in *italics*. If more than one subspecies or variety occurs in the Limpopo Province, the distinguishing characteristics are outlined under ‘General’. The photograph completes the description and helps with the identification. To cater for both botanists and non-specialist readers, technical botanical terms are kept to a minimum, while effort has been made not to compromise on the accuracy of the plant description. A glossary for some of the botanical terms used in this book are provided on p. 291.

Geographical distribution

The species’ currently known provincial distributions in South Africa are indicated. Many plants occurring in the eastern provinces have also been recorded in Eswatini and Lesotho as the distribution of plants is affected by climate and geological formations, rather than by provincial or international borders. Each map, compiled from six datasets, shows the currently known distribution of the species (data were combined for subspecies or varieties where applicable) in the Limpopo Province.

Template for species descriptions

CYPERACEAE (2)

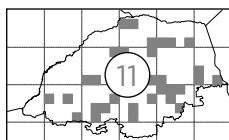
Cyperus obtusiflorus (3) Vahl

C. obtusiflorus var. *flavissimus* (Schrad.) Boeck. (= *C. sphaerocephalus*) (4)

cuperos: sedge or rush; *obtusiflorus*: flowers blunt at end; *flavissimus* (5) yellow.

Yellow sedge (E); *geelbiesie* (A) (6)

Slender, erect, perennial herb, up to 450 mm tall. **Leaves** grass-like, (7) sal, tufted, stiff. **Flowers** tiny, in *broad, flat* spikelets; numerous spike clustered in terminal, compact, rounded inflorescence, ± 25 mm in diameter, *bright golden yellow*; bracts long, leaf-like, below inflorescence. **General**: at higher altitudes. The white var. *obtusiflorus* (see p. 61) is more widespread in LIM.



Widespread across SA. (8)

Rocky grassland. (9)

Spring–summer. (10)



1

1. Colour section.
2. Family name.
3. Scientific species name including the author(s).
Introduced species are indicated with an asterisk (*) in front of the name.
4. Subspecies or variety and old name (synonym), prior to reclassification.
5. Explanation or meaning of scientific name.
6. Common name:
English (E), Afrikaans (A), Lobedu (L), Sepedi (S), Tshivenda (V).
7. Description with diagnostic characters in *italics*.
8. Provincial distribution:
Eastern Cape (EC), Free State (FS), Gauteng (GP), KwaZulu-Natal (KZN), Limpopo (LIM), Mpumalanga (MP), Northern Cape (NC), North West (NW), Western Cape (WC).
Widespread across SA indicates that the species occurs in five or more provinces.
9. Habitat.
10. Flowering time:
Spring: Aug.–Nov., **Summer**: Nov.–Mar., **Autumn**: Mar.–May, **Winter**: May–Aug.
11. Distribution map.
12. Photograph to help with the identification.

FAMILY DESCRIPTIONS

ACANTHACEAE (acanthus family)

Perennial herbs, shrubs, some climbers and small trees. **Leaves** *opposite*, without stipules. **Flowers** tubular, 4- or 5-lobed, 1- or 2-lipped, or $\pm$ divisible into mirror images in more than 1 vertical plane; bisexual; inflorescence often with large leafy *bracts*, *often coloured and sometimes spiny*, usually supporting individual flowers. **Fruit** an explosive, $\pm$ club-shaped capsule; seeds often with water absorbent hairs.

AGAPANTHACEAE (agapanthus family)

Perennial herbs, often forming colonies. Rhizome with fleshy roots; sap slimy. **Leaves** basal, in 2 ranks, *strap-like*. **Flowers** funnel-shaped, with a short tube, 6-lobed, bisexual, on slender stalks; inflorescence an *umbel* borne on a leafless stem, enclosed in bud by 2 large bracts. **Fruit** a 3-angled capsule, bent sharply downward on the stalks; seeds flat, winged, black, shiny.

AIZOACEAE (ice plant family)

Includes the large former Mesembryanthemaceae (vygie) family, members of which appear in this guide. *Succulent* shrubs, perennial or annual herbs, able to survive long periods of drought. **Leaves** mostly opposite, flat to 3-angled to cylindrical. **Flowers** daisy-like, with *numerous petals and stamens*, brightly coloured, bisexual. **Fruit** a capsule, opening when moistened by means of valves; many-seeded.

ALLIACEAE (onion family)

Perennial herbs, from bulbs or a rhizome; sap slimy, often producing an *onion or garlic smell when crushed*. **Leaves** sheathing at base, spirally arranged or in 2 ranks. **Flowers** tubular, 6-lobed, lobes erect or spreading, bisexual; inflorescence *umbel-like*, with thin bracts at base, borne on a leafless stem. **Fruit** a 3-angled capsule; seeds black, sometimes small.

AMARANTHACEAE (amaranth family)

Shrublets and annual or perennial herbs. **Leaves** alternate or opposite, without stipules. **Flowers** very *small*, usually surrounded by *dry, often spiny, bracts* that promote dispersal, bisexual or unisexual; in *spikes or rounded* inflorescences. **Fruit** a capsule often opening by means of a lid, rarely a berry; seeds usually *shiny*.

AMARYLLIDACEAE (amaryllis family)

Lily-like herbs; mostly from bulbs with thick fleshy scales. **Leaves** *basal*, often strap-like, or slender to broad, *mostly in 2 ranks*. **Flowers** usually *showy*, tubular, 6-lobed, bisexual; inflorescence an *umbel-like* cluster borne on a leafless stem, supported by 2 or more large bracts, 1-many-flowered. **Fruit** a capsule or a fleshy berry; seeds dry or fleshy.

ANACAMPSEROTACEAE (haaskos family)

Small shrubs and thick-stemmed perennial herbs; sometimes with a fleshy basal stem and root, or a tuberous main root. **Leaves** *succulent*, spirally arranged, *round*, axils with hairs, bristles or

papery scales. **Flowers** small to medium-sized, mostly showy, bisexual; inflorescence few-flowered. **Fruit** a capsule; seeds usually $\pm$ angular, *whitish*. Previously part of the Portulacaceae.

ANACARDIACEAE (wild currant family)

Mainly *woody* plants, trees and shrubs; all species with clear *resinous sap* that becomes dark when dry. **Leaves** alternate, simple or with 3 or more *leaflets*, without stipules; crushed leaves often with turpentine-like odour. **Flowers** small, *inconspicuous*, 5-lobed, unisexual, male and female flowers on the same plant or on separate plants. **Fruit** usually sideways flattened, fleshy.

ANTHERICACEAE (spider-lily family)

Sometimes included in Agavaceae. Perennial *herbs*, with rhizomes which are *whitish* inside. **Leaves** in a basal rosette or in 2 ranks, long and narrow, sheathing at base. **Flowers** often star-like, with 6 lobes, colours varying from white to bluish, bisexual, with 6 stamens and 1 style with a small stigma; inflorescence terminal, simple or branched. **Fruit** a capsule; seeds often angled, black, $\pm$ glossy.

APIACEAE (carrot family)

Annual or perennial herbs, occasionally shrubs and trees, *often aromatic*. **Leaves** alternate, usually *much-divided*, often into fine lobes; forming a sheath at the base, without stipules. **Flowers** small, 5-lobed, mostly on wiry stalks; inflorescence an *umbel*, simple or compound (each ray again bearing an umbel). **Fruit** with lengthwise ridges or wings, separating into 2 segments.

APOCYNACEAE (milkweed family)

Trees, shrubs, perennial herbs, sometimes vines, often succulent; *sap milky or clear*. **Leaves** opposite or in whorls, without stipules. **Flowers** small to large and showy, 5-lobed, bisexual, sometimes with a crown-like structure (*corona*) in the centre, occasionally fragrant; inflorescence usually an umbel. **Fruit** dry, fleshy or inflated, often in pairs; seeds usually with a tuft of *long silky hairs*.

APONOGETONACEAE (Cape pondweed family)

Perennial freshwater *aquatic* herbs with a tuberous rhizome. **Leaves** *basal*, submerged or floating on long stalks, narrow or elliptic. **Flowers** usually whitish, with 1 or 2 lobes, bisexual, anthers ripening before the stigmas, pollinated by insects; inflorescence a small, simple or forked spike. **Fruit** ripening often takes place under water.

ARACEAE (arum lily family)

Perennial herbs, with a rhizome or tuber. **Leaves** on stalks, blades simple or variously lobed. **Flowers** tiny, unisexual, male and female flowers usually on the same plant; inflorescence a fleshy column, female flowers at base, male flowers above, surrounded by a *showy large coloured* bract (spathe). **Fruit** fleshy or leathery.

ASPARAGACEAE (asparagus family)

A small family of *spiny* perennials with a compact woody base; roots fibrous or tuberous. **Leaves** much *reduced*, *bract-like*, in the axils of which flattened, *leaf-like* stems arise (cladodes), solitary or clustered, green, flat to round, very narrow to egg-shaped. **Flowers** small, *star-like*, 6-lobed, usually *white or cream-coloured*, *fragrant*, bisexual; solitary or in clusters. **Fruit** a fleshy berry; seeds round, black.

ASPHODELACEAE (aloe family)

Perennial herbs, shrubs and trees; roots usually swollen, with *yellow sap*. **Leaves** mostly *succulent*, margins spiny, often arranged in a *basal rosette*. **Flowers** tubular or star-like, 6-lobed, white, yellow, orange or red, *never blue-violet*, bisexual; inflorescence simple or branched, a round cluster or spike, on long stem. **Fruit** a 3-chambered capsule.

ASTERACEAE (daisy family)

The largest plant family in southern Africa; annual or perennial herbs, shrubs, occasionally climbers and trees. **Leaves** alternate or opposite, sometimes lobed or divided, without stipules. **Flowers** small, of 2 types, strap-like ray flowers and tubular disc flowers; inflorescence a *flower head* resembling a single flower, composed of central disc and outer ray flowers, of disc flowers only, or of ray flowers only; surrounded by 1 or more series of bracts. **Fruit** 1-seeded, dry, rarely fleshy.

BEGONIACEAE (begonia family)

Herbs and shrublets, mostly *fleshy*, with stems *swollen at the nodes*. **Leaves** alternate, generally with *unequal sides* and radiating veins, margins toothed or lobed, with 2 conspicuous stipules. **Flowers** *showy*, unisexual, male (2- or 4-lobed) and female (5- or 6-lobed) flowers on the same plant; inflorescences in leaf axils. **Fruit** a capsule; seeds many, minute.

BORAGINACEAE (borage family)

Annual or perennial herbs, shrubs and trees, often with *rough* hairs throughout. **Leaves** mostly alternate, simple, without stipules. **Flowers** cup-shaped, 4–7-lobed, bisexual; calyx persistent, sometimes increasing in size at fruiting stage; inflorescence usually *branched*, branches frequently coiled at the tips when young, uncoiling as flowers open. **Fruit** usually comprising 4 1-seeded, often *spiny* nutlets, rarely fleshy.

BRASSICACEAE (cabbage family)

Annual or perennial herbs, shrubs and small trees, often with a *mustard* taste. **Leaves** often in a basal rosette, on stem mostly alternate, without stipules. **Flowers** with 4 lobes, arranged in the *form of a cross*, bisexual, usually 4 long and 2 short stamens; inflorescence mostly slender, *without bracts*. **Fruit** a dry, 2-chambered capsule, usually opening by 2 valves from below.

CAMPANULACEAE (bell flower family)

Mostly annual or perennial herbs and small shrubs, often with *milky sap*. **Leaves** usually alternate, simple, often toothed, without stipules. **Flowers** mostly *blue*, *bell-shaped* 5-lobed, bisexual; solitary in leaf axils or in variously structured inflorescences. **Fruit** usually a capsule, often crowned by persistent calyx lobes.

CAPPARACEAE (caper family)

Woody plants. **Leaves** alternate, simple, sometimes crowded on abbreviated shoots, stipules when present often spiny. **Flowers** with 4 calyx lobes, free or fused, petals absent or 4, bisexual, stamens *numerous*, long; solitary or several in an inflorescence. **Fruit** usually *fleshy*.

CAPRIFOLIACEAE (honeysuckle family)

Indigenous to North America and Asia; mostly shrubs and vines, rarely herbs. **Leaves** mostly opposite, without stipules. **Flowers** tubular, funnel- or bell-shaped, usually with 5 spreading lobes, *2-lipped*, bisexual, often *fragrant*. **Fruit** usually a berry.

CARYOPHYLLACEAE (carnation family)

Annual or perennial *herbs*, and small shrubs; stems with $\pm$ *swollen* nodes. **Leaves** mostly opposite, bases *joined* at the swollen nodes, alternate pairs at right angles to each other. **Flowers** mostly pink or white, with 4 or 5 lobes, tips notched or fringed, bisexual, 5–10 stamens, 2–5 styles; inflorescence $\pm$ branched, flowers rarely solitary. **Fruit** a capsule or a nutlet.

CELASTRACEAE (spike-thorn family)

Trees, shrubs, rarely climbers; branches often angular, with or without spines. **Leaves** alternate, clustered or opposite, stipules minute. **Flowers** small, 5-lobed, white, pale yellow or green, with a fleshy, *nectar-secreting disc* surrounding the ovary. **Fruit** variable, sometimes a capsule; seeds often winged or enclosed in a fleshy, coloured covering.

CLEOMACEAE (beeplant family)

Perennial or annual herbs, often $\pm$ woody at base, stems usually with longitudinal grooves, aromatic. **Leaves** *alternate*, on stalks, simple or with 3–5 leaflets. **Flowers** mostly symmetrical about 1 plane only, petals 4, *free*, bisexual, stamens conspicuous, 4 to *many*, often *whisker-like*; inflorescence terminal. **Fruit** a pod-like *long, narrow capsule* opening by 2 valves; seeds kidney-shaped.

COLCHICACEAE (colchicum family)

Perennial *herbs*, stem erect or climbing, with *starch-rich* corms or rhizomes. **Leaves** alternate, stalkless, sheathing at base, few and basally concentrated, sometimes on long trailing stems, parallel-veined. **Flowers** often relatively *large*, showy, 6-lobed, with 6 stamens and 3 styles; on the upper parts of stems. **Fruit** a dry, or $\pm$ fleshy, capsule.

COMMELINACEAE (dayflower family)

Perennial or annual herbs, often $\pm$ succulent and with a rather lax, spreading habit. **Leaves** alternate, basal or scattered up the stem, with closed basal sheath enveloping stem. **Flowers** 3-lobed, blue or yellow, bisexual, stamens often with *brightly coloured hairs* on filaments; in clusters, sometimes enclosed in *boat-shaped bracts*. **Fruit** a capsule.

CONVOLVULACEAE (morning glory family)

Herbs and shrubs, usually with long, trailing or twining stems, rarely leafless parasites (*Cuscuta*); often with *milky sap*. **Leaves** *alternate*, usually lobed or heart-shaped. **Flowers** often showy, *trumpet-shaped* with 5 fused petals and distinct pleats, petals twisted in bud, thin-textured; inflorescence mostly few-flowered, in leaf axils. **Fruit** mostly a 4-seeded capsule.

CRASSULACEAE (stonecrop family)

Herbs and small shrubs, usually *succulent*. **Leaves** opposite or spirally arranged, often in basal rosettes, fleshy. **Flowers** small, petals 4 or 5 (sometimes more), separate or joined into a tube,

bisexual; in showy clusters, usually branched, often flat-topped. **Fruit** usually dry, in clusters, often enclosed by dry petals.

CUCURBITACEAE (cucumber family)

Mostly herbs with trailing stems (creepers and climbers) and *coiled tendrils*; roughly hairy. **Leaves** alternate, usually with 3 or more veins *arising from a point and radiating outward*. **Flowers** 5-lobed, white or yellow, usually unisexual, male and female flowers on the same plant or on separate plants; mostly solitary in leaf axils. **Fruit** a large berry, with a hard or leathery wall, sometimes with prickles or warts; seeds many, $\pm$ flattened.

CYPERACEAE (sedge family)

Grass-like perennial herbs, usually with rhizomes, *tufted*; often growing *in wet or damp places*. **Leaves** crowded at the base, long and narrow, with parallel veins, forming a sheath which is usually closed around the stem. **Flowers** small, in axils of conspicuous bracts, arranged in spikelets; in clusters on the upper part of the stem, with *leaf-like bracts*. **Fruit** a small nut.

DIPSACACEAE (scabious family)

Annual or perennial herbs and shrublets. **Leaves** mainly in a *basal rosette*, often lobed and divided, without stipules. **Flowers** small, funnel-shaped, 4- or 5-lobed, $\pm$ 2-lipped, bisexual, stamens often protruding; inflorescence a *dense cluster*, surrounded by scale-like bracts. **Fruit** small, dry, not splitting when ripe.

DROSERACEAE (sundew family)

Small, perennial or annual herbs, *insectivorous*, usually growing in moist places. **Leaves** mostly in a basal rosette, covered with sticky *glandular protuberances* (tentacles, sensitive bristles, stalkless or stalked glands) for trapping and digesting insects. **Flowers** 5-lobed, short-lived, bisexual; inflorescence 1–few-flowered, often coiled in bud. **Fruit** a capsule, enclosed in persistent calyx.

EBENACEAE (ebony family)

Plants *woody*, trees and shrubs. **Leaves** alternate, leathery, without stipules. **Flowers** often urn-shaped, usually with a *short tube*, 3–8-lobed, lobes twisted in bud, unisexual, male and female flowers on separate plants; calyx $\pm$ divided to base, persistent in fruit; solitary or clustered in leaf axils. **Fruit** a berry, pulpy or fibrous.

ERICACEAE (erica family)

Shrubs and occasionally small trees, often growing in acidic soils. **Leaves** *many, small*, firm, usually *needle-like*, mostly whorled, sometimes alternate or spirally arranged. **Flowers** 4- or 5-lobed, often shades of pink, sometimes sticky, bisexual, stamens included or protruding; in various inflorescence types, in leaf axils. **Fruit** a capsule or a berry.

ERIOCAULACEAE (pipewort family)

Perennial herbs, rarely annual, *tufted*, often associated with *wet* soils, many growing in shallow water; rhizome with woolly hairs, often swollen. **Leaves** usually crowded, basal, *grass-like*. **Flowers** very small, unisexual, male and female flowers on the same plant, wind-pollinated, clustered in dense, round inflorescences. **Fruit** a capsule.

ERIOSPERMACEAE (eriospermum family)

Sometimes included in Ruscaceae. Perennial *herbs*, with tubers. **Leaves** 1–several, *basal*, strap-like, lance- or egg-shaped, appearing with or after flowers. **Flowers** small, 6-lobed, in 2 whorls fused at the base, open during the day, bisexual; inflorescence erect, few- to many-flowered. **Fruit** a capsule; seeds densely covered in *long white hairs*, appearing conspicuously ‘woolly’.

EUPHORBIACEAE (euphorbia family)

Herbs, shrubs, trees, mostly *succulent* with fleshy stems, often with *watery or milky sap*. **Leaves** alternate, opposite or whorled, stipules or stipule scars usually present. **Flowers** with 5-lobed calyx, petals usually absent, unisexual; inflorescence of succulent members mostly resembling a single *cup-shaped flower*, composed of unisexual flowers surrounded by bracts and often by glands. **Fruit** usually a 3-chambered capsule.

FABACEAE (pea family)

Herbs, shrubs, trees and climbers; third largest flowering plant family globally; 3 subfamilies distinguished mainly based on their flower structure. **Leaves** mostly alternate, usually *with leaflets and stipules*. **Flowers** 5-lobed, a) 1 large upper lobe (standard), 2 small side lobes (wings) and 2 lower lobes *fused* into a boat-shaped structure (keel), *sweet-pea-shaped* (subfamily Papilionoideae); or b) as above but with 2 *free* lower lobes, flowers usually *large and showy* (subfamily Caesalpinioideae); or c) 5 lobes either free or fused into a short tube, $\pm$ divisible into mirror images in more than 1 vertical plane, stamens usually long and protruding, *in dense spike-like or round inflorescences* (subfamily Mimosoideae). **Fruit** a *pod*.

GENTIANACEAE (gentian family)

Annual or perennial *herbs* and shrubs, seldom trees. **Leaves** *opposite* or in a basal rosette, without stipules. **Flowers** tubular, with 4 or 5 lobes, often *twisted in bud*, mostly pink or yellow, often showy, bisexual, rarely unisexual; inflorescence lax or compact, or flowers sometimes solitary. **Fruit** a capsule, rarely berry-like, usually many-seeded.

GERANIACEAE (pelargonium family)

Herbs and small shrubs; often *aromatic*, sometimes succulent. **Leaves** alternate or in a rosette, usually lobed or divided, with stipules. **Flowers** with 5 petals, free, equal or unequal often with darker veins, bisexual; inflorescences few- to many-flowered, rarely solitary in leaf axils. **Fruit** dry, *beaked*, splitting open when ripe.

GESNERIACEAE (African violet family)

Annual or perennial *herbs*, usually *stemless*, often in *moist or shady places*. **Leaves** solitary or few, opposite, *often basal*, without stipules. **Flowers** tubular, 5-lobed, often $\pm$ 2-lipped, on *long, slender stalks*, bisexual, with 2 or 4 stamens; inflorescences few- to many-flowered. **Fruit** a cylindrical capsule, sometimes spirally twisted; seeds many, minute.

GUNNERACEAE (gunnera family)

Perennial *herbs*, nearly stemless, with a rhizome; in *moist places*. **Leaves** *basal*, alternate, *large*, rounded, veins radiating outward, on *long stalks*. **Flowers** small, bisexual or unisexual, male and

female flowers on the same plant; inflorescence a *tall, erect spike*, sometimes with male flowers above and female below. **Fruit** small, fleshy, 1-seeded.

HYACINTHACEAE (chinchérinchee family)

Bulbous perennial herbs; *bulbs* generally with thin outer skin and a number of bulb scales; sap slimy. **Leaves** in a basal rosette, usually deciduous and *appearing with the flowers*. **Flowers** star-like or funnel-shaped to tubular, 6-lobed, variously coloured, bisexual; inflorescences borne on leafless stems. **Fruit** a capsule; seeds shiny, black.

HYPERICACEAE (St John's wort family)

Shrubs and annual or perennial herbs, with resinous sap. **Leaves** *opposite*, simple, *dotted with glands*, without stipules. **Flowers** mostly yellow, petals 5, *twisted* in bud, stamens *many, on long filaments*, styles 3–5, often fused at the base; inflorescence a branched cluster. **Fruit** a capsule; seeds fine, black.

HYPOXIDACEAE (star lily family)

Herbs with *vertical rhizomes* or corms; often hairy. **Leaves** basal, strap- to lance-shaped, with parallel longitudinal lines, sometimes pleated. **Flowers** *star-like*, lobes 6, often bright *yellow, greenish* and *hairy* on the outer surface, bisexual; inflorescences of 1–several flowers on leafless, usually hairy stalks. **Fruit** a capsule; seeds black.

IRIDACEAE (gladiolus family)

Perennial, mostly deciduous herbs with rhizomes, corms or rarely bulbs. **Leaves** basal and on stem, *sword-shaped*, parallel-veined, arranged in *2 ranks*, usually appearing with the flowers. **Flowers** often tubular, 6-lobed, variously coloured, often with contrasting markings, bisexual, stamens 3, style 3-branched; inflorescence generally a *spike*. **Fruit** a 3-chambered capsule; seeds usually dry.

JUNCACEAE (rush family)

Annual or perennial, marsh or aquatic herbs, *tufted*, with rhizomes. **Leaves** alternate, grass- or rush-like, sheathing at base or reduced to sheaths. **Flowers** small, with 6 lobes, mostly green or brown to blackish, withering without falling off, usually bisexual; in terminal inflorescences. **Fruit** a capsule.

LAMIACEAE (sage family)

Mostly perennial herbs, also shrubs and small trees, often *aromatic*; branches usually *4-angled*, especially when young. **Leaves** *opposite*, pairs usually at right angles to each other, often toothed or lobed, without stipules. **Flowers** 5-lobed, often *2-lipped*, lower lip often larger than upper, calyx persistent and often enlarged in fruit, bisexual, stamens usually 4 of unequal length; often in whorls, inflorescences terminal, usually spike-like. **Fruit** composed of 4 nutlets or fleshy with 4 seeds.

LENTIBULARIACEAE (bladderwort family)

Mainly perennial *herbs, in water or moist places*, with *bladder-like traps* for catching small organisms; often with a stem growing along the ground and rooting at the nodes. **Leaves** in rosettes or scattered on stems, entire or much divided. **Flowers** 5-lobed, 2-lipped, upper lip erect, lower lip *spurred*, bisexual. **Fruit** a capsule; seeds very small.

LILIACEAE (lily family)

Erect herbs with *scaly bulbs*. **Leaves** alternate, distributed along the stem, stalkless, *parallel-veined*. **Flowers** generally large and showy, lobes 6, may be united in a tube, bisexual; often solitary or several in an inflorescence. **Fruit** usually a capsule; seeds variously shaped.

LINACEAE (flax family)

Herbs, rarely shrublets and small trees. **Leaves** alternate or opposite, rarely whorled, simple, often with *gland-like* stipules **Flowers** short-lived, petals 5, *free*, tapering to base, *twisted* in bud, bisexual, stamens 5 or 10, styles 3–5; inflorescence branched. **Fruit** a round capsule or fleshy, 1-seeded; seeds flattened.

LINDERNIACEAE (wishbone-flower family)

Annual herbs (short-lived) or shrublets with 4-angled stems. Mainly found in *seasonally wet habitats*; resurrection plants tolerating drying out. **Leaves** variously arranged and shaped, without stipules. **Flowers** tubular, 4- or 5-lobed, *2-lipped*, lower lip larger than upper, stamens usually 4, sometimes 1 pair with curved or twisted filaments or reduced and not bearing pollen. **Fruit** a capsule; seeds small, many.

LOBELIACEAE (lobelia family)

Mostly perennial *herbs*, usually with *milky sap*; often found in *moist places*. **Leaves** simple, mostly alternate, without stipules. **Flowers** showy, petals 5, united or rarely free, often *2-lipped*, usually inverted on their stalks through 180°; solitary in leaf axils, or in inflorescences. **Fruit** a capsule, often crowned with *persistent* calyx lobes.

MALPIGHIACEAE (Barbados cherry family)

Perennial scramblers, climbers and shrubs. **Leaves** usually *opposite*, stalk often with glands, with or without stipules. **Flowers** with 5 *stalked* petals, *free*, usually with fringed margins, stalks jointed, bisexual, stamens 10, on short filaments; in clusters in leaf axils or terminal inflorescences. **Fruit** *winged*.

MALVACEAE (hibiscus family)

Herbs, shrubs and trees, usually with *star-shaped hairs*. **Leaves** alternate, entire to variously lobed, with stipules. **Flowers** often showy, petals 5, *free*, bisexual, stamens numerous, *united into a tube around the style*; usually with a whorl of bracts below the calyx (*epicalyx*); solitary or clustered in leaf axils. **Fruit** dry, breaking into segments, or a capsule.

MELASTOMATACEAE (tibouchina family)

Herbs, shrubs and trees; stem often *4-angled*. **Leaves** opposite, often with 3–9 prominent $\pm$ *parallel veins* from base, without stipules. **Flowers** showy, with 4 or 5 free petals, bisexual, stamen filaments usually conspicuously *bent at a sharp angle*; inflorescence a spike or branched. **Fruit** a capsule or berry enclosed in persistent calyx; seeds many, mostly minute.

MENISPERMACEAE (moonseed family)

Twining *woody* climbers. **Leaves** alternate, usually simple, stalk sometimes attached near the centre of the lower leaf surface, without stipules. **Flowers** usually *small, inconspicuous*, unisexual,

male and female flowers on separate plants; inflorescences many-flowered, in leaf axils or on leafless twigs. **Fruit** slightly fleshy, 1-seeded; seed often curved, horseshoe-shaped.

MOLLUGINACEAE (carpet weed family)

Herbs; mostly found in *sandy* places or on rocky outcrops. **Leaves** alternate, often crowded in a *basal rosette*, simple, long, narrow. **Flowers** *small*, mostly *inconspicuous*, usually greenish white, lobes 5, bisexual, stamens usually 5; inflorescence mostly terminal. **Fruit** a capsule or nutlet.

MYROTHAMNACEAE (resurrection plant family)

Woody *shrubs*; resinous, aromatic. **Leaves** opposite, small, sheathing at the base, blade folded fan-wise, able to *survive extreme dryness*, with paired stipules. **Flowers** without lobes and stalks, *unisexual*, male and female flowers on separate plants, wind-pollinated; densely clustered in *erect*, *catkin-like* inflorescences. **Fruit** a small capsule, many-seeded.

ONAGRACEAE (evening primrose family)

Annual or perennial herbs, sometimes aquatic. **Leaves** opposite or alternate, simple, entire, or variously lobed, usually with *stipules*. **Flowers** with 4 or 5 free lobes, *falling off early*, bisexual; mostly solitary in leaf axils. **Fruit** a capsule or nut, often *elongated*; seeds smooth or covered with minute protuberances.

ORCHIDACEAE (orchid family)

Perennial *herbs*, usually with tubers, rhizomes or pseudobulbs; mostly with symbiotic associations between their roots and fungi. **Leaves** basal or on the stem, alternate, often in 2 ranks, lance- to egg-shaped. **Flowers** with a unique structure, 3 outer and 3 inner lobes, the lower one of the latter forming a *lip*, often lobed and spurred, usually facing down, bisexual, male and female reproductive organs *fused*; inflorescence usually unbranched. **Fruit** a capsule, opening with *valves*; seeds many, dust-like.

OROBANCHACEAE (ink flower family)

Annual or perennial herbs, fully or partially *parasitic* on roots of other plants; frequently *turning black* when damaged or drying. **Leaves** *alternate*, sometimes scale-like, often yellowish. **Flowers** brightly coloured, often conspicuous, *tubular*, with 2–5 lobes, $\pm$ distinctly *2-lipped*, bisexual; inflorescence usually many-flowered and elongated. **Fruit** a capsule.

OXALIDACEAE (sorrel family)

Herbs, mostly with scaly *bulbs*, with a sour taste from oxalic acid. **Leaves** usually basal, with 3 (rarely up to 10) leaflets, often drooping and closing at night. **Flowers** *funnel-shaped*, petals 5, twisted in bud, bisexual, stamens 10 in 2 whorls *at different heights*, styles 5; inflorescence an umbel or 1-flowered. **Fruit** a *5-lobed capsule*, ejecting seeds.

PAPAVERACEAE (poppy family)

Excludes the Fumariaceae (bleeding heart family). Annual or perennial *herbs*, often with *milky or yellow sap*, sometimes prickly, usually from taproots. **Leaves** alternate, mostly basal, often lobed or divided, without stipules. **Flowers** brightly coloured, large, petals 4 or 6, free, bisexual, stamens numerous; buds often nodding; usually *solitary on long stalks*, in leaf axils or terminal. **Fruit** a capsule opening by *pores or slits*.

PASSIFLORACEAE (granadilla family)

Herbs, shrubs, small trees and frequently *climbers*, sometimes with large, *tuber-like stems*, often with *tendrils* in leaf axils. **Leaves** alternate, usually *lobed*, with small stipules. **Flowers** with 3–5 lobes, free, bisexual or unisexual; solitary or in few-flowered clusters in leaf axils. **Fruit** a capsule or a berry; seeds enveloped in a fleshy covering.

PEDALIACEAE (sesame family)

Mostly annual or perennial *herbs*, erect or trailing, sometimes with a short, swollen stem and tuberous roots; occasionally spiny. **Leaves** $\pm$ opposite, often lobed, without stipules. **Flowers** tubular, *funnel-shaped*, 5-lobed, *weakly 2-lipped*, stalks often with 2 nectar-secreting glands at base; usually *solitary* in leaf axils. **Fruit** variable, often with *spines*, *horns* or *wings*.

PERACEAE (clutia family)

Until recently regarded as part of the Euphorbiaceae. Shrubs or shrublets. **Leaves** simple, *alternate*, $\pm$ stalkless, stipules small or absent. **Flowers** small, calyx with 5 lobes fused at the base, petals with or without a narrow base, stamens 5, filaments fused into a tube, *unisexual*, male and female flowers on *separate* plants; inflorescences in leaf axils, clustered or solitary. **Fruit** a capsule, seeds *shiny*, black.

PHYLLANTHACEAE (phyllanthus family)

Herbs, shrubs and trees; a diverse family. **Leaves** mostly *alternate*, simple, margins usually entire, with stipules, sometimes falling off before the leaf is fully mature. **Flowers** with or without 4–6 petals, *unisexual*, male and female flowers on the same plant or on separate plants; inflorescences usually in leaf axils. **Fruit** variable.

PHYTOLACCACEAE (pokeweed family)

Herbs, shrubs, and small trees, often $\pm$ *succulent*. **Leaves** *alternate*, simple, margins entire, without stipules. **Flowers** small, *inconspicuous*, mostly greenish to whitish, lobes 4 or 5, free, bisexual; inflorescences often spike-like, terminal or in leaf axils. **Fruit** various, fleshy or dry.

PLANTAGINACEAE (plantain family)

Annual or perennial *herbs*. **Leaves** simple, usually all in a basal rosette or sometimes on the stem, *parallel-veined*, without stipules. **Flowers** small, 4-lobed, bisexual, stamens and style protruding, wind-pollinated; in dense, terminal *spikes* on *long, erect, leafless stalks*. **Fruit** a membranous capsule; seeds often slimy when wet.

POLYGALACEAE (polygala family)

Herbs, shrubs and small trees. **Leaves** mostly alternate, simple. **Flowers** *resembling pea-flowers*, outer lobes 5, variously modified, inner lobes 3–5, the lowermost usually boat-shaped with a *brush-like crest* near the tip, bisexual; usually solitary in leaf axils or terminal, sometimes in elongated inflorescences. **Fruit** usually a capsule; seeds covered in short hairs.

POLYGONACEAE (rhubarb family)

Annual or perennial herbs, shrubs and climbers, stems often with *swollen nodes*; often in *moist places*. **Leaves** alternate, simple, margins usually entire; stipules usually conspicuous, united with

base of stalk to form a *tubular*, often *2-lobed* or *fringed sheath* (ocrea). **Flowers** small, 2–6-lobed, bisexual or unisexual; inflorescences in leaf axils or terminal. **Fruit** small and dry or a nutlet, *lens-shaped* or *triangular*.

PROTEACEAE (protea family)

Woody shrubs and trees. **Leaves** alternate, *leathery*, without stipules. **Flowers** 4-lobed, often forming a tube at base, bisexual or unisexual, if unisexual, then male and female flowers usually on separate plants, stamens *stalkless*, style modified to form a stigma and a *pollen presenter* which retains pollen shed just before the flowers open; inflorescences mostly showy spikes or *rounded clusters*, usually surrounded by large, colourful *bracts*. **Fruit** small, dry, 1-seeded.

RANUNCULACEAE (buttercup family)

Herbs and ± woody climbers, often with ± well-developed rhizomes. **Leaves** alternate, often basal, simple or with leaflets, variously divided, stalks mostly *sheathing* at base. **Flowers** 5-lobed, with the parts typically *spirally* arranged, mostly bisexual, stamens conspicuous, *numerous*; usually in terminal clusters. **Fruitlets** *clustered*, small, dry, sometimes with plumed styles.

RESTIONACEAE (Cape reed family)

Perennial, *grass- or rush-like herbs*, tufted; stems mostly *solid* and round. **Leaves** rarely with blades, reduced to a *split sheath* at each node, tightly rolled around the stem. **Flowers** *tiny*, hidden by bracts of spikelets, unisexual, male and female flowers usually on separate plants; inflorescences terminal. **Fruit** a capsule or a nutlet.

ROSACEAE (rose family)

Deciduous or evergreen trees, shrubs and climbers, rarely herbs, sometimes stems and leaves with *prickles* or *thorns*. **Leaves** alternate, simple or with leaflets, often with toothed margins, *with stipules*. **Flowers** often large, 5-lobed, mostly bisexual, stamens *numerous*; inflorescences variously structured, or flowers solitary. **Fruit** various, dry or fleshy.

RUBIACEAE (gardenia family)

Trees, shrubs and annual or perennial herbs. **Leaves** *opposite*, sometimes whorled, simple, margins always entire, *stipules* or *scars between stalks of opposite leaves* (interpeticular). **Flowers** tubular, 4- or 5-lobed, mouth of tube usually *hairy*, bisexual; mostly in clusters, in leaf axils or terminal. **Fruit** often *crowned* with persistent calyx lobes; seeds small to fairly large.

SANTALACEAE (sandalwood family)

Herbs, shrubs and trees, often partially *parasitic* on roots of other plants. **Leaves** alternate or sometimes opposite, simple, entire, often greyish or bluish green, often reduced to scales. **Flowers** *small*, with 3–6 lobes, *often white or greenish*, anthers *with a tuft of hair*; inflorescences in leaf axils or terminal. **Fruit** a nut or fleshy, 1-seeded.

SCROPHULARIACEAE (snapdragon family)

Herbs, rarely shrubs and small trees. **Leaves** usually *opposite*, sometimes tufted, often toothed, without stipules. **Flowers** tubular, 4- or 5-lobed, often *2-lipped*, then upper lip usually 2-lobed,

lower one 3-lobed, often blue, mauve or white, bisexual, stamens 4, 2 longer than the others; solitary or in variously structured inflorescences. **Fruit** usually a capsule, many-seeded.

SMILACACEAE (greenbrier family)

Tough, spiny *scramblers*; many stems from a compact rhizome. **Leaves** alternate, on short stalks, with a pair of spiral *tendrils* near base of leaf stalk, blade with 3–5 strong veins and *net-veined* in between, firm. **Flowers** *small*, 6-lobed, unisexual, male and female flowers on separate plants; *clustered* in leaf axils or terminal. **Fruit** a berry, in round clusters.

SOLANACEAE (potato family)

Herbs, shrubs, rarely small trees, occasionally spiny. **Leaves** *alternate*, often *strong-smelling* when crushed, simple to lobed, without stipules. **Flowers** *star- to funnel-shaped*, tubular, 4- or 5-lobed, often white or shades of blue, bisexual, stamens often *bright yellow*; mostly in clusters opposite the leaves, or rarely solitary. **Fruit** a many-seeded berry or prickly capsule.

TECOPHILAEACEAE (cyanella family)

Perennial *herbs*, rootstock a rounded tuber or a corm, stems sometimes prickly. **Leaves** on stem and alternate, or basal, deciduous. **Flowers** on *slender stalks*, with 6 lobes, spreading, bisexual, stamens 6, filaments often *fused*; inflorescences simple or branched. **Fruit** a capsule; seeds many, usually black.

THYMELAEACEAE (fibre-bark family)

Mostly shrubs and small trees but also herbs, with *tough, fibrous* bark. **Leaves** alternate or opposite, often narrow or needle-like, without stipules. **Flowers** *long*, calyx *tubular*, usually coloured, often *petal-like*, 4- or 5-lobed, petals inconspicuous, *scale-like* in throat of calyx tube or absent; often in dense terminal clusters *surrounded by bracts*. **Fruit** various, usually enclosed in persistent calyx tube.

TURNERACEAE (turnera family)

Herbs or shrubs, often bristly. **Leaves** alternate, simple, margins entire or deeply and sharply toothed, blade often with conspicuous *nectar glands* at base, without stipules. **Flowers** with tubular calyx, petals 5, *free, stalked*, twisted in bud, opening in the morning, fading at night, bisexual; inflorescences in leaf axils or terminal. **Fruit** a 3-valved capsule.

VALERIANACEAE (valerian family)

Annual or perennial *herbs*, usually giving off an *unpleasant* smell. **Leaves** *opposite*, often basal, few on stem, entire, toothed or divided, without stipules. **Flowers** tubular, 5-lobed, sometimes spurred at base, calyx inconspicuous in flower, *variously structured* and sometimes enlarged in fruit, bisexual; inflorescences dense or lax, with bracts. **Fruit** dry, crowned with the persistent calyx.

VELLOZIACEAE (blackstick lily family)

Fibrous shrublets, stems dwarf and tufted or sparsely branched, protected by insulating, *persistent* leaf bases. **Leaves** *long and narrow*, tough, crowded at tips of branches. **Flowers** showy, star-like, lobes 6, spreading, free or united at the base, bisexual, with 6 stamens; solitary or a few among the leaves. **Fruit** a capsule; seeds black.

VERBENACEAE (lantana family)

Herbs, shrubs, trees and lianas, with stems round or 4-angled, sometimes with prickles or spines. **Leaves** mostly *opposite*, rarely whorled or alternate, often *strongly aromatic*, entire or divided, without stipules. **Flowers** *tubular*, 4- or 5-lobed, calyx 4- or 5-lobed or toothed, bisexual, stamens mostly 4, *alternating with lobes*, unequal; clustered in inflorescences. **Fruit** fleshy or dry.

VIOLACEAE (violet family)

Perennial herbs, but mainly shrubs and trees; mostly found in forests. **Leaves** *alternate*, rarely opposite, *simple*, with 2 stipules, leaf-like, *small*. **Flowers** with 5 free petals, *unequal* in the genus *Viola* with the front one sometimes spurred, calyx 5-lobed, persistent after flowering, bisexual; usually solitary in leaf axils, or in inflorescences. **Fruit** a capsule.

VITACEAE (grape family)

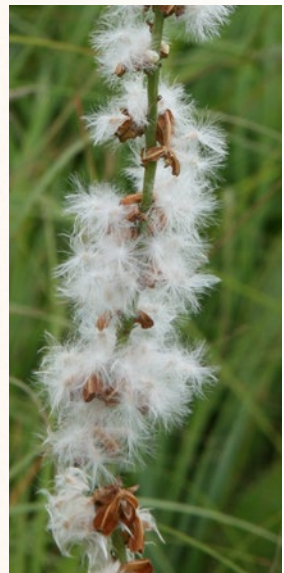
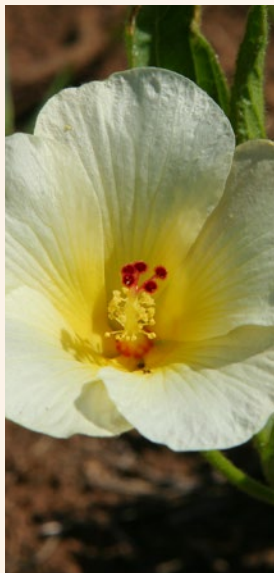
Climbing shrubs and woody vines, often with leaf-opposed *tendrils* and $\pm$ swollen nodes. **Leaves** alternate, simple or with 3–5 *leaflets* from a central point, margins entire or variously toothed. **Flowers** very small, usually bisexual, petals 4–6, often *falling off as bud opens*, calyx entire or 4–6-lobed or -toothed; inflorescences opposite leaves. **Fruit** a berry.

XYRIDACEAE (yellow-eyed grass family)

Perennial *herbs*, tufted, with a compact, $\pm$ vertical rhizome; usually in *marshy* places. **Leaves** basal, *grass-like*, sheathing at base. **Flowers** small, tubular below, with 3 petals, mostly *yellow*, lasting only for a short time, bisexual, with 3 sometimes hairy stamens; surrounded by overlapping papery bracts, terminal on a long stem. **Fruit** a many-seeded capsule, enclosed in the persistent flower.

SPECIES DESCRIPTIONS

White/cream





ACANTHACEAE

Barleria gueinzii

Sond.

Barleria: named after Jaques Barrelier (1606–1673), French monk, botanist and physician; *gueinzii*: named after Wilhelm Gueinzus (1813–1874), German apothecary and botanist in KwaZulu-Natal.

Bush violet (E); *bosviooltjie* (A)

Evergreen, straggling shrub, up to 2 m tall. Much branched; hairy throughout. **Leaves** pale olive-green, *soft*, on stalks. **Flowers** $\pm$ 40 mm in diameter, lobed, tube long, bluish purple to whitish; calyx lobes papery, pale yellowish green, *red-veined*, margins spiny; inflorescence 1–3-flowered. **Fruit** a capsule, small, sharply pointed. **General**: scrambler amongst other shrubs.

EC, KZN, LIM and MP.

Bushveld, dry riverine forest margins, rocky slopes.

Summer–autumn.



ACANTHACEAE

Barleria pretoriensis

C.B.Clarke

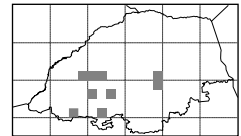
pretoriensis: named after Pretoria in Gauteng.

Much-branched perennial shrublet, up to 500 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stems *slender*, $\pm$ *erect*, with short stiff hairs. **Leaves** elliptic or lance-shaped, narrow, opposite. **Flowers** tubular, $\pm$ 50 mm long, white at first, *turning mauve* with age; calyx with four narrowly lance-shaped lobes; solitary in axils of upper leaves. **Fruit** a capsule, egg-shaped, with a beak, hairy, splitting open when ripe. **General**: usually growing on quartzite.

GP, LIM, MP and NW.

Bushveld, open rocky hillsides.

Summer–autumn.



ACANTHACEAE

Crabbea hirsuta

Harv.

Crabbea: named after George Crabbe (1754–1832), British clergyman and amateur botanist; *hirsuta*: hairy.

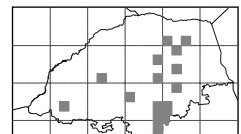
Prickle head (E)

Perennial herb with *trailing* stems, up to 400 mm long. *Hairy throughout*. **Leaves** opposite, stalkless, egg- to strap-shaped. **Flowers** $\pm$ 12 mm in diameter, tube long, white with a yellow mark in the centre; in dense clusters amongst bracts; bracts large, leaf-like, margins *spiny*. **General**: used in traditional medicine to treat sores; good luck charm.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassland.

Summer.



ACANTHACEAE

Dyschoriste setigera (Pers.) J.C.Manning & Goldblatt

(= *Chaetacanthus setiger*)

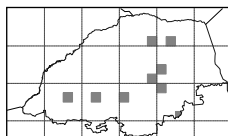
dys: poorly, *choristos*: separated – refers to the weakly bilobed stigma; *setigera*: bristle-bearing.

Erect, perennial herb, up to 300 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stems several; plant *densely covered with hairs*, almost *sticky*. **Leaves** opposite, on short stalks, *broadly oval to rounded*, soft-textured. **Flowers** small, ± 6 mm in diameter, 2-lipped (upper lip 2-lobed, lower lip 3-lobed), tube long, white, held erect; in axils of upper leaves. **General**: used in traditional medicine to heal internal sores.

Widespread across SA.

Grassland, often in rocky places.

Spring–summer.



ACANTHACEAE

Justicia anagalloides (Nees) T.Anderson

Justicia: named after James Justice (1698–1763), Scottish horticulturist; *anagalloides*: resembling the genus *Anagallis*, in the Primulaceae.

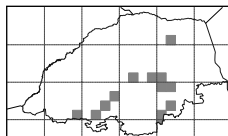
Bogošola (S)

Sprawling, perennial herb, up to 100 mm tall. Stems *slender*, tufted; thinly hairy throughout. **Leaves** shortly stalked, oval, in *widely spaced pairs*. **Flowers** small, ± 6 mm long; upper lip notched, lower lip 3-lobed, white with maroon lines, held horizontally; 1–4 together on erect shoots from leaf axils. **General**: traditionally used to treat stomach complaints.

Widespread across northeastern SA.

Grassland, disturbed places.

Spring–summer.



ACANTHACEAE

Justicia betonica L.

betonica: a variation of *Vettonica*, a similar plant in Spain.

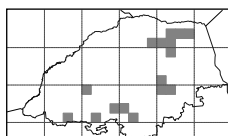
Paper plume (E)

Erect, perennial herb, up to 300 mm tall. Rootstock woody. **Leaves** almost stalkless, shape and size variable, in pairs, widely spaced. **Flowers** ± 15 mm long, 2-lipped, lower lip 3-lobed, white with faint mauve markings; bracts numerous, pointed, papery, with *green veins*, overlapping; in *compact* terminal inflorescences, up to 100 mm long, lower flowers open first. **General**: distinguished by the net-veined bracts.

Widespread across SA.

Grassland, bushveld.

Summer.





ACANTHACEAE

Thunbergia amoena

C.B.Clarke

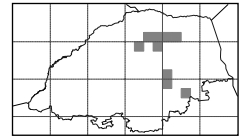
Thunbergia: named after Carl P. Thunberg (1743–1828), Swedish botanist and physician, student of Linnaeus; *amoena*: beautiful.

Perennial *creeper*, stems up to 500 mm long. Plant *densely hairy*. **Leaves** widely spaced, egg-shaped, base heart-shaped, stalks not winged. **Flowers** ± 30 mm in diameter, tubular, 5-lobed, lemon-yellow, throat dull yellow; bracts 2, leaf-like, surrounding each flower and hiding the calyx; solitary, on ± 50 mm long stalks, in leaf axils. **Fruit** a round capsule. **General**: southern African endemic.

LIM and MP.

Rocky slopes, margins of forests and pine plantations.

Summer.



ACANTHACEAE

Thunbergia atriplicifolia

E.Mey. ex Nees

atriplicifolia: with leaves like the genus *Atriplex*, a saltbush.

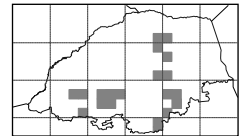
Natal primrose (E)

Shrublet, up to 400 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stems several, erect to twining, leafy; sparsely to densely softly hairy throughout. **Leaves** $\pm$ stalkless, shape and size variable, opposite. **Flowers** ± 35 mm in diameter, tubular, 5-lobed, cream-coloured, throat dull yellow; bracts 2, leaf-like, clasping base; solitary, on long stalks, in leaf axils, on upper part of stems. **General**: used in traditional medicine to treat internal sores.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassland.

Spring–summer.



AIZOACEAE

Khadia borealis

L.Bolus

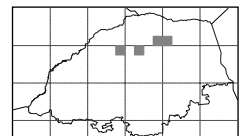
khadi: drink made from the roots of this plant; *borealis*: of the north.

Dwarf, succulent perennial. Mat-forming. Taproot; branches long, *trailing*; nodes widely spaced, up to 40 mm apart, rooting at nodes. **Leaves** opposite, embracing the stem, triangular in cross section, tips tapering abruptly to a point; green, covered with translucent glands. **Flowers** solitary, ± 15 mm in diameter, white. **Fruit** a capsule, opening when wet and releasing seeds. **General**: at an altitude of above 1 250 m, endemic to the Soutpansberg.

LIM.

Flat rock sheets, in shallow soil pockets.

Summer.



AIZOACEAE

Khadia media

P.J.D.Winter & N.Hahn

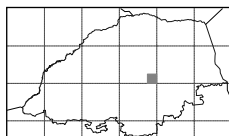
media: intermediate – refers to in-between *K. borealis* and all other *Khadia* species.

Compact, dwarf succulent. In clumps. Taproot; branches with nodes *close together*, not visible. **Leaves** opposite, triangular in cross section; green, sometimes tinged reddish, covered with translucent glands. **Flowers** ± 15 mm in diameter, white. **General**: closely related to *K. borealis*, mainly distinguished by fruit capsule structure. Endemic to the western, drier side of the Haenertsburg area.

LIM.

Large rocky outcrops, in shallow soil pockets.

Summer.



ALLIACEAE

Tulbaghia siebertii

(Vosa) Mich.Moller & G.I.Stafford

(= *Prototulbaghia siebertii*)

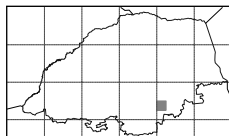
Tulbaghia: named after Ryk Tulbagh (1699–1771), Dutch Governor of the Cape; *siebertii*: named after Stefan J. Siebert (b. 1974), South African botanist.

Small, deciduous herb, up to 150 mm tall. In *dense* stands. Rhizome short, vertical. **Leaves** erect to spreading, almost cylindrical, long, very narrow, with *hooked* tips. **Flowers** bell-shaped, on long stalks, *facing upwards*, ± 6 mm long, lobes white fading to pink, anthers bright yellow; lasting a single day; 2–4 in a terminal cluster at the tip of a long stem. **General**: cultivated by bulbous plant collectors. Endemic to the Leolo Mountains, Sekhukhuneland.

LIM.

Seepage areas in grassland.

Summer.



M. Smit

AMARANTHACEAE

Cyathula cylindrica

Moq.

kyathos: cup – refers to stamens which may be reduced to a cup at base; *cylindrica*: cylindrical.

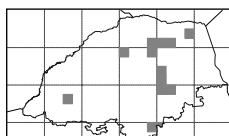
Sekkelklits (A); maim (S)

Robust, *bushy*, much-branched herb, up to 700 mm tall. Stems and leaves densely covered with fine hairs. **Leaves** opposite, variable in size and shape, roundish, stalks up to 25 mm long, veins conspicuous below. **Flowers** very small, surrounded by dry bracts, white to cream, bracts sharply hooked; many, in *spike-like* inflorescences $\pm 100 \times 10$ mm. **General**: used as a charm.

Widespread across SA.

Grassland, among rocks.

Summer–autumn.





AMARANTHACEAE

Cyathula uncinulata

(Schräd.) Schinz

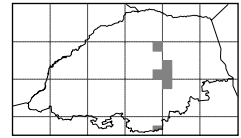
uncinulata: hooked at the end.Burweed (E); *rondeklits*, *wolbossie* (A); *maime* (S)

Scrambling, perennial herb; stems up to 1.5 m long, woody at base, hairy. **Leaves** egg-shaped, tapering to a tip, on slender stalks, opposite. **Flowers** small, in *round* inflorescences with many hooked spines, ± 25 mm in diameter, greenish to cream-coloured, solitary, terminal and in leaf axils. **General**: indigenous weed. Used in traditional medicine to treat urethra ailments.

Widespread across SA.

Grassland, scrub, disturbed places.

Summer–autumn.



AMARANTHACEAE

Cyphocarpa angustifolia

(Moq.) Lopr.

kypho:- bent, *karp*os: fruit; *angustifolia*: with narrow leaves.

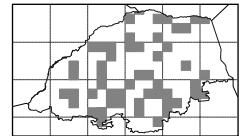
Hare's tail bush, silky burweed (E)

Slender, erect annual herb, up to 600 mm tall. Much branched from woody base. **Leaves** opposite, entire, long, narrow, sharply tipped. **Flowers** very small, white to pinkish, hidden by bracts; in dense, elongated, terminal *spikes*, ± 200 mm long; bracts spine-tipped, densely *silky hairy*. **Fruit** spiky, woolly, borne between bracts. **General**: browsed by herbivores.

Widespread across SA.

Grassland, disturbed areas.

Summer–autumn.



AMARYLLIDACEAE

Apodolirion buchananii

(Baker) Baker

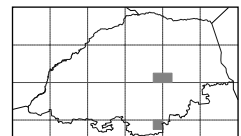
apod: without a foot, *lirion*: white lily; *buchananii*: named after John Buchanan (1821–1903), clergyman and plant collector.Natal crocus (E); *phela ennyane* (S)

Perennial, bulbous herb, up to 60 mm tall. **Leaves** 1 or 2, grass-like, appearing after flowers. **Flowers** *solitary*, ± 25 mm in diameter, with *stem-like tube*, white to pink, sweetly scented; opening in the late afternoon and closing by noon the following day. **Fruit** club-shaped, hidden within the sheaths of the neck of the bulb. **General**: used in traditional medicine to treat coughs, influenza, rashes.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassland.

Spring (after fire).



AMARYLLIDACEAE

Crinum macowanii

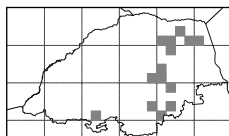
Baker

krinon: Greek name for lily; *macowanii*: named after Peter MacOwan (1830–1909), British colonial botanist and professor in South Africa.

River lily (E); *rivierlelie* (A)

Robust, deciduous, perennial herb, up to 900 mm tall. Bulb large. **Leaves** long, channelled, margins wavy. **Flowers** trumpet-shaped, tips of lobes curl back, nodding, tube up to 100 mm long, white to pale pink with dark pink stripes, anthers *black*, horseshoe-shaped; scented; in a 5–25-flowered terminal inflorescence. **Fruit** roundish, *knobbly*. **General**: showy garden plant.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Rocky mountain grassland, near rivers.
Spring–summer.



ANTHERICACEAE

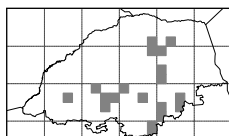
Chlorophytum bowkeri

Baker

chloros: green, *phyton*: plant; *bowkeri*: named after James H. Bowker (1822–1900), farmer, soldier and naturalist.

Robust, perennial herb, up to 1 m tall. Rhizomes small, woody. **Leaves** many, in a basal rosette, long, narrow, shiny, tips curved back. **Flowers** star-like, ± 15 mm in diameter, white with prominent yellow anthers; stalks *jointed*; supported by *large* bracts; many, closely arranged, hiding the main axis, in erect, *unbranched* inflorescence, opening consecutively from the bottom; open all day. **General**: closely related to *C. krookianum*.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Rocky grassland, damp areas.
Summer.



ANTHERICACEAE

Chlorophytum cooperi

(Baker) Nordal

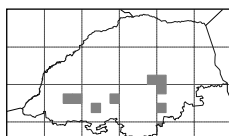
(= *Anthericum cooperi*)

cooperi: named after Thomas Cooper (1815–1913), English botanist and plant explorer.

Cooper's anthericum (E); *lenthekhlu*, *makakane* (S)

Slender, erect, perennial herb, up to 400 mm tall. Rhizome horizontal, woody. **Leaves** in 2 *ranks*, in a *fan*. **Flowers** ± 25 mm in diameter, lobes spreading, white with a central greenish brown band; in a flattened cluster near tip of *unbranched* stem; *opening at daybreak and closing by midday*. **General**: used in traditional medicine to treat kidney and bladder problems; as a tonic.

Widespread across SA.
Grassland.
Summer.





ANTHERICACEAE

Chlorophytum cyperaceum

(Kies) Nordal

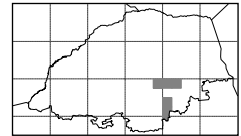
Cyperus: genus name for a sedge – refers to the inflorescence.

Slender, perennial herb, up to 1.8 m tall. Rhizome woody; stem hard. **Leaves** erect, slender, folded, arranged in 2 opposite rows, clasping at the base. **Flowers** $\pm$ 20 mm in diameter, white, delicate in texture, anthers large, style *crook-shaped, protruding from closed flower*; in several dense clusters at tip of stem; bracts up to 150 mm long, held *horizontally, below flower clusters*. **General**: unusual congested inflorescence resembling a sedge.

LIM and MP.

Grassland, open bushveld.

Summer.



ANTHERICACEAE

Chlorophytum fasciculatum

(Baker) Kativu

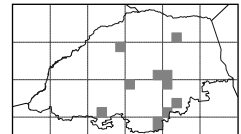
(= *Anthericum fasciculatum*)*fasciculatum*: clustered.*Koba molomo* (S)

Erect, perennial herb, up to 600 mm tall. Rhizome horizontal, woody, knobby. **Leaves** few, long and narrow, usually *folded*, outer leaves small. **Flowers** with lobes $\pm$ 14 mm long, spreading, white with a greenish brown centre line; flowers *clustered* in axils of bracts, in a spike-like inflorescence overtopping the leaves. **General**: variable species, with a wide distribution. Used as a charm to keep someone quiet.

Widespread across SA.

Rocky grassland.

Spring–summer.



ANTHERICACEAE

Chlorophytum galpinii

(Baker) Kativu

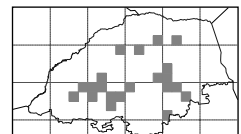
C. galpinii var. *galpinii**galpinii*: named after Ernest E. Galpin (1858–1941), South African banker and amateur botanist.

Robust, perennial herb, up to 750 mm tall. Rhizome small, horizontal. **Leaves** narrow, in 2 opposite rows, primary small, the following progressively larger, usually erect. **Flowers** large, lobes up to 15 mm long, spreading, white with a greenish brown centre line; stamens in a distinct *asymmetrical 4+2 arrangement*; anthers long, curved, pale yellow; on a wiry, branched stem. **General**: 2 other, less widely distributed varieties in LIM.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassland, along river courses in sand.

Summer.



ANTHERICACEAE

Chlorophytum krookianum

Zahlbr.

krookianum: named after P. Krook (flourished 1894–1905), Swedish botanist and plant collector.

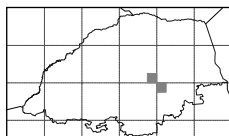
Giant chlorophytum (E)

Robust, deciduous herb, up to 2 m tall when in flower. Rootstock perennial. **Leaves** broad (± 60 mm), long, soft, many, in basal rosette. **Flowers** ± 15 mm in diameter, white, bracts shorter than flowers; in an erect, *much-branched* inflorescence. **Fruit** an oblong capsule. **General**: largest species of this genus in South Africa.

EC, KZN, LIM and MP.

Grassland, scrub, forest margins.

Summer.



ANTHERICACEAE

Chlorophytum radula

(Baker) Nordal

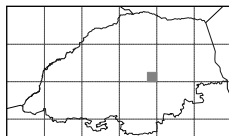
radulans: rasping, scabrous.

Perennial herb, up to 350 mm tall. Roots many, long; rhizome short. **Leaves** grass-like, ± 200 mm long, folded, stiff, many, in a basal rosette. **Flowers** ± 30 mm in diameter, lobes spreading, white, with a central olive-gold band; inflorescence branched, stems with *white, warty protuberances, rough to the touch*. **General**: first described in the 1880s from a collection in the Woodbush area; not seen there again until 1999. Endemic to Woodbush Granite Grassland.

LIM.

Mistbelt grassland, exposed rock sheets.

Summer.



ANTHERICACEAE

Chlorophytum recurvifolium

(Baker) C.Archer & Kativu

(= *Anthericum longistylum*)

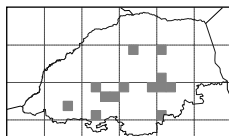
recurvus: bent backwards; *folium*: leaf.

Perennial herb, up to 1 m tall. Roots numerous, rhizome woody. **Leaves** long, tapered in upper half, folded, curled back, many, in a *basal* rosette. **Flowers** with lobes spreading, ± 15 mm long, white, with a central olive-green band; anthers long (± 7 mm), stamens 4 erect, 2 reclining together with the style; solitary in axils of small bracts; inflorescence lax, usually branched, overtopping leaves, flowers opening consecutively. **Fruit** a capsule with a *pointed* tip.

Widespread across SA.

Bushveld, rocky slopes, sandy flats.

Spring–summer.





APIACEAE

Alepidea attenuata

Weim.

a: without, *lepis*: a scale; *attenuata*: narrowing to a point.

Slender, perennial herb, up to 700 mm tall. **Leaves** erect, margins toothed, teeth bristle-tipped; *basal leaves on long stalks* ($\pm$ 120 mm long); stem leaves narrow, held close to the stem, stalked on the lower part of the stem, becoming stalkless further up. **Flowers** small, in dense clusters, surrounded by 10 white bracts, 5 of which may be smaller than the others, $\pm$ 10 mm in diameter; in a branched, terminal inflorescence. **General**: occurs up to an altitude of 2 200 m.

GP, LIM and MP.
Wet areas in grassland.
Summer.



APIACEAE

Alepidea peduncularis

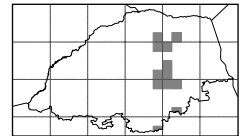
Steud. ex A.Rich.

pedunculus: stalk of a flower or fruit.

Khisogo (L); *sesokwana* (S)

Robust, erect, perennial herb, up to 800 mm tall. Stem single. **Leaves** mostly in a basal rosette; upper leaves stem-clasping, decreasing in size upwards; leaf margins toothed, bristle-tipped. **Flowers** *star-like*, in dense terminal clusters, surrounded by unequal white bracts, $\pm$ 18 mm in diameter, sweetly scented; inflorescence *much branched*. **General**: young leaves used as spinach; used in traditional medicine to treat sore eyes.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland.
Summer–autumn.



APIACEAE

Alepidea setifera

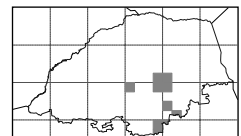
N.E.Br.

setifera: bristle-bearing.

Kalmoes (A); *lesoko* (S)

Slender, erect, perennial herb, up to 500 mm tall. **Leaves** fringed with numerous *long* bristles; basal leaves in a rosette, spreading, stalked, oval; upper leaves many, stem-clasping. **Flowers** small; in few dense, terminal 13–15-flowered clusters, surrounded by *greenish white* bracts resembling petals (smaller than those of *A. peduncularis*); inflorescence branched. **General**: easily overlooked in long grass.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland.
Summer–autumn.



APIACEAE

Pimpinella caffra

(Eckl. & Zeyh.) D.Dietr.

Pimpinella: medieval name for a medicinal plant; *caffra*: from Caffraria, an old name for the Eastern Cape.

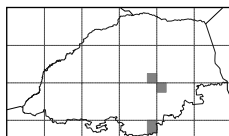
Slender, erect, perennial herb, up to 1 m tall. **Leaves** on long stalks, lower ones often simple, egg-shaped, deeply toothed; upper leaves on stem *finely divided*, feather-like. **Flowers** small, 2 mm long, petals 5, white, on thin stalks; in rounded clusters consisting of umbels with each ray again bearing an umbel, inflorescence with lax, slender branches. **Fruit** flattish, 5-ribbed.

General: aromatic.

EC, KZN, LIM and MP.

Grassland.

Spring–summer.



APOCYNACEAE

Asclepias albens

(E.Mey.) Schltr.

Asclepias: named after the Greek doctor Aesculapius, immortalised as a god of medicine; *albens*: whitened.

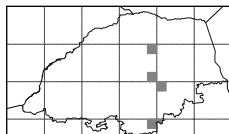
Cartwheels (E); *segadya*, *sehlapišo* (S)

Perennial herb, up to 300 mm tall. Rootstock tuberous. All parts roughly hairy, sap milky. **Leaves** opposite, leathery, veins prominent below. **Flowers** white, sometimes tinged pink, lobes bent backwards; numerous, in a dense, rounded, terminal inflorescence, $\pm$ 45 mm in diameter, nodding. **Fruit** bumpy, seeds brownish with tuft of hairs. **General**: used traditionally to strengthen small babies.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassland, rocky areas.

Spring.



APOCYNACEAE

Asclepias cucullata

(Schltr.) Schltr.

cucullata: hooded – refers to corona lobes.

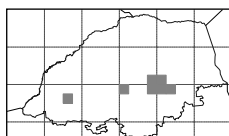
Hooded meadow-star (E)

Slender, perennial herb, up to 300 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stems sprawling; sap milky. **Leaves** very narrow, margins rolled under. **Flowers** star-like, $\pm$ 8 mm in diameter; lobes spreading with tips turned up, off-white or mauve to grey; corona lobes helmet-shaped, white and purple; in upright clusters. **Fruit** long and smooth, seeds brownish with tuft of hairs.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Open mountain grassland.

Spring–summer (after fire).





APOCYNACEAE

Aspidoglossum albocoronatum

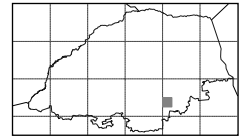
Bester & Nicholas

aspidos: small shield, *glossa*: tongue – refers to the shape of the corona lobes; *albocoronatum*: white-crowned.

Segwete (S)

Erect, perennial herb, up to 500 mm tall. Tuber underground; stem rarely branched; all parts with milky sap. **Leaves** usually opposite, narrow, margins rolled under. **Flowers** with dark olive-green lobes, rolled up, corona 5-lobed, white, conspicuous; in a rounded terminal cluster, $\pm$ 30 mm in diameter. **Fruit** spindle-shaped, with soft prickles. **General**: endemic to Sekhukhune-land. Tubers given to children to chew to keep them busy.

LIM and MP.
Rocky grassland, mountain slopes.
Summer.



APOCYNACEAE

Ceropegia ampliata

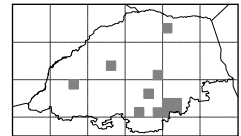
E.Mey.

keros: wax, *pege*: fountain – refers to the texture and form of the flowers; *ampliata*: enlarged, increased.

Elephantine ceropegia (E); boesmanspyblom (A)

Twining perennial herb, stems up to 2 m long, *succulent*, apparently *leafless*, rooting at nodes. Rootstock with a tuft of fleshy roots. **Leaves** minute, drop off early. **Flowers** $\pm$ 60 mm long, straight or slightly curved, tube above inflated base $\pm$ 12 mm wide, lobes narrowed to united tip, whitish, finely striped pale greenish, lobes bright green, fragrant; 2–4 in clusters. **General**: climber in bushes.

Widespread across SA.
Bushveld, dry hillsides.
Summer.



APOCYNACEAE

Ceropegia circinata

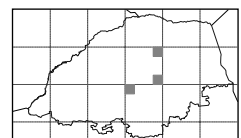
(E.Mey.) Bruyns

(= *Brachystelma circinatum*)*circinata*: coiled inwards from tip – refers to flower lobes.

Bird-cage brachystelma (E); wilde-aartappel (A)

Erect, perennial herb, up to 200 mm tall. Tuber up to 100 mm in diameter; stems 1–3, branching in upper part. **Leaves** flat or folded upwards, margins $\pm$ wavy, stalks short. **Flowers** with cylindrical beak in bud, up to 25 mm long; lobes erect, narrow, divided nearly to base, tips united, *cage-like*, open part becoming broader than base, white to maroon; mostly *in pairs* at the nodes.

Widespread across SA.
Grassland.
Spring.



APOCYNACEAE

Ceropegia meyeri

Decne.

meyeri: named after Ernst H.F. Meyer (1791–1858), German professor of botany.

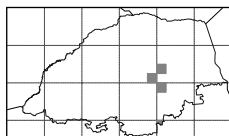
Meyer's *ceropegia* (E); *setlika* (S)

Slender, twining, perennial herb, stems up to 1.5 m long. **Leaves** soft, margins entire, toothed or lobed, wavy, hairy. **Flowers** skittle-shaped, $\pm$ 50 mm long, tube straight, lobes narrow, fused at tips; white at the base, long purple-brown markings in upper part, lobes velvety black; 2–4 flowers together. **General**: leaves cooked as spinach.

EC, KZN, LIM and MP.

Scrub, forest margins.

Summer–autumn.



APOCYNACEAE

Ceropegia pachypodium

(R.A.Dyer) Bruyns

(= *Brachystelma pachypodium*)

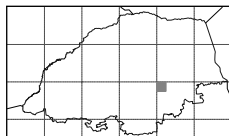
pachys: thick, *podion*: foot – refers to the tuber.

Perennial herb, stems several, up to 200 mm long, $\pm$ erect or spreading. Tuber relatively large, up to 130 mm in diameter, often exposed above ground. **Leaves** broadly egg-shaped; stalks short, grooved above. **Flowers** $\pm$ 20 mm long, with slender lobes insecurely united at tips, or sometimes free; cream to greenish yellow; flowers 1 or 2, on both sides of leaf stalk. **General**: seems to be restricted to quartzite rock formations of the Wolkberg.

LIM.

Shady kloofs of mountains.

Spring.



APOCYNACEAE

Cynanchum viminalis

(L.) L.

(= *Sarcostemma viminalis*)

kynos: dog, *anchein*: to strangle or throttle; *viminalis*: with long slender shoots.

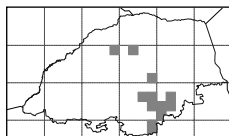
Caustic vine (E); *melktou* (A); *mutungu* (V)

Trailing or twining shrub, stems up to 5 m long, greyish green, succulent, becoming woody; sap milky. Often in dense masses on other plants. **Leaves** reduced to scales. **Flowers** $\pm$ 10 mm in diameter, lobes slender; sulphur-coloured or greenish white; corona white; fragrant; in clusters at nodes and tips of stems. **Fruit** spindle-shaped, seeds with silky hairs. **General**: subsp. *suberosum* (Meve & Liede) Goyder distinguished from subsp. *viminalis* by its basal part having a corky bark. Browsed by animals.

Widespread across SA.

Bushveld, rocky places.

Summer.





APOCYNACEAE

Gomphocarpus physocarpus

E.Mey.

gompho: club, *carpus*: fruit; *physo*: bladdery – refers to the inflated fruits.Balloon cottonbush, hairy balls (E); *balbossie* (A)

Bushy, perennial herb, up to 1.6 m tall. All parts with milky sap. **Leaves** opposite, narrow, tapering gradually towards the base. **Flowers** small, lobes bent backwards, white; in nodding clusters. **Fruit** large, up to 70 mm in diameter, *roundish, inflated*, covered in soft spines. **General**: a weed in places; reportedly poisonous. Used traditionally to treat headache. For green fruit, see p. 262.

Widespread across SA.
On wet soils, disturbed areas.
Spring–summer.



APOCYNACEAE

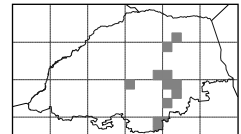
Pachycarpus asperifolius

Meisn.

(= *Pachycarpus validus*)*pachy*: thick, *carpus*: fruit – refers to the thick-skinned fruit; *asperifolius*: with rough leaves.Giant milkweed (E); *grootmelkbos* (A)

Erect, robust, perennial herb, up to 900 mm tall. Stem unbranched. All parts with milky sap. **Leaves** large, opposite, leathery, bristly hairy on both surfaces, margins $\pm$ wavy, with fringe of hairs. **Flowers** $\pm$ 25 mm in diameter, *nodding, lobes bent backwards*, margins rolled under, greenish white, often tinged with purple, corona lobes $\pm$ *blob-like*; several together at nodes. **Fruit** large, round, inflated.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Rocky grassland.
Spring–summer.



APOCYNACEAE

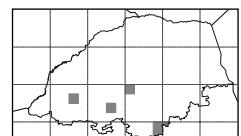
Pachycarpus schinzianus

(Schltr.) N.E.Br.

schinzianus: named after Hans Schinz (1858–1941), Swiss professor of botany who collected in South Africa and Namibia.Lilac pachycarpus (E); *bitterwortel* (A)

Erect, perennial herb, up to 400 mm tall. All parts with milky sap. **Leaves** opposite, on short stalks, large, *rough-textured*, margins wavy. **Flowers** $\pm$ 30 mm in diameter, *cup-shaped*, lobes erect, *tips bent backwards*, white or cream-coloured and tinged pinkish purple at tips on back, corona lobes white or pale lemon-yellow with a *dark purple stripe* on the inner surface; in *terminal* clusters. **Fruit** inflated.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Stony grassland.
Spring–summer.



APOCYNACEAE

Strophanthus speciosus

(Ward & Harv.) Reber

strophe: a twist, *anthos*: flower – refers to the flower lobes; *speciosus*: beautiful.

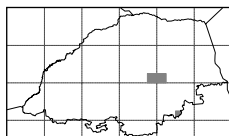
Forest poison-rope (E); *giftou* (A); *morarwane* (S)

Woody climber, stems up to 20 m long, rope-like. *Sap watery*. **Leaves** narrowly elliptic, veins sunken above, glossy dark green above, paler below, 3-whorled. **Flowers** showy, tubular, lobes slender, ± 30 mm long, twisted, creamy or yellowish with red at base of lobes, scented; several in terminal clusters. **Fruit** slender, paired; seeds with tufts of silky hairs. **General**: reputedly poisonous.

EC, KZN, LIM and MP.

Mistbelt forest.

Spring–summer.



APOCYNACEAE

Xysmalobium acerateoides

(Schltr.) N.E.Br.

xusma: fragment, *lobos*: lobe – refers to the corona divisions; *a-*: without, *cerato-*: horned – refers to the two humps on inside of each petal.

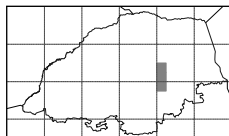
Segadya (S)

Low-growing, perennial herb, stems up to 500 mm long. Branches reclining or lying on the ground; sap milky. **Leaves** opposite, long, lance- to egg-shaped, wavy, roughly hairy on both sides. **Flowers** small, lobes erect, cream-coloured; in ± 20 -flowered, stalked clusters, ± 25 mm in diameter, next to leaf axils or at branch tips. **General**: used traditionally to treat skin cancer.

LIM and MP.

Grassland.

Spring–summer.



APOCYNACEAE

Xysmalobium confusum

Scott-Elliot

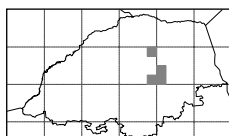
confusum: uncertain, easily mistaken for another species.

Robust, erect perennial herb, up to 800 mm tall. *Sap milky*. **Leaves** opposite, spreading, leathery, elliptic, ending in a *short stiff point*; midrib and side veins conspicuous, *yellowish*; margins wavy, fringed with minute stiff hairs. **Flowers** ± 17 mm in diameter, lobes 5, $\pm$ erect, margins rolled under, greenish brown; on slender stalks, ± 15 mm long; corona lobes *broad*, fleshy, white, $\pm$ triangular when seen from above; many in numerous, *stalkless umbels*, at nodes.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassland.

Summer.





APOCYNACEAE

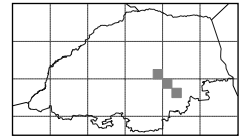
Xysmalobium parviflorum

Harv. ex Scott-Elliot

parviflorum: with small flowers.Octopus cartwheel (E); *segadya* (S)

Perennial herb, up to 250 mm tall. Branching at base; branches erect or lying on the ground near base; sap milky. **Leaves** smaller than those of *X. acerateoides*, in 3–7 pairs to a branch, far apart, lance-shaped, hairy. **Flowers** very small, lobes erect, greenish white, *purplish down the back*; in stalked clusters, ± 18 mm in diameter, next to leaf axils or at branch tips. **Fruit** smooth, seeds with tuft of hairs.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland, rocky slopes.
Spring–summer.



APONOGETONACEAE

Aponogeton stuhlmannii

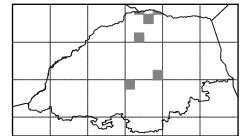
Engl.

apon: water, *geiton*: neighbour; *stuhlmannii*: named after Franz L. Stuhlmann (1863–1928), German biologist.

Pondblossom (E); *waterblaartjie* (A)

Delicate, *aquatic* herb, up to 120 mm tall. Tuber round, covered with long, fine roots. **Leaves** basal, stalks very long; blades narrow, *floating* on water surface. **Flowers** small, white; in ± 5 mm long clusters. **General**: plant grows fast under favourable conditions, tuber becoming dormant when pool dries up.

GP, LIM, MP and NW.
Granite or sandstone rockpools.
Summer–autumn (depending on rainfall).



ARACEAE

Zantedeschia aethiopica

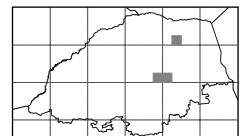
(L.) Spreng.

Zantedeschia: named after Giovanni Zantedeschi (1773–1846), Italian botanist; *aethiopica*: Ethiopian – refers to an African origin.

White arum lily (E); *varklelie* (A); *mpokopoko* (S)

Evergreen, perennial herb, up to 600 mm tall. In colonies. Tuber large. **Leaves** green, *heart-shaped*, with long stalks. **Flowers** tiny, on central spike with a male and a female zone; enclosed by a large, *funnel-shaped* bract (wide-mouthed), white; on stem. **General**: leaves and stems used as a vegetable; leaves used traditionally as a poultice. Garden plant, cut-flower.

Widespread across SA.
Vleis, marshy areas.
Spring–summer.



ARACEAE

Zantedeschia albomaculata

(Hook.) Baill.

Z. albomaculata subsp. *albomaculata*

albomaculata: white-spotted.

Arrow-leaved arum (E); *witvlekvaroor* (A); *tshihwilili* (V)

Deciduous, erect, perennial herb, up to 750 mm tall. **Leaves** large, *arrow-shaped*; with or without white spots. **Flowers** tiny, on central spike; enclosed by a large, cylindrical bract (narrow-mouthed), $\pm$ 100 mm long, pale yellow to cream, turning green with age; *dark purple blotch* in the throat. **General**: pink 'Helen O'Connor' variant endemic to Haenertsburg, is now extinct in the wild. Leaves used as spinach.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Vleis, marshy soil beside rivers or streams,
grassy hillsides, forest margins.
Summer.



ASPARAGACEAE

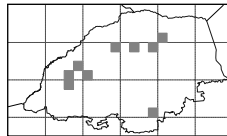
Asparagus aggregatus

(Oberm.) Fellingham & N.L.Mey.

asparagus: name for the cultivated asparagus; *aggregatus*: clustered.

Climbing shrublet, up to 3 m tall. Stems smooth, grey; spines short, bent backwards; branches widely spaced. **'Leaves'** *erect*, clustered in *upper part of short branches*, flat, narrow, with pointed, brown tip. **Flowers** small, $\pm$ 7 mm in diameter, lobes bent backwards, white; 1–3 together above a bract, in elongated inflorescences, $\pm$ 50 mm long. **Fruit** a berry.

LIM.
Bushveld, sandy soil or rocky hill slopes.
Summer.



ASPARAGACEAE

Asparagus asparagoides

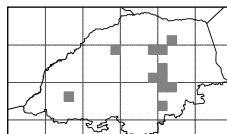
(L.) W.Wight

asparagoides: resembling the genus *Asparagus*.

Cape smilax (E); *breëblaarklimop* (A)

Scrambling, much-branched, perennial herb, stems up to 2 m long, twisting, wiry, spineless; branches short. Root tubers. **'Leaves'** *soft, bright green*. **Flowers** $\pm$ 15 mm in diameter, white, striped with green, forming *tube at base*, lobes *curving back*, stamens protruding. **Fruit** a berry, fleshy, round, red. **General**: popular with florists and as a container plant.

Widespread across SA.
Forest, wooded areas, riverbanks.
Spring–summer.





ASPARAGACEAE

Asparagus edulis

(Oberm.) J.-P. Lebrun & Stork

edulis: edible.

Wild asparagus (E)

Slender, perennial herb. Stems one to few, erect at first, lengthening and scrambling with age; spines at base of stem, bent backwards; branches at right angles to stem, young tips drooping in spring. **'Leaves'** small, ± 5 mm long, soft. **Flowers** star-like, small, ± 5 mm in diameter, white; 1–4 together. **Fruit** a berry, round, red. **General**: browsed by game. Young shoots edible.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassland, scrub.

Spring–summer.



ASPARAGACEAE

Asparagus flavicaulis

(Oberm.) Fellingham & N.L. Mey.

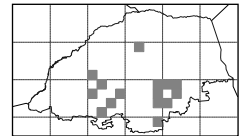
A. flavicaulis subsp. *flavicaulis**flavicaulis*: yellow-stemmed.

Erect shrublet, up to 300 mm tall. Rhizome woody. Stems yellow-brown when young, becoming darker with age; branches ascending, with straight, hard spines. **'Leaves'** small, narrow, hairless, grey-green, in clusters. **Flowers** star-like, white, sweetly scented, erect; near opposing 'leaf' clusters. **Fruit** a berry, black. **General**: subsp. *setulosus* (Oberm.) Fellingham & N.L. Mey. distinguished by minute bristles on its 'leaves'.

GP, LIM, MP and NW.

Grassland, rocky hillsides.

Spring–summer.



ASPARAGACEAE

Asparagus laricinus

Burch.

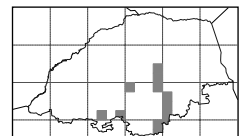
laricinus: larch-like.Cluster-leaved asparagus (E); *bergkatbos* (A); *lefalatsamaro* (S)

Dense, erect, much-branched shrub, up to 2.5 m tall. Stems woody, whitish; spines short, hard, on stems, branches and below 'leaf' clusters. **'Leaves'** fine, rigid, cylindrical, in clusters. **Flowers** small, ± 2.5 mm long, white, sweetly scented, pollen red/orange; on outside of 'leaf' clusters. **Fruit** a berry, red. **General**: young shoots edible. Traditionally used to treat stomach and menstrual pains; used as charm.

Widespread across SA.

Bushveld, grassland.

Summer.



ASPARAGACEAE

Asparagus virgatus

Baker

virgatus: slender, rod-like.

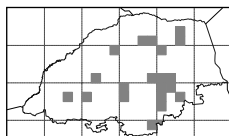
Broom asparagus (E); *lefalatsamaro* (S)

Slender shrublet, up to 1 m tall. Stems green, angled, *spineless*, erect, branching in upper half, branches spreading. '**Leaves**' appearing after flowers, thread-like, in clusters. **Flowers** small, ± 5 mm in diameter, lobes recurved, greenish white; *solitary*, *hanging* along branches. **Fruit** a berry, red. **General**: browsed by game. Used for brooms and in traditional medicine to treat stomach complaints.

Widespread across SA.

In shade.

Spring–summer.



ASPHODELACEAE

Trachyandra saltii

(Baker) Oberm.

T. saltii var. *saltii*

trachy:- rough, *-andros*: male – refers to the hairy filaments; *saltii*: named after Henry Salt (1780–1827), British traveller in Abyssinia.

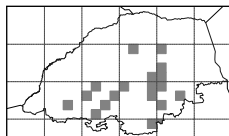
Vieruurtjies, *wildeknoeflok* (A)

Tufted, perennial herb, up to 500 mm tall. **Leaves** basal, in clumps, *grass-like*, tapering to the tip. **Flowers** star-like, ± 15 mm in diameter, white with reddish brown stripes; open in the afternoon, closing at dusk; many, in several terminal inflorescences, stems *unbranched*, lax, spreading, *curved near base*, pushing inflorescences *outside leaf rosette*.

Widespread across SA.

Grassland, bushveld, stony hillsides.

Spring–summer.



ASTERACEAE

Afroaster comptonii

(Lippert) J.C.Manning & Goldblatt

(= *Aster comptonii*)

afro:- from Africa, *astron*: star – refers to flower shape; *comptonii*: named after Robert H. Compton (1886–1979), South African botanist.

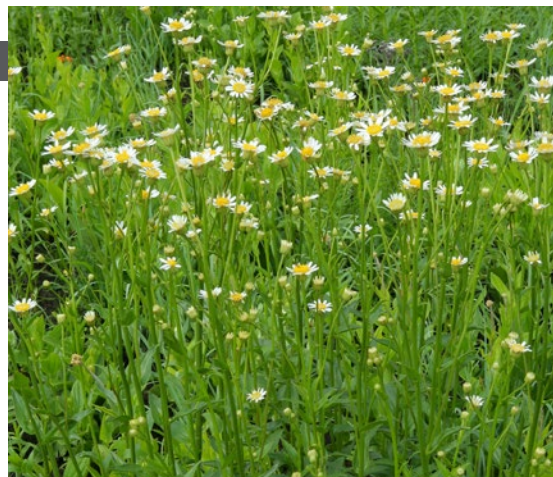
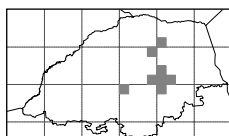
Sekgalaka (S)

Erect, perennial herb, up to 700 mm tall. In *clumps*. Rootstock woody. **Leaves** alternate, lance-shaped, margins *toothed*; *rough* to the touch. **Flower** heads ± 25 mm in diameter, rays white, disc yellow; many flower heads in a $\pm$ flat-topped cluster. **General**: traditionally used to treat rashes and stomach complaints.

LIM and MP.

Mountain grassland.

Spring–summer.





ASTERACEAE

Afroaster nubimontis

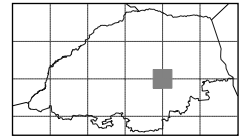
(Lippert) J.C.Manning & Goldblatt

(= *Aster nubimontis*)*nubes*: cloud, *mons*: mountain – refers to the Wolkberg, Limpopo Province.

Very slender, perennial herb, up to 300 mm tall. Stem erect, only hairy in lower part. **Leaves** usually on lower third of stem, egg- to lance-shaped, with 7 veins, roughly hairy, margins slightly toothed. **Flower** heads $\pm$ 25 mm in diameter, rays white, disc yellow; 1 or 2 flower heads per stem. **General**: endemic to the Woodbush Plateau and the Wolkberg; at altitudes above 1 600 m, a mistbelt species.

LIM.

Grassland, rock outcrops.
Spring.



ASTERACEAE

Afroaster serrulatus

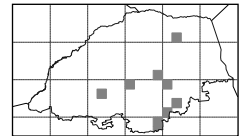
(Harv.) J.C.Manning & Goldblatt

(= *Aster harveyanus*)*serrulatus*: finely toothed – refers to the leaves.

Wild aster (E); bloublommetjie (A)

Slender, erect, perennial herb, up to 650 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stems sparsely branched; stems, leaves and bracts *hairless*. **Leaves** stalkless, alternate, grey-green, lance-shaped, rough margins with minute teeth, 3–5 prominent parallel veins. **Flower** heads $\pm$ 25 mm in diameter, rays white or mauve, disc yellow; solitary, on long stalks.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland, often among rock outcrops.
Spring.



ASTERACEAE

Artemisia afra

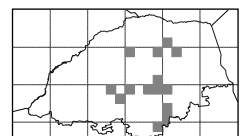
Jacq. ex Willd.

Artemis: Greek goddess of hunting; *afra*: African.

African wormwood (E); wilde-als (A); lengana, moilantši (S)

Multi-stemmed, erect, perennial shrub, up to 2 m tall. Strongly *aromatic*. **Leaves** alternate, *feathery*, finely divided, greyish green. **Flower** heads small, $\pm$ 3 mm long, composed of disc flowers only, inconspicuous, pale yellow, *nodding*; many, borne on upper branches. **General**: widely used in traditional medicine for the treatment of colds, tuberculosis, stomach ailments and malaria.

Widespread across SA.
Forest margins, scrub.
Summer–autumn.



ASTERACEAE

**Bidens pilosa*

L.

bidens: 2-toothed – refers to bristles on the fruit; *pilosa*: hairy.

Blackjack (E); *knapsekêrel* (A); *mokolonyane* (S); *mushidzhi* (V)

Erect, annual herb, up to 1.5 m tall. Stem 4-angled. **Leaves** with 3 or 5 leaflets, margins *toothed*. **Flower** heads $\pm$ 10 mm in diameter, rays white, usually 4–8 when fully developed, disc yellow. **Fruit** black, with *barbed* awns, sticking to clothing and hair. **General**: young leaves and shoots cooked as a vegetable. Widespread weed, often germinating in dense mats; indigenous to South America.

Widespread across SA.

Disturbed places.

Spring–summer.



ASTERACEAE

Callilepis leptophylla

Harv.

kallos: beauty, *lepis*: scale; *leptophylla*: with slender leaves.

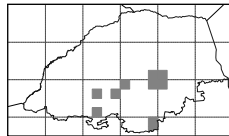
Ox-eye daisy (E); *bergbitterbossie* (A); *phela* (S).

Bushy, perennial herb, up to 600 mm tall. Rootstock tuberous, large. Stem branched and densely leafy below, laxly leafy above. **Leaves** *needle-like*, lower ones $\pm$ 40 mm long. **Flower** heads large, $\pm$ 40 mm in diameter, rays creamy white, disc purplish black; solitary on long stems. **General**: used in traditional medicine as a cough remedy.

GP, KZN, LIM and MP.

Open grassland.

Spring (after fire).



ASTERACEAE

Callilepis salicifolia

Oliv.

salicifolia: with leaves like the genus *Salix*, a willow.

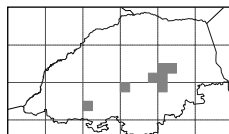
Phelana (S)

Perennial herb, up to 600 mm tall. Rootstock large. **Leaves** long, *narrow*, *tapering gradually*, with a single vein, margins with minute teeth, stalkless, alternate. **Flower** heads large, $\pm$ 40 mm in diameter, rays creamy white, disc purplish black; solitary on long stems. **General**: used in traditional medicine to treat gonorrhoea, HIV/AIDS and leukaemia.

GP, KZN, LIM and MP.

Grassland.

Spring–summer.





ASTERACEAE

Dimorphotheca caulescens

Harv.

dis: twice, *morph*: shape, *theka*: fruit – refers to two kinds of fruit in the same fruiting head; *caulescens*: having a stem.

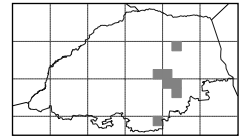
Marguerite (E); *magriet*, *bietou* (A)

Perennial herb, up to 300 mm tall. Stems short, *tufted*, leafy for $\pm$ two-thirds their length. **Leaves** basal, narrowly lance-shaped, distinct midrib. **Flower** heads $\pm$ 30 mm in diameter, rays white above, *purplish underneath*, disc yellow; solitary on long stems. **General**: toxic to stock.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Rocky grassland.

Spring–summer.



ASTERACEAE

Eumorphia davyi

Bolus

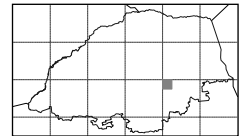
eu: well, *morphe*: form – alluding to the neatness of the leaves; *davyi*: named after Joseph Burt Davy (1870–1940), South African botanist.

Compact shrub, up to 600 mm tall. Stems erect, branching, nude below becoming densely leafy. **Leaves** *needle-like*, $\pm$ 10 mm long, sharply pointed. **Flower** heads $\pm$ 20 mm in diameter, rays white, disc yellow; *solitary* at branchlet tips. **General**: a mistbelt species on the Wolkberg and the northern MP escarpment.

LIM and MP

On mountains, among rocks.

Spring–summer.



ASTERACEAE

Felicia bechuanica

Mattf.

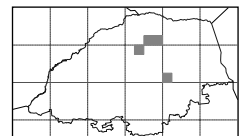
felix: happy, cheerful – possibly refers to the bright flowers; *bechuanica*: of Botswana.

Dwarf shrub, up to 200 mm tall. Branches *gnarled*, woody and covered with dark bark in lower part, erect or ascending, densely hairy. **Leaves** alternate, erect, stalkless, long, narrow, hairy, on upper branches. **Flower** heads $\pm$ 13 mm in diameter, rays white, disc yellow; solitary on short stalks. **General**: known to occur in Botswana.

LIM.

Rock crevices.

Summer.



ASTERACEAE

Felicia muricata

(Thunb.) Nees

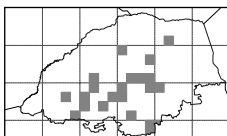
F. muricata subsp. *muricata*

muricata: rough with short hard points.

White felicia (E); *taai-astertjie* (A)

Tufted, much-branched, perennial herb, up to 300 mm tall. Woody at base; roughly hairy throughout. **Leaves** many, *needle-like*, with *scattered hairs*. **Flower** heads $\pm$ 15 mm in diameter, rays white or mauve, disc yellow; solitary, on long leafless stalks at the tip of branches. **General**: subsp. *strictifolia* Grau with hairless leaves is not as widely distributed in LIM. Browsed by sheep and goats.

Widespread across SA.
Grassland; overgrazed places.
Spring–summer.



ASTERACEAE

Gazania krebsiana

Less.

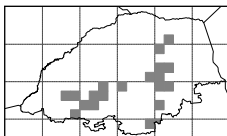
G. krebsiana subsp. *serrulata* (DC.) Roessler

gaza: riches – refers to the brilliant colours; *krebsiana*: named after Georg L.E. Krebs (1792–1844), German apothecary who collected plants in the Cape; *serrulata*: finely toothed.

Grassland gazania (E); *witgousblommetjie* (A); *boyetse* (S)

Small, perennial herb, up to 150 mm tall. Stemless; sap *milky*. **Leaves** tufted, narrow, upper surface green, lower white-felted; margins rolled under. **Flower** heads $\pm$ 50 mm in diameter; rays white or yellow with *green stripe below*, disc yellow; solitary. **General**: subsp. *arctotoides* (Less.) Roessler mostly with divided leaves. For yellow-flowered form see p. 120.

Widespread across SA.
Grassland.
Spring–summer.



ASTERACEAE

Gerbera ambigua

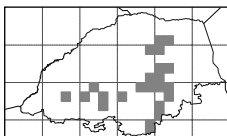
(Cass.) Sch.Bip.

Gerbera: named after Traugott Gerber (1710–1743), German naturalist; *ambigua*: doubtful, uncertain.

Pink and white gerbera (E); *griekwateebossie* (A)

Erect perennial herb, up to 350 mm tall. Rootstock thickened. **Leaves** in *basal rosette*, stalked, variable in shape, green and hairy above, *white-felted below*. **Flower** heads $\pm$ 30 mm in diameter, rays white or yellow above, *coppery below*; disc white, yellow, reddish or blackish; solitary, on long, leafless stalks. **General**: for yellow-flowered form see p. 121.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Open bushveld, grassland, along rivers.
Spring–summer.





ASTERACEAE

Gerbera natalensis

Sch.Bip.

(= *G. viridifolia* subsp. *natalensis*)*natalensis*: from KwaZulu-Natal.

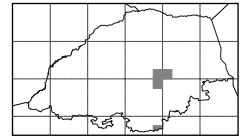
Groentebossie (A)

Perennial herb, up to 300 mm tall. **Leaves** appearing *after* flowers, basal, stalked, entire, slightly wavy; young leaves and base of stalks covered in *long silky hairs*. **Flower** heads $\pm$ 25 mm in diameter, rays white to pink above, usually pinkish below; disc white or yellow; solitary on leafless stalks; opening in the morning and closing by midday.

EC, KZN, LIM and MP.

Open grassland, often on slopes.

Spring (one of the first after fire).



ASTERACEAE

Gerbera piloselloides

(L.) Cass.

piloselloides: with shaggy hairs.

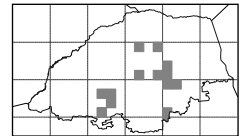
Small yellow gerbera (E); swartteebossie (A)

Perennial herb, up to 300 mm tall. Hairy throughout. **Leaves** in a basal, *flattened* rosette, elliptic with a rounded tip, almost stalkless. **Flower** heads $\pm$ 20 mm in diameter, solitary; rays *short*, white, pink or yellow, disc colour as the rays; stalk erect, leafless, *swollen below flower head*. **General**: used in traditional medicine to treat internal sores. For yellow-flowered form see p. 122.

Widespread across SA.

Open grassland, bushveld, grassy slopes, rocky soil.

Spring–summer.



ASTERACEAE

Gerbera viridifolia

(DC.) Sch.Bip.

viridifolia: with green leaves.

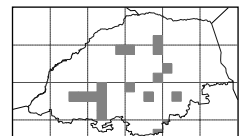
Blushing Barberton daisy (E); griekwatee (A)

Perennial herb, up to 250 mm tall. **Leaves** appear *with* flowers; basal, stalked, elliptic; upper surface green with long hairs; lower surface sparsely hairy, *green*, never white-felted. **Flower** heads $\pm$ 30 mm in diameter, rays white to pink above, usually *pinkish below*; disc white, yellow or tinged greenish; solitary on long leafless stalks.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Open grassland, bushveld, riverbanks, mountainsides.

Spring–summer.



ASTERACEAE

Helichrysum caespititium

(DC.) Harv.

helios: sun, *chrysos*: gold – refers to the glossy yellow bracts of some species; *caespititium*: growing in clumps.

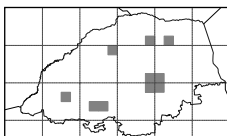
Speelwonderboom (A); *bokgatha*, *mabjana*, *mmeetse* (S)

Compact, low-growing, perennial herb, ± 10 mm tall. **Mat-forming**; profusely branched, densely leafy. **Leaves** small, needle-like, silvery woolly. **Flower** heads numerous, very small, ± 2 mm in diameter, disc flowers yellow, surrounded by white or pink bracts; stalkless; solitary or in small groups. **General**: colonises open spaces. Used in traditional medicine to treat hypertension, diarrhoea, diabetes, epilepsy; cleansing treatment.

Widespread across SA.

Bare or sparsely grassed areas, often in disturbed areas.

Spring–summer.



ASTERACEAE

Helichrysum confertifolium

Klatt

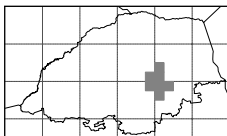
confertifolium: closely set with leaves.

Mat-forming perennial herb, up to 400 mm tall. Rooting branches lying on the ground, spreading from woody rootstock; flowering stems numerous, erect, *densely leafy*. **Leaves** small, narrow, 3–5-veined, margins weakly rolled under, both surfaces silvery white-felted, *stem clasping*. **Flower** heads bell-shaped, ± 25 mm in diameter, disc flowers yellow, surrounded by bracts *glossy white inside, chestnut-brown outside*; terminal, mostly solitary.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Short rocky grassland, rock sheets and other bare areas.

Summer.



ASTERACEAE

Helichrysum junodii

Moeser

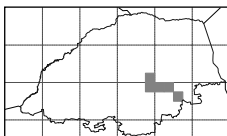
junodii: named after Henri A. Junod (1863–1934), Swiss missionary and botanical explorer of South Africa.

Stoutly branched low-growing shrub, up to 500 mm tall. **Leaves** spreading, later bent downwards, narrow, leaf margins $\pm$ rolled under, grey-hairy, lower surface thickly white-woolly. **Flower** heads bell-shaped, large, ± 30 mm in diameter, disc flowers yellow, surrounded by ± 10 series of bracts, *inner series white, outer rose-pink*; solitary at branchlet tips. **General**: endemic to the Wolkberg, occurs on quartzite.

LIM.

Rock outcrops in grassland and on mountains.

Autumn–winter.





ASTERACEAE

Helichrysum oxyphyllum

DC.

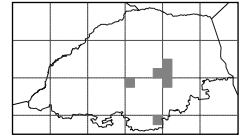
oxy: sharp-pointed, *phylum*: leaf.*Motlatlaila* (S)

Robust, perennial herb, up to 600 mm tall. Rootstock woody; flowering stem leafy below. **Leaves** large, *elliptic to egg-shaped*, narrowed to slender stalk, margins often wavy, grey-green above, *white-felted below*; 3-, rarely 5-veined. **Flower** heads ± 6 mm in diameter, yellow; surrounded by ± 4 series of bracts, inner tipped creamy, outer *reddish*; many in compact, slightly rounded, branched inflorescence, ± 120 mm in diameter. **General**: differs from the closely related *H. pallidum* in the leaf characters. Sometimes treated as *H. nudifolium* (L.) Less. var. *oxyphyllum* (DC.) Beentje. Used to make a herbal tea.

Widespread across SA.

Grassland.

Spring–summer.



ASTERACEAE

Helichrysum platypterum

DC.

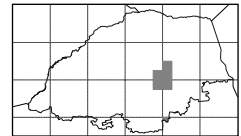
platypterum: broad-winged – refers to the leaf-bases.

Robust, perennial herb, up to 1 m tall. Tuber woody, up to 60 mm in diameter; stems solitary or several together, erect, thinly white-downy, leafy in lower part. **Leaves** large, lower broadly elliptic, upper narrower and smaller, 3- or 5-veined, contracted to *broadly winged base*, *clasping stem*. **Flower** heads small, yellow; surrounded by silvery white bracts, sometimes tinged palest brown, not spreading; many in *large*, branched, *spreading* inflorescences, up to 200 mm across.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Damp grassy mountain slopes, forest margins.

Summer.



ASTERACEAE

Helichrysum polycladum

Klatt

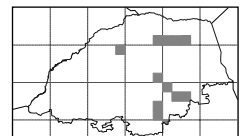
polycladum: with many shoots.

Bushy herb, up to 1 m tall. In rounded clumps. Stems many, growing from a central base, long, thin, woody, brittle, densely leafy, sometimes tangled. **Leaves** narrow, sharply pointed, margins rolled under, lower surface white-woolly. **Flower** heads *tiny*, ± 1.5 mm in diameter, cylindrical, disc flowers yellow, surrounded by cream-coloured, crisped bracts; in compact, terminal clusters. **General**: also recorded from the eastern highlands of Zimbabwe.

Widespread across northeastern SA.

Rocky outcrops.

Autumn.



ASTERACEAE

Helichrysum rugulosum

Less.

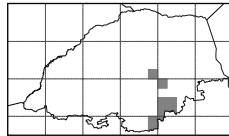
rugulosum: wrinkled – refers to the leaves.

Slender, erect, perennial herb, up to 300 mm tall. Rootstock creeping. Stems many, thinly *white-felted*, *densely leafy*. **Leaves** narrow, stalkless, greyish green, wrinkled, margins slightly rolled under, lower surface white-felted. **Flower** heads small, ± 4 mm in diameter, bell-shaped, disc flowers yellow, surrounded by bracts, pinkish initially, later creamy; in compact, terminal clusters. **General**: invades overgrazed areas, roadsides.

Widespread across SA.

Poor sandy or stony grassland.

Summer.



ASTERACEAE

Helichrysum spiralepis

Hilliard & B.L.Burt

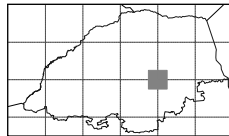
spiralepis: spirally arranged scales – refers to the bracts.

Rounded herb, up to 300 mm tall. Tufted; all parts *grey-woolly*; stems annual, numerous. **Leaves** in basal rosette, stem leaves smaller; upper leaves forming a rosette below the inflorescence. **Flower** heads small, ± 3 mm in diameter, narrowly bell-shaped, disc flowers creamy, bracts whitish, creamy, pink or red-purple, *musky smell*; in slightly rounded inflorescences. **General**: visited by beetles. Used in traditional medicine to treat a rash on a small child's head.

Widespread across SA.

Grassland.

Summer.



ASTERACEAE

Helichrysum wilmsii

Moeser

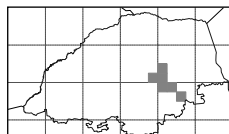
wilmsii: named after Friedrich Wilms (1848–1919), German apothecary who collected plants in South Africa.

Shrublet, up to 300 mm tall. Branches long, loose, *straggling*, white-woolly. **Leaves** variable in shape, base broad, more or less clasping branches, white-woolly below; smaller and more distant upwards. **Flower** heads bell-shaped, large, ± 25 mm in diameter, disc flowers yellow, surrounded by ± 10 series of *papery* bracts, *inner series white to pale pink*, *outer chestnut-brown* sometimes tinged rose; solitary, at tips of branches.

LIM and MP.

Rocky grassland, forest margins.

Summer–autumn.





ASTERACEAE

Inezia speciosa

Brusse

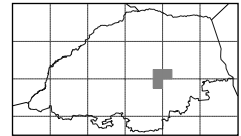
Inezia: named after Inez C. Verdoorn (1896–1989), South African botanist; *speciosa*: beautiful.

Erect, perennial herb, up to 450 mm tall. Rootstock woody; main stem *simple or 2-branched*; secondary branches on lower third of the stem, numerous, *densely leafy*. **Leaves** up to 20 mm long, stalkless, entire (younger) to divided (older), densely silvery hairy. **Flower** heads large, ± 25 mm in diameter, rays white, disc yellow; solitary on long, leafless stalks. **General**: currently known only from the slopes of the Wolkberg.

LIM.

Grassy slopes in mistbelt.

Summer.



ASTERACEAE

Lactuca inermis

Forssk.

Lactuca: Latin name for lettuce; *inermis*: without thorns.

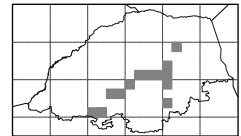
Wild lettuce (E)

Erect, perennial herb, up to 1 m tall but usually much smaller (300 mm tall). Rootstock thick, woody; sap milky. **Leaves** narrow, long, with *bluish tinge*; mainly in a basal rosette. **Flower** heads ± 15 mm in diameter, comprising *ray flowers only*, white or bluish; in loosely branched inflorescence. **General**: young leaves cooked as pot herb.

Widespread across SA.

Short grassland; pioneer in disturbed areas.

Spring–summer.



ASTERACEAE

Lopholaena disticha

(N.E.Br.) S.Moore

lophos: a crest, *chlaina*: a cloak – refers to the shape of the bracts; *disticha*: in 2 ranks – refers to the leaves.

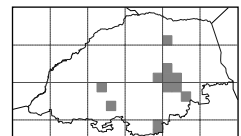
White fluff-bush (E); *sedumela* (S)

Perennial herb, up to 600 mm tall. **Leaves** stalkless, continuing a little down the stem, waxy, alternate; arranged in 2 *opposite rows* on the stem. **Flower** heads small, comprising disc flowers only, creamy white; solitary or a few together, often *partly hidden* by leaf-like bracts. **General**: a distinctive species, remarkable for the arrangement of its leaves.

KZN, LIM and MP.

Rocky grassland on mountains.

Autumn–spring.



ASTERACEAE

Lopholaena festiva

Brusse

festiva: festive, splendid.

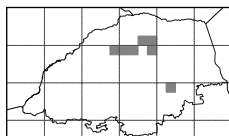
Shiny fluff-bush (E)

Shrub, up to 1 m tall. Stem and branches woody. **Leaves** pale bluish green, almost succulent, stalkless, midrib raised below, visible above; alternate. **Flower** heads small, ± 5 mm in diameter, first cylindrical then *flaring* above, comprising disc flowers only; white, *purple* anthers protruding from open flowers; scented; in terminal clusters. **General**: southern African endemic. Occurs on quartzite or sandstone.

LIM.

Wooded mountainsides.

Throughout the year.



ASTERACEAE

Macleodium zeyheri

(Sond.) S.Ortíz

(= *Dicoma zeyheri*)

Macleodium: probably named after William S. Macleay (1792–1865), English natural historian; *zeyheri*: named after Carl L.P. Zeyher (1799–1858), German botanist who collected in South Africa.

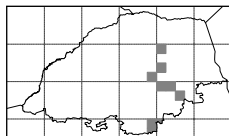
Doll's protea (E); *jakkalsbos* (A)

Prickly, erect, perennial herb, up to 300 mm tall. Rootstock woody. **Leaves** lance-shaped to oval, green above, *white-felted* below. **Flower** heads *protea-like*, ± 45 mm in diameter, white at first then brownish red, surrounded by long bracts, *sharply pointed*, *silvery* tinged purple; solitary or few in terminal inflorescences. **General**: dried flowers remain on the plants in winter.

Widespread across northeastern SA.

Grassland.

Summer–autumn.



ASTERACEAE

Senecio pentactinus

Klatt

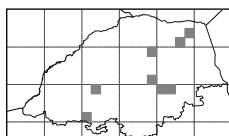
senex: old man – refers to whitish grey ring of hairs around the top of the fruit; *penta*: five, *aktis*: rays.

Robust, erect, perennial herb, up to 1.5 m tall. Rootstock woody; stems several, grooved, unbranched, densely leafy. **Leaves** on short stalks, lance-shaped, *conspicuously veined*, margins sharply toothed. **Flower** heads ± 14 mm in diameter; rays 5, white, spreading; many, in terminal, much-branched, *slightly rounded* inflorescences. **General**: eaten by stock.

GP, LIM, MP and NW.

Grassland, shrubland.

Summer.





ASTERACEAE

Seriphium plumosum

L.

(= *Stoebe plumosa*)

seriph: a stroke or line of a letter – refers to the pattern of wiry branches forming straight 'lines' at right angles to the stem; *plumosum*: feathery.

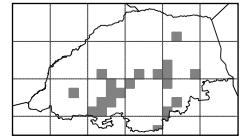
Bankrupt bush (E); *bankrotbos*, *slangbos* (A)

Spreading, *much-branched* shrub, up to 1 m tall. Branches slender, *wiry*, young parts covered with white-woolly hairs. **Leaves** small, *needle-like*, grey-green. **Flower** heads minute, in clusters along top of branches, flowers purple-tipped, *inconspicuous*. **General**: large, fluffy, *white galls* (see image) usually present and mistaken for flower heads. Often occurs in mismanaged grassland.

Widespread across SA.

Almost any habitat, overgrazed and disturbed areas.

Autumn.



ASTERACEAE

Stomatanthes africanus

(Oliv. & Hiern) R.M.King & H.Rob.

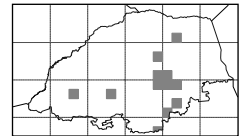
stoma: an opening, *anthos*: flower – refers to mouth-like pores on the back of the petals; *africanus*: from Africa.

Multi-stemmed, bushy herb, up to 600 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stems erect, *ribbed*, thinly hairy. **Leaves** lance-shaped, stalks short; margins irregularly, sharply toothed; alternate. **Flower** heads small, $\pm$ 5 mm in diameter, with *spidery* appearance, comprising disc flowers only, white; in dense, narrowly branched, flat-topped inflorescences. **General**: seen after fire. Widespread in tropical Africa.

LIM and MP.

Grassland on hillsides.

Spring–summer.



ASTERACEAE

Zoutpansbergia caerulea

Hutch.

Zoutpansbergia: refers to the Soutpansberg, Limpopo Province; *caerulea*: blue.

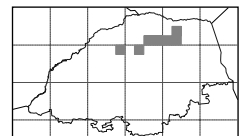
Soutpansberg marguerite (E); *soutpansbergmadeliefie* (A); *nyatsi* (V)

Shrub, up to 3 m tall. **Leaves** alternate, narrow, margins toothed *in upper half*; stalks very short. **Flower** heads $\pm$ 20 mm in diameter, rays and disc white, protruding anthers and styles *rose-pink*; solitary or up to 5 at branch tips, in axils of upper leaves. **General**: used in traditional medicine to treat tuberculosis. Endemic to the Soutpansberg, Blouberg and Makgabeng.

LIM.

Mountainsides.

Autumn–winter.



BORAGINACEAE

Cynoglossum lanceolatum

Forssk.

kynos: dog, *glossa*: tongue – refers to the texture and shape of the leaves; *lanceolatum*: lance-shaped.

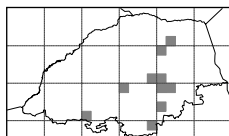
Hound's tongue (E); *knoppiesklits* (A)

Erect, perennial herb, up to 1 m tall. Slightly branched; stem and leaves covered with stiff hairs. **Leaves** alternate, lance-shaped, variable in size, stem leaves *reaching the base* of the inflorescence. **Flowers** very small, 5-lobed, white or pale blue; in a loosely branched, terminal inflorescence which lengthens considerably in fruit. **Fruit** comprised of 4 nutlets, with small hooked spines.

Widespread across SA.

Stream banks, vleis, grassland, disturbed places.

Summer.



BORAGINACEAE

Trichodesma physaloides

(Fenzl) A.DC.

trichos: hair, *desmos*: bond – refers to hairs uniting the stamens; *physaloides*: resembles the genus *Physalis*, the Cape gooseberry.

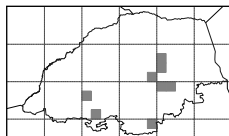
Chocolate bells (E); *sjokoladeklokkies* (A)

Bushy, perennial herb, up to 500 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stems erect, *purplish brown*. **Leaves** lance-shaped, stalkless, grey-green; opposite; developing during flowering. **Flowers** bell-shaped, ± 20 mm in diameter, *nodding*, white, with the margins *fading to brown*; calyx *dark pink to brown*, enlarging around the fruit; in branched, terminal inflorescences.

GP, KZN, LIM and MP.

Grassland, bushveld.

Spring (abundant after fire).



BRASSICACEAE

**Nasturtium officinale*

W.T.Aiton

nasus: nose, *tortus*: twisted – refers to acrid smell causing the nose to wrinkle; *officinalis*: medicinal.

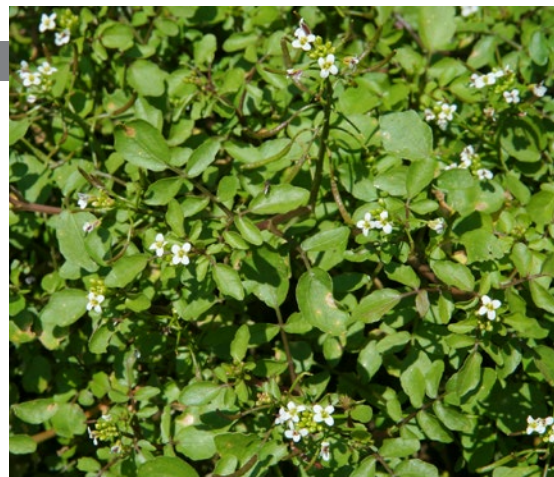
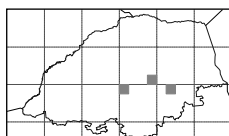
Watercress (E); *brankors* (A); *manokeng* (S)

Perennial, aquatic herb, stems up to 1 m long. *Mat-forming*; erect, creeping or floating. **Leaves** bright green, with 3–11 leaflets, terminal leaflet often larger than side leaflets, margins entire. **Flowers** small, 5 mm long, 4-lobed, white; in terminal, elongated inflorescences. **General**: introduced from Europe, used in salads. Traditionally used to treat cataracts.

Widespread across SA.

Invades riverbanks and wetlands.

Spring–summer.





CAMPANULACEAE

Craterocapsa tarsodes

Hilliard & B.L.Burt

kratero-: strong, *capsa*: box – refers to the hard fruits; *tarsodes*: mat-forming.

Carpet bell flower (E)

Mat-forming, perennial herb. Tap root thick; stems short, ending in *rosettes of leaves*. **Leaves** lance-shaped, stiff. **Flowers** stalkless, bell-shaped, ± 15 mm in diameter, 5-lobed, white or pale blue; *solitary*, in axils of terminal leaves, *opening one at a time*. **Fruit** a capsule. **General**: used in traditional medicine to treat tonsillitis.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Rocky grassland.
Summer.



CAMPANULACEAE

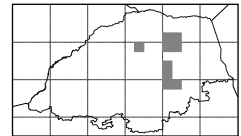
Wahlenbergia madagascariensis

A.D.C.

Wahlenbergia: named after Georg Wahlenberg (1780–1851), Swedish professor of medicine and botany; *madagascariensis*: from Madagascar.

Delicate, trailing or ascending herb, stems up to 500 mm long, often rooting at the nodes, forking into 2 *equal* branches. **Leaves** opposite, almost stalkless, elliptic; margins $\pm$ wavy, notched; midvein prominent below. **Flowers** small, ± 4.5 mm long, 5-lobed, white; in leafy, forked inflorescences or terminal, but usually becoming overtopped by a shoot from the uppermost leaf axil.

EC, KZN, LIM and MP.
Forest, forest margins, along streams.
Summer.



CAMPANULACEAE

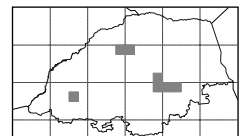
Wahlenbergia magaliesbergensis

Lammers

magaliesbergensis: from the Magaliesberg, Gauteng and North West provinces.

Aromatic herb, up to 400 mm tall. Stems many from woody base, erect, *wiry*. **Leaves** *few*, alternate, very narrow, the lower ± 15 mm long, the upper shorter and distant. **Flowers** small, erect, 5-lobed, lobes white, narrow, curving back; stamens shortly protruding; style conspicuous, *pale blue*, protruding by ± 4 mm; inflorescences lax, branched, nearly leafless. **General**: southern African endemic.

GP, LIM, MP and NW.
Grassland, rock crevices.
Summer–autumn.



CAMPANULACEAE

Wahlenbergia virgata

Engl.

virgata: twiggy, rod-like.

Lax, erect, perennial herb, up to 500 mm tall. Taproot woody; stems few; branches many, slender, wiry. **Leaves** inconspicuous, few, small, often scale-like, scattered on the stem. **Flowers** bell-shaped, 5-lobed, $\pm$ 10 mm long, lobed to $\pm$ two-thirds of the length, style shorter than the petals; white, pale blue or yellowish; solitary, on long stalks. **Fruit** a capsule. **General**: for blue-coloured form see p. 226.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland, along streams, stony soil.
Spring–summer.



CAPPARACEAE

Maerua cafra

(DC.) Pax

Maerua: thought to be an Arabian name; *cafra*: from Caffraria, an old name for the Eastern Cape.

Bush cherry (E); *witbos* (A); *monna-ga-apara* (S); *mutshalimela* (V)

Evergreen shrub up to 1.5 m tall in grassland, or tree up to 10 m high in forest. **Leaves** dark green; with 3–5 elliptic leaflets. **Flowers** with tuft of spreading *white stamens* up to 30 mm long, petals *absent*, scented; in terminal clusters. **Fruit** green, slightly ribbed, hanging on *long* stalks. **General**: traditional aphrodisiac. Attractive garden plant; flowers visited by sunbirds and butterflies.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Bushveld, forest.
Spring.



CAPRIFOLIACEAE

**Lonicera japonica*

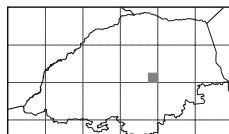
Thunb.

Lonicera: named after Adam Lonitzer (1528–1586), German physician and botanist; *japonica*: from Japan.

Japanese honeysuckle (E); *Japanse kanferfoelie* (A)

Vigorous climber, stems up to 9 m long. Semi-evergreen or evergreen. **Leaves** dark green, paler below, egg-shaped, opposite. **Flowers** tubular, $\pm$ 40 mm long, 2-lipped, white, ageing to yellow, *fragrant*; in pairs in leaf axils. **Fruit** a berry, black. **General**: ornamental plant introduced from East Asia. Seeds dispersed by birds.

GP, KZN, LIM and MP.
Invades forests and riverbanks close to habitation.
Summer.





CARYOPHYLLACEAE

Dianthus mooiensis

F.N.Williams

dios: divine, *anthos*: flower; *mooiensis*: from Mooi River, North West Province.

Frisly carnation (E); *wilde-angelier* (A)

Erect, perennial herb, up to 400 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stems straggling. **Leaves** bluish green, narrow, tapering to a point; in basal rosette, stem leaves in pairs, each pair joined at the base into a short sheath, widely spaced. **Flowers** $\pm$ 20 mm in diameter, lobes deeply fringed, white to pale pink; calyx tube $\pm$ 20 mm long, with several bracts at the base; solitary, at tip of slender stem.

Widespread across SA.
Grassland, rocky slopes.
Summer.



CARYOPHYLLACEAE

Silene undulata

Aiton

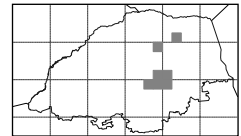
S. undulata subsp. *undulata*

sialon: saliva – refers to some species having sticky stems; *undulata*: wavy – refers to leaf margins.

Gunpowder plant (E); *wildetabak* (A)

Erect, perennial herb, up to 1.2 m tall. Base woody; stems ribbed, branches few. **Leaves** lance-shaped, margins slightly wavy; in basal rosette, stem leaves opposite. **Flowers** erect, $\pm$ 30 mm in diameter, petals 2-lobed, white to pale pink; calyx tubular, dark ribbed; on long stalks; in loose, branching inflorescence; open in late afternoon.

Widespread across SA.
Grassland, damp places.
Summer.



CELASTRACEAE

Gymnosporia buxifolia

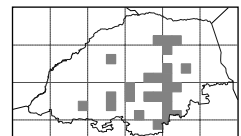
(L.) Szyszyl.

gymnosporia: naked seed; *buxifolia*: with leaves resembling those of the genus *Buxus*.

Spikethorn (E); *pendoring* (A); *mothlonu* (S); *tshiphandwa* (V)

Small tree, usually $\pm$ 3 m tall. Main stem with thick, rough bark. Branches somewhat drooping; spines robust. **Leaves** broadest near the tip, tapering towards the base, margins finely toothed in upper half, dull grey-green. **Flowers** small, $\pm$ 6 mm in diameter, white; in clusters in leaf axils; foetid smell. **Fruit** small, round, rough capsules.

Widespread across SA.
Rock outcrops, scrub, forest margins, disturbed places.
Spring–summer.



COLCHICACEAE

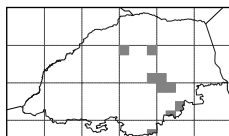
Colchicum striatum (Hochst. ex A.Rich.) J.C.Manning & Vinn.(= *Androcymbium striatum*)*Colchicum*: of Colchis, on the Black Sea; *striatum*: striped.Pyjama flower (E); *patrysbloem* (A)

Perennial herb, up to 300 mm tall. Stem short, up to 200 mm long. **Leaves** long, narrow, channelled, *sheathing the stem*; in 2 opposite rows. **Flowers** several, small, greenish; anthers conspicuous, yellow; *hidden by broad bracts*, white with green veins, the whole resembling one flower, ± 75 mm in diameter. **General**: found at higher altitudes.

Widespread across SA.

Grassland, in rock crevices.

Summer.



CONVOLVULACEAE

Convolvulus farinosus

L.

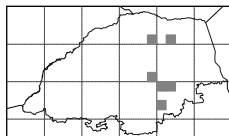
convolvere: to entwine; *farinosus*: covered in a dusting of flour.Wild bindweed (E); *klimop* (A); *legollane* (S)

Twining, perennial herb. Stems many, long, slender. Plant covered in short hairs. **Leaves** arrow-shaped, basal lobes broadly rounded, green above, grey below. **Flowers** funnel-shaped, ± 15 mm in diameter, 5-angled, white or very pale pink; bracts minute; in 1–6-flowered clusters. **Fruit** an almost round capsule. **General**: used in traditional medicine to stop milk flow before birth and for wound healing.

Widespread across SA.

Grassland, scrub, bushveld.

Summer–autumn.



CONVOLVULACEAE

Convolvulus natalensis

Bernh. ex Krauss

natalensis: from KwaZulu-Natal.

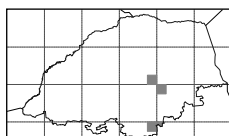
Yellow convolvulus (E)

Trailing, perennial herb, stems up to 1 m long. Taproot woody; plant hairy throughout. **Leaves** variable, narrow to heart-shaped, margins irregularly wavy or toothed. **Flowers** funnel-shaped, ± 35 mm in diameter, 5-angled, creamy white or pale yellow, area in middle of petals greenish; calyx ± 14 mm long; *stalk up to 70 mm long*. **Fruit** an almost round capsule.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Rocky grassland.

Spring–summer.





CONVOLVULACEAE

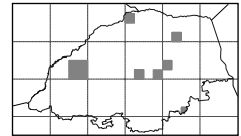
**Cuscuta campestris*

Yunk.

Cuscuta: Latin name for dodder; *campestris*: pertaining to flat areas.Common dodder (E); *warkruid* (A)

Leafless, twining parasite, forming dense masses. Stems *yellowish, thread-like*; after seedling stage rootless, attached to host plants by numerous *suckers*. **Flowers** minute, ± 4 mm in diameter, whitish, lobes spreading; in compact, round *clusters*. **Fruit** greenish yellow capsules, usually with 4 seeds. **General**: on vegetation, recorded on a wide range of hosts. Noxious weed; indigenous to North America.

Widespread across SA.
Bushveld, grassland.
Spring–autumn.



CONVOLVULACEAE

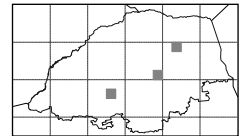
Ipomoea simplex

Thunb.

ips: bindweed, *Convolvulus* species, *homoios*: resembling; *simplex*: undivided, unbranched.Dwarf white ipomoea (E); *uintjie* (A)

Small, perennial herb, up to 100 mm tall. Rootstock thick, tuberous, up to 100 mm long; stems woody, gnarled, erect, furrowed. **Leaves** almost stalkless, *long, narrow, tapering* at tip and base. **Flowers** large, funnel-shaped, ± 25 mm in diameter, shallowly lobed, white; solitary in leaf axils. **General**: tubers edible, known as 'wanderer's food'.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland.
Spring.



CRASSULACEAE

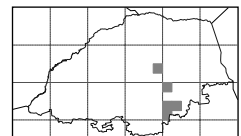
Crassula acinaciformis

Schinz

crassus: thick – refers to fleshy leaves; *acinaciformis*: sword-shaped.Giant crassula (E); *reuseplakkie* (A)

Robust, succulent herb, up to 1.3 m tall. **Leaves** erect, *yellowish green*, broad at base, narrowing to sharp point; in a rosette in a juvenile plant; spirally arranged on elongating stem of mature plant. **Flowers** tiny, creamy white, *honey-scented*; many, in a large, branched inflorescence, up to 400 mm wide, slightly domed, on single flowering stem. **General**: plant takes 3–4 years to mature and flower, after which it dies.

KZN, LIM and MP.
Grassy, often rocky slopes.
Summer–autumn.



CRASSULACEAE

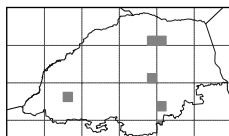
Crassula capitella

Thunb.

C. capitella subsp. *nodulosa* (Schönland) Toelken*capitella*: small head; *nodulosa*: with little knobs.

Erect, perennial succulent, up to 400 mm tall. Stem hairy. **Leaves** fleshy, green to brown, often tinged red, lance- to egg-shaped, margins usually with *short hairs*; in pairs, spirally arranged in a basal rosette. **Flowers** small, urn-shaped, white, cream or tinged pink; stamens with brown to black anthers; in an *unbranched*, elongated inflorescence with leaf-like bracts, decreasing in size upwards. **General**: subsp. *sessilicymula* (Mogg) Toelken, distinguished by its inflorescences branched from the base.

GP, LIM, MP and NC.
Grassland, gravelly slopes.
Summer.



CRASSULACEAE

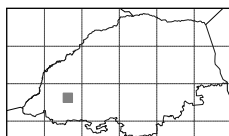
Crassula cymbiformis

Toelken

cymbiformis: boat-shaped.

Branched shrublet, up to 200 mm tall. Branches thick, lying on the ground with tips ascending. **Leaves** fleshy, green often tinged red, broad base, tips pointed, distinctly *boat-shaped*; $\pm$ 4-ranked. **Flowers** small, $\pm$ 4 mm long, tubular, 5-lobed, lobes spreading to recurved later, white, stamens with brown to black anthers; bracts relatively large; in terminal, flat-topped to irregularly branched inflorescence. **General**: endemic to the Waterberg.

LIM.
Shallow soil on rocks.
Summer.



CRASSULACEAE

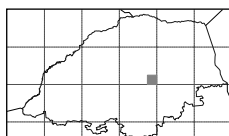
Crassula dependens

Bolus

dependens: hanging down.

Perennial herb, up to 200 mm tall. Much branched; branches lying on the ground with tips ascending. **Leaves** green to brown, lance-shaped, *sharply tipped*. **Flowers** small, tubular, 5-lobed, lobes $\pm$ 5 mm long, sharply pointed, curved backwards, white to cream, stamens with *brown* anthers; calyx lobes narrowly triangular, green or tinged red; in $\pm$ flat-topped inflorescences.

Widespread across SA.
Rock outcrops, on shallow soil or in rock crevices.
Summer.





CRASSULACEAE

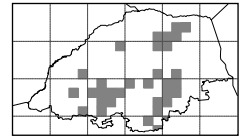
Crassula lanceolata

(Eckl. & Zeyh.) Endl. ex Walp.

C. lanceolata subsp. *transvaalensis* (Kuntze) Toelken*lanceolata*: lance-shaped – refers to the leaves; *transvaalensis*: from the former Transvaal.

Small perennial herb, up to 150 mm tall. Stem *erect*, branched mainly from the base. **Leaves** triangular to lance-shaped, ending in a *colourless* tip, fleshy, stalkless. **Flowers** ± 3 mm in diameter, cup-shaped, 5-lobed, $\pm$ stalkless, pale yellowish green; anthers yellow; calyx 0.8–1.5 mm long; clustered in axils of leaves. **General**: subsp. *lanceolata* is freely branching and subsp. *denticulata* (Brenan) Toelken has a slightly longer calyx (1.5–1.8 mm long).

Widespread across SA.
Rocky grassland, bushveld.
Summer–autumn.



CRASSULACEAE

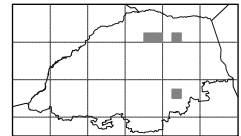
Crassula perfoliata

L.

C. perfoliata var. *heterotricha* (Schinz) Toelken*perfoliata*: stem appears to pass through the leaf; *heterotricha*: with more than one kind of hair.Pointed-leaved crassula (E); *heuningbossie* (A)

Succulent, perennial herb, up to 400 mm tall. Branched. **Leaves** grey-green, grooved, especially at base, *embracing the stem*, lance-shaped, flattened. **Flowers** tubular, 5-lobed, lobes ± 5 mm long, curved backwards; fragrant; white with pink stamens; in a rounded inflorescence, up to 80 mm in diameter. **General**: found mainly along the eastern escarpment.

EC, KZN, LIM and MP.
Crevices on rocks or ledges.
Winter–spring.



CRASSULACEAE

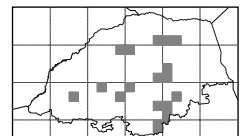
Crassula sarcocaulis

Eckl. & Zeyh.

C. sarcocaulis subsp. *sarcocaulis**sarkos*: flesh, *caulis*: stem.*Inoni*, *inwame* (S)

Erect, succulent shrublet, up to 400 mm tall. Branches fleshy, up to 50 mm in diameter at base, spreading, bark flaking on older branches. **Leaves** dark green, elliptic, sharply tipped, flattened, slightly fleshy. **Flowers** small, ± 5 mm in diameter, tubular, 5-lobed, lobes curved backwards, white fading to cream, stamens with brown anthers; odour *unpleasant*; in dense, round inflorescences, ± 20 mm in diameter. **General**: looks like a *natural bonsai*.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Mountain slopes, associated with larger rocks.
Summer–winter.



CRASSULACEAE

Crassula setulosa

Harv.

setulosa: covered with small bristles.

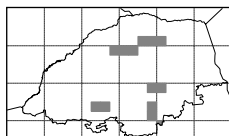
Furry crassula (E)

Dwarf, succulent, perennial herb, up to 200 mm tall. Cushion-forming; stems erect, hairy, with leaf-like bracts. **Leaves** green tinged red, blade *flat-tened*, tips *pointed*, margins with *short, hard hairs*; in rosettes when young, leaf pairs spirally arranged. **Flowers** tubular, ± 4 mm long, lobes curved backwards, white often tinged red, stamens with brown or yellow anthers; several in terminal inflorescence.

Widespread across SA.

Rock outcrops, seasonally wet rock faces.

Summer–autumn.



CRASSULACEAE

Crassula vaginata

Eckl. & Zeyh.

vaginata: sheathed.

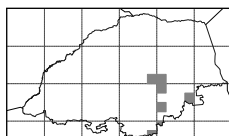
White stonecrop, yellow crassula (E)

Robust, erect, perennial herb, up to 500 mm tall. Rootstock tuberous. **Leaves** lance-shaped, margins fringed with hairs; in a basal rosette, leaf pairs spirally arranged along the stem, base of leaves *fused*, sheathing the stem. **Flowers** small, ± 8 mm in diameter, tubular, creamy white to yellow, stamens with yellow anthers, scented; in a flat-topped, much-branched inflorescence, ± 100 mm in diameter.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassland.

Summer.



CUCURBITACEAE

Coccinia adoensis

(A.Rich.) Cogn.

coccinea: scarlet – refers to the red fruit; *adoensis*: derived from a place name in Ethiopia.

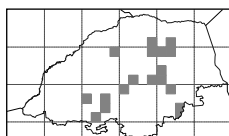
Wild spinach (E); *sipho* (NS, V)

Perennial climber, stems up to 6 m long, hairy. Rootstock tuberous. **Leaves** variable in shape, 3–7-lobed, margins *finely and regularly toothed*; stalked; tendrils present. **Flowers** pale creamy yellow to salmon-pink; male (± 20 mm in diameter, in elongated clusters) and female (smaller, solitary) flowers on separate plants. **Fruit** oval, tip beaked, smooth, orange-red. **General**: leaves cooked as spinach. For red fruit see p. 189.

Widespread across northeastern SA.

Grassland, bushveld.

Spring–summer.





CUCURBITACEAE

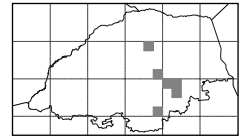
Cucumis hirsutus

Sond.

Cucumis: Latin name for cucumber; *hirsutus*: hairy.Wild cucumber (E); *suurkomkommertjie* (A); *monyaku, sepo* (S)

Perennial creeper, stems up to 2.5 m long. Rootstock woody; plant *roughly hairy* throughout. **Leaves** 3–5-lobed, central lobe the longest, surface rough; a *tendrils* at each node. **Flowers** $\pm$ 20 mm in diameter, creamy white to pale yellow, veined; male and female flowers on separate plants. **Fruit** round, *smooth*, green with darker markings. **General**: young leaves cooked as vegetable. Used in traditional medicine to heal internal sores. For green fruit see p. 265.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland, bushveld.
Spring–summer.



CUCURBITACEAE

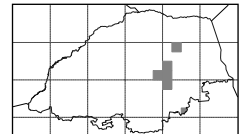
Momordica foetida

Schumach.

mordeo: bite – refers to jagged seed; *foetida*: foul smelling.*Gifappel* (A); *kgobabe-nku* (S); *nggu* (V)

Trailing or climbing perennial herb, stems up to 4.5 m long, spotted. Rootstock woody. **Leaves** *thin*, *heart-shaped*, margins toothed, foetid when crushed; tendrils present. **Flowers** $\pm$ 25 mm in diameter, *crinkly*, pale yellow to orange, with *black and orange markings* at base; in small clusters with one open at a time (male) or solitary (female). **Fruit** oval, softly spiny, yellow when ripe, seeds in *red* pulp. **General**: leaves cooked as spinach.

EC, KZN, LIM and MP.
Bushveld, grassland, often in riverine fringes.
Spring–autumn.



CUCURBITACEAE

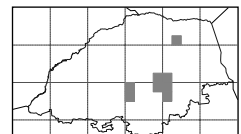
Zehneria scabra

(L.f.) Sond.

(= *Pilogyne scabra*)*Zehneria*: named after Joseph Zehner, flourished 19th century, Austrian botanical illustrator; *scabra*: rough, scabrid.*Dawidjies* (A)

Trailing or climbing perennial herb; stems up to 3 m long, branched, shortly hairy; *tendrils* simple. **Leaves** variable, $\pm$ heart-shaped or lobed, margins toothed. **Flowers** small, $\pm$ 4 mm in diameter, 5-lobed, white becoming yellowish with age; male (3–60 in clusters) and female (solitary or in clusters of up to 10) on separate plants. **Fruit** oval, *red*, $\pm$ 10 mm in diameter. **General**: leaves used as vegetable.

Widespread across SA.
Bushveld, scrub.
Summer.



CYPERACEAE

Cyperus obtusiflorus

Vahl

C. obtusiflorus var. *obtusiflorus*

cuperos: sedge or rush; *obtusiflorus*: flowers blunt at end.

White-flowered sedge (E)

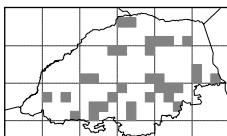
Slender, erect, perennial herb, up to 450 mm tall. **Leaves** grass-like, basal, tufted, stiff, $\pm$ half as long as the stem. **Flowers** tiny, in broad, *flat* spikelets; numerous spikelets clustered in a terminal, compact, rounded inflorescence, $\pm$ 25 mm in diameter, white; bracts *long*, *leaf-like*, below inflorescence.

General: a yellow colour form is recognised as var. *flavissimus* (Schrad.) Boeckeler (see p. 142).

Widespread across SA.

Grassland, bushveld, rocky slopes.

Spring–summer.



CYPERACEAE

Kyllinga alba

Nees

Kyllinga: named after Peder L. Kylling (c. 1640–1696), Danish botanist and apothecary; *alba*: white.

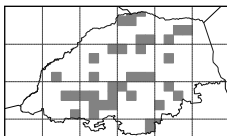
White button sedge (E); *witbiesie* (A)

Slender, erect, perennial herb, up to 450 mm tall. Rhizome thick, short, woody; roots aromatic, with citronella-like scent. **Leaves** grass-like, basal. **Flowers** tiny, in narrow spikelets clustered in a terminal, *round* inflorescence, $\pm$ 10 mm in diameter, white; bracts few, *unequal*, long, *leaf-like*, below inflorescence. **General**: often in moist places. From tropical Africa south to the Cape.

Widespread across SA.

Grassland, sandy soil.

Spring–summer.



DIPSACACEAE

Cephalaria pungens

Szabó

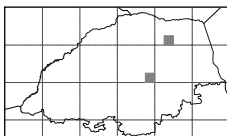
kephale: a head; *pungens*: piercing.

Erect, perennial herb, up to 1 m (rarely up to 1.5 m) tall. Rootstock woody; stem slender, usually *unbranched*, hairless. **Leaves** opposite, variable; basal leaves elliptic, stalks up to 200 mm long; stem leaves few, narrow, upper ones smaller and usually more divided than lower. **Flowers** 4-lobed, lobes unequal, white, stamens with *dark purple* anthers protruding; many in compact, rounded clusters, $\pm$ 25 mm in diameter, encircled below by several rows of overlapping, hairy bracts; at tip of stems.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Damp grassland, stream sides.

Summer.





DIPSACACEAE

Cephalaria zeyheriana

Szabó

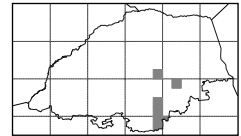
zeyheriana: named after Carl L.P. Zeyher (1799–1858), German botanist who collected in South Africa.

Mock scabious (E)

Erect, perennial herb, up to 1.5 m tall. Rootstock woody; stems *ribbed, branched*; most parts hairy. **Leaves** elongated, margins toothed and variously lobed, mostly basal; stem leaves few, smaller. **Flowers** white, stamens protruding; in clusters $\pm$ dome-shaped, $\pm$ 20 mm in diameter, encircled below by several rows of *rounded* bracts; at tips of branches.

Widespread across SA.

Grassland, rocky outcrops or in seepage areas.
Summer.



DIPSACACEAE

Scabiosa columbaria

L.

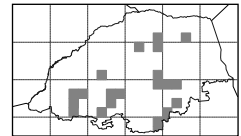
scabiosa: rough, scurfy; *columbaria*: dove-like.

Wild scabious (E); *bitterbos* (A)

Slender, erect, perennial herb, up to 1 m tall. Rootstock woody; stem branched; *hairy* throughout. **Leaves** variable, in basal rosette; stem leaves smaller, deeply lobed. **Flowers** tubular, white or mauve; calyx *bristled*, bristles *conspicuous when flowers in bud*; in clusters, $\pm$ 20 mm in diameter, outer ring flowers usually larger than inner; encircled below by *pointed* bracts; on long stalks in terminal inflorescences.

Widespread across SA.

Mountain grassland, rocky slopes, open bushveld.
Spring–summer.



EBENACEAE

Diospyros lycioides

Desf.

D. lycioides subsp. *nitens* (Harv. ex Hiern) De Winter

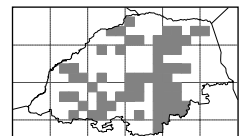
diospyros: Latin for a plant with edible fruit; *lycioides*: resembling the genus *Lycium*, in the Solanaceae family; *nitens*: shining.

Silvery bluebush (E)

Small, densely branched shrub, up to 1.5 m tall. **Leaves** crowded at tips of short branches, elliptic, *silvery green*, soft silvery hairs on both surfaces. **Flowers** *drooping*, small, up to 5 mm long, lobes *bent backwards*, creamy white or yellow; in axils of leaves. **Fruit** oval with short, sharp tip, fleshy; edible. **General**: another three subspecies, mainly differing in leaf characters, occur in LIM.

Widespread across SA.

Rocky outcrops but also in open grassland.
Spring.



ERICACEAE

Erica drakensbergensis

Guthrie & Bolus

ereike: to break – refers to brittle stems; classical Greek name for heath;
drakensbergensis: from the Drakensberg.

Drakensberg heath (E); *Drakensbergheide* (A)

Much-branched, erect shrub, up to 600 mm tall. Stems woody, twisted; bark rough, flaking, dark grey; upper branches slender; new growth softly hairy. **Leaves** needle-like, ± 4 mm long, erect, overlapping. **Flowers** small, urn-shaped, ± 4 mm long, *whitish*, stamens $\pm$ included; style *club-shaped*, usually *protruding*; in clusters. **General**: at altitudes of 1 200–2 000 m.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Rocky mountain slopes.

Autumn–winter.



ERICACEAE

Erica holtii

Schweick.

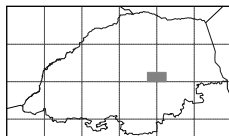
holtii: named after its collector, Mr W.E. Holt (flourished 1932).

Small, erect shrub, up to 230 mm tall. Branching from the base, branches slender, *reddish brown*, hairy. **Leaves** narrow, grooved, minutely softly hairy, spreading, in whorls. **Flowers** urn-shaped, constricted at the mouth, ± 4 mm long, stamens and style included, white turning brown; calyx lobes long, hairy; *sweetly scented*; in terminal, rounded clusters. **General**: plant sticky. Southern African endemic.

KZN, LIM and MP.

Mountain grassland.

Summer.



ERICACEAE

Erica simii

(S.Moore) E.G.H.Oliv.

simii: named after Thomas R. Sim (1858–1938), Scottish-born botanist.

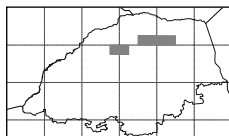
White-velvet tree erica (E)

Shrub, up to 1 m tall. Branches hairy. **Leaves** narrow, shiny, with hairy margins, in whorls of 3, ascending and often slightly curved outwards. **Flowers** bell-shaped, ± 2 mm long, whitish, stamens included; style with *broadly conical tip*, *red*, protruding conspicuously; calyx margins hairy; in clusters at tips of branchlets. **General**: also recorded from eastern Zimbabwe and Mozambique.

LIM.

Rocky mountain slopes.

Autumn.





ERIOCAULACEAE

Eriocaulon sonderianum

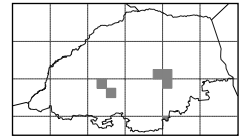
Körn.

erion: wool, *caulos*: stem – refers to the woolly rhizome; *sonderianum*: named after Otto W. Sonder (1812–1881), German botanist and pharmacist.

Water pom-pom, pipewort (E)

Perennial herb, up to 300 mm tall. Forming colonies. Rhizome covered in soft white hairs. **Leaves** in basal rosette, bright green, flat, tapering to a pointed tip. **Flowers** very small, white, honey-scented; in a compact, *hard, round*, long-stalked inflorescence, ± 8 mm in diameter. **General**: usually found at high altitudes.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Stream banks, marshy areas.
Spring–summer.



ERIOSPERMACEAE

Eriospermum cooperi

Baker

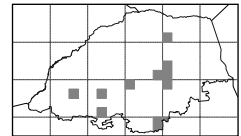
E. cooperi var. *cooperi*

erion: wool, *sperma*: seed – refers to woolly seeds; *cooperi*: named after Thomas Cooper (1815–1913), English botanist.

White fluffy-seed (E); *kapokblommetjie* (A)

Perennial herb, up to 600 mm tall. Underground tuber. **Leaf solitary**, broadly heart-shaped, erect, *after* flowers, sheathing stem or from a different growing point. **Flowers** small, inconspicuous, white to pale green or brown, *not opening wide*; in slender, erect inflorescence, ± 200 mm long. **Fruit** a capsule; seeds with *long, silky hairs*. **General**: conspicuous when seeds released.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland, damp stream sides, lightly wooded areas.
Spring–summer.



ERIOSPERMACEAE

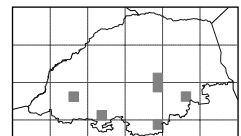
Eriospermum porphyrium

Archibald

porphyreus: purple.

Perennial herb, up to 600 mm tall. Tuber white inside. **Leaf solitary**, broadly heart-shaped, lying *flat*, dark green, often *purple underneath*, appearing immediately after flowers. **Flowers** ± 12 mm in diameter when fully open, lobes cream with a greenish brown centre line, faint scent; up to 50 on the upper third of the stem, elongating slightly as fruit ripens. **Fruit** releasing seeds covered with white hairs. **General**: found in different habitats.

Widespread across SA.
Mainly in clayey soils or red sandy soil.
Spring–summer.



EUPHORBIACEAE

Jatropha zeyheri

Sond.

iatros: physician, *trophe*: food – refers to medicinal properties; *zeyheri*: named after Carl L.P. Zeyher (1799–1858), German botanist who collected in South Africa.

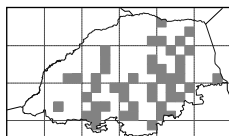
Verfbol (A); *khedomedza* (L); *sebatla badimo* (S); *pasamala* (V)

Perennial herb, up to 300 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stems hairy; sap watery. **Leaves** alternate, *deeply 3–5-lobed*, hairy on both surfaces. **Flowers** ± 15 mm across, 5-lobed, yellowish white; in terminal inflorescences *hardly overtopping leaves*. **General**: used in traditional medicine as a purgative. Tuber used for tanning material.

Widespread across northern SA.

Bushveld, grassland.

Spring–autumn.



FABACEAE

Eriosema buchananii

Baker f.

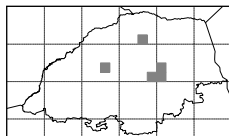
erion: wool, *sema*: sign – refers to the shaggy calyx and fruit in many species; *buchananii*: named after John Buchanan (1821–1903), clergyman and plant collector.

Perennial herb, up to 600 mm tall. Rootstock woody; branches hairy. **Leaves** with 3 leaflets, stipules ± 10 mm long, lance-shaped, leaf-opposed. **Flowers** ± 10 mm long, pale pink, lined with purple; in ± 50 mm long inflorescences, on stalks up to 200 mm long, in upper leaf axils. **Fruit** a pod, $\pm$ egg-shaped, flat, hairy. **General**: range extends into tropical Africa.

LIM.

Mountain grassland.

Summer.



FABACEAE

Lotus discolor

E.Mey.

lotos: legendary fruit eaten to produce dreamy forgetfulness; *discolor*: with different colours.

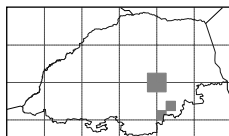
Coral plant (E)

Perennial herb, up to 400 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stems many, erect, or sometimes scrambling and up to 2 m long. **Leaves** hairy, with 1 terminal and 2 pairs of side leaflets, bluish green above, *paler below*, widely spaced. **Flowers** ± 12 mm long; white or cream veined with purple; calyx light green, often purple tinged; in 4–8-flowered *umbels*, on stalks ± 50 mm long, in leaf axils. **Fruit** a straight pod, brown.

Widespread across SA.

Grassland.

Spring–summer.





FABACEAE

Macrotyloma axillare

(E.Mey.) Verdc.

M. axillare var. *glabrum* (E.Mey.) Verdc.*makros*: large, *tylos*: swelling; *axillare*: growing in an axil – refers to flowers; *glabrum*: without hairs.

Lime-yellow pea (E)

Climbing or trailing perennial herb, stems up to 3.5 m long. Rootstock woody; stems slender, *sparsely hairy*. **Leaves** with 3 leaflets, elliptic, margins white-hairy. **Flowers** $\pm$ 15 mm long, upper lobe large, creamy white to pale yellow with pale lilac blotch at base, calyx hairy; in pairs or few-flowered clusters, in leaf axils. **Fruit** a long, flattened pod, beaked. **General**: var. *axillare* is distinguished by its densely hairy stems.

Widespread across SA.
Grassland, bushveld.
Spring–summer.



FABACEAE

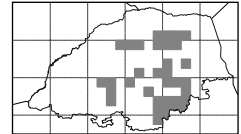
Senegalia ataxacantha

(DC.) Kyal. & Boatwr.

(= *Acacia ataxacantha*)*Senegalia*: refers to a plant found in Senegal, West Africa; *ataxacantha*: with scattered thorns.Flame thorn (E); *vlamdoring* (A); *mogaletlwa* (S); *muluwa* (V)

Vigorously scrambling tree, up to 5 m tall. Thorns single, small, *hooked*, *scattered* irregularly along branches. **Leaves** alternate, long, narrow, with many pairs of small leaflets. **Flowers** yellowish white, fragrant; in elongated *spikes* towards tips of branches. **Fruit** a flat pod, *reddish brown*, conspicuous. **General**: often forming impenetrable thickets.

GP, KZN, LIM and MP.
Stream banks, scrub, forest margins.
Spring–summer.



GENTIANACEAE

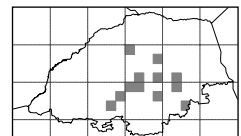
Enicostema axillare

(Lam.) A.Raynal

en:- in, inside, *icos*: twenty, *stema*: wreath, circle – refers to the flowers arranged in circles in the leaf axils along the stem; *axillare*: growing in an axil.*Makgonatšohle* (S)

Erect perennial herb, up to 300 mm tall. **Leaves** stalkless, narrow, longer than the distance between 2 nodes, 3-veined from the base (distinct below), opposite. **Flowers** small, tube $\pm$ 5 mm long, 5 lobes spreading and pointed, white, stalkless; clustered in leaf axils. **Fruit** a small capsule. **General**: used in traditional medicine to cure many ailments.

KZN, LIM and MP.
In grass on sandy slopes, disturbed areas,
along rivers.
Spring–autumn.



GENTIANACEAE

Exochaenium grande

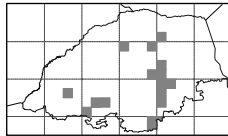
(E.Mey.) Griseb.

(= *Sebaea grandis*)exo-: out, outside, *chainein*: to gape; *grandis*: large – refers to the flowers.

Large-flowered sebaea, primrose gentian (E)

Annual herb, up to 300 mm tall. Stem 4-angled, erect, seldom branched. **Leaves** stalkless, lance-shaped, opposite. **Flowers** large, $\pm$ 30 mm in diameter, tube $\pm$ 20 mm long, stamens *hidden* within the tube, 5 lobes spreading and *pointed*, white to creamy yellow, calyx lobes lance-shaped, *winged* towards the base; usually *solitary*, terminal. **Fruit** a small, round capsule.

Widespread across SA.
Open grassland, damp areas.
Summer.



GERANIACEAE

Geranium wakkerstroomianum

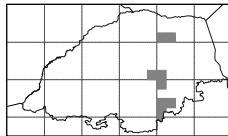
R.Knuth

geranos: a crane – refers to fruit resembling crane's head and beak; *wakkerstroomianum*: from Wakkerstroom, Mpumalanga Province.

White geranium (E)

Straggling, perennial herb, up to 1 m tall. Taproot thick, woody. Stems *loosely branched*, hairy. **Leaves** 5-lobed, $\pm$ two-thirds to base, margins toothed. **Flowers** $\pm$ 15 mm in diameter, lobes *deeply notched*, white, veined pink or red. **Fruit** beaked. **General**: found at relatively high altitudes of 1 200–2 500 m; in damp, sheltered places around rocks.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Mountainsides, forest margins, marshy places.
Spring–summer.



GERANIACEAE

Monsonia angustifolia

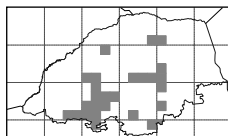
E.Mey. ex A.Rich.

Monsonia: named after Lady Ann Monson (1714–1776), botanical collector at the Cape; *angustifolia*: with narrow leaves.

Crane's bill (E); *alsbos* (A); '*special*', *teye-ya-thaba* (S)

Annual herb, up to 400 mm tall. Stems $\pm$ erect, *reddish*, hairy. **Leaves** elliptic; margins slightly *uneven*, *toothed*. **Flowers** small, $\pm$ 10 mm in diameter; white, mauve, blue or sometimes yellow, with dark veins; in leaf axils. **Fruit** erect, up to 50 mm long, tipped with a long slender beak. **General**: used traditionally as an aphrodisiac.

Widespread across SA.
Grassland, bushveld, often in disturbed places.
Summer.





GERANIACEAE

Monsonia glauca

R.Knuth

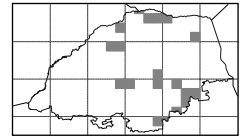
glauca: bluish waxy.Dysentery herb (E); *naaldebossie* (A)

Perennial herb, up to 400 mm tall. Base woody; stems erect, ascending or trailing, hairy. **Leaves** narrowly oval, *folded* along the midrib, stalked, margins toothed. **Flowers** $\pm$ 30 mm in diameter, petals *shallowly lobed* at the tips, white, cream or yellow; 1–3 together, near leaf axils. **General**: used in traditional medicine to treat diarrhoea, stomach complaints and colds.

EC, LIM and NW.

Scrubby grassland, moist bushveld.

Summer–autumn.



GERANIACEAE

Pelargonium alchemilloides

(L.) L'Hér.

pelargos: a stork – refers to beak of the fruit; *alchemilloides*: resembles the genus *Alchemilla*, lady's mantle.

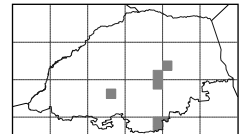
Lady's mantle-leaved pelargonium (E); *wildemalva* (A); *selumi* (S)

Straggling, perennial herb, up to 300 mm tall. Rootstock tuberous; stems slender, hairy. **Leaves** variable, 5–7-lobed, margins irregularly toothed; silky hairy, aromatic; often with *purple-brown markings*. **Flowers** small, $\pm$ 15 mm wide, 5-lobed, white to pink; in 3–5-flowered clusters on long stalks. **General**: used in traditional medicine to treat HIV/AIDS and hypertension.

Widespread across SA.

Open grassland, disturbed areas.

Spring–summer.



GERANIACEAE

Pelargonium dolomiticum

R.Knuth

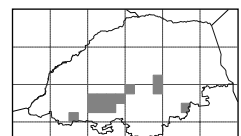
dolomiticum: growing on dolomite.

Much-branched, perennial shrublet, up to 500 mm tall. Rootstock woody; branches long, slender, dying back in winter. **Leaves** *irregularly* and deeply divided, *densely hairy*, thin, alternate, crowded. **Flowers** small, $\pm$ 20 mm wide, 4-lobed, the upper 2 long, *like hares' ears*, the lower 2 small and rounded, cream-coloured to pink with *red markings* at base; in 2–5-flowered inflorescences, at tips of branches. **General**: pollinated by honeybees.

Widespread across SA.

Between rocks on slopes, grassland, often on dolomite.

Spring–autumn.



GERANIACEAE

Pelargonium graveolens

L'Hér.

graveolens: strong-smelling.

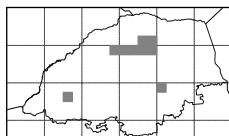
Rose-scented pelargonium (E); *malva* (A)

Much-branched shrub, up to 1.3 m tall. **Leaves** soft, hairy, on long stalks; deeply divided, margins irregularly toothed; *strongly rose-scented*. **Flowers** small, ± 15 mm wide, 5 lobes with rounded tops, white to pink, markings on upper 2 lobes wine-red, *feathery*; in 3–5-flowered inflorescences. **General**: cultivated for the production of geranium oil; easily grown from cuttings.

EC, LIM and MP.

Mountainsides, moist places, in half-shade.

Spring–summer.



GERANIACEAE

Pelargonium luridum

(Andrews) Sweet

luridum: smoky or drab – refers to the flower colour.

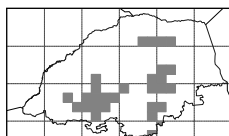
Stork's bill, waving pelargonium (E); *wildmalva* (A)

Deciduous, perennial herb, up to 600 mm tall. Tuber woody. Plant hairy throughout. **Leaves** *variable* even on a single plant, shallowly to deeply lobed or thread-like, in *basal rosette*. **Flowers** large, 5-lobed, white, pink or pale yellow; up to 60 in a single inflorescence, ± 130 mm in diameter; stem long, erect. **General**: long flowering season. Grown from seed or by division of tubers. For pink-coloured form see p. 198.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassland, damp places.

Spring–autumn.



GERANIACEAE

Pelargonium multicaule

Jacq.

P. multicaule subsp. *subherbaceum* (R.Knuth) J.J.A.van der Walt

multicaule: many-stemmed; *sub-*: somewhat, *herbaceum*: soft in texture, not woody.

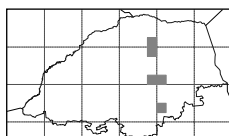
Leilane, *selumi* (S)

Low-growing shrublet, up to 300 mm tall. Stems trailing, branched. **Leaves** irregularly, deeply divided, margins toothed. **Flowers** 4-lobed, upper 2 lobes much larger (± 20 mm long) than lower ones, white to pinkish; stamens protruding below lower lobes; in 2–5-flowered clusters. **General**: used in traditional medicine for stomach complaints and coughs in children, HIV/AIDS.

KZN, LIM and MP.

Mountainous or rocky places.

Spring–summer.





GESNERIACEAE

Streptocarpus parviflorus

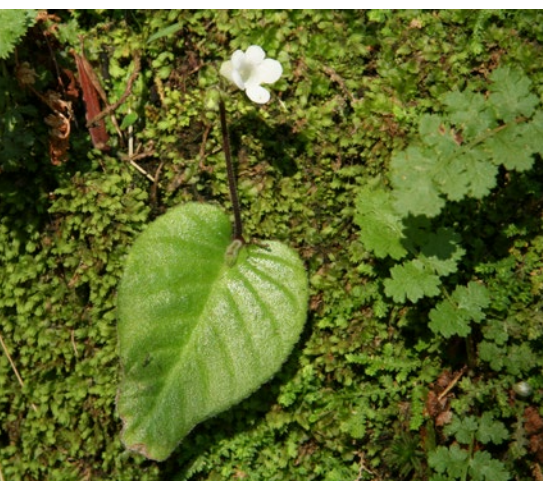
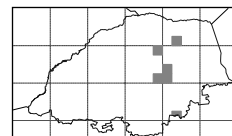
Hook.f.

S. parviflorus subsp. *parviflorus*

streptos: twisted, *karpos*: fruit – refers to the spirally coiled fruit; *parviflorus*: with small flowers.

Perennial herb, up to 250 mm tall. Rhizome stout, horizontal. **Leaves** numerous, strap-shaped, green above, paler below, margins with rounded teeth, in a rosette. **Flowers** tubular, $\pm$ 25 mm long; upper lip of 2 erect lobes, lower lip 3-lobed, white with yellow stripe on floor of tube and 3–7 violet streaks extending to lower lip; inflorescences up to 20-flowered, many flowers open together. **General**: grows on trees, damp banks and rock faces in forests.

LIM and MP.
Forests, in rock crevices.
Summer.



GESNERIACEAE

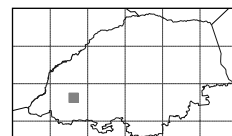
Streptocarpus rimicola

Story

rimicola: crack-dweller.

Dwarf herb, up to 50 mm tall. In colonies. **Leaf** single, close to the ground, often withered at the tip, hairy on both surfaces, veins sunken above. **Flowers** tubular, $\pm$ 12 mm long; upper lip of 2 lobes, bent backwards, lower lip 3-lobed, white, calyx divided to the base into 5 narrow lobes; in 1–4 erect inflorescences, each 2–9-flowered. **Fruit** a capsule, spirally twisted. **General**: depends on mist and seepage for moisture; plants die after fruiting. Recorded only from the Waterberg.

LIM.
Cliffs near summit of mountain.
Summer.



GESNERIACEAE

Streptocarpus vandeleurii

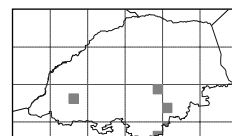
Baker f. & S.Moore

vandeleurii: named after Crofton B. Vandeleur (1867–1947), British soldier and plant collector in South Africa.

Olifantsoor (A); *tsebe ya tlou* (S)

Herb, up to 300 mm tall. **Leaf** single, large, up to 300 mm long, base heart-shaped, quilted, margins bluntly toothed; hairy. **Flowers** tubular, $\pm$ 40 mm long, strongly curved downwards, white, scented; in $\pm$ 36-flowered inflorescences, many flowers opening together. **General**: plants die after fruiting. Traditionally used in the treatment of sores.

GP, LIM, MP and NW.
Crevices of rock outcrops, shady side of boulders.
Summer.



HYACINTHACEAE

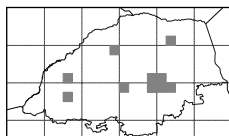
Albuca setosa

Jacq.

(= *Albuca pachyphlamys*)*albus*: white – refers to the colour of the flowers; *setosa*: bristly.Fibrous slime lily (E); *slymuintjie* (A)

Perennial, bulbous herb, up to 400 mm tall. Solitary or in clumps. Bulb large, scales ending in *black bristles*. **Leaves** long, narrow, contain slimy substance; sometimes produced after flowers. **Flowers** erect, ± 20 mm long, *thick-textured* lobes, white, with broad green to brownish central stripe on back; inner 3 lobes converging, outer 3 spreading; on long stalks; in erect, many-flowered inflorescence.

Widespread across SA.
Open habitats, rocky slopes.
Spring.



HYACINTHACEAE

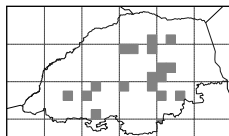
Albuca virens

(Ker Gawl.) J.C.Manning & Goldblatt

A. virens subsp. *virens* (= *Ornithogalum tenuifolium*)*virens*: green.Common chinchinchee (E); *bosui* (A)

Slender, erect, bulbous herb, up to 600 mm tall. **Leaves** ± 5 , long, narrow, *erect*, forming sheath at base, tapering to a slender tip. **Flowers** small, lobes ± 8 mm long, spreading, white with central green stripe; bracts *overtopping buds*; in a compact, terminal inflorescence, lengthening during fruit development. **General**: variable species. Resembles and tastes like the ordinary onion.

Widespread across SA.
Rocky grassland.
Summer.



HYACINTHACEAE

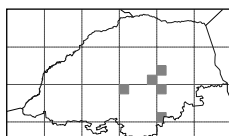
Drimia calcarata

(Baker) Stedje

(= *Urginea calcarata*)*drymis*: acrid – refers to the sap which is considered poisonous or irritant in many species of this genus; *calcarata*: spurred – refers to bracts.

Slender, bulbous perennial, up to 300 mm tall. Bulb round, scales fleshy, white. **Leaves** thread-like, produced *after* flowers. **Flowers** small, ± 9 mm in diameter, lobes spreading, white with a reddish brown stripe underneath; bracts *spurred at the base*; in an erect, elongate, lax inflorescence with up to 20 flowers. **Fruit** a capsule, ± 5 mm long. **General**: delicate plant, *scattered* on slopes.

EC, KZN, LIM and MP.
Grassland, rocky slopes.
Spring (after fire).





HYACINTHACEAE

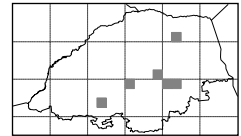
Drimia depressa

(Baker) Jessop

(= *Urginea depressa*)*depressa*: flattened from above – refers to the inflorescence.*Bergslangkop, jeukui* (A)

Small bulbous plant, up to 150 mm tall. Bulb round, scales fleshy. **Leaves** produced *after* flowers, few, narrow. **Flowers** small, lobes spreading, white inside, with *brown or purplish* stripe outside, bracts thin, translucent; open in the afternoon; in a terminal, *rounded* inflorescence, ± 25 mm in diameter, on a long erect stem. **General**: toxic to sheep and cattle.

Widespread across SA.
Grassland, among stones.
Spring (after fire).



HYACINTHACEAE

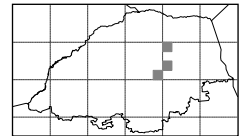
Drimia multisetosa

(Baker) Jessop

(= *Urginea multisetosa*)*multisetosa*: with many bristles.

Slender, bulbous perennial, up to 400 mm tall. Bulb up to 70 mm long, with tuft of bristles from old leaf bases. **Leaves** 2, long, narrow, produced *after* inflorescence. **Flowers** ± 9 mm in diameter, lobes spreading, whitish, greenish or brownish with a darker *stripe* underneath, bracts of lower flowers *spurred* at base; in erect, *lax*, terminal inflorescence. **General**: each flower lasts only up to a single day, visited by moths.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Rocky grassland or bushveld.
Spring (after fire).



HYACINTHACEAE

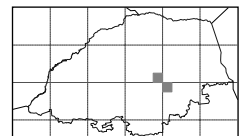
Drimia sphaerocephala

Baker

sphaerocephala: with a round head – refers to the inflorescence.Round-head drimia (E); *snotuintjie* (A)

Slender, bulbous herb, up to 500 mm tall. Bulb round, ± 25 mm in diameter. **Leaves** long, narrow, margins hairy, produced *after* flowers. **Flowers** small, lobes folded back, white, shiny; greenish grey at tips; stamens and style protruding; bracts lance-shaped; many in a very *dense, round* inflorescence, ± 20 mm in diameter; stem long, *wiry*, brownish. **General**: bulb with bulbils resembling garlic cloves.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Mountain grassland, among rocks.
Spring.



HYACINTHACEAE

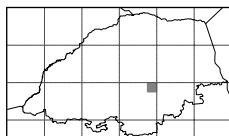
Drimia sp.

(= *Urginea epigea*)

drymis: acrid, many species in this genus are poisonous or irritant.

Robust perennial, up to 1.5 m tall. In colonies. Bulb egg-shaped, large, ± 120 mm in diameter, with overlapping, *fleshy scales, above the ground*. **Leaves** erect, ± 300 mm long, ± 20 mm wide, *green*, produced *after* flowers. **Flowers** ± 10 mm in diameter, lobes white with central green stripe, on long, wiry stalks; many in an erect, elongate inflorescence. **General**: once known as *Urginea epigea*, this species still requires a name in the genus *Drimia*.

LIM.
Bushveld.
Spring.



HYACINTHACEAE

Eucomis pallidiflora

Baker

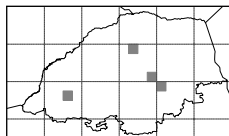
E. pallidiflora subsp. *pole-evansii* (N.E.Br.) Reyneke ex J.C.Manning

eukomes: beautifully haired – refers to the crown of bracts; *pallidiflora*: pale-flowered; *pole-evansii*: named after Illyd B. Pole Evans (1879–1968), South African botanist.

Giant pineapple lily (E); *maphuma difala* (S)

Robust perennial herb, up to 1 m tall. **Leaves** basal, broadly *strap-shaped*. **Flowers** greenish white, ovary conspicuous, cream-coloured, becoming green; many in inflorescence ± 300 mm long, stem stout, erect, plain green; topped by a *relatively small* crown of green, leafy bracts. **General**: used in traditional medicine to treat tuberculosis and as a blood purifier.

LIM and MP.
Along mountain streams, moist kloofs, marshy grassland.
Summer.



HYACINTHACEAE

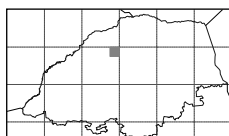
Eucomis zambesiaca

Baker

zambesiaca: from the Zambezi highlands, where it was first collected.

Small bulbous herb, up to 300 mm tall. In dense *clumps*. Bulb egg-shaped, widest near base, ± 30 mm in diameter. **Leaves** 3–6 per bulb, green, not spotted, margins wavy. **Flowers** up to 13 mm long, white, sweetly scented; flowering stem unspotted, inflorescence, ± 110 mm long, topped by a *crown of green, leafy bracts*. **Fruit** a bluntly 3-angled capsule, ± 8 mm long. **General**: range extends into Zimbabwe and Malawi. Cultivated, ornamental plant.

LIM.
Open bushveld, in light shade.
Summer.





HYACINTHACEAE

Ornithogalum capillare

J.M.Wood & M.S.Evans

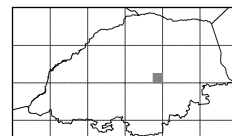
ornithos: a bird, *gala*: milk, origin unknown; *capillare*: thread-like.

Small, *soft*, bulbous herb, up to 100 mm tall. Bulb round, $\pm$ 10 mm in diameter with loose, thin outer skins. **Leaves** 3–8, grass-like, up to 70 mm long, sheaths forming a narrow neck below; produced *with* flowers. **Flowers** *erect*, small, $\pm$ 5 mm in diameter, lobes fused at the base, white, green central stripe on back of 3 outer lobes; in few-flowered, lax inflorescence on *wiry* stem, 2–3 inflorescences per bulb. **Fruit** a triangular capsule.

KZN, LIM and MP.

Rock crevices.

Summer.



HYACINTHACEAE

Ornithogalum graminifolium

Thunb.

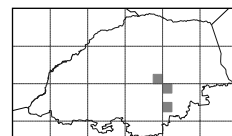
graminifolium: grass-leaved.

Bulbous herb, up to 300 mm tall. Bulb round, $\pm$ 20 mm in diameter with loose, brown outer skins. **Leaves** few, up to 250 mm long, *grass-like*, sheathing the stem, produced *with* flowers. **Flowers** $\pm$ 15 mm in diameter, lobes spreading, white inside, with or without green stripe outside, a few open at a time; in erect, many-flowered, dense inflorescence, lengthening with age; stem straight or with a basal spiral twist. **General**: variable in habit and colour.

Widespread across SA.

Damp, rocky grassland.

Summer.



HYACINTHACEAE

Schizocarpus nervosus

(Burch.) Van der Merwe

(= *Scilla nervosa*)

schizocarpus: split fruit – refers to the deeply 3-lobed fruits; *nervosus*: veined, nerved – refers to the leaves.

White squill (E); *sandlelie* (A)

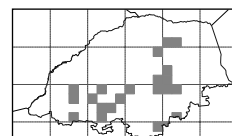
Bulbous herb, up to 400 mm tall. In clumps. **Leaves** stiff, erect, often twisted, *conspicuous veins on both surfaces*. **Flowers** small, white to greenish yellow, ovary blackish; stalks *wiry*; many in compact inflorescence at first, lengthening during fruit development. **General**: large (see image), summer- and small, spring-flowering forms may be separate species.

Used to treat intrauterine sores; luck charm.

Widespread across SA.

Grassland.

Spring–summer.



IRIDACEAE

Dietes iridioides

(L.) Sweet ex Klatt

dis: twice; *etes*: an associate – refers to its resemblance to both *Iris* and *Moraea*; *iridioides*: resembling the genus *Iris*.

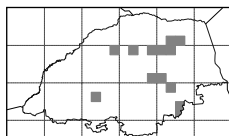
Painted lady, wild iris (E); *klein wittulp*, *wilde-iris* (A)

Perennial, evergreen herb, up to 600 mm tall. Often tufted. Rhizome thick, creeping; stem wiry, irregularly branched. **Leaves** sword-shaped, in a loose, basal fan. **Flowers** $\pm$ 60 mm in diameter, lobes spreading, white with yellow nectar guides, style branches *flattened*, *petal-like*, flushed with violet, each flower lasts a single morning; in clusters.

Widespread across SA.

Forest, bushveld, stream banks.

Spring–summer.



IRIDACEAE

Gladiolus ferrugineus

Goldblatt & J.C.Manning

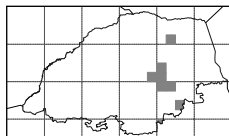
gladiolus: small sword – refers to the leaf shape; *ferrugineus*: rust-brown – refers to the conspicuous bracts.

Cormous herb, up to 600 mm tall. **Leaves** 6–8, long, narrow, *twisted* several times; basal and on stem, progressively smaller above. **Flowers** *relatively small*, tube $\pm$ 20 mm long, white to pale pink, becoming flushed with pink or blue-purple on fading; bracts greenish in bud, then becoming dry, *rust-coloured in upper part*; in 8–15-flowered inflorescence; stem erect below, slightly inclined above. **General**: also in a pink-flowered form.

LIM and MP.

Damp grassland, rocky slopes.

Summer–autumn.



IRIDACEAE

Gladiolus longicollis

Baker

G. longicollis subsp. *platypetalus* (Baker) Goldblatt & J.C.Manning

longicollis: long-necked – refers to the elongate flower tube; *platypetalus*: broad-petalled.

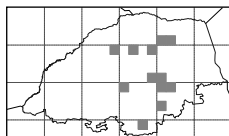
Honey flower (E); *aandblom* (A)

Cormous herb, up to 500 mm tall. Solitary. **Leaves** 3, the lowermost longest, 2 upper smaller, sheathing. **Flowers** $\pm$ 40 mm wide, lobes triangular, tapering, spreading, inner 3 shorter than outer 3; *tube $\pm$ 80 mm long*, slender; creamy white, purple speckling on outer surface; opening at night (or during misty days), *sweetly scented*; 1 or 2 per stem, 1 open at a time. **General**: pollinated by moths.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Mountain grassland.

Spring–summer.





IRIDACEAE

Gladiolus permeabilis

D.Delaroche

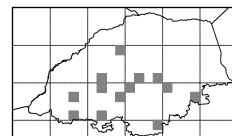
G. permeabilis subsp. *edulis* (Burch. ex Ker Gawl.) Oberm.*permeabilis*: permeable – refers to the fact that one can see through the flower in profile; *edulis*: edible.Small Afrikander (E); *patrysuintjie* (A)

Slender, cormous herb, up to 600 mm tall. **Leaves** 4–6, lower 2–3 basal, erect, long, narrow. **Flowers** small, tube ± 10 mm long; lobes unequal, with long, slender tips, twisted, wavy, windowed; white to cream, often with a deep pink, crimson or purplish central line; in lax, 4–8-flowered inflorescence; erect, stem simple or branched. **General**: pollinated by long-tongued bees. Corm edible.

Widespread across SA.

In a variety of habitats including grassy slopes and bushveld.

Summer.



IRIDACEAE

Gladiolus sekukuniensis

P.J.D.Winter

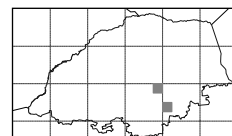
sekukuniensis: from Sekhukhuneland, Limpopo Province.

Slender, cormous herb, up to 1 m tall. Suckers produced from base of corm. **Leaves** 5–7, lower 3–4 basal, narrow, long, sometimes exceeding the inflorescence. **Flower** tube ± 30 mm long; lobes unequal, with long, tail-like tips, twisted, wavy, distinctively windowed; white to cream, each lobe with a narrow, dark red central line, often lacking or incomplete on upper lobe; unscented; in lax, 8–17-flowered inflorescence, erect, unbranched. **General**: likely pollinated by long-proboscid flies. Closely related to *G. permeabilis*. Endemic to the Strydpoort and Leolo Mountains.

LIM.

Open bushveld.

Autumn.



IRIDACEAE

Gladiolus woodii

Baker

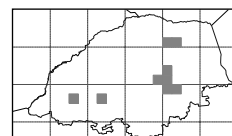
woodii: named after John M. Wood (1827–1915), a botanist from Kwa-Zulu-Natal.

Slender, cormous herb, up to 450 mm tall. **Leaves** *inconspicuous*, 2–3, above one another, the lowermost basal, longest; *sheathing for most of their length*, sparsely hairy. **Flowers** small, ± 20 mm wide, short-tubed, lobes unequal, lower side lobes *folded*, smaller than central; colour variable, whitish, pale yellow, pale lilac to deep maroon; in lax, 4–12-flowered inflorescence, inclined; inflorescence drooping in bud. **General**: flowers soon after the first spring rains. For brownish flowered form see p. 286.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Mountain grassland.

Spring–summer.



IRIDACEAE

Moraea marionae

N.E.Br.

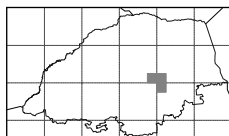
Moraea: named by Carl Linnaeus in 1753 for his wife Sara E. née Moraea; *marionae*: named after Marion E. Blenkiron (1904–2002?), British-born botanist and lecturer.

Slender, erect, cormous herb, up to 300 mm tall. **Leaf** solitary, narrow, produced *after* flowering. **Flowers** small, iris-like, outer lobes spreading horizontally, ± 15 mm long, white to pale bluish, with nectar guides; inner lobes shorter, erect, 3-fingered (short side lobes and a long slender central lobe), yellow speckled brown; style branches *flattened*, *petal-like*; few, in terminal cluster.

LIM and MP.

Open, low grassland.

Spring.



IRIDACEAE

Moraea modesta

Killick

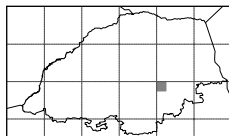
modesta: modest in size.

Small cormous herb, up to 200 mm tall. Stem erect, rarely branched. **Leaf** solitary, round, dry at time of flowering. **Flowers** ± 25 mm in diameter, outer lobes spreading, white to pale blue, veined with purple, nectar guides yellow; *inner lobes tiny*; lasting at least 2 days. **General**: found at altitudes of 1 800–3 000 m. Flowering very early in the season, often before the first rains.

EC, FS, KZN and LIM.

Mountain grassland.

Spring.



LAMIACEAE

Aeollanthus buchnerianus

Briq.

Aiolos: Greek god of the winds, allusion unclear, *anthos*: flower; *buchnerianus*: named after 18th century German naturalist Buchner.

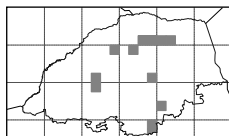
Spur bush (E)

Perennial herb, up to 500 mm tall. Stems $\pm$ erect, hairy. **Leaves** fleshy, ± 30 mm long, stalked, egg-shaped, margins *bluntly* toothed. **Flowers** ± 5 mm long, tube narrowly cylindrical at base, widening upwards; 2-lipped, upper lip 4-lobed, lower lip larger, boat-shaped; whitish, pale mauve to rosy pink; bracts numerous, *overlapping*, hairy; in fairly dense inflorescences.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Shallow soil among rocks.

Summer–autumn.





LAMIACEAE

Aeollanthus parvifolius

Benth.

parvifolius: with small leaves.

Pink spur bush (E)

Perennial herb or shrublet, up to 500 mm tall. Stems spreading-ascending, often woody at base, branching. **Leaves** *small*, ± 20 mm long, softly fleshy, $\pm$ oval, margins *sparingly* toothed; stalked. **Flowers** ± 10 mm long, tube *long*, curved at the base, 2-lipped, upper lip 4-lobed, pink, mauve or white with reddish purple markings on upper lip, calyx very short; in pairs, widely spaced, in much-branched, terminal inflorescences, ± 200 mm long.

EC, KZN, LIM and MP.

Among rocks.

Summer–autumn.



LAMIACEAE

Mentha longifolia

(L.) Huds.

M. longifolia subsp. *polyadena* (Briq.) Briq.

Mentha: Latin name for mint; *longifolia*: with long leaves; *polyadena*: with many glands.

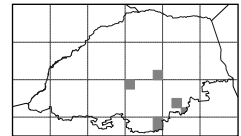
Wild mint (E); *kruisement* (A); *mominti* (S)

Aromatic, perennial herb, up to 1.5 m tall. **Leaves** narrowly lance-shaped, $\pm$ stalkless, margins toothed; strongly mint-scented. **Flowers** ± 4 mm long, 4-lobed, tube funnel-shaped, white to mauve, stamens *protruding*; many in slender, *dense*, terminal inflorescences. **General**: traditionally used to make herbal tea and to treat tuberculosis.

Widespread across SA.

Stream banks, damp areas.

Summer.



LAMIACEAE

Ocimum obovatum

E.Mey. ex Benth.

(= *Becium obovatum*)

Ocimum: classical Greek name for the genus; *obovatum*: inverted egg-shaped, i.e. attached at the narrow end.

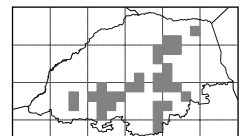
Cat's whiskers (E); *katsnor* (A)

Perennial herb, up to 300 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stems several, erect, thinly hairy. **Leaves** variable in shape, margins entire or shallowly toothed. **Flowers** ± 15 mm long, white to pale mauve; 2-lipped, upper lip *frilly*, streaked with purple, lower lip cupped; stamens long, *protruding by* ± 20 mm; in whorls, crowded near stem tips.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Dense grassland.

Spring–summer (after fire).



LAMIACEAE

Plectranthus hadiensis (Forssk.) Schweinf. ex Spreng.

plektron: a spur, *anthos*: flower – refers to the flower spur; *hadiensis*: from Hadiyah in the Yemen.

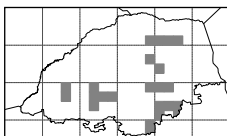
Hairy spurflower (E); *harige spoorsalie* (A)

Perennial herb, up to 1 m tall. Stems erect to lying on the ground with upright ends. **Leaves** egg-shaped to rounded, semi-succulent, densely *hairy* on both surfaces, margins *shallowly* toothed. **Flowers** $\pm$ 12 mm long; tube bent about the middle, widening to the throat; 2-lipped, upper lip shorter than lower boat-shaped lip; mauve or white; in whorls, on spike-like, terminal inflorescences. **General**: 3 varieties differing mainly in the type of hairs, inflorescence length and branching.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Among rocks in bushveld or grassland.

Summer–autumn



LAMIACEAE

Plectranthus rubropunctatus

Codd

rubropunctatus: red-dotted – refers to the lower leaf surface.

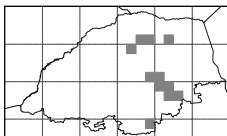
Red-dot spurflower (E); *robyn spoorsalie* (A)

Aromatic, perennial herb, up to 2 m tall. Stems erect or trailing, purplish, hairy. **Leaves** stalked, veins sunken above, tip blunt; margins with small, regular, rounded teeth; *numerous red to brownish gland dots below*. **Flowers** small, up to 8 mm long, 2-lipped, lips $\pm$ same length; white, slightly flushed with pale pink; in *branched* inflorescences. **General**: found at relatively high altitudes of 1 200–2 000 m.

LIM and MP.

Forests, shady places among rocks or grass.

Summer–autumn.



LAMIACEAE

Rabdosiella calycina

(Benth.) Codd

rhabdos: rod – refers to the wand-like branches; *calycina*: with a well-developed calyx.

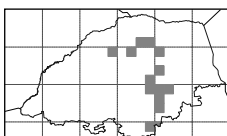
Fly bush (E); *spoorblom* (A)

Erect shrublet, up to 1.5 m tall. Rootstock woody; stems hairy, *unbranched*. **Leaves** leathery, green, rough above, $\pm$ stalkless, broadly egg-shaped, margins toothed, *unpleasant smell* when crushed. **Flowers** $\pm$ 10 mm long, 2-lipped, white to cream, flushed with mauve on lips; bracts leaf-like; many in dense, *branched*, terminal inflorescences, *up to 300 mm long*.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Mountain grassland, often along streams.

Summer–autumn.





LAMIACEAE

Rabdosiella leemannii

N.Hahn

leemannii: named after Albert C. Leemann (1892–1975), botanist who collected in the former Transvaal.

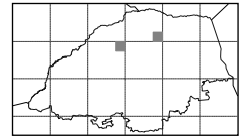
Soutpansberg fly bush (E)

Erect shrub, up to 1.5 m tall. Stems woody, up to 50 mm in diameter, *branching*. **Leaves** opposite, alternate pairs at right angles to each other; on short stalks, $\pm$ elliptic, net-veined, margins toothed. **Flowers** $\pm$ 9 mm long, white tinged pink; in terminal inflorescences, *up to 100 mm long*. **General**: multi-stemmed when exposed to fire. Endemic to the Soutpansberg and Blouberg ranges.

LIM.

Mistbelt, among rocks.

Summer–autumn.



LAMIACEAE

Salvia radula

Benth.

salvare: to heal – refers to the medicinal properties of some species; *radulans*: rasping, scabrous.

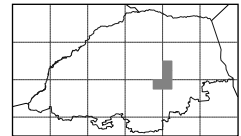
Tongblaarsalie (A)

Perennial herb, up to 750 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stems erect, hairy. **Leaves** elliptic, tip rounded, margins bluntly toothed; stalked; often crowded and larger near base of plant. **Flowers** $\pm$ 20 mm long, 2-lipped, upper lip long, curved like a sickle; white or pale mauve; in terminal inflorescences of $\pm$ 15 whorls.

LIM and NW.

Riverbanks, wooded slopes, along roads, overgrazed areas.

Summer–autumn.



LAMIACEAE

Satureja biflora

(Buch.-Ham. ex D.Don) Briq.

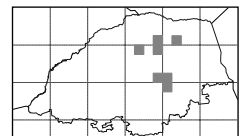
Satureja: Latin name for savoury herb; *biflora*: with 2 flowers.

Erect, perennial herb, up to 600 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stems several, slender, softly woody, hairy, *sparingly branched*. **Leaves** small, $\pm$ stalkless, elliptic, margins entire; opposite. **Flowers** funnel-shaped, *small*, $\pm$ 6 mm long; 2-lipped, upper lip short, broad, notched, lower lip longer than upper, 3-lobed; white or pale mauve; calyx ribbed, tubular, 5-toothed, hairy; in few to several-flowered clusters in leaf axils, on the upper part of the stems. **General**: *aroma* of wild thyme.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Rock slopes, moist places with grass and scattered bush.

Spring–summer.



LAMIACEAE

Stachys nigricans

Benth.

stachus: spike, ear of wheat – refers to the inflorescence; *nigricans*: blackish.

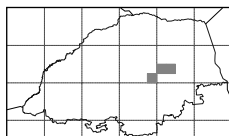
Swartteebossie (A)

Slender, erect, perennial herb, up to 500 mm tall. Stems single to few, hairy. **Leaves** narrowly lance-shaped, margins faintly toothed, $\pm$ stalkless. **Flowers** $\pm$ 10 mm long, 2-lipped, upper lip ascending, short, lower lip longer, 3-lobed, middle lobe largest; white tinged pink; lower bracts leaf-like; in 6-flowered whorls, inflorescences lax below, denser above. **General**: leaves drying dark brown to blackish.

EC, KZN, LIM and MP.

Mountain grassland.

Spring–summer.



LAMIACEAE

Stachys rehmannii

Skan

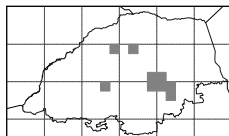
rehmannii: named after Anton Rehmann (1840–1917), Polish plant geographer, who visited South Africa.

Perennial herb, stems up to 500 mm long, erect or trailing, branched; all plant parts *hairy*. **Leaves** fairly *thick-textured*, net-veined; broadly egg-shaped, tip rounded, base heart-shaped, margins bluntly toothed, stalked. **Flowers** $\pm$ 10 mm long, white to rosy, 2-lipped, upper lip ascending, lower lip longer, horizontal, with purplish markings; usually in 2-flowered whorls; in terminal, spike-like inflorescences. **General**: southern African endemic; at altitudes of 1 300–2 200 m.

LIM.

Mountain grassland, among rocks.

Summer–winter.



LAMIACEAE

Syncolostemon albiflorus

(N.E.Br.) D.F.Otieno

(= *Hemizygia albiflora*)

syn-. united, *kolos*: stunted, *stemon*: stamen – refers to the joined lower stamens; *albiflorus*: white-flowered.

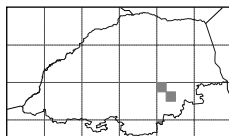
Erica-leaved sage bush, white mountain hemizygia (E)

Shrublet, up to 1 m tall. Stems gnarled, woody, densely branched. **Leaves** stalkless, small, narrow, leathery, margins rolled under, upper surface dark glossy green, *white-felted below*. **Flowers** $\pm$ 15 mm long, tube narrow, 2-lipped, white, stamens protruding *beyond lower lip*; in whorls near ends of branches. **General**: usually at altitudes of 1 800–2 400 m.

LIM and MP.

Crevices in quartzite rocks.

Summer–autumn





LAMIACEAE

Syncolostemon eriocephalus

I. Verd.

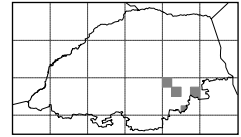
eriocephalus: with woolly heads – refers to the inflorescences.Mountain cotton-bush, woolly sage bush (E); *bergkapokbos* (A)

Branched shrub, up to 2 m tall. Stem short, or multi-stemmed. **Leaves**: grey, silky-hairy, $\pm$ stalkless, opposite, in small tight clusters. **Flowers**: $\pm$ 7 mm long, yellow, stamens and styles protruding; calyx *densely hairy*, persists after flowers have fallen; in clusters, terminal or on short side shoots. **General**: endemic to the Wolkberg and the MP escarpment.

LIM and MP.

Among quartzite rocks on mountains.

Winter–summer.



LAMIACEAE

Syncolostemon rehmannii

(Gürke) D.F.Otieno

(= *Hemizygia rehmannii*)*rehmannii*: named after Anton Rehmann (1840–1917), Polish plant geographer who visited South Africa.

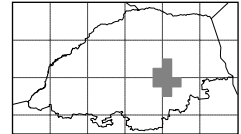
Wolkberg hemizygia (E)

Round, soft shrub, up to 800 mm tall. Rootstock woody, stems hairy. **Leaves** stalkless, elliptic, greyish green above, *grey below*, margins finely toothed in upper half. **Flowers** $\pm$ 17 mm long, tube *widening* towards the mouth; stamens and style conspicuously protruding; pale mauve; in whorls of 4–6, in simple or branched inflorescences. **General**: restricted to the escarpment from Woodbush to The Downs, at 1 500–2 000 m.

LIM.

Rocky grassland, often near forest margins.

Summer–autumn.



LAMIACEAE

Teucrium trifidum

Retz.

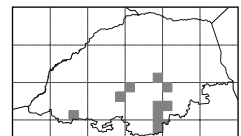
teukrion: named after the germander plant; *trifidum*: thrice-divided – refers to the leaves.Gallsick bush (E); *aambeibossie*, *paddaklou* (A)

Erect, perennial shrublet, up to 1 m tall. Stems branched from base, hairy. **Leaves** deeply, *narrowly 3-lobed*, margins *rolled under*, short-stalked. **Flowers** small, $\pm$ 6 mm long, 5-lobed, lowermost lobe the largest, giving a *1-lipped appearance*; white; stamens protruding; in 3–7-flowered groups, on upper third of branches. **General**: widely used medicinally for indigestion, dysentery, haemorrhoids and fever.

Widespread across SA.

Bushveld, disturbed places.

Summer.



LENTIBULARIACEAE

Utricularia livida

E.Mey.

utriculus: little bottle – refers to the insectivorous leaf-sacs; *livida*: the blue-grey colour of lead.

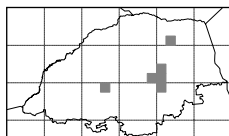
Bladderwort (E); *blaaskruid* (A)

Slender herb, up to 150 mm tall. In colonies. **Leaves** not always present at flowering, few, small, narrow; traps many, minute, bladder-like. **Flowers** $\pm$ 10 mm, resembling miniature snapdragons; upper lip very short; lower lip round, $\pm$ same length as the *spur*; violet, mauve or white with a yellow spot on the lower lip, calyx 2-lobed; 1–8 in erect inflorescence.

Widespread across SA.

Wet grassland, shallow wet soil over rocks.

Spring–winter.



LILIACEAE

**Lilium formosanum*

Wallace

Lilium: Greek and Latin name for lily; *formosanum*: from Formosa, old name for Taiwan.

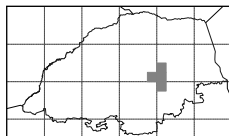
St Joseph's or Formosa lily (E); *trompetlelie* (A)

Robust, erect, perennial herb, up to 2 m tall. Bulb; small bulbils forming around old bulb. **Leaves** narrow, in whorls. **Flowers** showy, large, $\pm$ 180 mm long, trumpet-shaped; white with reddish line outside, rarely pure white, white inside, sweetly scented; 3–10 in terminal clusters. **Fruit** a capsule; seeds many, flat, round, papery. **General**: ornamental plant introduced from Taiwan.

EC, KZN, LIM and MP.

Invades grasslands, roadsides.

Summer.



LINDERNIACEAE

Stemodiopsis kamundii

K.Balkwill

(= *Stemodiopsis rivae*)

stemon: thread, stamen, *di*:- two, *-opsis*: appearance – refers to 2 pairs of stamens of unequal length; *kamundii*: named after Dickson A.I. Kamundi (1961–2007), Malawian botanist.

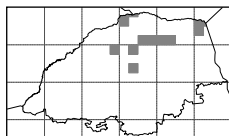
Small perennial herb, stems much branched, erect to ascending or branches lying on rock surface, 4-angled, up to 350 mm long. Short woody rootstock in older plants; plant densely covered with short, stiff, whitish hairs. **Leaves** egg-shaped, base tapering gradually towards stalk, margins toothed. **Flowers** tubular, up to 7 mm long, 2-lipped, upper lip 1-lobed, lower lip 3-lobed, white with pink to purple throat; solitary in leaf axils.

Fruit a capsule, shortly beaked, turned downwards, hairy.

LIM.

Rock crevices.

Spring–summer.





LOBELIACEAE

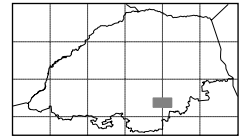
Cyphia corylifolia

Harv.

kyphos: bent, a twiner; *corylifolia*: with leaves like the genus *Corylus*, a hazel.

Climbing, perennial herb, stems up to 2 m long, 4-angled, minutely hairy. **Leaves** widely spaced, alternate; stalked, broadly elliptic, pointed, base tapering gradually, margins finely toothed; decreasing in size upwards. **Flowers** small, unequally 5-lobed, 2-lipped, cream-coloured; in few-flowered clusters, in axils of upper leaves. **General**: distribution poorly known; in the Limpopo Province, only recorded from Sekhukhuneland.

KZN and LIM.
Grassland, scrub.
Summer.



LOBELIACEAE

Cyphia elata

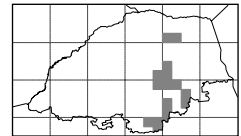
Harv.

elata: tall.

Pipitwane ye kgolo, seltapišo (S)

Erect herb, up to 900 mm tall. Stem simple, leafy. **Leaves** erect, stalkless, lance-shaped, clasping stem, margins finely toothed, leathery, veined below; decreasing in size upwards, becoming bracts. **Flowers** small, ± 9 mm long, 5-lobed, tips of lobes curving back; white to yellow; in dense terminal inflorescence. **General**: largest species of this genus. Used traditionally to strengthen babies.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland, rocky slopes.
Summer–autumn.



LOBELIACEAE

Cyphia rogersii

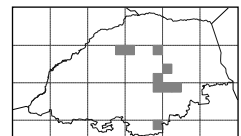
S.Moore

C. rogersii subsp. *winteri* E.Wimm

rogersii: named after Frederick A. Rogers (1876–1944), South African botanist; *winteri*: named after John Winter (1936–2014), South African horticulturist.

Delicate, twining herb, stem up to 1 m long. **Leaves** long, very narrow, 1–2 mm wide, on short stalks, margins minutely toothed. **Flowers** ± 10 mm long, tube narrow, 2-lipped; upper and lower lips $\pm$ same length; white tinged mauve or mauve; in lax, terminal inflorescences, axis mostly slightly hairy. **General**: on wiry grass. For mauve-flowered subsp. *rogersii*, distinguished by its wider leaves and hairless inflorescence axis, see p. 244.

EC, KZN and LIM.
Wiry grass among rocks.
Summer–autumn.



LOBELIACEAE

Lobelia eurypoda

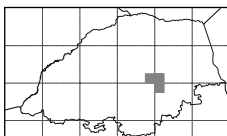
E.Wimm.

L. eurypoda var. *eurypoda*

Lobelia: named after Mathias de L'Obel (1538–1616), Flemish botanist; *eurypoda*: broad-footed.

Slender herb, up to 400 mm tall. Stems ascending, sparsely branched below. **Leaves** on lower third of the stem, egg-shaped, both surfaces hairy, margins irregularly toothed, stalks broadly winged. **Flowers** small, ± 15 mm long, 2-lipped, upper lip with 2 small, erect lobes, lower lip 3-lobed, bent downwards, pale yellow, calyx short; few, widely spaced, in an erect, terminal inflorescence. **Fruit** a capsule. **General**: believed to ward off snakes.

KZN, LIM and MP.
Grassland.
Summer.



MALVACEAE

Dombeya rotundifolia

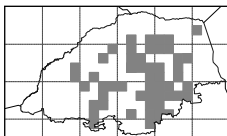
(Hochst.) Planch.

Dombeya: named after Joseph Dombey (1742–1794), French botanist and physician; *rotundifolia*: with round leaves.

Wild pear (E); drolpeer (A); mokhuba (S); mulanga (V)

Small, deciduous tree, up to 5 m tall. **Leaves** alternate, $\pm$ round, roughly hairy; develop after flowers. **Flowers** in profusion, white fading to brown; in dense, round clusters in leaf axils, ± 30 mm in diameter; stalked. **General**: one of the first trees to flower in spring. Used in traditional medicine to cure many ailments such as hypertension and diarrhoea.

Widespread across SA.
Bushveld, rocky hillsides.
Spring.



MALVACEAE

Hibiscus aethiopicus

L.

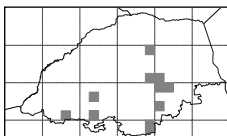
H. aethiopicus var. *ovatus* Harv.

hibiskos: Greek name for this genus; *aethiopicus*: Ethiopian – refers to an African origin; *ovatus*: egg-shaped.

Dwarf hibiscus (E)

Low-growing, perennial herb, stems up to 300 mm long. Rootstock woody; stems roughly hairy. **Leaves** oval, margins entire or slightly toothed towards the tip. **Flowers** large, ± 40 mm in diameter, pale yellow, cream-coloured, rarely pink, stamens many, joined into a tube surrounding the style, stigmas bright red; lasting a day; solitary, in leaf axils.

Widespread across SA.
Grassland.
Spring–summer.





MALVACEAE

Hibiscus trionum

L.

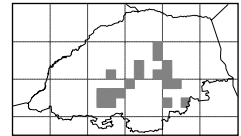
trionum: flower of an hour – refers to the short opening period of the flower.Bladderweed (E); *lekgokgosha* (S); *delelemukhwayo* (V)

Annual, erect herb, up to 1.5 m tall. **Leaves** variable, entire to deeply 3–5-lobed, margins toothed. **Flowers** $\pm$ 35 mm in diameter; pale cream, with a *dark purple* centre; close in afternoon; solitary, in leaf axils; calyx conspicuously *veined, becoming inflated*, enclosing fruit. **General**: the illustrated ‘form’ may warrant future recognition as a distinct indigenous species, not to be confused with the common alien ‘form’ of *H. trionum*. Used as a vegetable.

Widespread across SA.

Grassland, forest margins, disturbed places.

Summer–autumn.



MALVACEAE

Sida rhombifolia

L.

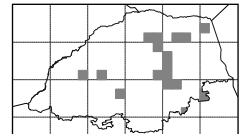
Sida: name used by Theophrastus for a water plant; *rhombifolia*: with rhombic leaves.Arrowleaf sida (E); *taaiman* (A)

Hardy shrublet, up to 1 m tall. Taproot and stem strong; stems branched, woody and often purplish towards the base. **Leaves** *diamond-shaped*, margins toothed in upper part, lower surface *paler* than upper, stalked, alternate. **Flowers** $\pm$ 15 mm in diameter, white to pale yellow; at branch tips. **General**: throughout tropical regions.

Widespread across SA.

Disturbed areas.

Summer–autumn.



MALVACEAE

Sparrmannia ricinocarpa

(Eckl. & Zeyh.) Kuntze

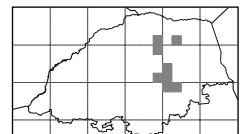
Sparrmannia: named after Anders Sparman (1748–1820), Swedish botanist and physician; *ricinocarpa*: fruit like the castor oil plant, *Ricinus communis*.Climbing African hemp (E); *stokroos* (A)

Slender, scrambling shrub, up to 2 m tall. Stems hairy. **Leaves** alternate, 3–7-lobed, *middle lobe the longest*, lobes tapering to pointed tip, margins toothed. **Flowers** $\pm$ 20 mm in diameter, on long stalks, lobes creamy white; stamens *numerous*, yellow; in 6–20-flowered clusters at ends of branches. **Fruit** oval, covered with *stiff sharp spines*.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Forest margins, scrub.

Summer–autumn.



MELASTOMATACEAE

Antherotoma naudinii

Hook.f.

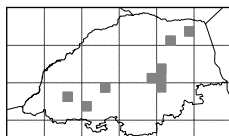
anthera: an anther, *tomos*: slice – refers to the anthers opening by a terminal pore; *naudinii*: named after Charles V. Naudin (1815–1899), French botanist.

Small, annual herb, up to 200 mm tall. Usually single-stemmed; hairy. **Leaves** opposite, *widely spaced*, yellowish green. **Flowers** $\pm$ 10 mm in diameter, 4-lobed, pale mauve to pink, stamens 8, protruding; calyx with 4 lobes alternating with *bristly teeth*; in terminal, compact clusters, surrounded at base by 2 *close pairs of relatively large leaves*.

GP, KZN, LIM and MP.

Moist shady places in a variety of habitats.

Summer–autumn.



MENISPERMACEAE

Cissampelos torulosa

E.Mey. ex Harv.

kissos: ivy, *ampelos*: vine – refers to rambling ivy, fruit resemble bunch of grapes; *torulosa*: with small swellings.

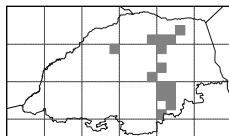
Kidney-leaf (E); *davidjies* (A); *mokolao* (S)

Slender climber. Stems twining, branched distantly. **Leaves** broadly heart- or kidney-shaped, on long stalks inserted *at margin*; paler underneath, veins visible. **Flowers** tiny, whitish; male in small clusters, female in spikes up to 100 mm long; inflorescences in leaf axils. **Fruit** small, round, orange. **General**: used in traditional medicine to stimulate appetite.

KZN, LIM and MP.

Grassland, forest margins, riverbanks.

Summer–autumn.



MENISPERMACEAE

Stephania abyssinica

(Quart.-Dill. & A.Rich.) Walp.

S. abyssinica var. *abyssinica*

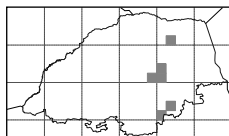
stephanos: crown – refers to the united anthers forming a crown; *abyssinica*: from Abyssinia, now Ethiopia.

Twining climber, perennial. Woody at base; supported by other vegetation. **Leaves** widely spaced on stem; up to $\pm$ 80 mm in diameter, stalks $\pm$ 70 mm long, attached to leaf under-surface $\pm$ *at the centre* not at the leaf margin (compare *Cissampelos torulosa*); paler below; 8–10 basal veins. **Flowers** small, inconspicuous, cream; male and female inflorescences similar. **Fruit** $\pm$ 10 mm in diameter, pinkish yellow.

KZN, LIM and MP.

Scrub, forest margins, stream banks.

Summer–autumn.





MOLLUGINACEAE

Psammotropha mucronata

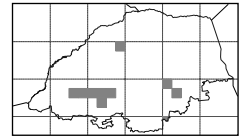
(Thunb.) Fenzl

P. mucronata var. *foliosa* Adamson

psammos: sand, *trophos*: one who feeds; *mucronata*: with a sharp point; *foliosa*: leafy.

Dwarf, perennial herb, up to 250 mm tall. Stem short, *not widened at the top*. **Leaves** *distinctly narrowed to the base*, needle-like, midrib not prominent (often not visible), many in a small, basal cushion and in whorls at widely spaced nodes on slender flowering stems. **Flowers** very small, yellowish green; in clusters *with leaves at upper nodes* of the flowering stems, lower 2–8 nodes without flowers. **General**: var. *mucronata* has a more compact basal cushion.

Widespread across SA.
Damp rocky places on mountains and in grassland.
Summer.



MOLLUGINACEAE

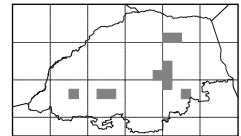
Psammotropha myriantha

Sond.

myriantha: with numerous flowers.

Dwarf, perennial herb, up to 250 mm tall. Solitary or in multiple tufts; stems mostly underground, thick, short, hidden by leaves. **Leaves** *strap-shaped*, *midrib prominent*, narrow, tipped with a *bristle*, spreading, ascending or bending inwards; crowded in a basal rosette $\pm$ 45 mm in diameter. **Flowers** tiny, yellowish green or brownish, *honey-scented*; in whorls, crowded, often with small, *bract-like* leaves, on several slender, *much-branched* inflorescences. **General**: flowering stems more crowded than those of *P. mucronata*.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland, rocky areas.
Spring.



ORCHIDACEAE

Bonatea boltonii

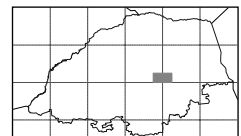
(Harv.) Bolus

(= *Habenaria bonatea*)

Bonatea: named after Guiseppe A. Bonato (1753–1836), Italian botanist; *boltonii*: named after Daniel Bolton (d. 1860), soldier and naturalist in Grahamstown.

Erect, perennial herb, up to 400 mm tall. Roots tuberous. **Leaves** 5–13, sheathing stem, green to greyish green, elliptic. **Flowers** green and white, *spider-like*, upper hood; lip deeply 3-lobed, midlobe up to 22 mm long, narrow, bent near middle; slender spur at base; 4–10 in terminal inflorescence, fairly densely flowered. **General**: grows in full sun.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Rocky grassland, bushveld.
Summer.



ORCHIDACEAE

Brownleea galpinii

Bolus

B. galpinii subsp. *galpinii*

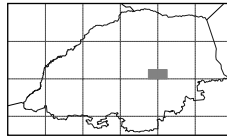
Brownleea: named after John Brownlee (1791–1871), British botanist and missionary in South Africa; *galpinii*: named after Ernest E. Galpin (1858–1941), South African banker and amateur botanist.

Very slender, perennial herb, up to 400 mm tall. Root tuberous. **Leaves** usually 2, along the stem, lower one larger, up to 200 mm long, prominently *ribbed*. **Flowers** $\pm$ 5 mm in diameter, white to cream, spotted with purple; hood spurred; side lobes free, *spreading*, showy; inflorescence 5–25-flowered, a compact, *rounded* cluster. **General**: at altitudes above 1 200 m, a mistbelt species.

FS, KZN, LIM and MP.

Damp grassland, seepages.

Summer–autumn.



ORCHIDACEAE

Brownleea parviflora

Harv. ex Lindl.

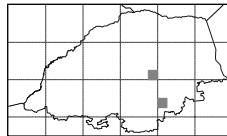
parviflora: with small flowers.

Slender, perennial herb, up to 600 mm tall. **Leaves** mostly 3, along the stem, narrowly lance-shaped, held $\pm$ erect, grading into bracts. **Flowers** very small, $\pm$ 4 mm across; buds and newly opened flowers white, *rapidly staining brownish*; side lobes fused basally; spur sharply curved downwards; many in *dense, cylindrical* inflorescence. **General**: pollinated by digger bees. Infrequent, sometimes among rocks, easily overlooked despite the white flowers.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Mountain grassland.

Summer–autumn.



ORCHIDACEAE

Disa saxicola

Schltr.

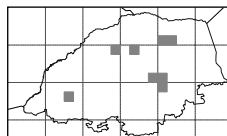
Disa: named after Queen Disa, of a Swedish legend; *saxicola*: rock-dweller.

Slender herb, up to 200 mm tall. **Leaves** 2 or 3, on stem, but clustered near the base, long, *soft*, spreading. **Flowers** $\pm$ 15 mm across, hood with round, *gently curved* spur; white, occasionally suffused pink, with purple markings; bracts *tipped red*; inflorescence laxly 6–25-flowered. **General**: always associated with rock; often growing in half-shade.

LIM and MP.

In moss on rock ledges, in rock crevices.

Summer.





ORCHIDACEAE

Disperis disaeformis

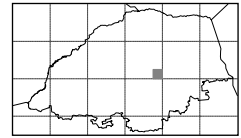
Schltr.

dis: double, *pera*: pouch – refers to spurs or pouches on the side lobes; *disa*: the genus *Disa*, *formis*: resembling.

Granny bonnet (E)

Very slender herb, up to 150 mm tall. **Leaves** 2, egg-shaped, dark green with silvery veins, clasping, on stem, alternate. **Flowers** whitish, tinged pinkish lilac, middle lobe hooded, spur *curving downwards, conical, up to 5 mm long*, tip green; side lobes spreading, spurs tiny, 1 mm long; inflorescence 1–4-flowered. **General**: in light shade. Mainly found in the Eastern Cape; only known from 2 localities in LIM.

EC, KZN, LIM and WC.
In grass and scrub.
Winter–spring.



ORCHIDACEAE

Eulophia hians

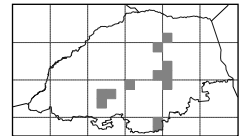
Spreng.

(= *E. clavicornis* var. *clavicornis*)

eu: well, *laphos*: crest – refers to the crested lip; *hians*: open-mouthed.

Slender, perennial herb, up to 900 mm tall. **Leaves** on a separate shoot, partly to fully developed at flowering. **Flowers** ± 20 mm across, white to pale or deep purple; lip 3-lobed, side lobes often distorted and reduced, with yellow *crests of toothed blades*, spur short; inflorescence lax, erect. **General**: self-pollinating. While regarded as species here, this is currently treated as *E. hians* var. *hians*, one of three *E. hians* varieties.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland.
Spring–summer.



ORCHIDACEAE

Eulophia ovalis

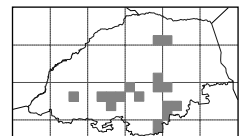
Lindl.

E. ovalis var. *bainesii* (Rolfe) P.J.Cribb & la Croix

ovalis: elliptic – refers to the petals; *bainesii*: named after John T. Baines (1820–1875), English traveller, painter and explorer.

Robust, erect, perennial herb, up to 600 mm tall. **Leaves** slender, *folded*, on a separate shoot, arranged in 2 ranks, fully developed at flowering. **Flowers** ± 35 mm across, cream-coloured, with a *flattened* appearance, lip with yellow crests less than halfway, spur short, stout, flattened; in 3–18-flowered, terminal inflorescence, on long stem. **General**: found at altitudes of 1 000–2 000 m. The smaller var. *ovalis* appears to be restricted to Sekhukhuneland.

Widespread across SA.
Open grassland, grassy places in bush or thornveld.
Summer.



ORCHIDACEAE

Eulophia parvilabris

Lindl.

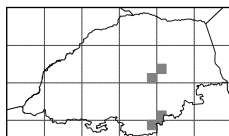
parvus: small, *labrum*: lip.

Robust, perennial herb, up to 500 mm tall. **Leaves** broad, channelled, outer short, on a separate shoot, fully developed at flowering. **Flowers** large, ± 45 mm across, cream-coloured; held 'upside down' with lip and spur uppermost; lip *small* for size of flower, with *dark maroon* centre, crests on basal third; inflorescence 6–18-flowered, dense as first flowers open, becoming lax and elongate. **General**: found at altitudes of 1 000–2 000 m.

EC, KZN, LIM and MP.

Open grassland, moist steep slopes and flats.

Summer.



ORCHIDACEAE

Eulophia petersii

(Rchb.f.) Rchb.f.

petersii: named after Wilhelm C.H. Peters (1815–1883), German naturalist and explorer.

Robust perennial herb, up to 2 m tall. *Pseudobulbs* large, *ribbed*, above ground level; forming clumps. **Leaves** 3–4, *thick-textured*, *stiff*, often grey-green, margins *rough*, tip sharply pointed. **Flowers** with tips of lobes *curled back*, outer lobes ± 25 mm long, narrow, green marked with purplish brown, petals green veined reddish, midlobe of lip white with crests purplish red to pink; fragrant; in lax inflorescence, usually branched.

KZN, LIM and MP.

Bushveld.

Summer.



ORCHIDACEAE

Habenaria clavata

(Lindl.) Rchb.f.

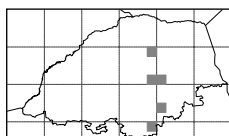
habena: strap or thong, *aria*: possessing – refers to the long spur; *clavata*: club-shaped – refers to the stigmatic arms and/or the swollen spur tip.

Erect, perennial herb, up to 600 mm tall. **Leaves** on stem, sheathing at base, numerous. **Flowers** spider-like, 2 lower petal lobes curved upward like *long horns*, spur up to 50 mm long, green to yellowish green with conspicuous *white* stigma arms, ± 10 mm long, protruding; in lax inflorescence, $\pm 200 \times 80$ mm; many flowers open at the same time; fragrant at night.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Well-drained grassland.

Summer.





ORCHIDACEAE

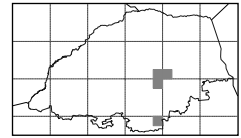
Habenaria falcicornis

(Burch. ex Lindl.) Bolus

H. falcicornis subsp. *caffra* (Schltr.) J.C.Manning*falcicornis*: sickle-shaped horn; *caffra*: from Caffraria, an old name for the Eastern Cape.

Robust, erect, perennial herb, up to 800 mm tall. Root tuberous. **Leaves** numerous, lance-shaped, erect, *sheathing stem*. **Flowers** small, *spider-like*, white tipped with green, lip 3-lobed, midlobe longer and narrower than side lobes; spur slender, ± 40 mm long, conspicuous; fragrant at night; inflorescence 20–60-flowered, lax, elongated, cylindrical, many flowers open at the same time.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland.
Summer–autumn.



ORCHIDACEAE

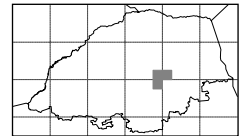
Neobolusia tysonii

(Bolus) Schltr.

neo: new, *bolusia*: named after Harry Bolus (1834–1911), English-born South African botanist and businessman; *tysonii*: named after William Tyson (1851–1920), Jamaican-born South African botanist and teacher.

Slender perennial herb, up to 300 mm tall. **Leaves** 2 basal, spreading, elliptic; few on stem sheathing, small, grading into bracts. **Flowers** with a *conspicuous lip*, white with pink blotch at the base, ± 10 mm long, margin finely wavy or toothed; spur absent; outer lobes brownish green; inflorescence lax, up to 150 mm long.

EC, KZN, LIM and MP.
Moist or marshy mountain grassland.
Summer.



ORCHIDACEAE

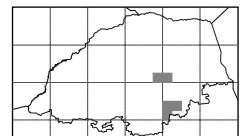
Orthochilus leontoglossus

(Rchb.f.) Bytebier

(= *Eulophia leontoglossa*)*ortho*–: upright, straight, *cheilos*: lip; *leontoglossus*: tongue like a lion.Lion's tongue orchid (E); *leeutong* (A)

Slender, perennial herb, up to 250 mm tall. **Leaves** stiffly erect, pleated, longer than flowering stem, on a separate shoot; partly to fully grown at flowering. **Flowers** not opening widely, appear 'flattened', ± 16 mm across, white to lemon-yellow, lip with yellow to brown crests; spurred; inflorescence many flowered, very *dense*, nodding, overtopped by uppermost bracts.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Dry to marshy areas in grassland.
Summer.



ORCHIDACEAE

Satyrium cristatum

Sond.

S. cristatum var. *cristatum*

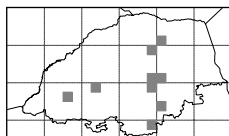
Satyros: from the mythological satyr, half man half goat – refers to the pair of horn-like spurs on the lip; **cristatus**: crested – refers to the crest along the lip.

Slender, perennial herb, up to 400 mm tall. **Leaves** 2 or 3, basal, egg-shaped to elliptic, spreading; stem leaves smaller, sheathing. **Flowers** white to pale pink, blotched with red; spurs 2, ± 5 mm long; bracts bent downwards; inflorescence emerging from centre of leaves. **General**: less common var. *longilabiatum* A.V.Hall distinguished by longer spurs (± 10 mm long), the 2 varieties often grow together.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Moist grassy flats, sometimes in marshy conditions.

Summer.



ORCHIDACEAE

Satyrium longicauda

Lindl.

longicauda: long-tailed.

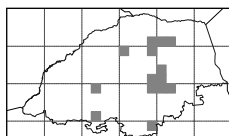
Blushing bride orchid (E); *langsterttrewwa* (A)

Erect, perennial herb, up to 500 mm tall. Rootstock tuberous. **Leaves** 1 or 2, on separate shoot next to flowering stem. **Flowers** variable in colour, white to pink; sweetly scented; lip uppermost, hooded, with prominent, erect, hairy flap; spurs 2, ± 30 mm long, partly hidden behind bracts; bracts bent downwards; inflorescence 15–60-flowered, lax, elongated. **General**: pollinated by hawkmoths. For pink-flowered form see p. 208.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Open damp grassland.

Summer.



ORCHIDACEAE

Satyrium trinerve

Lindl.

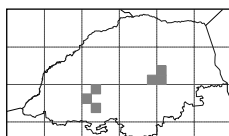
trinerve: 3-veined, allusion unclear.

Slender, perennial herb, up to 500 mm tall. Often in colonies. **Leaves** 2–5, erect, sheathing stem, narrow, veins prominent below. **Flowers** white and yellow; lip uppermost; spurs short, sac-like; bracts conspicuous, horizontally spreading, white, ± 20 mm long; inflorescence densely 15–60-flowered. **General**: pollinated mainly by beetles.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Black, wet soils.

Summer.





ORCHIDACEAE

Schizochilus cecillii

Rolfe

S. cecillii subsp. *transvaalensis* (Rolfe) H.P.Linder

schizo: split, *cheilos*: lip; *cecillii*: named after Evelyn Cecil (1865–1941), plant collector and botanical illustrator; *transvaalensis*: from the former Transvaal.

Dwarf herb, up to 300 mm tall. In small *colonies*. Root tuberous. **Leaves** 6–15, with 3–6 in a basal cluster, narrow; stem leaves smaller. **Flowers** tiny, 2–3 mm in diameter, white or cream, very rarely yellow, or white with yellow lip; spur minute, lip 3-lobed; inflorescence up to 70 mm long, tip *drooping*, very *densely* flowered. **General**: found at altitudes of 1 000–2 200 m.

LIM and MP.

Grassland, often along margins of flat rocks.
Summer.



OROBANCHACEAE

Cycnium adonense

E.Mey. ex Benth.

kyknos: swan – probably refers to the slender, elongated flower tube; *adonense*: from Addo in the Cape where *Cycnium* was first collected.

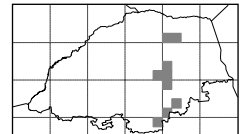
Handkerchief flower, ink plant (E); *inkblom* (A)

Low-growing, perennial herb, up to 200 mm tall. Rootstock woody; partially parasitic on roots of other plants; *roughly hairy*. **Leaves** elliptic, *sharply toothed*, sometimes yellowish green. **Flowers** showy, large, trumpet-shaped, 5-lobed, $\pm$ 60 mm in diameter, white *turning blue-black* when bruised; solitary or paired in leaf axils. **General**: conspicuous after fire.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassland.

Spring–summer.



OROBANCHACEAE

Striga bilabiata

(Thunb.) Kuntze

striga: swathe or furrow, allusion unclear; *bilabiata*: 2-lipped – refers to the flowers.

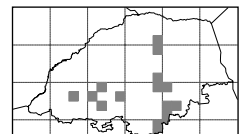
Small pink witchweed (E)

Slender, erect herb, up to 300 mm tall. Stems usually unbranched, sometimes purplish at base; plant roughly hairy throughout. **Leaves** opposite, erect or spreading, narrow. **Flowers** *2-lipped*, lower lip 3-lobed, tube $\pm$ 10 mm long, sharply bent at $\pm$ the middle, pink, purple or white, calyx tube short, bracts overlapping; several open at the same time, in terminal spikes, elongating in fruit. **Fruit** a capsule. **General**: root parasite of grasses.

Widespread across SA.

Grassland.

Spring–summer.



OXALIDACEAE

Oxalis obliquifolia

Steud. ex A.Rich.

oxys: acid, als: salt – refers to the oxalic acid content; *obliquifolia*: with lopsided leaves.

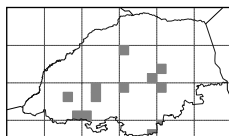
Oblique-leaved sorrel (E); *skuinsblaarsuring* (A); *motilantilane* (S)

Small, bulbous herb, up to 150 mm tall. Rhizome vertical, bulb at the base, small. **Leaves** many, stalked, with 3 leaflets; leaflets stalkless, rounded, the middle one usually shallowly notched, *slightly wider than the side ones*. **Flowers** $\pm$ 15 mm in diameter, funnel-shaped, furled at night; white or pink, tube *yellow*; solitary, on long stalks. **General**: used medicinally.

Widespread across SA.

Grassland, sandy soil.

Summer.



OXALIDACEAE

Oxalis smithiana

Eckl. & Zeyh.

smithiana: probably named after Christen Smith (1785–1816), Norwegian botanist.

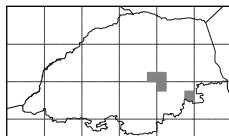
Narrow-leaved sorrel (E); *klawersuring* (A)

Small, deciduous herb, up to 200 mm tall. Stems swollen underground. **Leaves** many, stalked, with 3 leaflets; leaflets *deeply divided* into 2 very narrow lobes, developing *after* flowers. **Flowers** $\pm$ 20 mm in diameter, funnel-shaped, furled at night; white or pale lilac, tube *greenish*; solitary, on long stalks. **General**: a variable species.

Widespread across SA.

Grassland, on dolomite outcrops.

Spring–summer.



PASSIFLORACEAE

Basananthe sandersonii

(Harv.) W.J.de Wilde

basanos: touchstone for gold, black rock – refers to black seeds; *sandersonii*: named after John Sanderson (1820–1881), Scottish horticulturist and botanical collector in South Africa.

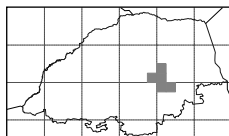
Miniature granadilla (E)

Perennial herb, up to 400 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stems several, *erect or trailing*. **Leaves** *grey-green*, short-stalked, lance-shaped, sharp-pointed, margins remotely toothed. **Flowers** small, $\pm$ 10 mm in diameter, *5-lobed*, corona well developed, whitish, on long stalks; 1–3 in an inflorescence, in leaf axils. **Fruit** resembling a miniature granadilla.

EC, KZN, LIM and MP.

Regularly burned grassland, open scrub, forest margins, on sandy and rocky soil.

Spring–summer.





PEDALIACEAE

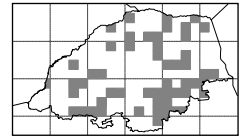
Ceratotheca triloba

(Bernh.) Hook.f.

kerato: horned, *theke*: a case – refers to the horned fruit; *triloba*: 3-lobed.African foxglove (E); *wildevingerhoedjie* (A)

Erect herb, up to 1.5 m tall. Simple or branched. **Leaves** variable in shape, $\pm$ 3-lobed, margins coarsely toothed, on long stalks. **Flowers** $\pm$ 50 mm long, funnel-shaped, 5-lobed, finely hairy, lilac to cream, lowest lobe with *purplish stripes*; hanging; only 1 or 2 open at a time, in lax inflorescences. **Fruit** a capsule tipped with 2 *horns*. **General**: *unpleasant smell* when crushed. Leaves used as a vegetable; used in traditional medicine for various ailments.

Widespread across SA.
Sandy soil, disturbed places
Summer–autumn.



POLYGALACEAE

Muraltia empetroides

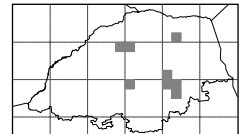
Chodat

Muraltia: named after Johannes von Muralt (1645–1733), Swiss surgeon and botanist; *empetroides*: growing on rocks and resembling the North European Ericaceae genus *Empetrum*.

Purple gorse (E); *kroesbossie* (A)

Shrublet, up to 200 mm tall. Branches erect, hairy when young. **Leaves** clustered, $\pm$ 6 mm long, narrow, flat, hairy, midrib prominent below; spine-tipped, spine *curved backwards*. **Flowers** small, $\pm$ 5 mm long, with 3 petals, lower with 2 wing-like lobes, mauve; solitary, in leaf axils. **Fruit** a capsule. **General**: at altitudes of 1 200–2 010 m. Genus mostly endemic to the Cape Floristic Region.

GP, LIM and MP.
Rocky mountain grassland.
Throughout the year.



POLYGALACEAE

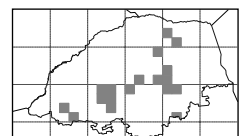
Polygala albida

Schinz

poly: much, *gala*: milk – refers to the old belief that some European species increase the milk yield of cows; *albida*: whitish.

Annual herb, up to 300 mm tall. Stems slender, branched. **Leaves** alternate, stalked, narrowly elliptic, up to 70 mm long. **Flowers** small, shaped like a pea-flower, with tufted crest on the lower lobe, *stalks bent downwards*; white, greenish white or pale pink; in dense clusters, 20–70 mm long, in leaf axils and at tips of branches. **Fruit** a capsule. **General**: widespread throughout tropical Africa.

GP, KZN, LIM and MP.
Bushveld, grassland.
Summer–autumn.



POLYGALACEAE

Polygala hottentotta

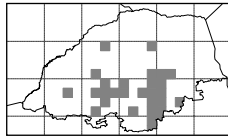
C.Presl

hottentotta: refers to the region of the Cape known as the land of the Khoikhoi.

Small purple broom (E); *lehlokwa la tsela* (S)

Slender, erect, perennial herb, up to 600 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stems *sparsely branched*, wiry, green. **Leaves** few, widely spaced, alternate, very narrow. **Flowers** *nodding*, small, purple, pink or yellowish white, *conspicuously veined*, lower lobe with a tuft of mauve hairs; many in terminal inflorescence, up to 200 mm long, only few flowers open at a time. **General**: used in traditional medicine to treat constipation.

Widespread across SA.
Grassland, bushveld.
Spring–autumn.



POLYGONACEAE

Oxygonum dregeanum

Meisn.

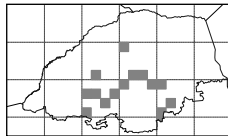
O. dregeanum subsp. *lanceolatum* Germish.

oxys: sharp, *gonia*: angle; *dregeanum*: named after Johann F. Drège (1794–1881), German plant collector; *lanceolatum*: lance-shaped.

Starstalk (E); *lehlanye*, *lesanye* (S)

Low-growing perennial herb, up to 200 mm tall. Stems erect or ascending, branched. **Leaves** narrow, *rarely lobed* towards base; sheaths near leaf base with *long bristles*. **Flowers** *star-shaped*, ± 10 mm in diameter, white often tinged pink on outside; in small clusters, along upper part of branches. **General**: leaves used as spinach. Subsp. *canescens* (Sond.) Germish. distinguished by its 3–9-lobed leaves.

Widespread across SA.
Open and mountain grassland.
Summer.



PROTEACEAE

Protea caffra

Meisn.

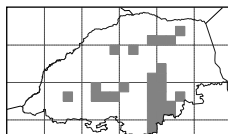
P. caffra subsp. *caffra*

Protea: named after the Greek god Proteus; *caffra*: from Caffraria, an old name for the Eastern Cape.

Sugarbush (E); *suikerbos* (A); *mogalagala* (S); *tshididiri* (V)

Shrub or gnarled tree, up to 3 m tall. Bark deeply furrowed, grey to black. **Leaves** long, narrow, *hairless*, stalkless, leathery, *dull grey-green*. **Flower** heads ± 75 mm in diameter, bowl-shaped, surrounded by creamy green, pink or dark red bracts. **General**: multiple stems in frequently burned plants. Occurring with *P. roupelliae*. For red-flowered form see p. 212.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Rocky slopes in grassland.
Summer.





PROTEACEAE

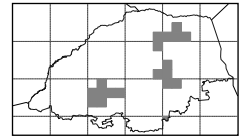
Protea gaguedi

J.F.Gmel.

gaguedi: the Ethiopian name for this protea.White sugarbush (E); *witsuikerbos* (A); *segwapi* (S)

Erect shrub or small, gnarled tree, up to 3 m tall. **Leaves** greyish, becoming hairless when mature; midrib yellow. **Flower** heads relatively small, ± 50 mm in diameter, bowl-shaped, surrounded by creamy green, *silvery hairy*, spreading bracts; at tips of branches, usually *solitary*. **General**: easily confused with *P. caffra* (hairless, smaller leaves) and *P. welwitschii* (smaller plant, often several flower heads together).

Widespread across northeastern SA.
Bushveld, grassland, rocky slopes.
Spring–summer.



PROTEACEAE

Protea welwitschii

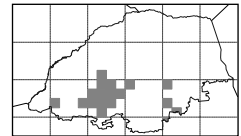
Engl.

welwitschii: named after Friedrich M.J. Welwitsch (1806–1872), Austrian botanist and medical doctor.

Cluster-head sugarbush (E); *troshofiesuikerbos* (A); *monopi* (S)

Multi-stemmed shrublet, up to 1 m tall. In colonies. Rootstock woody; stems erect. **Leaves** narrow, hairy when young, $\pm$ hairless at maturity. **Flower** heads small, ± 45 mm in diameter, creamy white bracts open out into a *flat saucer shape*; bracts hairy, tinged with brown; *honey-scented*; often a few in terminal *clusters*. **General**: used in traditional medicine to treat constipation. Flowers often visited by beetles.

KZN, LIM, MP and NW.
Grassland.
Summer.



RANUNCULACEAE

Anemone transvaalensis

(Szyszl.) Burt Davy

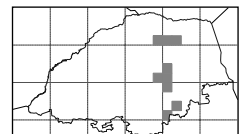
A. transvaalensis var. *transvaalensis* (= *Knowltonia transvaalensis*)

Anemone: from the classical Greek name for the genus; *transvaalensis*: from the former Transvaal.

Wild anemone (E); *brandblare* (A)

Slender, erect, perennial herb, up to 700 mm tall. Rootstock woody. **Leaves** mostly basal, on *long* stalks, deeply 3-lobed; each lobe divided again, margins coarsely toothed. **Flowers** *showy*, ± 20 mm in diameter, white, *fragrant*; several in branched, terminal inflorescence. **General**: used in traditional medicine to treat headache, wounds, bites. Leaves cause skin blistering.

KZN, LIM and MP.
Grassland, often in burned areas.
Spring–summer.



RANUNCULACEAE

Clematis brachiata

Thunb.

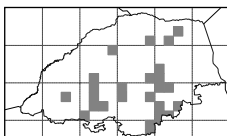
klema: a vine; *brachiata*: branched at right angles.Traveller's joy (E); *klimop* (A); *bogopa*, *sopapane* (S)

Perennial climber or scrambler, stems up to 5 m long. Main stem woody, with deep furrows. **Leaves** opposite, with 3–5 coarsely toothed leaflets. **Flowers** $\pm$ 20 mm in diameter, 4-lobed, white; stamens many, yellow; *fragrant*; in clusters. **Fruit** with long, feathery styles, *fluffy*. **General**: used in traditional medicine to treat colds, headache, sore eyes and stomach ailments. Attractive garden plant, easily grown from seed or cuttings.

Widespread across SA.

Scrub and forest margins, hillsides, kloofs.

Summer–autumn.



ROSACEAE

**Rubus originalis*

L.H.Bailey

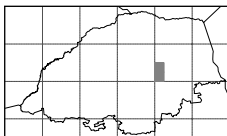
ruber: red, the old Latin name for the plant – refers to the colour of the fruit of some species; *originalis*: original.American bramble (E); *Amerikaanse braambos* (A)

Thorny shrub, up to 2 m tall. Stems angular, furrowed, prickles $\pm$ 6 mm long. **Leaves** with 5 leaflets, terminal leaflet with rounded or tapering base, abruptly narrowing into a tip; hairless above, $\pm$ hairy below; margins coarsely toothed; stipules narrow, $\pm$ 8 mm long. **Flowers** large, $\pm$ 30 mm in diameter, petals white, calyx lobes green with white margin; styles green, shorter than stamens; stalks ascending; inflorescences leafy, 5–9-flowered, in leaf axils. **Fruit** red, turning black. **General**: introduced from America. Likely hybridises with indigenous species.

KZN, LIM, MP and WC.

Invades grasslands, forest margins, riverbanks, roadsides.

Spring–summer.



ROSACEAE

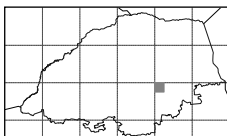
Rubus sp.Bramble (E); *braam* (A)

Scrambling shrub, up to 1.5 m tall. Stems *hairy and with prickles* (bent backwards). **Leaves** with 5–7 leaflets, $\pm$ same colour above and below, margins toothed, venation on lower surface prominent; midrib sparsely prickly, side veins without prickles. **Flowers** $\pm$ 13 mm in diameter, pink, petals shorter than calyx lobes; many in terminal inflorescences. **Fruit** red turning purplish black. **General**: the genus requires a revision in South Africa.

Provincial distribution unknown.

Forest margins, scrub, disturbed places.

Throughout the year.





RUBIACEAE

Kohautia amatymbica

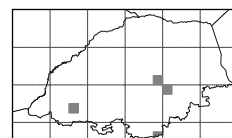
Eckl. & Zeyh.

Kohautia: named after Francis Kohaut (d. 1822), Czech plant collector and inventor; *amatymbica*: named after the AmaThembu people.

Tremble tops (E)

Slender, erect, perennial herb, up to 500 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stem *unbranched*. **Leaves** few, very narrow, opposite, widely spaced. **Flowers** ± 12 mm in diameter, tubular; lobes 4, curled back, white to cream-coloured above, *brown-purple below*; sweetly scented; opening in the afternoon; in a loose *cluster* at tip of stem.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland, rocky slopes and koppies, disturbed areas.
Spring (after fire).



RUBIACEAE

Oldenlandia herbacea

(L.) Roxb.

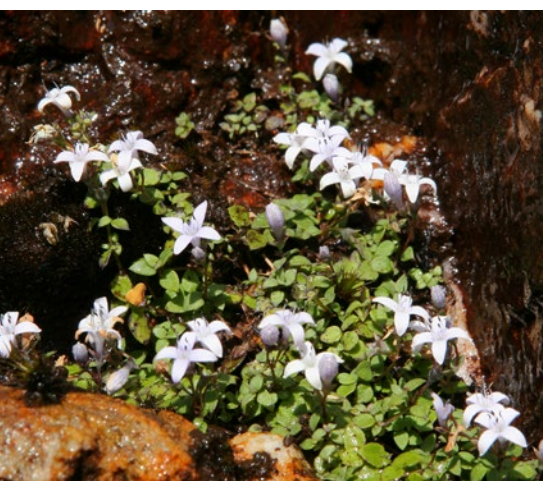
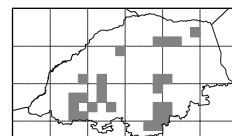
O. herbacea var. *herbacea*

Oldenlandia: named after Henrik B. Oldenland (c. 1663–1697), German-born South African botanist and physician; *herbacea*: herb-like.

False spurry (E)

Annual or perennial herb, up to 400 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stems *much-branched*, intertwined, *wiry*. **Leaves** very *narrow*, stalkless, in widely spaced whorls. **Flowers** tiny, ± 4 mm in diameter, tube narrow, 4-lobed, white or mauve; on long stalks, solitary or paired at nodes.

Widespread across SA.
Rocky areas, marshy grassland, bushveld, disturbed areas.
Summer.



RUBIACEAE

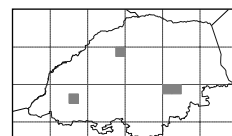
Oldenlandia rupicola

(Sond.) Kuntze

O. rupicola var. *rupicola**rupicola*: rock-dweller.

Delicate, trailing, perennial herb, stems up to 1 m long. *Mat-forming*. Stems much branched, often rooting at nodes. **Leaves** elliptic to egg-shaped, tip pointed, base rounded; stalked; sometimes rather thick. **Flowers** small, ± 8 mm in diameter, tubular, lobes 4, curled back, white, lilac or pink, stalked; few together in lax terminal inflorescences, on *erect* shoots, up to 70 mm tall. **General**: size of leaves and flowers variable. Often in shady places.

Widespread across northeastern SA.
Bushveld margins, forest clearings, grassland, on wet rocks.
Spring–summer.



RUBIACEAE

Otiophora cupheoides

N.E.Br.

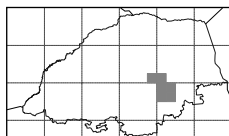
etion: little ear, **phoros:** bearing; **kuphos:** bent – refers to shape of the capsule.

Rounded, much-branched shrublet, up to 300 mm tall. Rootstock and stems woody. **Leaves** opposite or in whorls of 3, small, lance-shaped, *glossy green*. **Flowers** $\pm$ 10 mm in diameter, tubular, lobes 5, narrow, *curled back*; white, sometimes tinged pink in bud; stamens and styles protruding; many, in clusters at tips of branches. **General:** range extends into Eswatini.

LIM and MP.

In cracks of rocks, rocky outcrops, rocky grassland.

Spring–summer.



RUBIACEAE

Pavetta gardeniifolia

A.Rich.

P. gardeniifolia var. *subtomentosa* K.Schum.

pawatta: Sri Lankan name for a plant in the genus; **gardeniifolia:** with leaves like a gardenia; **subtomentosa:** somewhat hairy.

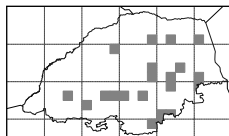
Hairy stink-leaved bride's bush (E); *harige bruidsbos* (A)

Shrub, up to 1.5 m tall. **Leaves** opposite or clustered on short side branches; $\pm$ hairy, base tapering; light green, *dotted* when held up to the light (nodules); pungent smell when crushed. **Flowers** *pincushion-like* look, 4-lobed, white, stamens and styles protruding; *stalks hairy*; sweetly scented; in rounded clusters, $\pm$ 50 mm in diameter. **Fruit** black, shiny, round, clustered. **General:** var. *gardeniifolia* distinguished by hairless flower stalks.

Widespread across northeastern SA.

Dry rocky hillsides, in thickets or grassland.

Summer.



RUBIACEAE

Pavetta schumanniana

F.Hoffm. ex K.Schum.

schumanniana: probably named after Karl M. Schumann (1851–1904), German botanist.

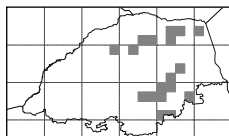
Poison bride's bush (E); *gifbruidsbos* (A); *tshituku* (V)

Much-branched shrub, up to 2 m tall. Main stem short, branching low down. **Leaves** opposite or 3-whorled, often clustered near branch ends; tip *rounded*, base tapering, veins prominent below; *dotted* when held up to the light (nodules containing bacteria). **Flowers** white, scented; in dense clusters. **Fruit** round, black when ripe. **General:** poisonous to stock, causing heart failure.

Widespread across northeastern SA.

Wooded grassland, bushveld.

Spring–summer.





RUBIACEAE

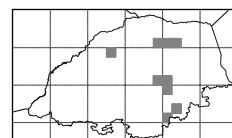
Spermacoce natalensis

Hochst.

sperma: seed, *akoke*: a point – refers to the crowned capsule; *natalensis*: of KwaZulu-Natal.

Perennial herb, up to 400 mm tall. Stems several, 4-ribbed, erect or trailing. **Leaves** narrow, stalkless, in pairs, widely spaced. **Flowers** tiny, tube 1 mm long, lobes 4, $\pm$ 1.5 mm long, triangular, white tinged pink; in small clusters at most nodes, often appearing 1-sided as they are present in one axil only. **Fruit** a capsule, crowned with persistent calyx lobes.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland, roadsides.
Summer.



SANTALACEAE

Thesium goetzeanum

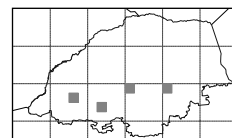
Engl.

(= *T. deceptum*)

thesium: from the Latin name for toadflax; *goetzeanum*: named after Walter Goetze (1872–1899), German naturalist, explorer and collector in East Africa.

Branched, perennial herb, up to 300 mm tall. Root parasite. Base woody, stems leafy. **Leaves** small, narrowly lance-shaped. **Flowers** tubular, $\pm$ 4 mm long, lobes 5, short, spreading, white; bracts leaf-like; in leafy clusters, at tips of branches, vegetative shoots overtopping the highest inflorescences. **General**: occurs throughout the eastern parts of central and southern Africa at an altitude of 1 000–3 000 m.

Widespread across SA.
Rocky grassland.
Spring–summer.



SANTALACEAE

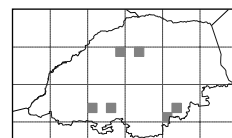
Thesium gracilarioides

A.W.Hill

gracilis: slender.

Bushy shrublet, up to 350 mm tall. Root parasite. Stems woody, much-branched; branches slender, densely leafy. **Leaves** very narrow, with a sharp tip, erect, yellowish green. **Flowers** inconspicuous, tiny, $\pm$ 3 mm long, urn-shaped, white, bracts leaf-like; in leafy clusters, at tips of side branches. **Fruit** egg-shaped, $\pm$ 5 mm long, finely 10-ribbed. **General**: grows above an altitude of 1 600 m.

GP, KZN, LIM and NW.
Rocky grassland, steep slopes.
Spring–summer.



SANTALACEAE

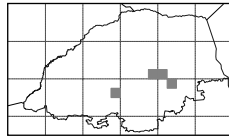
Thesium scirpioides

A.W.Hill

scirpus: a rush, *-oides*: like – resembles the genus *Scirpus* in the Cyperaceae family.

Erect herb, up to 300 mm tall. Root parasite. Stems from a woody rhizome, few, upright, *rush-like*, *grooved*, branched. **Leaves** reduced to *scales*, inconspicuous. **Flowers** very small, ± 3 mm in diameter, erect, lobes with dense *woolly beard*, white, bracts shorter than flowers; along upper part of branches. **General**: the genus is under revision in South Africa.

FS, KZN, LIM and MP.
Grassland.
Spring–summer.



SANTALACEAE

Thesium utile

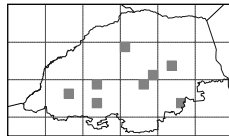
A.W.Hill

utile: useful.

Besembossie (A)

Perennial herb, up to 500 mm tall. Parasitic on roots of other plants. Base woody; stems *numerous*, upright, branched. **Leaves** long, very narrow, erect, alternate, *widely spaced*, *greyish green*, turning yellow-green later in the season. **Flowers** small, ± 5 mm in diameter, 5-lobed, spreading, white, bracts shorter than flowers; on upper part of branches. **Fruit** nut-like, 10-ribbed.

GP, LIM, MP and NW.
Grassland, hillsides.
Spring.



SCROPHULARIACEAE

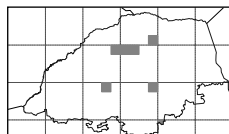
Hebenstretia angolensis

Rolfe

Hebenstretia: named after Johann C. Hebenstreit (1720–1791), German physician and botanist; *angolensis*: from Angola.

Erect, perennial herb, up to 500 mm tall. Stems *much branched*, leafy. **Leaves** very *narrow*, length variable, tips sharply pointed; with smaller leaves clustered in axils. **Flowers** tubular, ± 10 mm long, with a 4-lobed limb, white, yellow or orange with an *orange to reddish brown throat*; many in elongated spikes at tips of branches. **General**: closely related to *H. comosa*, which usually has simple branches.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland, rocky hillsides.
Summer.





SCROPHULARIACEAE

Hebenstretia comosa

Hochst.

comosa: bearing a tuft of hairs or leaves.*Katstert* (A)

Perennial herb, up to 600 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stems several, erect, *unbranched*. **Leaves** long, variable in width, usually very narrow, stalkless. **Flowers** tubular, ± 10 mm long, with a 4-lobed limb, white or yellow with *orange in throat*, scented; many in dense, *elongated* spikes up to 200 mm long. **General**: common in recently burned areas.

Widespread across SA.

Grassland, grassy slopes.

Spring–summer.



SCROPHULARIACEAE

Hebenstretia dura

Choisy

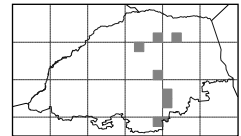
dura: hard.Eastern shrubby slugwort (E); *katstert* (A)

Shrubby, up to 600 mm tall. Stems branching *from the ground*, upright, woody, *densely leafy*. **Leaves** long, narrow, shape variable, spreading, crowded. **Flowers** tubular, ± 10 mm long, with a 4-lobed limb, white with orange in throat; many in dense, terminal spikes, bottom flowers opening first while top ones still in bud, *several* on upper stems. **General**: long-flowering.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Rocky and mountain ridge grassland.

Spring–autumn.



SCROPHULARIACEAE

Hebenstretia oatesii

Rolfe

H. oatesii subsp. *oatesii*

oatesii: named after Frank Oates (1840–1875), British naturalist and traveller in South Africa.

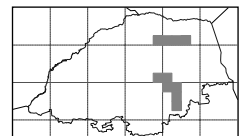
Willowy slugwort (E)

Erect shrub, up to 1.8 m tall. Stem *unbranched at base*, leafy, branched in upper part. **Leaves** lance-shaped, margins finely toothed, clasping at base. **Flowers** ± 10 mm long, tubular, with a 4-lobed limb, white with yellow-orange in throat, scented; many in *showy*, terminal inflorescence. **General**: subsp. *rhodesiana* Roessler with margins only toothed in upper leaf part.

FS, KZN, LIM and MP.

Grassland, rock outcrops.

Spring–summer.



SCROPHULARIACEAE

Limosella inflata

Hilliard & B.L.Burt

limosus: muddy, *-ella*: diminutive; *inflata*: inflated – refers to inflated leaf bases.

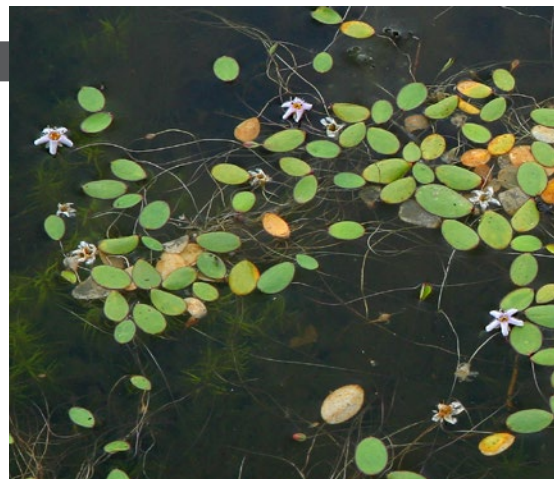
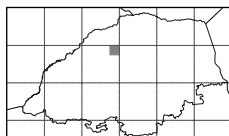
Mudwort (E)

Aquatic herb, in water up to 1 m deep; rooted in mud. **Leaves** floating, leaf base appears fleshy but is inflated, attached to long, thread-like stalks. **Flowers** ± 11 mm in diameter, 5-lobed, white to lilac; calyx lobes much longer than the flower tube, stalks long, thread-like; floating among leaves. **General**: occurs at an altitude above 2 000 m.

Widespread across SA.

Dry grassland, common in rock pools and marshes.

Summer.



SCROPHULARIACEAE

Limosella maior

Diels

maior: greater, larger.

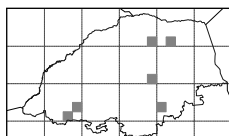
Mudwort (E)

Small aquatic herb, up to 130 mm tall. Tufted, creeping, *rooting at nodes*. **Leaves** spatula-shaped, ± 3 -veined, gradually tapering to a long stalk; erect, crowded at base of plant. **Flowers** small, ± 10 mm in diameter, tubular, 5-lobed, white when fully open or mauve (especially on the outside), anthers dark blue; among leaves, solitary, on $\pm$ erect stalks, bending in fruit. **General**: in shallow water.

Widespread across SA.

Vleis, in mud of streams.

Spring-autumn.



SCROPHULARIACEAE

Nemesia zimbabwensis

Rendle

Nemesia: ancient Greek name for a similar plant; *zimbabwensis*: from Zimbabwe.

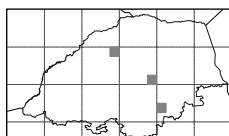
Leeubekkie (A)

Slender, annual or biennial herb, up to 500 mm tall. Stems 4-angled, branched from base. **Leaves** opposite, egg-shaped, margins toothed. **Flowers** small, *snapdragon-like*, 2-lipped, upper lip ± 5 mm long, arched, 4-lobed, lower lip *nearly closing* the throat, lobe notched, with a spur; white to pale mauve with purple stripes; few in lax, terminal inflorescences. **General**: known to occur in Zimbabwe and Mozambique.

LIM.

Rocky terrain, mostly in mountains.

Summer.





SCROPHULARIACEAE

Selago capitellata

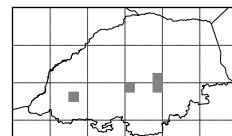
Schltr.

sel: sight, *jach*: salutary – refers to supposed medicinal properties; *capitellata*: having little heads.

Blou-aarbossie (A)

Shrublet, up to 400 mm tall. Rootstock woody; branched from base, branches erect or lying on the ground to ascending. **Leaves** ± 10 mm long, narrow, in *whorls*, sometimes crowded. **Flowers** tiny, tubular, ± 2 mm long, 5-lobed, 2-lipped, pale blue, mauve or white, stamens 4, in 2 pairs of unequal length, protruding; in small roundish clusters, ± 8 mm in diameter, many $\pm$ *crowded towards tips of branches*. **General**: occurs at altitudes of 1 500–2 000 m.

KZN, LIM and MP.
Mountain grassland.
Summer.



SCROPHULARIACEAE

Selago rehmannii

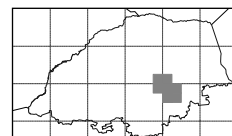
Rolfe

rehmannii: named after Anton Rehmann (1840–1917), Polish plant geographer who visited South Africa.

Galsteenbossie (A)

Perennial herb, up to 200 mm tall. Stems *much branched*, hairy. **Leaves** very narrow, small, in clusters. **Flowers** tubular, lobes 5, *unequal*, white; calyx *reddish purple*; in dense, round clusters, ± 10 mm in diameter, mostly solitary. **General**: endemic to Limpopo Province's eastern mountains.

LIM.
Mountain grassland, sometimes among rocks.
Spring–summer.



SCROPHULARIACEAE

Zaluzianskya microsiphon

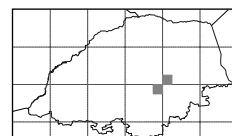
(Kuntze) K.Schum.

Zaluzianskya: named after Adam Zaluziansky (1558–1613), Czech botanist and physician; *microsiphon*: small tube – refers to the flowers.

Drumstick flower (E); *verfblometjie* (A)

Slender, perennial herb, up to 400 mm tall. Stems 1–3, erect, hairy, densely leafy. **Leaves** lance-shaped, stalkless, erect. **Flowers** *side-facing*, tube ± 40 mm long, 5 $\pm$ similar lobes, deeply *notched*, 2-lipped, 2 lobes above, 3 below; white inside, *wine-red* outside; in terminal inflorescences; bracts leaf-like. **General**: flowers open in full sun, closing up like little drumsticks.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Rocky grassland.
Summer.



SOLANACEAE

Solanum retroflexum

Dunal

Solanum: Latin name for nightshade; *retroflexum*: turned back – refers to the petals.

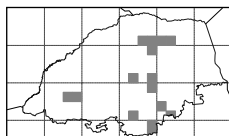
Sobosobo berry (E); *nastergal* (A); *mofe* (S); *muxe* (V)

Straggling, branched herb, up to 500 mm tall. Taproot; plant not spiny. **Leaves** stalked, *shallowly* lobed, margins wavy. **Flowers** star-shaped, $\pm$ 10 mm in diameter, lobes *turned back*, white, anthers bright yellow; inflorescences few-flowered, stalked, drooping, in leaf axils. **Fruit** a berry, black when ripe; edible. **General**: leaves cooked as spinach.

Widespread across SA.

Kloofs, stream banks, often in shade.

Spring–summer.



TECOPHILAEACEAE

Walleria nutans

J.Kirk

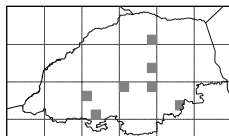
Walleria: named after Horace Waller (1833–1896), British botanist, plant collector and missionary in Central Africa; *nutans*: nodding.

Erect, perennial herb, up to 300 mm tall. Rootstock tuberous; stem usually unbranched. **Leaves** on stem, narrow, stalkless. **Flowers** with 6 spreading lobes, $\pm$ 30 mm in diameter; white or pale mauve, stamens yellow with *blue or purple tips*, tightly held together *in a cone*; on long, slender stalks, *nodding*, solitary in leaf axils in central portion of stem. **General**: widely distributed through subtropical Africa; mostly in sandy soils.

LIM, MP, NC and NW.

Bushveld, wooded mountainsides.

Summer.



THYMELAEACEAE

Passerina montana

Thoday

passer: sparrow – refers to the black, beaked seeds; *montana*: growing on mountains.

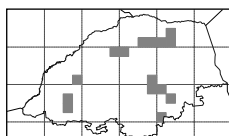
Mountain gonna (E); *berggonna* (A)

Multi-stemmed shrub, up to 1.5 m tall. Spreading with drooping branchlets along streams; erect on rocky outcrops. **Leaves** *scale-like*, very small, up to 4 mm long, narrow, stalkless, pressed against branches. **Flowers** small, $\pm$ 7 mm in diameter, *tuft of stamens* conspicuous, petals absent, creamy-pink; $\pm$ 4 in clusters, at tips of branches.

Widespread across SA.

Mountain grassland, stream banks, forest margins.

Summer.





VALERIANACEAE

Valeriana capensis

Thunb.

V. capensis var. *capensis*

valere: to be healthy – refers to the plant's medicinal use; *capensis*: from the Cape Peninsula.

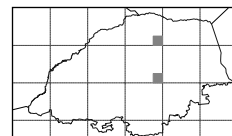
Cape valerian (E); *wildebalderjan* (A)

Perennial herb, up to 1.2 m tall. Stem unbranched. **Leaves** mainly basal, with 1–9 pairs of leaflets, margins irregularly toothed; stem leaves few, opposite, decreasing in size upwards. **Flowers** $\pm$ 6 mm in diameter, white, *unpleasantly sweet odour*; inflorescence near top of stem, initially $\pm$ rounded, later expanding. **General**: closely related to the European *V. officinalis*, used for conditions of the nervous system.

Widespread across SA.

Marshy areas in mountain grassland.

Spring–summer.



VELLOZIACEAE

Xerophyta schlechteri

(Baker) N.L.Menezes

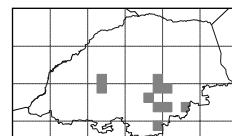
xeros: dry, *phytos*: plant – refers to their tough habit; *schlechteri*: named after Friedrich R.R. Schlechter (1872–1925), German botanist and plant collector in Africa.

Low-growing, fibrous, perennial herb, up to 150 mm tall. *Mat-forming*; stems very short. **Leaves** narrow, tough, *V-shaped*, in basal tuft. **Flowers** $\pm$ 25 mm in diameter, white inside, tinged mauve outside; stamens 6, anthers *conspicuous*, yellow, $\pm$ 10 mm long; solitary on long stalks. **General**: members of this family are adapted to dry conditions and specific substrates.

GP, LIM, MP and NW.

Grassland, rock crevices.

Summer–autumn.



VERBENACEAE

Chascanum hederaceum

(Sond.) Moldenke

chascanon: mask with mouth wide open – refers to the flower shape; *hederaceum*: resembling the genus *Hedera*, ivy.

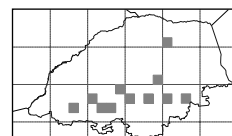
White trumpets (E)

Semi-erect, perennial herb, up to 300 mm tall. Rootstock woody; *roughly hairy* throughout. **Leaves** opposite, margins *deeply toothed*. **Flowers** with a *long tube*, lobes 5, spreading, $\pm$ 10 mm in diameter, white; calyx tube narrow, 5-ribbed, 5-toothed; in slender, lengthening inflorescence. **General**: 2 varieties in LIM, var. *hederaceum* is distinguished from var. *natalense* (H.Pearson) Moldenke by different types of hairs.

Widespread across SA.

Grassland.

Spring–summer.



VERBENACEAE

Lippia javanica

(Burm.f.) Spreng.

Lippia: named after Augustin Lippi (1678–1705), French-born Italian naturalist; *javanica*: from Java.

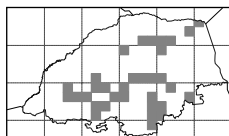
Fever tea (E); *koorsbossie* (A); *mosunkwane* (S)

Much-branched, erect shrub, up to 2 m tall. **Leaves** often $\pm$ *folded upward* along midrib, veins sunken above, margins densely toothed, light green, strongly *aromatic*. **Flowers** very small, white to cream; in *dense*, round clusters, $\pm$ 10 mm in diameter. **General**: traditionally used to treat colds, fever, tuberculosis. May encroach on grasslands in the absence of fire.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Hillsides, forest margins, stream banks, grassland, roadsides.

Summer–autumn.



VIOLACEAE

Viola abyssinica

Steud. ex Oliv.

Viola: Latin name for violet; *abyssinica*: of Ethiopian origin.

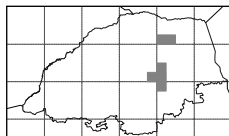
Letšididi (S)

Creeping, perennial herb. Stems long, thin, rooting at nodes. **Leaves** heart-shaped, *soft*, stalked, margins notched with rounded teeth, alternate. **Flowers** small, $\pm$ 6 mm wide; lobes 5, upper 2 pairs whitish, lower lobe blue or violet, veined, with a blunt spur; solitary, *curved downwards*, on long stalks, in leaf axils. **General**: widespread in tropical Africa. Used in traditional medicine as a poultice.

LIM.

Forests, in clearings, along paths.

Summer–autumn.



Yellow



AMARYLLIDACEAE

Cyrtanthus breviflorus

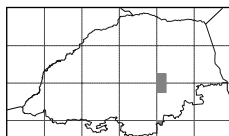
Harv.

kyrtos: curved, *anthos*: flower – refers to the frequently curved flower tube; *breviflorus*: with short flowers.

Yellow fire lily, wild crocus (E); *geelvuurlelie* (A)

Perennial, bulbous herb, up to 300 mm tall. **Leaves** narrow, *strap-shaped*, present or absent at flowering. **Flowers** $\pm$ 30 mm long, erect, funnel-shaped, *bright yellow*; stamens protruding shortly beyond the throat; up to 10 flowers in terminal inflorescence. **General**: one of the first plants to emerge after fire. Range extends northwards to the Democratic Republic of the Congo and Kenya.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland, marshes.
Spring (after fire).



M. Strever

AMARYLLIDACEAE

Cyrtanthus stenanthus

Baker

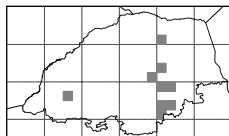
C. stenanthus var. *major* R.A.Dyer

stenanthus: with narrow flowers; *major*: greater.

Long-tubed cyrtanthus, Ifafa lily (E); *lfafalelie* (A)

Erect, bulbous herb, up to 300 mm tall. Bulb $\pm$ 20 mm in diameter. **Leaves** shorter than the flowering stem, narrow, present or absent at flowering. **Flowers** $\pm$ 45 mm long, tubular, very *slender*, *slightly constricted at throat*, lobes short, recurved, yellow, sweetly scented, on short stalks; 3–7 in terminal inflorescence, erect to nodding, flowers *turned to one side*.

FS, KZN, LIM and MP.
Mountain grassland.
Spring–summer.



APIACEAE

Afrosiadium caffrum

(Meisn.) P.J.D.Winter

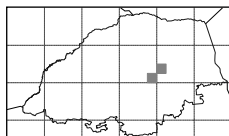
(= *Peucedanum caffrum*)

afro–: from Africa, *sciado*–: a parasol – refers to the inflorescence; *caffrum*: from Caffraria, an old name for the Eastern Cape.

Wild parsley (E); *pietersielietabak* (A)

Slender, erect, perennial herb, up to 800 mm tall. **Leaves** in basal cluster, much divided into lobed segments, *parsley-like*, present at flowering. **Flowers** small, yellow; umbels $\pm$ 15-flowered, $\pm$ 15 mm in diameter, on long thin stalks, in terminal umbrella-shaped inflorescences; pungent smell. **Fruit** elliptic, 5-ribbed, winged. **General**: young leaves used as spinach.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland.
Spring–summer.





APIACEAE

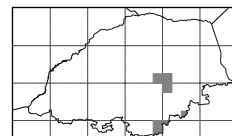
Annesorhiza wilmsii

H. Wolff

anison: anise, *rhiza*: root – refers to the flavour of the tuberous rootstock; *wilmsii*: named after Friedrich Wilms (1848–1919), German apothecary who collected plants in South Africa.

Slender, branched, perennial herb, up to 750 mm tall. Roots 1–3, new root formed each year, tuberous. **Leaves** few, basal, finely divided, on long stalks; *mainly produced after fruiting*. **Flowers** small, pale yellow; several in umbels, ± 10 mm in diameter, on long stalks, in umbrella-like inflorescences at the tips of branches. **Fruit** ± 5 mm long, without wings. **General**: genus endemic to southern Africa.

LIM and MP.
Grassland, rock outcrops.
Spring.



APIACEAE

Berula repanda

(Hiern) Spalik & S.R. Downie

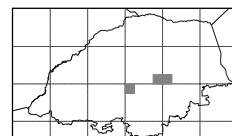
(= *Sium repandum*)

Berula: apparently a distortion of the genus *Ferula*; *repanda*: with a wavy margin.

Water parsnip (E); tandpynwortel (A)

Robust, erect, perennial herb, up to 1.5 m tall. Rhizome creeping; stems *ribbed*, hollow. **Leaves** *fern-like*, with up to 12 pairs of stalkless leaflets, margins *finely toothed*. **Flowers** small, yellowish to greenish white; 20–30 in each umbel, several umbels in terminal, umbrella-shaped inflorescence. **General**: rhizome traditionally used as a remedy for toothache.

Widespread across SA.
At stream sides, often standing in water.
Summer.



APIACEAE

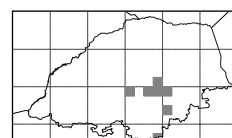
Bupleurum mundii

Cham. & Schltdl.

bous: ox, *pleura*: rib – refers to ridges on the seed, or cattle swelling after eating the leaves; *mundii*: named after Johannes L.L. Mund (1791–1831), German pharmacist who collected plants in South Africa.

Slender, perennial herb, up to 1 m tall. Flowering stem much branched, base woody. **Leaves** *grass-like*, crowded at base of stem, *present at flowering*. **Flowers** tiny, yellow, bracts lance-shaped; in umbels ± 8 mm in diameter, in lax, terminal inflorescences. **Fruit** *ribbed*, crowned with a disc. **General**: the only species of this genus indigenous to southern Africa.

Widespread across SA.
Grassland, rocky areas.
Summer.



APIACEAE

Lefebvrea grantii

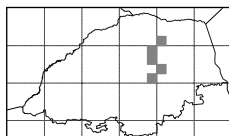
(Hiern) S.Droop

(= *Peucedanum upingtoniae*)

Lefebvrea: named after Charlemagne T. Lefebvre (1811–1860), French explorer and writer who travelled to Abyssinia; *grantii*: named after James A. Grant (1827–1892), soldier who explored the region of the Nile.

Robust, erect, perennial herb, up to 2 m tall. Stem usually **red or purple-spotted** near base. **Leaves** mostly on lower part of stem, with variously lobed leaflets, stalked; decreasing in size upwards. **Flowers** very small, greenish yellow; inflorescences terminal, umbrella-shaped. **Fruit** flattened. **General**: plant takes several years to mature and flower, after which it dies.

KZN, LIM and MP.
Forest margins, tall grassland.
Summer.



APOCYNACEAE

Asclepias aurea

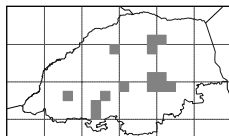
(Schltr.) Schltr.

Asclepias: named after the Greek doctor Aesculapius, immortalised as a god of medicine; *aurea*: golden yellow.

Golden meadow-star (E)

Slender, perennial herb, up to 500 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stem erect; sap milky. **Leaves** opposite, **long, very narrow**, margins rolled under. **Flowers** **star-shaped**, small, ± 10 mm in diameter, flower and corona lobes spreading, golden yellow; 2–4 in terminal inflorescence, on long stalks. **Fruit** erect, slender, sickle-shaped, tip beaked. **General**: seen in burned and unburned areas.

Widespread across SA.
Grassy slopes on stony hillsides.
Spring–summer.



APOCYNACEAE

Pentarrhinum insipidum

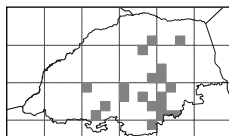
E.Mey.

pente: five, **rhinos**: nose – refers to the 5 corona lobes with pointed horn-like tip; **insipidum**: tasteless.

African heartvine (E); *hondepisbossie* (A); *mphyamafi* (L); *lefotosane* (S)

Perennial twining herb, stems up to 3 m long. Rootstock woody; plant sparsely hairy throughout. **Leaves** **pointing downward, heart-shaped**, with a pointed tip, on stalks. **Flowers** reddish brown, lobes ± 5 mm long, bent backwards, corona yellow, fragrant; in stalked clusters at nodes. **Fruit** solitary, $\pm$ beaked, knobby. **General**: leaves cooked as a vegetable. Used in traditional medicine to treat cardiovascular diseases.

Widespread across SA.
Mixed grassland.
Spring–summer.





APOCYNACEAE

Stapelia gigantea

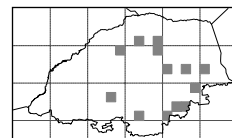
N.E.Br.

Stapelia: named after Johannes B. van Stapel (d. 1636), Dutch physician; *gigantea*: very large – refers to the flowers.

Giant carrion flower (E); reuse aasblom (A); hlohlwane hlo (S)

Succulent perennial herb, up to 250 mm tall. Stems many, forming dense clumps, erect, 4-angled, angles flattened, edged with small teeth, **leafless**. **Flowers** star-shaped, $\pm$ 300 mm in diameter, lobes with long, tapering tips, yellowish with *fine, wavy lines* of reddish brown, sparsely hairy, corona dark purple; foetid smell; in 1–5-flowered inflorescences near base of stems. **General**: used traditionally for the treatment of gonorrhoea.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Edges of bush clumps, more open grassland,
overgrazed areas.
Summer.



M. Andriessen

ARACEAE

Zantedeschia jucunda

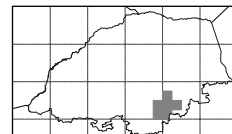
Letty

Zantedeschia: named after Giovanni Zantedeschi (1773–1846), Italian botanist; *jucunda*: pleasant.

Golden arum (E); magapule, motši (S)

Deciduous, perennial herb, up to 600 mm tall. Tuber almost round. **Leaves** triangular with lobes at the base; *densely speckled* with long white spots. **Flowers** tiny, on central spike; enclosed by a large, *funnel-shaped* bract (wide-mouthed), $\pm$ 130 mm long, golden or creamy yellow, dark purple blotch in the throat. **General**: horticultural potential. Endemic to the Leolo Mountains in Sekhukhuneland.

LIM.
Mountainsides.
Summer.



ASPHODELACEAE

Bulbine angustifolia

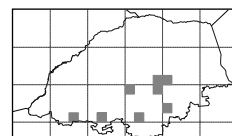
Poelln.

bulbus: an onion or bulb, *inus*: resembling – refers to the swollen stem base; *angustifolia*: with narrow leaves.

Naka la tholo (S)

Robust, erect, perennial herb, up to 800 mm tall. Rhizome woody. **Leaves** fleshy, basal, almost circular in cross section, *spirally twisted*. **Flowers** small, lemon-yellow, stamen filaments densely covered with long yellow hairs; supported by bracts; opening consecutively from the bottom; in terminal inflorescence *lengthening* in fruit to $\pm$ 360 mm. **General**: used traditionally to treat urinary tract ailments.

FS, GP and LIM.
Grassland, rocky slopes.
Spring.



ASPHODELACEAE

Bulbine capitata

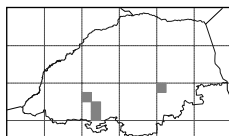
Poelln.

capitata: with a knob-like head.

Narrow-leaved bulbine (E)

Tufted, slender, perennial herb, up to 300 mm tall. Many plants *closely spaced* along a woody rhizome, mat-forming. **Leaves** *quill-like*, cylindrical, straight, bright green, numerous. **Flowers** ± 10 mm in diameter, star-shaped, bright yellow, stamen filaments densely covered with long yellow hairs; sweetly scented; in *compact*, $\pm$ flat-topped inflorescence overtopping the leaves. **General**: conspicuous after fire.

Widespread across northeastern SA.
Grassland.
Spring.



ASPHODELACEAE

Bulbine latifolia

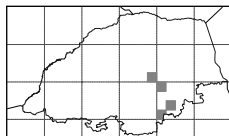
(L.f.) Spreng.

B. latifolia var. *latifolia**latifolia*: with broad leaves.

Water glass (E); geelkopieva, rooiwortel (A)

Perennial, aloe-like herb, up to 600 mm tall. Base tuberous, yellow; plants *solitary*. **Leaves** in a basal rosette, yellowish green, thick, fleshy, broadly to narrowly lance-shaped, *U-shaped* in cross section. **Flowers** star-shaped, ± 10 mm in diameter, bright yellow, stamen filaments densely hairy; bracts thin, narrowly lance-shaped; inflorescences erect, *1–5 per plant*. **General**: considered a general medicine and tonic. This plant (see image) is part of the *B. latifolia* complex, members of which may occur in habitats different from the one indicated below.

EC, KZN, LIM and MP.
Among rocks on mountains.
Spring–summer.



ASTERACEAE

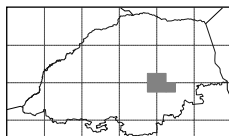
Anisopappus junodii

Hutch.

aniso:- unequal, *pappus*: a tuft of hairs or scales on the fruit; *junodii*: named after Henri A. Junod (1863–1934), Swiss missionary and botanical explorer of South Africa.

Shrub, up to 1.5 m tall. **Leaves** alternate, lance-shaped, *base lobed*, margins coarsely toothed; veins *raised below*; stalked. **Flower** heads ± 15 mm in diameter, rays and disc yellow; in terminal, dense, $\pm$ flat-topped inflorescences. **General**: southern African endemic, distribution restricted to mountain summits between Mariepskop and the Wolkberg. Dotting rocky slopes in winter.

LIM and MP.
Mountainous areas, in scrub and rocky places.
Winter.





ASTERACEAE

Arrowsmithia tenuifolia

(M.D.Hend.) N.G.Bergh

(= *Macowania tenuifolia*)

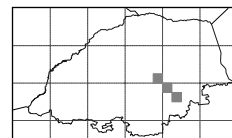
Arrowsmithia: named after John Arrowsmith (1790–1873), English cartographer and map publisher; *tenuifolium*: with slender leaves.

Rounded shrub, up to 600 mm tall. Stems erect, woody, leafless with prominent leaf scars below, *densely leafy in upper part*. **Leaves** long, *very narrow*, margins rolled under, tip sharply pointed, midrib raised below, erect. **Flower** heads ± 20 mm in diameter, stalkless, rays and disc yellow, surrounding bracts straw-coloured; *solitary*, at tips of branches. **General**: the only species of this genus known to occur in LIM.

GP, KZN, LIM and MP.

Grassland, among rock outcrops.

Spring.



ASTERACEAE

Berkheya carlinopsis

Welw. ex O.Hoffm.

B. carlinopsis subsp. *magalismontana* (Bolus) Roessler

Berkheya: named after Jan le Francq van Berkhey (1729–1812), Dutch botanist; *carlinopsis*: resembles the *Carlina* thistle; *magalismontana*: from the Magaliesberg, Gauteng and North West provinces.

Wild thistle (E); *bergdisseldoring* (A)

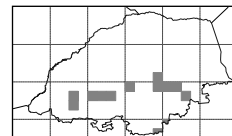
Robust, branched, perennial herb, up to 1.5 m tall. Stems erect, *whitish*, leafy. **Leaves** deeply toothed, teeth *spine-tipped*; greyish green above, *white-woolly* below; stalkless. **Flower** heads ± 30 mm in diameter, rays and disc yellow; solitary or a few together, at the tips of branches.

General: used for magical purposes.

GP, LIM and NW.

Mountainsides.

Summer–autumn.



ASTERACEAE

Berkheya densifolia

Bohnen ex Roessler

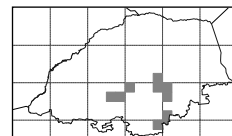
densifolia: densely leaved.

Perennial herb, up to 400 mm tall. Stems not winged, branched in *upper part*, densely leafy. **Leaves** erect, overlapping; stalkless, *rigid*, very narrow; green above, white-woolly below; margin rolled under and with stiff bristles. **Flower** heads ± 25 mm in diameter, rays and disc yellow; bracts in a few rows, *margins and tips spiny*; solitary, at tips of branches. **General**: southern African endemic.

LIM and MP.

Grassland on hillsides.

Summer.



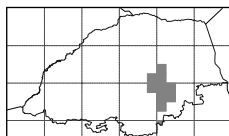
ASTERACEAE

Berkheya echinacea (Harv.) O.Hoffm. ex Burt D. Davy

echinacea: prickly.

Robust, thistle-like, perennial herb, up to 1 m tall. In colonies. Rootstock woody; stem erect, simple, branched above, winged, prickly, leafy to the top. **Leaves** basal, large, egg-shaped, often absent; stem leaves elliptic, running onto stem, forming *toothed, bristly wings*; upper surface and margins densely covered with *straw-coloured* bristles. **Flower** heads $\pm$ 50 mm in diameter, rays and disc yellow, bracts spiny; solitary or a few in terminal groups. **General**: flowers visited by blister beetles.

FS, KZN, LIM and MP.
Poor stony grassland.
Summer.



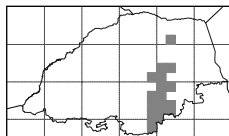
ASTERACEAE

Berkheya insignis (Harv.) Thell.

insignis: remarkable.

Perennial herb, up to 400 mm tall. In clumps. Rootstock woody; stems several, erect, downy. **Leaves** along the stems, stalkless, narrow, bristle-tipped, margins rolled under with long bristles *along entire edge*; lower surface *white-felted*. **Flower** heads large, $\pm$ 60 mm in diameter, rays and disc bright golden yellow, bracts spiny; solitary, terminal. **General**: used in traditional medicine as an analgesic. Very showy, especially after fire.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Rocky grassy hillsides.
Spring.



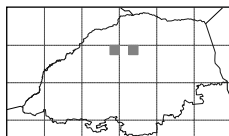
ASTERACEAE

Berkheya radyeri Roessler

radyeri: named after Robert A. Dyer (1900–1987), South African botanist.

Perennial, *thistle-like* herb, up to 400 mm tall. Rootstock woody. **Leaves** basal, long, *lobed*, margins with spines, tip rounded, stalked; stem leaves stalkless, stem-clasping, far apart. **Flower** heads $\pm$ 60 mm in diameter, rays and disc yellow; solitary, terminal. **General**: endemic to the Blouberg and Soutpansberg; occurs near mountain summits at altitudes of 1 700–2 000 m.

LIM.
Mistbelt, in grass among rocks.
Summer.





ASTERACEAE

Berkheya setifera

DC.

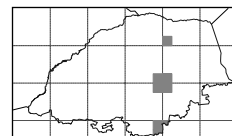
setifera: bristle-bearing.Buffalo-tongue berkheya (E); *rasperdisseldoring* (A); *tsebe ya tlou* (S)

Erect, perennial herb, up to 1.2 m tall. In colonies. Rootstock woody. **Leaves** few, mainly basal, lance-shaped, tapering to a stalk-like clasping base; upper surface with straw-coloured bristles, lower surface hairy; margins entire to shallowly lobed, spiny. **Flower** heads $\pm$ 60 mm in diameter, rays and disc bright golden yellow, bracts spiny; several, in branched inflorescence, on long leafless stem. **General**: used in traditional medicine to treat skin rashes.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Open grassland.

Spring–summer.



ASTERACEAE

Berkheya zeyheri

Oliv. & Hiern

B. zeyheri var. *zeyheri**zeyheri*: named after Carl L.P. Zeyher (1799–1858), German botanist who collected in South Africa.

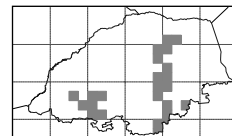
Grass-leaved berkheya (E)

Perennial herb, up to 300 mm tall. In clumps. Rootstock woody; stems several, erect, unbranched, downy. **Leaves** along the stem, stalkless, long, narrow, margins rolled under with long bristles confined to the lower half of the leaf (compare *B. insignis*); lower surface white-felted. **Flower** heads large, $\pm$ 60 mm in diameter, rays and disc yellow; solitary, terminal.

Widespread across northeastern SA.

Grassland.

Summer (after fire).



ASTERACEAE

Bidens kirkii

(Oliv. & Hiern) Sherff

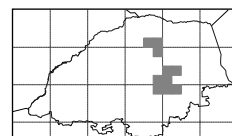
bidens: 2-toothed – refers to the bristles on the fruit; *kirkii*: named after John Kirk (1832–1922), Scottish explorer and botanist.

Erect, perennial herb, up to 1 m tall. Rhizome thick; stems several, irregularly branched. **Leaves** mainly on the lower part of the plant; variable in the degree of division, some deeply divided, leaf segments very narrow. **Flower** heads $\pm$ 30 mm in diameter, rays (5–8) and disc yellow, on long stalks; several, in branched, terminal inflorescence. **General**: also recorded in Mozambique, Zimbabwe and Angola. Among tall grass and shrubs.

LIM and MP

Mountain slopes, bushveld.

Summer–autumn.



ASTERACEAE

Cineraria cyanomontana

Cron

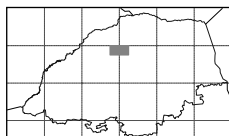
cinereus: ash-coloured – refers to the greyish leaves of some species;
cyanomontana: from the Blouberg.

Perennial herb, up to 450 mm tall. Stems herbaceous, woody near base, branching. **Leaves** deeply divided, elliptic to egg-shaped in outline; *ear-like lobes* at the base of the stalk *small, narrow*. **Flower** heads $\pm$ 20 mm in diameter, rays (7 or 8) and disc yellow; several, in lax inflorescences. **General**: restricted distribution; endemic to the Blouberg, found at altitudes of 1 700–2 000 m.

LIM.

Mistbelt, amongst rocks near summit.

Summer–winter.



ASTERACEAE

Cineraria deltoidea

Sond.

deltoidea: triangular – refers to shape of the leaves.

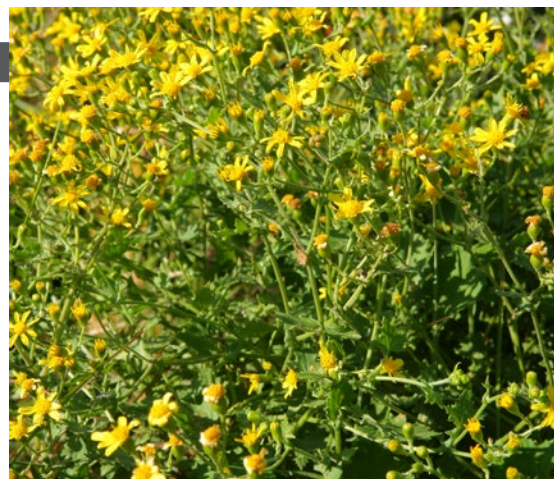
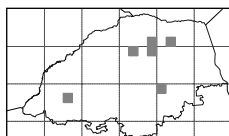
Forest cineraria (E)

Erect or scrambling, perennial herb, up to 600 mm tall or stems up to 1.5 m long. Stems slender, branched, straggling. **Leaves** bright green, *triangular*, shallowly lobed, coarsely toothed; *ear-like lobes* at the base of the stalk *variable in size, coarsely toothed*. **Flower** heads $\pm$ 15 mm in diameter, rays and disc bright yellow; in lax, terminal inflorescences. **General**: occurs on eastern highlands of Africa.

EC, KZN and LIM.

Forest margins, amongst rocks in mountain grassland.

Autumn–winter.



ASTERACEAE

Cineraria erodioides

DC.

C. erodioides var. *erodioides*

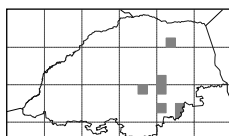
erodioides: resembles the genus *Erodium* in the Geraniaceae family.

Perennial herb, up to 1 m tall. Stems woody at base, branched. **Leaves** *triangular to kidney-shaped* in outline, 5–7 rounded lobes, coarsely toothed, *ear-like lobes* at stalk base conspicuous; *sparsely hairy* below. **Flower** heads $\pm$ 15 mm in diameter, rays (5–8) and disc bright yellow; several in terminal inflorescences. **General**: in var. *tomentosa* Cron which has a very restricted distribution, the lower leaf surface is densely covered with soft hairs.

Widespread across SA.

Mountain slopes.

Throughout the year, but mainly summer–autumn.





ASTERACEAE

Euryops pedunculatus

N.E.Br.

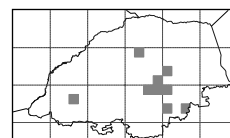
eurys: large, *ops*: eye – refers to the showy flower heads; *pedunculatus*: with a flower stalk.

Erect, much-branched shrub, up to 1 m tall. Stems nude below becoming *densely leafy towards the branch tips*. **Leaves** deeply divided; lobes long, narrow, *needle-like*. **Flower** heads $\pm$ 20 mm in diameter, rays and disc yellow, disc flowers in raised dome; solitary on *wiry*, up to 250 mm *long* stalks, tinged red; several at tips of branches. **General**: early farmers used the resin as a substitute for gum.

FS, KZN, LIM and MP.

Mountain grassland, rocky outcrops.

Spring–summer.



ASTERACEAE

Euryops transvaalensis

Klatt

E. transvaalensis subsp. *setilobus* (N.E.Br.) B.Nord.

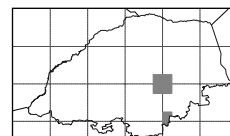
transvaalensis: from the former Transvaal; *setilobus*: lobe with bristles.

Slender, perennial herb, up to 250 mm tall. Stem *densely leafy*. **Leaves** erect, overlapping; *finely divided, green*. **Flower** heads $\pm$ 15 mm in diameter, rays and disc yellow, disc flowers in raised dome; solitary on *long, wiry* stalks, often *tinged red*; in leaf axils, 1 flower head per branch. **General**: subsp. *transvaalensis* has wider, bluish or greyish green leaves.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Short mountain grassland, often rocky or stony places.

Spring–summer.



ASTERACEAE

Gazania krebsiana

Less.

G. krebsiana subsp. *serrulata* (DC.) Roessler

gaza: riches – refers to the brilliant colours; *krebsiana*: named after Georg L.E. Krebs (1792–1844), German apothecary who collected plants in the Cape; *serrulata*: finely toothed.

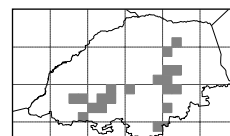
Grassland gazania (E); *botterblom*, *kleingousblometjie* (A)

Small, perennial herb, up to 150 mm tall. Stemless; sap *milky*. **Leaves** tufted, narrow, upper surface green, lower white-felted; margins rolled under. **Flower** heads $\pm$ 50 mm in diameter; rays white or yellow with *green stripe below*, disc yellow; solitary. **General**: subsp. *arctotoides* (Less.) Roessler mostly with divided leaves. For white-flowered form see p. 43.

Widespread across SA.

Grassland.

Spring–summer.



ASTERACEAE

Geigeria burkei

Harv.

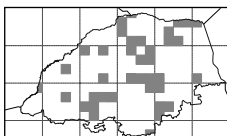
G. burkei subsp. *burkei*

Geigeria: named after Philipp L. Geiger (1785–1836), German pharmacist; *burkei*: named after Joseph Burke (1812–1873), British botanist who collected plants in the former Transvaal.

Vermeersiektebossie (A)

Perennial herb, up to 500 mm tall. Plants erect or lying on the ground. Stems leafy, simple below, branching above. **Leaves** long, narrow. **Flower** heads $\pm$ 20 mm in diameter, rays and disc yellow; solitary, *stalkless*, at branch tips. **General**: subsp. *fruticulosa* Merxm. also occurs in LIM. Some *Geigeria* species cause vomiting in livestock.

GP, LIM, MP and NW.
Grassland, rock outcrops.
Summer–autumn.



ASTERACEAE

Gerbera ambigua

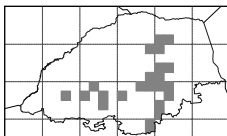
(Cass.) Sch.Bip.

Gerbera: named after Traugott Gerber (1710–1743), German naturalist; *ambigua*: doubtful, uncertain.

Botterblom, *griekwateebossie* (A); *magorometša* (S)

Erect perennial herb, up to 350 mm tall. Rootstock thickened. **Leaves** in basal rosette, stalked, variable in shape, green and hairy above, *white-felted below*. **Flower** heads $\pm$ 30 mm in diameter, rays white or yellow above, coppery below; disc white, yellow, reddish or blackish; solitary, on long, leafless stalks. **General**: used in traditional medicine to treat constipation. For white-flowered form see p. 43.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Open bushveld, grassland, along rivers.
Spring–summer.



ASTERACEAE

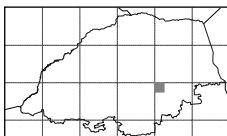
Gerbera galpinii

Klatt

galpinii: named after Ernest E. Galpin (1858–1941), South African banker and amateur botanist.

Upright perennial herb, up to 300 mm tall. Rootstock short, thick, silky-woolly, with thick roots. **Leaves** erect, basal, narrowly elliptic, extending down the leaf stalk. **Flower** heads $\pm$ 30 mm in diameter, rays powder pink or yellow; disc magenta or yellow; on erect, leafless stalk, solitary, stalk *not swollen below flower head*. **Fruit** flask-shaped, ribbed, with a ring of many bristles.

KZN, LIM and MP.
Vleis, marshy areas.
Spring–summer.





ASTERACEAE

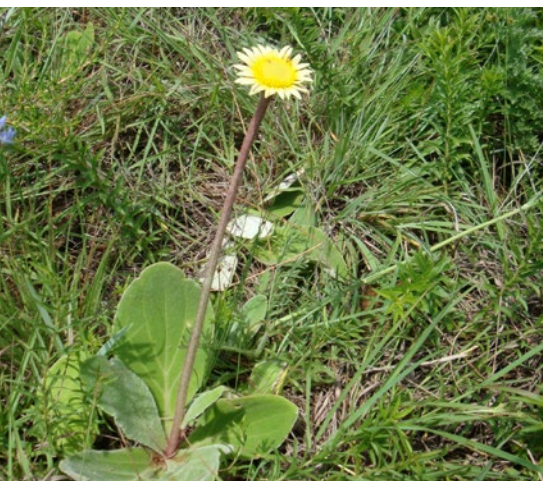
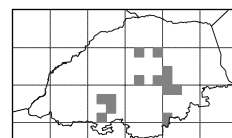
Gerbera piloselloides

(L.) Cass.

piloselloides: with shaggy hairs.Small yellow gerbera (E); *swartteebossie* (A)

Perennial herb, up to 300 mm tall. Hairy throughout. **Leaves** in a basal, *flattened* rosette, elliptic with a rounded tip, almost stalkless. **Flower** heads $\pm$ 20 mm in diameter, solitary; rays *short*, white, pink or yellow, disc colour as the rays; stalk erect, leafless, *swollen below flower head*. **General**: used in traditional medicine to treat internal sores. For white-flowered form see p. 44.

Widespread across SA.
Open grassland, bushveld, grassy slopes,
rocky soil.
Spring–summer.



ASTERACEAE

Haplocarpha scaposa

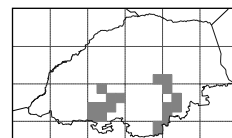
Harv.

haplo: single, *karphe*: small dry body – refers to the long scales at the tip of the fruit; *scaposa*: with a leafless stalk.

False gerbera (E); *bietou*, *tonteldoosbossie* (A)

Perennial herb, up to 300 mm tall. Rootstock woody. **Leaves** in basal rosette, broadly elliptic, somewhat rounded at tip, *veins conspicuous*; upper surface green, lower surface *white-felted*. **Flower** head large, $\pm$ 45 mm in diameter, rays *pale yellow*, disc yellow; solitary, on a leafless stalk. **General**: white felt of leaves was used as tinder.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland.
Spring–summer.



ASTERACEAE

Helichrysum acutatum

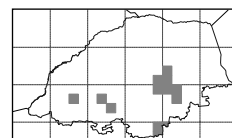
DC.

helios: sun, *chrysos*: gold – refers to the glossy yellow bracts of some species; *acutus*: with sharp point – refers to the sharply pointed bracts.

Sticky everlasting (E); *taaisewejaartjie*, *tontelbossie* (A)

Erect, perennial herb, up to 600 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stems several, *velvety*. **Leaves** silvery grey, woolly, 3-veined with a *prominent midrib*, elliptic, winged base clasping the stem; mainly basal. **Flower** heads tiny, disc flowers yellow; surrounded by sharply pointed bracts; in terminal, densely branched inflorescences, $\pm$ 65 mm in diameter; *sweetly scented*.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland.
Spring–summer (after fire).



ASTERACEAE

Helichrysum albilanatum

Hilliard

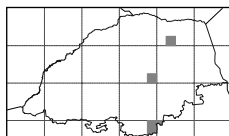
albilanatum: white-woolly.

Shrublet, up to 1 m tall. Stems many from the base, woody, brittle, long, slender, densely leafy. **Leaves** lance-shaped, *bases clasping stem*, upper surface woolly or with bristles, lower surface silvery grey-woolly; smaller upwards. **Flower** heads bell-shaped, ± 25 mm in diameter, disc flowers yellow; surrounded by spreading, glossy, bright yellow bracts, sometimes *pale brown outside*; several, in terminal inflorescences. **General**: in shallow stony soil.

LIM and MP.

Rocky mountain grassland, forest margins.

Summer–autumn.



ASTERACEAE

Helichrysum aureum

(Houtt.) Merr.

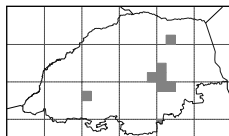
aureum: golden.Yellow everlasting (E); *sewejaartjie* (A)

Slender, perennial herb, up to 300 mm tall. Rootstock woody, producing 1 or several leaf rosettes; stems *simple, erect*, hairy. **Leaves** mostly in basal rosette; stem leaves decreasing in size upwards, clasping stem; elliptic, hairy, sometimes woolly on both surfaces. **Flower** heads ± 30 mm in diameter, disc flowers yellow; surrounded by long, papery, glossy, golden yellow overlapping bracts, usually *solitary*, on long leafy stalk.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Open grassland.

Spring (after fire).



ASTERACEAE

Helichrysum cephaloideum

DC.

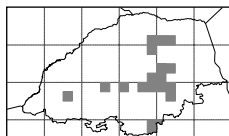
cephaloideum: head-like.

Perennial herb, up to 400 mm tall. Rootstock woody; flowering stems several, erect. **Leaves** both surfaces *grey-woolly*; basal leaves in rosette, lance-shaped, often *withered* at flowering; stem leaves small, narrow, erect, *overlapping*. **Flower** heads small, disc flowers yellow; surrounded by bracts, bright yellow or straw-coloured, outer often tipped golden brown; several in terminal, *compact*, roundish clusters, ± 30 mm in diameter, often *webbed* together at the base with dense, matted hairs.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassland.

Summer.





ASTERACEAE

Helichrysum chionosphaerum

DC.

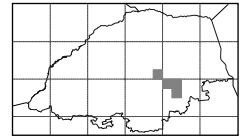
chiono:- snow, *sphaero*:- spherical – possibly alluding to the white bracts.Dwarf everlasting (E); *sewejaartjie* (A)

Small, perennial herb, up to 100 mm tall. *Mat-forming*; stems many, branched. **Leaves** narrow with 3 parallel veins, degree of woolliness variable. **Flower** heads $\pm$ 15 mm in diameter, disc flowers yellow, *slightly domed*; bracts glossy white or cream, spreading widely as the head opens; solitary or up to 4 clustered at the tips of erect leafy stems.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Stony grassland, over rock sheets.

Spring–summer.



ASTERACEAE

Helichrysum chrysargyrum

Moeser

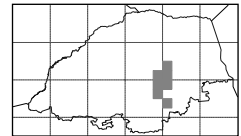
chrysos: gold – refers to the flowers, *argyr*: silver – refers to the leaves.

Bushy, perennial herb, up to 400 mm tall. Stems many, *laxly spreading*, leafy; old stems bare, woody below. **Leaves** *silvery grey*, long, very *narrow*, half-clasping stem. **Flower** heads broadly bell-shaped, small, $\pm$ 8 mm across, disc flowers yellow; surrounded by bracts, glossy, inner yellow, outer pale golden brown or straw-coloured; several in terminal, branched, dense clusters. **General**: dotting autumnal grasslands.

KZN, LIM and MP.

Mountain grassland.

Summer–autumn.



ASTERACEAE

Helichrysum epapposum

Bolus

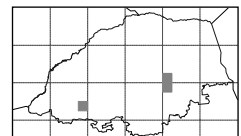
e:- without, *pappus*: ring of hairs or scales around the top of the fruit.

Perennial herb, up to 600 mm tall. In tangled clumps. Stems slender, erect, *thinly woolly*, branched near base. **Leaves** lance-shaped, half-clasping stem, smaller upwards, rigid, margins *rolled under*; upper surface cobwebby, lower greyish white-woolly. **Flower** heads small, bright yellow; surrounded by bracts, inner yellow, outer tipped pale brown; many in compact, *flat-topped* clusters, $\pm$ 15 mm in diameter. **General**: used to make a herbal tea.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Muddy stream sides, marshes.

Summer–autumn.



ASTERACEAE

Helichrysum galpinii

N.E.Br.

galpinii: named after Ernest E. Galpin (1858–1941), South African banker and amateur botanist.

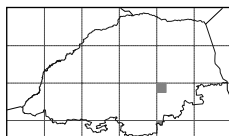
Yellow rock-everlasting (E)

Dwarf shrub, up to 300 mm tall. *Mat-forming* on rocks. Stems woody, *gnarled*; branches spreading, tips erect, *densely leafy*. **Leaves** spreading, narrow, stalkless, both surfaces silvery grey. **Flower** heads small, bell-shaped, yellow; surrounded by tawny or straw-coloured bracts; many in compact, round, terminal clusters, ± 15 mm in diameter. **General**: sometimes hanging from cliffs.

LIM and MP.

Rock outcrops, cliffs.

Spring–summer.



ASTERACEAE

Helichrysum harveyanum

Wild

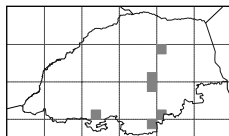
harveyanum: named after William H. Harvey (1811–1866), Irish-born botanist, algologist and pioneer of South African systematic botany.

Perennial herb, up to 700 mm tall. Rootstock woody; flowering stem *solitary*, erect, simple, thinly white-felted, leafy on lower half of stem. **Leaves** mainly on stem, smaller and more distant upwards, stalkless, long and *narrow*, upper surface rough, margins *rolled under*. **Flower** heads small, yellow; surrounded by tawny bracts; in clusters, ± 15 mm in diameter; arranged in branched, spreading terminal inflorescence.

GP, LIM, MP and NW.

Bushveld.

Spring–summer.



ASTERACEAE

Helichrysum herbaceum

(Andrews) Sweet

herbaceum: with soft stem, not woody.

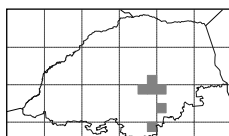
Monkey-tail everlasting (E); *mohlomela-tsie* (S)

Perennial herb, up to 400 mm tall. Flowering stems solitary or few together, erect, *densely leafy*. **Leaves** spreading at base, elliptic; stem leaves erect, *narrow*, overlapping, upper surface cobwebby, lower felted. **Flower** heads *bell-shaped*, 25 mm in diameter, disc flowers yellow; surrounded by bracts, inner lemon-yellow, outer *glossy brown*, merging onto stem; usually *solitary* at tip of stems. **General**: used in traditional medicine to treat heart ailments.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Mountain grassland.

Summer.





ASTERACEAE

Helichrysum lepidissimum

S.Moore

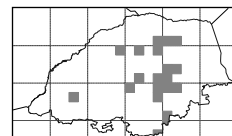
lepidissimum: most charming or pleasant.

Dense, *much-branched* shrublet, up to 500 mm tall. Branches leafy, woolly. **Leaves** broadly elliptic, abruptly contracted to a flat, long stalk, *margins* $\pm$ wavy, upper surface lightly greyish white-woolly, lower greyish white woolly-felted; decreasing slightly in size upwards. **Flower** heads small, yellow; surrounded by glossy, white or creamy bracts; few to many in terminal clusters, $\pm$ 15 mm in diameter. **General**: always in rocky places.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Rocky mountain tops, cliff edges.

Throughout the year, but mainly autumn–winter.



ASTERACEAE

Helichrysum mutabile

Hilliard

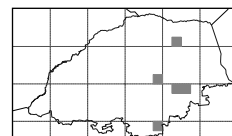
mutabilis: changeable.

Perennial herb, up to 1 m tall. Stems one or several, simple below, branching above into the inflorescence. **Leaves** lance-shaped, stem-clasping, both surfaces hairy, *decreasing in size upwards and distant below flower heads*. **Flower** heads $\pm$ 25 mm in diameter, *slightly domed*, disc flowers yellow; surrounded by *short*, spreading bracts, inner bright yellow, outer light brown on back; solitary at tips of branches in a spreading inflorescence. **General**: similar to *H. setosum* which has close-set, relatively large leaves on inflorescence branches.

GP, LIM and MP.

Rocky sites in grassveld, grassland near forest patches.

Autumn.



ASTERACEAE

Helichrysum obductum

Bolus

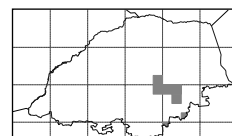
obductum: covered over, overspread.

Shrublet, up to 600 mm tall. Stems erect or lying on the ground, *much-branched* in upper part; branches densely leafy, older parts becoming nude. **Leaves** small, narrow, $\pm$ 2 mm wide, with *short stiff point*, stalkless, both surfaces with *tissue paper-like cover*, silvery hairy, ascending, *overlapping*. **Flower** heads bell-shaped, $\pm$ 5 mm in diameter, yellow; surrounded by glossy cream-coloured bracts, innermost slightly exceeding flowers; solitary or $\pm$ 10 heads in dense clusters at branch tips. **General**: variable in growth habit, leaf length and arrangement of flower heads.

KZN, LIM and MP.

Rocky places, often among boulders, outcrops on rocky ridges.

Throughout the year, but mainly winter–spring.



ASTERACEAE

Helichrysum odoratissimum

(L.) Sweet

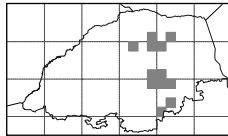
odoratissimum: very sweet-smelling.*Hottentotskooigoed* (A), *mpepe* (S)

Much-branched, *straggling* perennial herb, up to 1 m tall. In large clumps. *Aromatic*, generally thinly white-wooly. **Leaves** variable in size and shape, distinctly hairy below, clasping stem, generally *continuing down the stem as wings*. **Flower** heads very small, ± 3 mm long, yellow; surrounded by bright or pale yellow bracts; many in terminal, branched, compact inflorescences. **General**: used as ritual incense when students learn to communicate with ancestors.

Widespread across SA.

Grassy or rocky slopes, colonises bare areas.

Throughout the year.



ASTERACEAE

Helichrysum oreophilum

Klatt

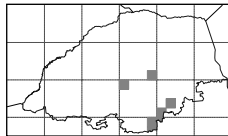
oreophilum: mountain loving.*Dithupa* (S)

Perennial herb, up to 300 mm tall. Rhizome woody, branched; flowering stems simple, erect, thinly woolly, leafy. **Leaves** lance-shaped, both surfaces *greyish*, only the main vein visible below; becoming smaller upwards. **Flower** heads *shaped like a spinning top*, ± 7 mm long, yellow; surrounded by *lemon-yellow* bracts with pointed tips, slightly exceeding the flowers, not spreading; in terminal, compact inflorescences. **General**: used traditionally for magical purposes.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassland, invades overgrazed and eroded areas.

Spring–summer.



ASTERACEAE

Helichrysum pallidum

DC.

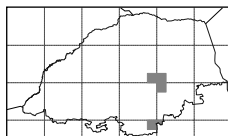
pallidum: pale.

Perennial herb, up to 650 mm tall. Rootstock woody; flowering stem usually solitary, leafy in lower part. **Leaves** large, *elliptic*, gradually contracted to long, stalk-like base, upper surface harshly hairy, lower thinly *greyish white-felted*, *5–7-veined*, *net-veined* and quilted. **Flower** heads small, ± 6 mm in diameter, pale yellow; surrounded by creamy to pale yellow bracts; in compact, branched, flat-topped inflorescence, spreading with age. **General**: often occurs in the same area as the closely related *H. oxyphyllum* from which it subtly differs in leaf characters.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassland.

Spring–summer.





ASTERACEAE

Helichrysum pilosellum

(L.f.) Less.

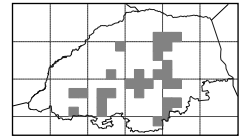
pilosellum: shaggy hairy.

Robust, perennial herb, up to 450 mm tall. In small colonies. Rootstock woody; flowering stem white-felted, erect. **Leaves** basal, few, spreading or ascending, elliptic to $\pm$ round, narrowed to a broad clasping base, 5–9-veined, net-veined, rough and dark green above, white-felted below. **Flower** heads $\pm$ 5 mm in diameter, bright yellow; surrounded by pale brown bracts; in compact, large, rounded or $\pm$ flat-topped, terminal inflorescence. **General**: range extends northwards to the Democratic Republic of the Congo and Kenya. Sometimes treated as *H. nudifolium* (L.) Less. var. *pilosellum* (L.f.) Beentje.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassland.

Spring–summer.



ASTERACEAE

Helichrysum rudolfii

Hilliard

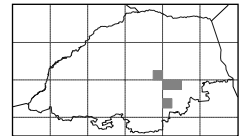
rudolfii: either named after F.R. Rudolf Schlechter (1872–1925), German botanist, or after H.W. Rudolf Marloth (1855–1931), German-born South African botanist and pharmacist.

Shrub, up to 1 m tall. Branches greyish white-felted, leafy. **Leaves** elliptic or egg-shaped, tapering to slender stalk, upper surface *thinly woolly*, lower surface softly white hairy, margins *flat*, decreasing slightly in size upwards. **Flower** heads $\pm$ 5 mm in diameter, yellow; surrounded by glossy bracts, tips whitish; many in $\pm$ flat-topped, terminal inflorescences.

LIM and MP.

Among rocks on mountain tops.

Summer–autumn.



ASTERACEAE

Helichrysum setosum

Harv.

setosum: bristly.

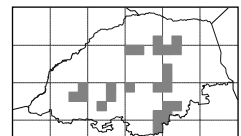
Yellow everlasting (E); sewejaartjie (A)

Shrublet, up to 600 mm tall. Stems branched from base, erect, woody, brittle, densely leafy. **Leaves** lance-shaped, stem-clasping, both surfaces and margins covered with bristles; margins and the midline above sometimes white-woolly, *relatively large near the flowers*. **Flower** heads $\pm$ 25 mm in diameter, disc flowers yellow; surrounded by glossy, yellow, spreading bracts, often pale brown on back; resembling miniature sunflowers; solitary at tips of leafy branches. **General**: similar to *H. mutabile* which has inflorescence branches with leaves reduced and distant below flower heads.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Mountain grassland.

Summer–autumn.



ASTERACEAE

Helichrysum splendidum

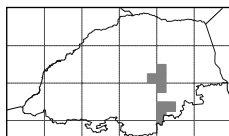
(Thunb.) Less.

splendidum: splendid, shining.

Cape gold (E); geel sewejaartjie (A)

Lax shrub, up to 1.5 m tall. Much branched, densely *leafy*. **Leaves** long and narrow, *parallel veins*, margins rolled under; upper surface grey-woolly, lower surface whitish woolly; aromatic. **Flower** heads $\pm$ 5 mm in diameter, yellow; surrounded by glossy yellow bracts; in clusters at tips of long, leafy branches. **General**: useful garden plant. Encroaching on grasslands in the absence of fire.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Rocky places, forest margins, stream gullies.
Spring–summer.



ASTERACEAE

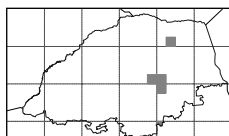
Helichrysum truncatum

Burt Davy

truncatum: blunt-ended – refers to tip of the leaf.

Mat-forming, perennial herb, up to 150 mm tall. Flowering stems numerous, from a creeping base, *leafy*. **Leaves** rosetted initially, narrow, becoming shorter and narrower upwards, silvery grey with brown tips, clasping stem. **Flower** heads very small, yellow; surrounded by bracts, inner silvery, *outer golden brown*; many in compact, flat-topped clusters at branch tips, $\pm$ 15 mm across, webbed together with woolly hairs. **General**: easily recognised by the *brown tips* of the leaves and bracts.

LIM and MP.
Marshy grassland.
Summer–autumn.



ASTERACEAE

Helichrysum umbraculigerum

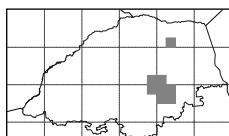
Less.

umbraculigerum: bearing umbrellas.

Woolly umbrellas (E); kerriekruie (A)

Tufted, perennial herb, up to 1 m tall. Young parts thinly grey-woolly, leafy. **Leaves** grey, *velvety*, shape variable, $\pm$ elliptic, tapering at both ends, becoming smaller upwards. **Flower** heads *tiny*, $\pm$ 1 mm in diameter, yellow, surrounded by yellow bracts; many crowded, *webbed* together with wool in *flat, umbrella-like* inflorescences, irregular in shape, 30–100 mm in diameter. **General**: flower heads retain their colour for many weeks.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Rough grassland, scrub, along streams.
Summer–autumn.





ASTERACEAE

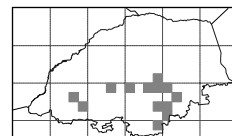
Helichrysum uninervium

Burt Davy

uninervium: one-nerved.

Shrublet, up to 1 m tall. Stems several, *long, slender*, base woody, *densely leafy*, old parts often nude. **Leaves** elliptic, only midvein visible, both surfaces grey-felted with a *yellowish tinge*, on short stalk, decreasing in size upwards; *aromatic*. **Flower** heads $\pm$ shaped like a spinning top, $\pm$ 3 mm in diameter, yellow; surrounded by bracts, inner pale lemon-yellow, tips pointed, outer pale brown or reddish; many in branched terminal inflorescences. **General**: a distinctive species; occurs on mountains.

GP, LIM and MP.
Rocky sites.
Winter.



ASTERACEAE

Inula glomerata

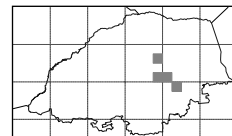
Oliv. & Hiern

inula: empty, clean – refers to medicinal properties of the root; *glomerata*: compactly clustered.

Zebe ya dou (L)

Robust, perennial herb, up to 1.5 m tall. Rootstock woody. **Leaves** alternate, oval, hairy below, margins toothed; basal leaves very *large*, with long stalks; stem leaves much smaller, stalkless on upper part of stem. **Flower** heads yellow; several together in dense clusters, $\pm$ 30 mm across, in a *large, lax, leafy* inflorescence. **General**: used in traditional medicine to improve swallowing. Range extends northwards to Angola, Zambia and Tanzania.

LIM and MP.
Grassy mountainsides.
Autumn.



ASTERACEAE

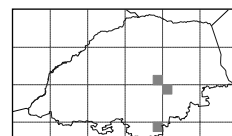
Inula paniculata

(Klatt) Burt Davy

paniculata: with a branched inflorescence.

Herb, up to 1.5 m tall. Flowering stem woody at base, hairy, *rough* to the touch. **Leaves** alternate, margins *irregularly toothed*; basal leaves large, up to 600 mm long, elliptic, with long stalks; stem leaves becoming smaller upwards, lance-shaped, stalkless, with *ear-like lobes* at the base. **Flower** heads $\pm$ 7 mm long, yellow; many in fairly dense terminal clusters, arranged in a branched, leafy inflorescence. **General**: range extends from West Africa to Ethiopia and south to South Africa.

LIM and MP.
Grassland, in marshy areas.
Spring-summer.



ASTERACEAE

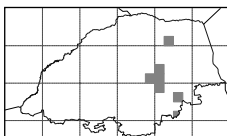
Inulanthera calva

(Hutch.) Källersjö

Inulanthera: with anthers like the genus *Inula*; *calva*: hairless.

Single to multi-stemmed shrub, up to 1.5 m tall. Stems *erect*, simple or sparsely branched in upper half, thinly white-woolly, *leafy*. **Leaves** alternate, tufted, stalkless, dotted with glands, variously *lobed*, margins entire to sharply toothed in upper half. **Flower** heads small, ± 6 mm in diameter, comprising *disc flowers only*, bright yellow; anthers with tails at the base; many in compact, flat-topped, terminal inflorescences, ± 105 mm in diameter.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Open grassland, forest margin scrub.
Summer–autumn.



ASTERACEAE

Metalasia densa

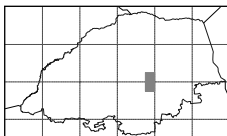
(Lam.) P.O.Karis

meta: backwards, *lasios*: hairy – refers to the leaves often having backward pointed hairs; *densa*: dense.

Bristle-bush (E); steekbos (A); *lengalane* (S)

Shrub, up to 1.5 m tall. Stems branched, erect, leafy in upper part. **Leaves** straight, *spreading*, narrow, sharp-tipped, white-woolly below, stalkless. **Flower** heads *very small*, narrowly cylindrical, disc flowers only, yellow; surrounded by bracts with pointed tips, inner white, outer brownish; many in dense terminal, flat-topped inflorescences, ± 35 mm in diameter. **General**: once used for signalling. In a variety of habitats.

Widespread across SA.
Sandy or stony flats and slopes, disturbed places.
Throughout the year.



ASTERACEAE

Nidorella auriculata

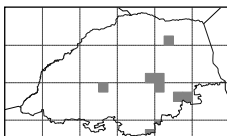
DC.

nitor: strong smell; *auriculata*: with ear-like appendage – refers to the leaves.

Bogošola bjo bonyane (S)

Robust, perennial herb, up to 1.5 m tall. In *colonies*. Stems erect, ribbed, thinly hairy. **Leaves** stalkless, *base conspicuously eared*, stem clasping, margins toothed, veins raised below. **Flower** heads small, ± 4 mm in diameter, disc and very short rays yellow; in branched, rounded, terminal inflorescences. **General**: used traditionally for stomach complaints in children.

Widespread across SA.
Grassy slopes, marshy places, forest margins.
Summer–autumn.





ASTERACEAE

Nidorella pinnata

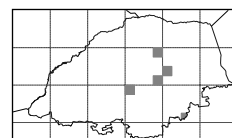
(L.f.) J.C.Manning & Goldblatt

(= *Conyza pinnata*)*pinnata*: like a feather in appearance – refers to the leaves.

Perennial, aromatic herb, up to 750 mm tall. Stems erect, unbranched or sparsely branched in upper part, ribbed. **Leaves** alternate, mostly along stem, stalkless, elongated, *deeply divided*. **Flower** heads $\pm$ 10 mm in diameter, pale yellow; several in clusters on upper stem. **Fruit** small, silky-hairy, dispersed by wind. **General**: essential oil extracted from *N. pinnata* contains a compound with anti-fungal properties.

Widespread across SA.

Damp situations such as hollows in open grassland, stream banks, forest margins.
Spring–autumn.



ASTERACEAE

Nidorella undulata

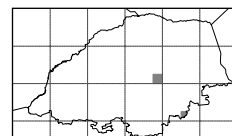
(Thunb.) Sond. ex Harv.

undulata: wavy – refers to the leaves.

Perennial herb, up to 1 m tall. Root thick; stem angular, *simple*, erect; plants mostly hairless. **Leaves** at base $\pm$ 300 mm long, narrow or lance-shaped; stem leaves alternate, stalkless, base heart-shaped, running on to stem, wavy, the upper ones smaller. **Flower** heads $\pm$ 4 mm in diameter, disc and minute rays yellow; many in branched, terminal inflorescence. **General**: distribution from the Cape to tropical Africa.

Widespread across SA.

Marshy places or damp hollows in grassland.
Summer.



ASTERACEAE

Osteospermum auriculatum

(S.Moore) Norl.

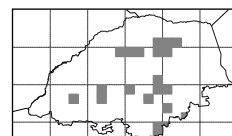
(= *Tripteris auriculata*)

osteon: bone, *spermum*: seed – refers to the hard fruits; *auriculatum*: with ear-like appendage – refers to the leaves.

Shrub, up to 1.5 m tall. **Leaves** opposite, margins toothed, stalks of at least lower leaves with *ear-like lobes*. **Flower** heads $\pm$ 30 mm in diameter, rays and disc yellow; several together at the tips of branches. **Fruit** 3-winged, with *translucent air chamber* at the tip. **General**: when not in flower or fruit this may be mistaken for *O. moniliferum*.

LIM and MP.

Mountain regions.
Throughout the year.



ASTERACEAE

Osteospermum moniliferum

L.

O. moniliferum subsp. *septentrionale* (Norl.) J.C. Manning & Goldblatt (= *Chrysanthemoides monilifera* subsp. *septentrionalis*)

moniliferum: bearing a necklace – refers to the arrangement of the fruits; *septentrionale*: northern.

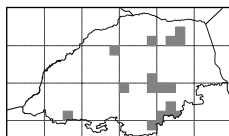
Bush tickberry (E); *bietou*, *bosluisbessie* (A)

Bushy shrub, up to 1.5 m tall. **Leaves** shiny, ± succulent, oval to elliptic, margins coarsely toothed. **Flower** heads ± 20 mm in diameter, rays and disc yellow, rays curling back; few in terminal groups. **Fruit** small, fleshy, glossy black when ripe; eaten by birds. **General**: berry-like fruit unusual for the Asteraceae family.

Widespread across SA.

Mountains, stony slopes and flats.

Autumn–winter.



P.J.D. Winter

ASTERACEAE

Othonna natalensis

Sch.Bip.

othonne: linen – refers to the soft leaves of some species; *natalensis*: from KwaZulu-Natal.

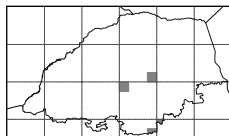
Geelbossie (A)

Perennial herb, up to 400 mm tall. In colonies. Rootstock woody, woolly at the surface of the ground. **Leaves** thick, lance-shaped, tapering to stalk-like base, with woolly axils, erect, in basal rosette, blue-green, flushed reddish purple at base. **Flower** heads ± 20 mm in diameter, surrounding bracts in 1 row, rays (8) and disc yellow; solitary, at tips of long, simple or forked stems.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassland.

Spring.



P.J.D. Winter

ASTERACEAE

Phymaspermum argenteum

Brusse

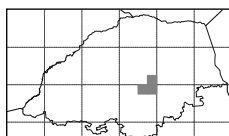
phyma: swelling, *sperma*: seed – refers to protuberances on the fruit; *argenteum*: silvery – refers to the leaves.

Multi-stemmed shrublet, up to 850 mm tall. Stems woody at the base, densely leafy in upper part. **Leaves** silvery hairy, stalkless, entire or divided, segments very narrow. **Flower** heads small, cylindrical, disc flowers only, yellow; numerous, in terminal, flat-topped inflorescences, ± 50 mm in diameter. **General**: recorded in LIM only from the Strydpoort Mountain and the Wolkberg.

LIM and MP.

Grassland, open bushveld.

Winter.





ASTERACEAE

Phymaspermum athanasioides

(S.Moore) Källersjö

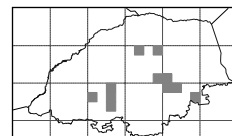
athanasioides: resembling the genus *Athanasia* in the Asteraceae family.

Shrub, up to 1.5 m tall. Stems erect, woody, branched in upper part. **Leaves** stalkless, up to 40 mm long, *narrow*, sharply pointed, numerous, *crowded* towards the tips of stems. **Flower** heads *rounded*, ± 10 mm in diameter, disc flowers yellow; surrounded by a few rows of bracts; several in terminal clusters. **General**: usually between summit rocks, at altitudes of 1 000–1 750 m.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Mountain grassland.

Winter.



ASTERACEAE

Schistostephium crataegifolium

(DC.) Fenzl ex Harv.

schizo: cut, *stephos*: crown – refers to the deeply toothed ray flowers; *crataegifolium*: with leaves like the genus *Crataegus*, hawthorn.

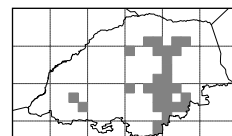
Golden flat-flower (E); *bergkruie* (A)

Slender, perennial herb, up to 500 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stem erect, long, *grey silky-hairy*. **Leaves** stalkless, deeply and irregularly divided, segments *pointed*, often *bristle-tipped*, aromatic. **Flower** heads rounded, small, ± 5 mm in diameter, disc flowers bright yellow; several in flattish clusters at branch tips. **General**: in moist places.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Stony grass slopes, around rock outcrops.

Summer–autumn.



ASTERACEAE

Senecio conrathii

N.E.Br.

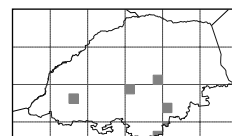
senex: old man – refers to whitish grey ring of hairs around the top of the fruit; *conrathii*: named after Paul Conrath (1861–1931), Bohemian botanist, chemist and plant collector in South Africa.

Erect perennial herb, up to 700 mm tall. Stem simple, *ribbed*. **Leaves** erect, lance-shaped, sharply pointed, margins *finely toothed*, decreasing in size upwards, stem leaves stalkless. **Flower** heads ± 25 mm in diameter, rays and disc bright yellow; many in a branched, terminal inflorescence. **General**: accumulates nickel in its leaves when growing on soils with a high nickel content.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassland.

Summer.



ASTERACEAE

Senecio coronatus

(Thunb.) Harv.

coronatus: crowned.

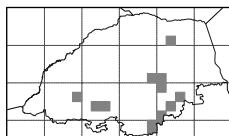
Woolly grassland senecio (E); sybossie (A)

Robust, erect perennial herb, up to 550 mm tall. Usually in *colonies*. Root-stock thick; stem densely *woolly at ground level* and covered with remnants of old leaf bases. Most parts covered with woolly hairs. **Leaves** green, broadly elliptic, margins *finely toothed*, stem-clasping, basal and on stem, decreasing in size upwards. **Flower** heads ± 20 mm in diameter, rays (10–12) and disc bright yellow; few in lax, branched, terminal inflorescence.

Widespread across SA.

Grassland.

Spring–summer.



ASTERACEAE

Senecio hederiformis

Cron

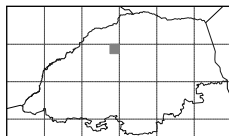
(= *Cineraria hederifolia*)*hederiformis*: ivy-shaped – refers to the leaves resembling those of the genus *Hedera*, ivy.

Perennial herb, stems up to 200 mm long, hairy, *slender*, hanging, lying on the ground or creeping; from a woody base. **Leaves** alternate, widely spaced, stalked, *5–7-lobed*, *grey-green* above, green above when growing in shade, white-felted below. **Flower** heads ± 15 mm in diameter, rays (± 13) and disc yellow; usually 4 or 5 in lax, terminal inflorescences. **General**: in mist-belt or near rivers and waterfalls, only known from the Blouberg and the Graskop area.

LIM and MP.

Crevices of quartzite rocks.

Summer–autumn.



ASTERACEAE

Senecio helminthioides

(Sch.Bip.) Hilliard

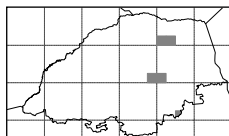
helminthioides: like a worm – refers to the growth habit.

Climber, stems up to 3 m long, $\pm$ succulent. **Leaves** triangular to nearly round in outline, shallowly lobed, margins toothed, stalks 10–30 mm long. **Flower** heads comprising disc flowers only, ± 15 mm long, yellow or orange, *sweetly scented*; conspicuous *circle of small, leafy bracts* below each flower head; solitary or few in terminal inflorescences, on side branches. **General**: often in rather dry situations; also recorded from Zimbabwe.

EC, KZN, LIM and MP.

Forest margins, scrub, bushveld.

Summer–autumn.





ASTERACEAE

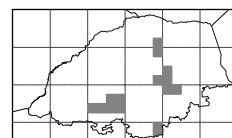
Senecio inornatus

DC.

inornatus: modest.

Erect perennial herb, up to 1.8 m tall. In colonies. Rootstock woody; stem solitary. **Leaves** bright green, long, *narrowly elliptic*, with *pale* midrib, margins finely toothed; basal leaves tapering to a long stalk-like base; stem leaves stalkless, running on to stem. **Flower** heads small, disc $\pm$ 5 mm in diameter, rays (5–8) and disc yellow, rays *curled back*; many, in a branched, flat-topped inflorescence. **General**: variable in leaf size and flower heads. Often in moist places.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland, along stream banks.
Summer.



ASTERACEAE

Senecio isatidioides

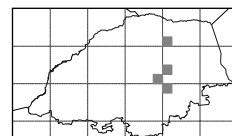
E. Phillips & C.A.Sm.

isatidioides: resembling the genus *Isatis* in the Brassicaceae family.

Vlei cabbage (E); blouvléibossie (A)

Robust, erect, perennial herb, up to 2 m tall. In colonies. Stem densely leafy, hairless. **Leaves** *greyish green*, leathery, margins *finely* toothed, broad, base rounded, running on to and slightly winging stem, decreasing in size upwards. **Flower** heads $\pm$ 5 mm in diameter, comprising disc flowers only, bright yellow; numerous in large, dense, terminal clusters.

FS, KZN, LIM and MP.
Forest margins or other damp situations.
Summer.



ASTERACEAE

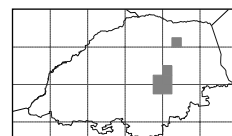
Senecio junodii

Hutch. & Burt Davy

junodii: named after Henri A. Junod (1863–1934), Swiss missionary and botanical explorer of South Africa.

Perennial herb, up to 1 m tall. Stems slightly woody only at the base, ribbed, leafy. **Leaves** up to 70 mm long, *narrow*, gradually tapering to the base, margins finely toothed, hairless, *folded upwards, spreading*. **Flower** heads $\pm$ 15 mm in diameter, rays and disc yellow; several in lax, terminal inflorescences. **General**: southern African endemic.

LIM and MP.
Grassland on mountainsides, rock outcrops.
Summer–autumn.



ASTERACEAE

Senecio oxyriifolius

DC.

oxyriifolius: with pointed leaves.

False nasturtium (E); *kappertjieblaar* (A); *mokhutakgakala* (S)

Fleshy perennial herb, up to 1 m tall. Rootstock tuberous; flowering stems erect, leafless. **Leaves** basal, *bluish green*, variable in shape, circular to triangular in outline, margins *coarsely toothed*; stalk up to 150 mm long, often attached to the centre of the lower blade surface (like an umbrella). **Flower** heads small, $\pm$ 5 mm long, comprising disc flowers only, yellow; few in lax, terminal inflorescences. **General**: used for magical purposes.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland among rock outcrops.
Spring–summer.



ASTERACEAE

Senecio panduriformis

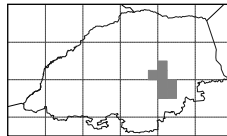
Hilliard

panduriformis: fiddle-shaped – refers to the leaves.

Bosdissel (A); *mohlotla* (S)

Robust herb, up to 2.4 m tall. In colonies. Stem woody, leafy above. **Leaves** grey-green below, margins toothed, widest in upper part, *abruptly contracted* in the lower part to *broadly winged, stalk-like base*, half-clasping the stem, large, decreasing in size upwards. **Flower** heads small, comprising disc flowers only, yellow; many in a much-branched inflorescence. **General**: used in traditional medicine to treat fever and for cleansing treatments.

EC, KZN, LIM and MP.
In scrub on forest margins.
Summer.



ASTERACEAE

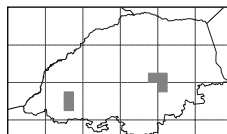
Senecio ruwenzoriensis

S.Moore

ruwenzoriensis: from the Rwenzori Mountains, Uganda and Democratic Republic of the Congo.

Perennial herb, up to 500 mm tall. Rhizome fleshy, creeping; stems erect, hairless, pale green, sometimes purplish. **Leaves** on lower part of the stem, $\pm$ *fleshy, light green*, hairless, narrowly to broadly elliptic, *3-veined* from near the base, stalkless. **Flower** heads $\pm$ 15 mm in diameter, rays ($\pm$ 8) and disc bright yellow; few in a lax, terminal inflorescence. **General**: distribution from Nigeria to Sudan, southwards through East Africa to South Africa. Often in shallow soil over rocks.

Widespread across SA.
Grassland, around rock outcrops.
Spring–summer.





ASTERACEAE

Senecio tamoides

DC.

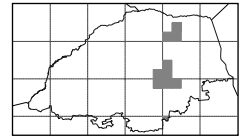
tamoides: resembling the genus *Tamus* in the Dioscoreaceae family.Canary creeper (E); *kanarieklimop* (A)

Vigorous, evergreen climber, stems up to 4 m long. Often covering trees. **Leaves** fleshy, triangular in outline, *unequally lobed*, margins toothed, stalks slender. **Flower** heads ± 25 mm in diameter, rays (± 5) and disc bright yellow, *sweetly scented*; many in *large, rounded* inflorescences, 120–150 mm in diameter. **General**: seeds wind dispersed. Showy garden plant; deciduous in colder areas but recovers in spring.

EC, KZN, LIM and MP.

Forest margins.

Autumn–winter.



ASTERACEAE

Senecio venosus

Harv.

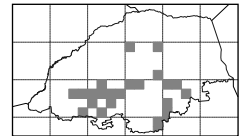
venosus: conspicuously veined – refers to the leaves.*Besembossie* (A)

Perennial herb, up to 1 m tall. Rootstock woody; flowering stem erect, solitary. **Leaves** on stem, alternate, erect, lance-shaped, *base heart-shaped*, stalkless, *stem-clasping*, *greyish green*, leathery, *conspicuously veined* when a leaf is held against the light, margins minutely toothed, decreasing in size upwards. **Flower** heads small, rays (5–7, present or absent) and disc yellow, on long stalks; many in a *spreading*, terminal inflorescence.

Widespread across northeastern SA.

Grassland.

Spring–summer.



ASTERACEAE

Sonchus wilmsii

R.E.Fr.

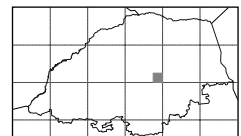
sonchos: sow thistle; *wilmsii*: named after Friedrich Wilms (1848–1919), German apothecary who collected plants in South Africa.Milk thistle (E); *melkdissel* (A)

Erect, perennial herb, up to 1 m tall. Stem *hollow*; sap *milky*. **Leaves** on stem, alternate, decreasing in size upwards, thin, lance-shaped in outline, variously lobed, toothed, stalkless, stem-clasping. **Flower** heads ± 20 mm in diameter, *ray flowers only*, yellow inside, becoming *pinkish* outside; solitary or 2–7 in a terminal inflorescence.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassland, roadsides.

Spring–summer.



ASTERACEAE

**Tagetes minuta*

L.

Tagetes: named after Tages, an ancient Etruscan deity; *minuta*: small – refers to tiny ray flowers.

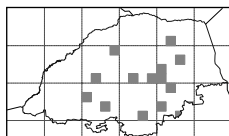
Tall khaki weed (E); *kakiebos* (A); *khebajabajani* (L); *mopatše* (S)

Erect, annual herb, up to 2 m tall. **Leaves** feather-like, leaflet margins toothed; **strong odour** when crushed. **Flower** heads small, cylindrical, up to 15 mm long, creamy white to yellowish; in congested terminal inflorescences. **General**: contains oil with insect-repellent properties; also used in perfumery and as a flavourant in food. Common weed; indigenous to South America.

Widespread across SA.

Disturbed areas.

Summer–autumn.



ASTERACEAE

Tolpis capensis

(L.) Sch.Bip.

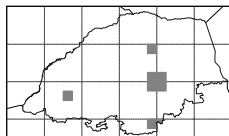
Tolpis: origin unknown; *capensis*: from the Cape Peninsula.

Perennial herb, up to 600 mm tall. Rootstock stout, woody; stem ribbed; sap milky. **Leaves** in a *basal rosette*, elliptic, margins toothed. **Flower** heads ± 10 mm in diameter, comprising *ray flowers only*, yellow; few to many on long, slender stalks, usually leafless, branching only in upper part. **Fruit** pale brown, ribbed, tipped with long white hairs. **General**: in tropical to southern Africa and Madagascar. Seen soon after a fire.

Widespread across SA.

Open grassland, often disturbed areas.

Spring–summer.



ASTERACEAE

Ursinia nana

DC.

U. nana subsp. *nana*

Ursinia: named after Johann H. Ursinus (1608–1666), German cleric, theologian and botanist; *nana*: small.

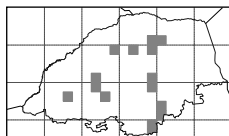
Yellow margaret (E); *geelmagriet* (A)

Bushy herb, up to 400 mm tall. **Leaves** deeply divided, segments very *narrow*, 2–6 mm long. **Flower** heads ± 25 mm in diameter, rays and disc yellow, rays often reddish below; solitary, terminal, on long leafless stalks, drooping when young. **Fruit** with white, *petal-like* scales at tip. **General**: used for magical purposes. Subsp. *leptophylla* Prassler distinguished by longer leaf segments (10–20 mm).

Widespread across SA.

Gravel slopes and flats, disturbed areas.

Summer.





COLCHICACEAE

Gloriosa superba

L.

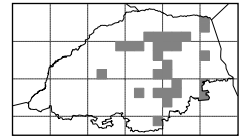
gloriosus: glorious, famous; *superba*: superb, splendid.Climbing lily, flame lily (E); *vlamlelie* (A)

Perennial climber, stems up to 4 m long, slender. Roots tuberous. **Leaves** shiny, bright green, tapering to *tendrils*, stalkless. **Flowers** showy, *nodding*, ± 60 mm in diameter, lobes with *crinkled* margins, curved back, yellow or yellow and orange-scarlet; stamens large, prominent; large green ovary at the base of the flower tipped by a style bent outwards; on long stalks on the upper parts of the stems.

EC, KZN, LIM and MP.

Bushveld, riverbanks.

Summer.



COMMELINACEAE

Commelina africana

L.

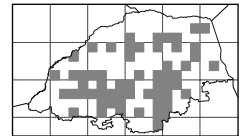
Commelina: named after Johan Commelin (1629–1692), Dutch botanist who described South African plants; *africana*: from Africa.Wandering Jew (E); *geeleeendagsblom* (A); *kgopo*, *bjangmphara* (S)

Spreading, perennial herb, stems up to 500 mm long. Rootstock woody. **Leaves** long, narrow, stalkless, base sheathing stem. **Flowers** small, petals 3, the upper 2 large, paddle-shaped, lemon-yellow, the lower petal small, *scale-like*, *pale*; in *boat-shaped* bract; usually closing by midday. **General**: 4 varieties differing mainly in their leaf characters. Used in traditional medicine to treat hypertension.

Widespread across SA.

Grassland, bushveld, rock outcrops.

Spring–summer.



CONVOLVULACEAE

Ipomoea obscura

(L.) Ker Gawl.

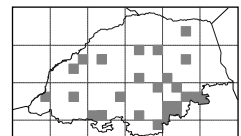
ips: bindweed, *Convolvulus* species, *homoios*: resembling; *obscura*: indistinct.Wild petunia (E); *wildepatat* (A); *muduhwi* (V)

Perennial herb, stems up to 2 m long, several, slender, creeping or twining; taproot long. **Leaves** *heart-shaped*, tapering to the tip, basal lobes rounded, *thinly hairy* on both surfaces, margins often hairy and wavy. **Flowers** large, ± 30 mm in diameter, broadly funnel-shaped, pale yellow; solitary or in groups of 2 or 3 in leaf axils. **Fruit** a round, brown capsule. **General**: used as wild vegetable.

Widespread across SA.

Bushveld, grassland, sandy soils, roadsides.

Summer–autumn.



CONVOLVULACEAE

Xenostegia tridentata

(L.) D.F.Austin & Staples

X. tridentata subsp. *angustifolia* (Jacq.) Lejoly & Lisowski (= *Merremia tridentata*)

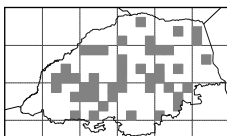
xenos: strange, *stege*: shelter; *tridentata*: 3-toothed – refers to the leaves; *angustifolia*: with narrow leaves.

Miniature morning glory (E); *frankhout* (A)

Slender, creeping, perennial herb, stems up to 3 m long. **Leaves** long, narrow, *small toothed ear-like lobes* at the base, on very short stalks, widely spaced. **Flowers** ± 20 mm in diameter, funnel-shaped, pale yellow, sometimes with purple throat; 1–3 in leaf axils. **Fruit** an egg-shaped capsule. **General**: in a variety of habitats, disturbed places. Traditionally used to treat stomach complaints and headaches.

Widespread across SA.

Bushveld, grassland, roadsides, sandy soils.
Summer–autumn.



CRASSULACEAE

Kalanchoe luciae

Raym.-Hamet

K. luciae subsp. *luciae*

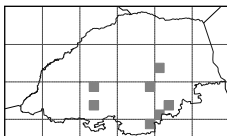
Kalanchoe: Chinese name for one of the species; *luciae*: possibly named after Lucy Dufour, an acquaintance of French botanist and physician Raymond-Hamet who first described *K. luciae* in 1908.

Northern white lady (E); *pipitwane*, *mošimanyanašokeng* (S)

Succulent perennial, up to 2 m tall. Flowering stem erect; plant covered with a white mealy layer falling off with age. **Leaves** stalkless, round, fleshy, flat, grey-green tinged red on margins. **Flowers** urn-shaped, tube ± 10 mm long, 4 lobes, *pale greenish yellow*; many *clustered in sections* along the flowering stem. **General**: used as a charm to remove bad luck.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Rocky hilltops.
Autumn–winter.



CRASSULACEAE

Kalanchoe cf. *winteri*

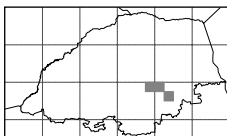
Gideon F.Sm., N.R.Crouch & Mich.Walters

winteri: named after Pieter J.D. Winter (b. 1964), South African botanist.

Robust, succulent perennial, up to 900 mm tall. Stems erect to leaning, light green; plant covered with *waxy layer*. **Leaves** in 1–3 basal rosettes, disc-shaped, large, fleshy, light green to bluish green; stem leaves opposite, axils often carrying small shoots that produce flowers. **Flowers** with tube ± 12 mm long, *enlarged in the middle*, 4-angled, 4 lobes, margins *inrolled*, *golden yellow*; many in clusters, on elongated, terminal inflorescences. **General**: at altitudes of 1 370–1 750 m, restricted mainly to the Wolkberg.

LIM.

Quartzite rocks in grassland.
Winter–spring.





CUCURBITACEAE

Cucumis zeyheri

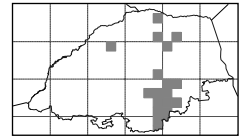
Sond.

Cucumis: Latin name for cucumber; *zeyheri*: named after Carl L.P. Zeyher (1799–1858), German botanist who collected in South Africa.

Wild cucumber (E); *doringkommertjie* (A); *monyaku* (S)

Trailing, perennial herb, stems up to 2 m long. Rootstock woody; stems and leaves *coarsely hairy*. **Leaves** stalked, deeply 3–5-lobed, margins toothed; tendrils present. **Flowers** small, $\pm$ 10 mm in diameter, yellow; male and female *on the same plant*; solitary in leaf axils. **Fruit** oval, *softly spiny*, *canary-yellow* when ripe, poisonous. **General**: used in traditional medicine to treat stomach complaints in children and hypertension.

Widespread across SA.
Open bushveld, grassland.
Summer.



CUCURBITACEAE

Peponium caledonicum

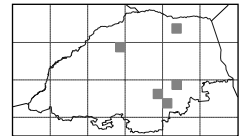
(Sond.) Engl.

pepo: a melon; *caledonicum*: from the Caledon River area.

Lešogotho (S)

Climbing, perennial herb, stems up to 5 m long, ribbed, hairy. Rootstock tuberous. **Leaves** lobed, margins toothed, *net-veined and quilted*, veins prominently raised on lower surface; tendrils present. **Flowers** 5-lobed, hairy, yellow, male several in an inflorescence, female solitary, large, $\pm$ 30 mm in diameter. **Fruit** oval, tip beaked, fleshy, red when ripe, many-seeded. **General**: leaves used as spinach and interior of fruit for scrubbing.

Widespread across SA.
Grassy slopes, rock outcrops.
Summer–autumn.



CYPERACEAE

Cyperus obtusiflorus

Vahl

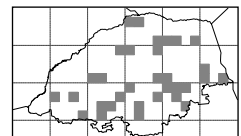
C. obtusiflorus var. *flavissimus* (Schrud.) Boeck. (= *C. sphaerocephalus*)

cuperos: sedge or rush; *obtusiflorus*: flowers blunt at end; *flavissimus*: very yellow.

Yellow sedge (E); *geelbiesie* (A)

Slender, erect, perennial herb, up to 450 mm tall. **Leaves** grass-like, basal, tufted, stiff. **Flowers** tiny, in *broad, flat* spikelets; numerous spikelets clustered in terminal, compact, rounded inflorescence, $\pm$ 25 mm in diameter, *bright golden yellow*; bracts long, leaf-like, below inflorescence. **General**: at higher altitudes. The white var. *obtusiflorus* (see p. 61) is more widespread in LIM.

Widespread across SA.
Rocky grassland.
Spring–summer.



ERIOSPERMACEAE

Eriospermum flagelliforme

(Baker) J.C.Manning

(= *E. abyssinicum*)

erion: wool, *sperma*: seed – refers to woolly seeds; *flagelliforme*: whip-shaped – refers to the long, thin shoots.

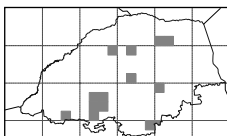
Slender fluff-seed (E)

Slender, perennial herb, up to 400 mm tall. Underground tuber. **Leaf** solitary, erect, narrow, veins parallel, *after* flowers. **Flowers** $\pm$ 14 mm in diameter, yellow with a central green band tinged reddish; solitary on long, wiry stalks *curving upwards*, lower one more elongated than the one above it; in a *lax* inflorescence. **Fruit** a capsule; seeds covered with silky hairs.

Widespread across SA.

Grassland.

Spring–summer.



ERIOSPERMACEAE

Eriospermum porphyrovalve

Baker

porphyro: purple, *valve*: segments of a capsule.

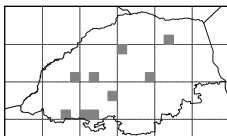
Small fluff-seed (E)

Dwarf, perennial herb, up to 150 mm tall. Tuber fleshy, underground; stem somewhat *zigzag*, erect. **Leaves** up to 3, narrowly elliptic; sometimes produced after flowering. **Flowers** small, $\pm$ 10 mm in diameter, lobes 6, narrow, spreading, yellow, lower stalks *not conspicuously longer than upper ones*; several in a *lax* inflorescence. **Fruit** a capsule; seeds densely covered with long, white hairs.

Widespread across northeastern SA.

Damp shallow soil on rocky ridges.

Summer.



EUPHORBIACEAE

Euphorbia clavarioides

Boiss.

Euphorbia: named after Euphorbus, 1st century physician; *clavarioides*: resembles the fungal genus *Clavaria*.

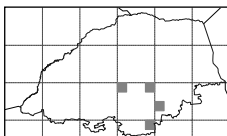
Lion's spoor (E); *melkpol* (A); *tshita di ngaka* (S)

Perennial succulent, up to 50 mm tall. Main stem underground; *densely crowded branches* forming a *cushion*, up to 300 mm in diameter, sap milky. **Leaves** tiny, few at tips of finger-like branches, fall off soon after appearing. **Flowers** small, yellow, at the tips of branches. **Fruit** a fleshy, 3-lobed capsule. **General**: sap used in traditional medicine to treat cancerous sores and warts.

Widespread across SA.

Grassland, rocky slopes, sandy flats.

Autumn–winter.





FABACEAE

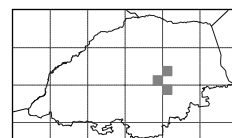
Argyrolobium harveyanum

Oliv.

argyros: silver, *lobos*: a pod – refers to the silver-haired pods of some species; *harveyanum*: named after William H. Harvey (1811–1866), Irish-born botanist, algologist and pioneer of South African systematic botany.

Slender, perennial herb, up to 300 mm tall. Rootstock small, tuberous; stems unbranched, erect or ascending. **Leaves** few, widely spaced, with 3 leaflets, *narrowly elliptic*, hairy. **Flowers** $\pm$ 12 mm long, bright yellow; 1 or 2, on very short stalks, opposite the leaves, near tips of stems. **Fruit** a pod $\pm$ 40 $\times$ 3 mm, flattened, hairy. **General**: grazed by stock.

Widespread across SA.
Grassland, bushveld.
Spring–summer.



FABACEAE

Argyrolobium tomentosum

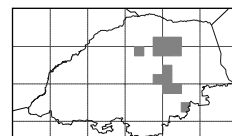
(Andrews) Druce

tomentosum: densely covered with short hairs.

Velvet yellow bush pea (E)

Much-branched, slender, scrambling shrub, up to 1.5 m tall. **Leaves** with 3 leaflets, elliptic, very sparsely hairy above, green with *pale hairy margins*, more densely hairy below, usually widely spaced. **Flowers** $\pm$ 12 mm long, yellow turning orange with age, calyx 2-lipped, sometimes reddish; several in *long-stalked, leaf-opposed* inflorescences. **Fruit** a pod up to 50 mm long, flattened, slightly curved, hairy.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Forest margins.
Summer–autumn.



FABACEAE

Argyrolobium transvaalense

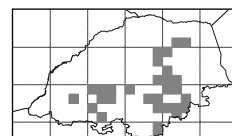
Schinz

transvaalense: from the former Transvaal.

Bidzilomi (L); *potsolome* (S)

Much-branched shrub, up to 1 m tall. In *colonies*. Stems hairy. **Leaves** with 3 leaflets, elliptic, margins *rolled upwards*, hairless above, silky-hairy below, stipules lance-shaped. **Flowers** $\pm$ 15 mm long, showy, yellow, slightly scented; many, in *showy*, terminal inflorescences. **Fruit** a pod up to 60 mm long, narrow, flattened, hairy. **General**: conspicuous after fire. Used in traditional medicine for stomach complaints and female infertility.

LIM and MP.
Rocky slopes in mountain grassland.
Spring–summer.



FABACEAE

Argyrolobium tuberosum

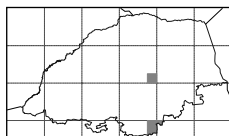
Eckl. & Zeyh.

tuberosum: swollen into a tuber.

Little russet pea (E)

Slender, perennial herb, up to 600 mm tall. Roots *tuberos*; stems sparsely branched, erect or ascending. **Leaves** with stalk and 3 leaflets, narrowly elliptic, tapering to a *fine point*, widely spaced. **Flowers** yellow tinged with reddish brown, *red-brown outside*, calyx *silky-hairy*, stalks very short; few in sparse, terminal inflorescences. **Fruit** a pod up to 50 mm long, narrow, straight or slightly curved.

Widespread across SA.
Grassland, bushveld.
Spring–summer.



FABACEAE

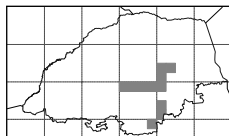
Argyrolobium wilmsii

Harms

wilmsii: named after Friedrich Wilms (1848–1919), German apothecary who collected plants in South Africa.

Bushy shrublet, up to 800 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stems much-branched, hairy. **Leaves** with 3 leaflets, elliptic, *velvety hairy* on both surfaces, stalked. **Flowers** $\pm$ 15 mm long, bright yellow *turning orange* with age, calyx 2-lipped; few, on short stalks, clustered at tips of branches. **Fruit** a pod velvety, flattened, up to 55 mm long. **General**: range extends to Eswatini.

LIM and MP.
Grassland, bushveld.
Spring–summer.



FABACEAE

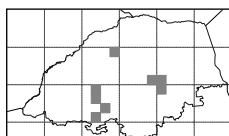
Chamaecrista capensis

(Thunb.) E.Mey.

C. capensis var. *capensis**chamai*: on the ground, *crista*: a crest; *capensis*: from the Cape Peninsula.Dwarf cassia (E); *mokhalela* (S)

Sprawling perennial herb, up to 300 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stems several, *lying on the ground or semi-erect*. **Leaves** tapering slightly at tip, with up to 25 pairs of leaflets. **Flowers** 5-lobed, $\pm$ 20 mm in diameter, bright yellow, stamens conspicuous, stalks elongating at fruiting; inflorescences up to 5-flowered, *in* leaf axils. **General**: var. *flavescens* (Thunb.) E.Mey. differs in the hairiness of the stems. Traditionally used as a good luck charm.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland.
Summer.





FABACEAE

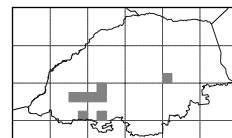
Chamaecrista comosa

E.Mey.

C. comosa var. *capricornia* (Steyaert) Lock*comosa*: bearing a tuft of hairs or leaves; *capricornia*: Tropic of Capricorn.

Perennial herb, up to 500 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stems several, erect, simple or sparsely branched, $\pm$ ridged. **Leaves** long, narrow, tapering slightly at tip, with many pairs of leaflets, main axis *grooved* above. **Flowers** similar to those of *C. capensis*, calyx reddish, stalks elongating up to 25 mm at fruiting; inflorescences 2- or 3-flowered, borne above leaf axils. **General**: genus widespread throughout the tropics.

GP, LIM, MP and NW.
Grassland, open bushveld.
Spring–summer.



FABACEAE

Eriosema cordatum

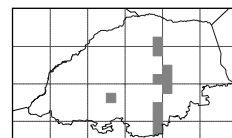
E.Mey.

erion: wool, *sema*: sign – refers to the woolly large upper petal; *cordatum*: heart-shaped – refers to the leaves.

Heart-leaved eriosema (E)

Perennial herb, up to 400 mm tall. Rootstock large, woody; stems hairy, trailing, tips often growing upwards. **Leaves** few, simple or with 3 large leaflets, oval, base sometimes $\pm$ heart-shaped, thinly hairy. **Flowers** down-facing, $\pm$ 10 mm in diameter, yellow veined with red, calyx hairy; many in erect inflorescences, on long stalks, in leaf axils. **Fruit** a pod round in outline, flat, hairy.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland, rocky hillsides.
Spring–summer.



FABACEAE

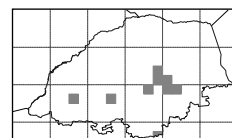
Eriosema ellipticifolium

Schinz

ellipticifolium: with elliptic leaves.*Mundodzi* (V)

Dwarf perennial herb, up to 100 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stems several, erect, hairy. **Leaves** on stalks up to 6 mm long, with 3 elliptic leaflets, terminal leaflet usually larger than side leaflets, hairy above, veins prominent and hairy below, stipules up to 18 mm long, lance-shaped. **Flowers** $\pm$ 10 mm long, yellow, large upper petal curved backwards, calyx hairy, 5-lobed; few to several in erect inflorescences, on long stalks, in leaf axils. **General**: fruit edible.

KZN, LIM and MP.
Amongst rocks in short grassland.
Summer.



FABACEAE

Eriosema nutans

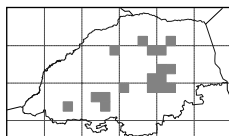
Schinz

nutans: nodding.

Khenogwane (L); *khunguswa* (V)

Erect, perennial herb, up to 900 mm tall. Rootstock thick, woody; stems hairy. **Leaves** stalked, with 3 leaflets, elliptic, veins prominent on lower surface. **Flowers** *small*, ± 10 mm long, yellow, large upper petal curved backwards, with reddish veins, *red-purple outside*, calyx hairy; many in erect inflorescences, on *long* stalks, in leaf axils on upper part of stem. **Fruit** an oval pod, flat, softly hairy. **General**: root sometimes eaten raw.

GP, LIM and MP.
Bushveld, open grassland.
Summer–autumn.



FABACEAE

Leobordea corymbosa

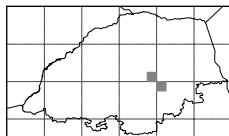
(E.Mey.) B.-E.van Wyk & Boatwr.

(= *Lotononis corymbosa*)

Leobordea: named after Léon E.S.J. Laborde (1807–1869), French politician and explorer; *corymbosa*: having flowers arranged in a clustered inflorescence.

Erect perennial herb, up to 400 mm tall. Rootstock thick, woody; stems many, branched. **Leaves** with 3 leaflets, elliptic, $\pm$ sharply pointed tips, hairy, stipules leaf-like. **Flowers** ± 8 mm long, yellow; *many*, usually more than 10, per terminal, compact cluster, *surrounded by leaves*. **General**: similar *L. eriantha* has larger and fewer flowers.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland.
Summer.



FABACEAE

Leobordea eriantha

(Benth.) B.-E.van Wyk & Boatwr.

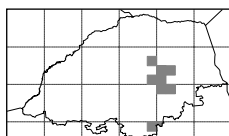
(= *Lotononis eriantha*)

eriantha: with woolly flowers.

Russet lotononis (E); *bogošola bjo bogolo* (S)

Perennial herb, up to 200 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stems many, *curving upwards* from base, hairy. **Leaves** with 3 leaflets, elliptic with short point at tip, hairy, stipules resembling a small leaflet. **Flowers** ± 10 mm long, yellow turning reddish brown with age, hairy; *several* in terminal, compact clusters. **General**: used in traditional medicine to treat stomach complaints.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland.
Summer.





FABACEAE

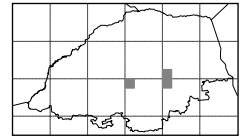
Leobordea lanceolata

(E.Mey.) B.-E.van Wyk & Boatwr.

(= *Lotononis lanceolata*)*lanceolata*: lance-shaped – refers to the leaves.

Perennial herb, up to 400 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stems annual, *ascending*, simple or slightly branched, with *long, soft hairs*. **Leaves** with 3 leaflets, narrowly lance-shaped with short point at tip, stipules leaf-like. **Flowers** ± 13 mm long, yellow, calyx thinly hairy; many in terminal, compact clusters on branches longer than 300 mm. **General**: rarely collected, poorly known. Leaves turning black when dried.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland.
Spring–summer.



FABACEAE

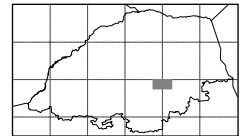
Leobordea pariflora

(N.E.Br.) B.-E.van Wyk & Boatwr.

(= *Lotononis pariflora*)*pariflora*: with paired flowers.

Trailing perennial herb, stems up to 150 mm long. Rootstock woody; stems lying *flat on the ground*, slender, hairy. **Leaves** with 3 leaflets up to 5 mm long, inverted egg-shaped with short point at tip, midrib *sunken above*, prominent below; stipule solitary, up to 3 mm long, narrow. **Flowers** ± 5 mm long, yellow, hairy, calyx tube red; few, in pairs at the tips of short branchlets. **General**: at altitudes of 1 700–1 900 m.

LIM.
Mistbelt grassland, on gentle slopes.
Summer.



FABACEAE

Pearsonia aristata

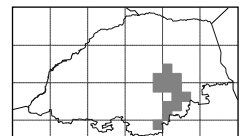
(Schinz) Dummer

Pearsonia: named after Harold W. Pearson (1870–1916), British-born South African botanist and first Director of National Botanic Gardens, Kirstenbosch; *aristata*: with an awn.

Frisly pea (E)

Shrublet, up to 500 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stems many, branched, hairy. **Leaves** on short stalks, with 3 leaflets, elliptic, *ending in a sharp point* (awn). **Flowers** ± 20 mm long, bright yellow turning orange, calyx hairy, tubular with 5 lobes, 4 upper lobes in pairs, lowest the narrowest; in lax terminal inflorescences. **Fruit** a flat, slightly curved pod.

GP, KZN, LIM and MP.
Grassland.
Spring–summer.



FABACEAE

Pearsonia cajanifolia

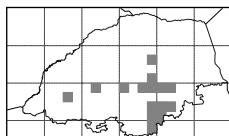
(Harv.) Polhill

P. cajanifolia subsp. *cryptantha* (Baker) Polhill

cajanifolia: with leaves resembling those of the genus *Cajanus* in the Fabaceae family; *cryptantha*: with a hidden flower.

Shrublet, up to 1 m tall. In colonies. Rootstock woody; stems several, erect, branched, leafy. **Leaves** with 3 elliptic leaflets, densely silvery-hairy and prominently net-veined below; stipules $\pm$ 10 mm long, very narrow. **Flowers** $\pm$ 12 mm long, yellow, calyx hairy; in terminal clusters. **Fruit** a flattened, hairy pod, usually 2-seeded. **General**: subsp. *cajanifolia* thinly hairy on lower leaf surface.

Widespread across northeastern SA.
Grassland, bushveld.
Summer.



FABACEAE

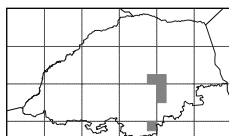
Pearsonia obovata

(Schinz) Polhill

obovata: egg-shaped, with the broadest part near the tip – refers to the leaves.

Trailing perennial herb, stems up to 200 mm long. Rootstock woody; plant usually covered with brown hairs. **Leaves** on stalks, with 3 leaflets, egg-shaped with the broadest part near the tip and narrowing at the base, tipped with a short stiff point; stipule long, narrow. **Flowers** look rather like snapdragons, $\pm$ 15 mm long, yellow, calyx lobes slender; several in compact, terminal inflorescences.

LIM and MP.
Grassland.
Spring–summer.



FABACEAE

Pearsonia sessilifolia

(Harv.) Dummer

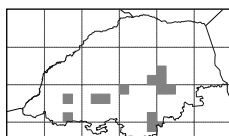
P. sessilifolia subsp. *sessilifolia*

sessilifolia: with stalkless leaves.

Silwerertjietee (A)

Slender, erect shrublet, up to 400 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stems few, usually branching towards the top. **Leaves** $\pm$ stalkless, with 3 leaflets, silvery-grey, hairy; stipules fall off early. **Flowers** $\pm$ 15 mm long, on very short stalks, yellow turning orange-brown; several clustered near branch tips. **Fruit** a pod, narrow, pointed. **General**: subsp. *filifolia* (Bolos) Polhill and subsp. *marginata* (Schinz) Polhill differ in leaf width and hairiness.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland.
Spring–summer.





FABACEAE

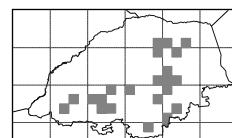
Rhynchosia monophylla

Schltr.

rhynchos: beak – refers to the style; *monophylla*: with a single leaf.

Trailing, perennial herb, stems up to 600 mm long, thinly hairy. Rootstock woody. **Leaves** widely spaced, broadly egg-shaped, simple, occasionally with 3 leaflets, veins *prominent* on lower surface. **Flowers** $\pm$ 12 mm long, upper lobe yellow or orange veined with red, side lobes bright pinkish red, calyx densely hairy; *solitary or in few-flowered clusters*, in leaf axils. **Fruit** an oval, flat pod, hairy, 2-seeded. **General**: conspicuous after fire. For orange-flowered form see p. 197.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland, rocky slopes.
Spring–summer.



FABACEAE

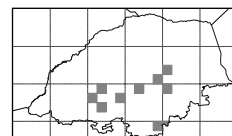
Rhynchosia nervosa

Benth. ex Harv.

nervosa: nerved, veined – refers to the leaves.*Rankboontjie* (A)

Trailing or climbing, perennial herb, stems up to 1.2 m long, hairy. Rootstock woody. **Leaves** on short stalks, with 3 leaflets, elliptic, *prominently 3-veined from the base*, venation raised and net-veined on lower surface. **Flowers** $\pm$ 10 mm long, upper lobe yellow or orange, veined with red, calyx hairy; in 3–7-flowered inflorescences. **Fruit** a pod, 20 $\times$ 8 mm, hairy.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland.
Spring–summer.



FABACEAE

Rhynchosia totta

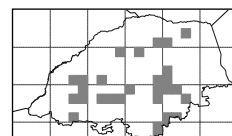
(Thunb.) DC.

totta: possibly derived from 'hottentot', implying that it is indigenous to the Cape.

Yellow carpet bean (E)

Slender, perennial herb, stems up to 1 m long, creeping to twining. Rootstock tuberous. **Leaves** with 3 leaflets, varying in shape, stalked, stipules lance-shaped, veins usually prominent below. **Flowers** small, $\pm$ 10 mm long, yellow, on stalks; solitary or few in lax inflorescences, in leaf axils. **General**: leaf structure varies greatly within the *R. totta* complex, a taxonomically complicated group.

Widespread across SA.
Grassland.
Spring–summer.



FABACEAE

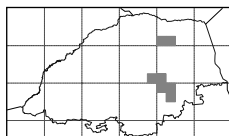
Rhynchosia woodii

Schinz

woodii: named after John M. Wood (1827–1915), a botanist from KwaZulu-Natal.

Robust shrublet, up to 400 mm tall. Stems several, *erect*, with longitudinal lines, hairy, densely leafy. **Leaves** on very short stalks, with 3 leaflets, egg-shaped, 3-veined from base, lower surface hairy and veins prominent. **Flowers** $\pm$ 12 mm long, yellow and orange; several in clusters, in leaf axils *along the stems*. **Fruit** a hairy pod, broadly elliptic, $\pm$ 20 mm long. **General**: easily recognised.

KZN, LIM and MP.
Grassland, rocky slopes.
Spring–summer.



FABACEAE

**Senna septemtrionalis*

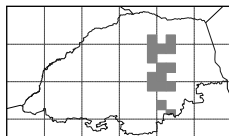
(Viv.) H.S.Irwin & Barneby

Senna: from the Arabic name sena for a species of this genus; *septemtrionalis*: northern.

Yellow shower, arsenic bush (E)

Perennial shrub, up to 2 m tall. **Leaves** *bright green*, paler below, leaflets usually in 3 or 4 pairs, elliptic, with *pointed tips*. **Flowers** yellow; several in clusters, in leaf axils. **Fruit** a *cylindrical* pod, green turning brown, up to $\pm$ 100 mm long, inflated. **General**: ornamental plant introduced from Central America.

Widespread across SA.
Invades disturbed areas, forest margins, river-banks.
Spring–summer.



FABACEAE

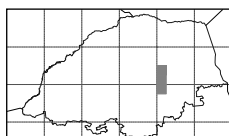
Smithia erubescens

(E.Mey.) Baker f.

Smithia: named after James E. Smith (1759–1828), British botanist and physician; *erubescens*: turning red.

Much-branched shrub, up to 1 m tall. Branches red-brown. **Leaves** with up to 12 pairs of leaflets, midrib of leaflets hairy below; stipules conspicuous, *shoe-shaped*. **Flowers** $\pm$ 12 mm long, yellow, large upper petal red-veined *on the outside* and visible in buds, calyx 2-lipped; many in short, dense clusters, on long stalks, in leaf axils. **Fruit** a *jointed* pod, enclosed within increasing calyx. **General**: often growing in water.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland, stream banks.
Summer.





FABACEAE

Tylosema fassoglense

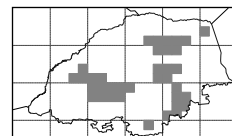
(Schweinf.) Torre & Hillc.

tylos: lump, *sema*: mark – U-shaped mark on the large seeds; *fassoglense*: from Fazoghli in the Sudan where it was first collected.

Creeping bauhinia (E); *maramaboontjie* (A); *mothema* (S)

Robust, trailing shrublet, stems up to 6 m long. Underground tuber huge, woody; plant *rusty-hairy*. **Leaves** large, *shallowly bilobed*, on long stalks; *tendrils* present. **Flowers** $\pm$ 60 mm in diameter, lemon-yellow, petals *crinkly*, upper one much smaller than the other 4; inflorescences in leaf axils. **Fruit** a pod, flat, woody. **General**: beans edible. Traditionally used to put on weight. Occasionally found in grassland.

GP, KZN, LIM and MP.
Bushveld.
Summer.



FABACEAE

Zornia capensis

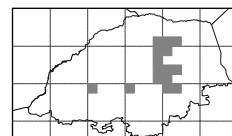
Pers.

Zornia: named after Johannes Zorn (1739–1799), German pharmacist and botanist; *capensis*: from the Cape Peninsula.

Caterpillar bean (E)

Low-growing, slender, perennial herb, stems up to 500 mm long, wiry. Rootstock woody. **Leaves** with 4 leaflets, elliptic, *dotted with glands* on lower surface, stalked, stipules lance-shaped. **Flowers** $\pm$ 8 mm long, yellow, upper lobe often yellow veined with red, *between 2 large bracts*; solitary or a few in widely spaced inflorescences, terminal or in leaf axils. **Fruit** a pod with 4 or 5 segments.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland.
Spring–summer.



GENTIANACEAE

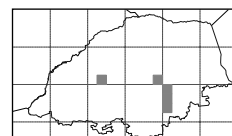
Sebaea bojeri

Griseb.

Sebaea: named after Albert Seba (1665–1736), Dutch naturalist; *bojeri*: named after Wenceslas Bojer (1795–1856), Czech horticulturist and botanist.

Slender, annual herb, up to 200 mm tall. Stems erect, simple or branched at inflorescence. **Leaves** stalkless, lance-shaped, in 2 or 3 *distant pairs*, the lower ones reduced, scale-like. **Flowers** $\pm$ 15 mm in diameter, tubular, with 5 spreading lobes, yellow, calyx segments *winged*, bracts leaf-like, opening in the morning, *closing at midday*; few in lax, terminal inflorescence. **General**: distribution into tropical eastern Africa.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland.
Summer–autumn.



GENTIANACEAE

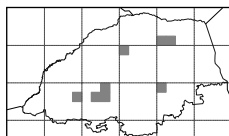
Sebaea cf. erosa

Schinz

erosa: eroded, appearing as if nibbled – refers to the flower lobes.

Erect, annual or biennial herb, up to 150 mm tall. Stems slender, simple or much branched from the base. **Leaves** stalkless, egg-shaped, up to 10 mm long, opposite, *widely spaced*. **Flowers** *relatively small*, $\pm$ 8 mm in diameter, tubular, with 5 spreading lobes, margins entire or toothed, yellow, calyx segments *very narrowly winged*, bracts lance-shaped, on long, slender stalks; few in *lax*, branched inflorescences.

FS, KZN, LIM and MP
Grassland, marshy areas.
Summer–autumn.



GENTIANACEAE

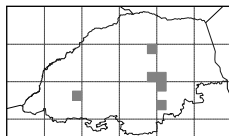
Sebaea rehmannii

Schinz

rehmannii: named after Anton Rehmann (1840–1917), Polish plant geographer, who visited South Africa.

Annual or biennial herb, up to 500 mm tall. Stems *4-angled*, simple or branched. **Leaves** up to 18 mm long and *equally broad*, $\pm$ stalkless, opposite, widely spaced. **Flowers** $\pm$ 12 mm in diameter, tube 5–10 mm long, with 5 spreading lobes, yellow; calyx of 5 segments, up to 9 mm long, *winged*; bracts *sharply pointed*; clustered in terminal inflorescences with long, erect branches.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Mountain grassland.
Summer–autumn.



GENTIANACEAE

Sebaea sedoides

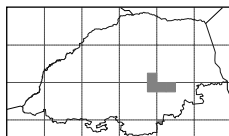
Gilg

S. sedoides var. *sedoides*

sedoides: resembling the genus *Sedum* in the Crassulaceae family.

Perennial herb, up to 600 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stems erect or ascending, *4-angled*, branched. **Leaves** oval to round, up to 25 mm long, upper leaves generally smaller and further apart. **Flowers** *small*, $\pm$ 10 mm in diameter, tubular, with 5 spreading lobes, yellow or rarely white, calyx segments very narrowly winged, bracts *numerous*, erect; many in *dense*, terminal inflorescences. **General**: var. *confertiflora* (Schinz) Marais differs slightly in its flower characters.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland.
Summer–autumn.





HYPERICACEAE

Hypericum aethiopicum

Thunb.

H. aethiopicum subsp. *sonderi* (Bredell) N. Robson*Hypericum*: Latin name for St John's Wort; *aethiopicum*: Ethiopian; *sonderi*: named after Otto W. Sonder (1812–1881), German botanist.Small St John's wort (E); *vlieëpisbossie* (A); *leilane* (S)

Perennial herb, up to 300 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stems $\pm$ erect, mostly unbranched. Stems, leaves, and petals with *dark gland dots*. **Leaves** egg-shaped, stalkless, opposite. **Flowers** $\pm$ 20 mm in diameter, yellow, calyx lobes reddish brown; buds *reddish*; *stamens numerous*; several in terminal inflorescences. **General**: used for magical purposes. Conspicuous after fire.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland.
Spring–summer.



HYPERICACEAE

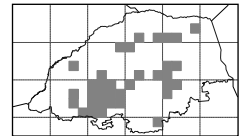
Hypericum lalandii

Choisy

lalandii: named after Pierre A. Delalande (1787–1823), French naturalist.Spindly St John's wort (E); *Laland-se-Sint Janskruid* (A)

Erect, perennial herb, up to 400 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stems slender, 4-angled. **Leaves** ascending, stalkless, base clasping, shape and size variable, gland dots minute, inconspicuous. **Flowers** $\pm$ 20 mm in diameter, pale yellow or pale orange, *without dark dots*; *stamens numerous*; solitary or several in terminal clusters. **General**: widely distributed in Africa.

Widespread across SA.
Damp grassland, marshy areas, in or near water.
Spring–summer.



HYPERICACEAE

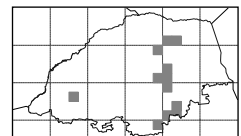
Hypericum revolutum

Vahl

revolutum: rolled back or under – refers to the leaf margins.Curry bush (E); *kerriebos* (A); *mokhwibitsana* (S); *mudyangongo* (V)

Bushy shrub, up to 2 m tall. **Leaves** opposite, *alternate pairs at right angles to each other*, stalkless, narrowly elliptic, margins rolled under. **Flowers** showy, $\pm$ 50 mm in diameter, 5 spreading petals, yellow, *stamens many*, styles 5, *red*, united except for the top; solitary, at tips of branches. **General**: contains substances of medicinal value. Plant smells like curry. Attractive garden plant.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Forest margins, stream banks above altitudes of 1 000 m.
Throughout the year.



HYPOXIDACEAE

Empodium elongatum

(Nel) B.L.Burt

em-: within, *pous*: foot – refers to the underground ovary; *elongatum*: elongated – refers to the long extension of the ovary.

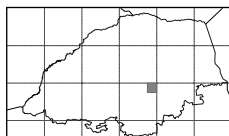
Autumn star (E); *ploegtydblommetjie* (A)

Perennial herb, up to 200 mm tall. Rootstock a corm. **Leaves** several, *narrow*, up to 400 mm *long*, well developed at flowering. **Flowers** $\pm$ 35 mm in diameter, *star-shaped* with an elongated, solid tube, bright yellow, stamens erect, *held close together*; solitary on a short stalk hidden in the leaf sheaths, 2–6 per plant. **Fruit** a capsule. **General**: found at altitudes of 1 500–2 500 m.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassland, among rocks.

Summer.



HYPOXIDACEAE

Hypoxis angustifolia

Lam.

H. angustifolia var. *angustifolia*

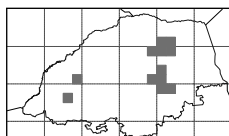
hypoxis: a classical Greek plant name; *angustifolia*: with narrow leaves.

Slender, perennial herb, up to 200 mm tall. Rhizome vertical, slow-growing, up to 20 mm in diameter, white inside. **Leaves** few, forming a whitish, elongated false stem at base, $\pm$ *erect*, *grass-like*, sparsely hairy, 3-ranked in younger plants. **Flowers** $\pm$ 20 mm in diameter, bright yellow inside, greenish and thinly hairy outside, stalks slender, weak; few in lax inflorescences, 1–4 per plant, *shorter than or as tall as leaves*. **Fruit** a capsule, thinly hairy.

Widespread across SA.

Grassland.

Spring–summer.



HYPOXIDACEAE

Hypoxis filiformis

Baker

filiformis: thread-like – refers to the leaves.

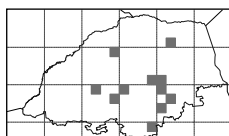
Grass star-flower (E)

Slender, perennial herb, up to 300 mm tall. Solitary. Rhizome vertical, white inside; plant thinly hairy. **Leaves** few, erect, rigid, *thread-like*, up to 3 mm broad, U-shaped in cross section. **Flowers** $\pm$ 20 mm in diameter, yellow, stalk wiry, stiff, as tall as or shorter than leaves; mostly in 2-flowered inflorescences, *one flower above the other*, 1–5 per plant, produced with leaves and consecutively in the growing season.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassland.

Spring–summer.





HYPOXIDACEAE

Hypoxis galpinii

Baker

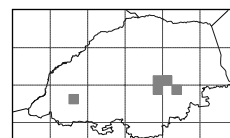
galpinii: named after Ernest E. Galpin (1858–1941), South African banker and amateur botanist.

Perennial herb, up to 400 mm tall. **Leaves** narrowly lance-shaped, veins near margin raised on upper surface, sparsely hairy, *margins and midrib fringed with hairs*; clasping at base to form a *thick, short false stem*. **Flowers** ± 25 mm in diameter, yellow inside, green and hairy outside; many in erect, densely hairy inflorescences, 2–7 per plant, appearing with leaves. **General**: range extends from southern to tropical Africa.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassland.

Spring–summer.



HYPOXIDACEAE

Hypoxis hemerocallidea

Fisch., C.A.Mey. & Avé-Lall.

hemerocallidea: resembling the genus *Hemerocallis*, the day lily.

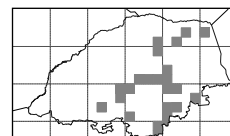
African potato (E); *sterblom* (A); *sesogadi*, *thithikwane* (S)

Robust, perennial herb, up to 350 mm tall. Rhizome large, *yellow* inside. **Leaves** *rather broad*, lance-shaped, *arching outwards*, in *3 ranks*, *hairy*. **Flowers** ± 35 mm in diameter, yellow, closing at midday; in hairy inflorescences, several per plant, slender, appearing with leaves. **General**: used in traditional medicine to treat gonorrhoea, HIV/AIDS, tuberculosis. Extracts used in prostate and immune-boosting preparations.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassland, bushveld.

Spring–summer.



HYPOXIDACEAE

Hypoxis iridifolia

Baker

(= *Hypoxis obtusa*)

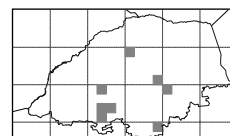
iridifolia: with *Iris*-like leaves.

Robust, perennial herb, up to 350 mm tall. **Leaves** erect to arching, spirally *twisting* towards tip with age, veins closely spaced, raised on upper surface, *hairless* except white hairs along margins and midrib below, *not distinctly 3-ranked*. **Flowers** ± 25 mm in diameter, yellow inside, green and hairy outside; many in erect, densely hairy inflorescences, 2–5 per plant, appearing with leaves. **General**: distinguished from similar *H. hemerocallidea* by its leaf characters. Used in traditional medicine to treat burns.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassland.

Spring–summer.



HYPOXIDACEAE

Hypoxis multiceps

Buchinger ex Baker

multiceps: bearing many heads.

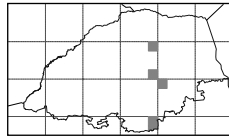
Winter star-flower (E)

Robust, perennial herb, up to 150 mm tall. Rhizome up to 50 mm long, topped with bristles, yellow inside. Often in colonies. **Leaves** $\pm$ erect, lance-shaped, conspicuously and closely *ribbed*, *roughly hairy*. **Flowers** $\pm$ 20 mm in diameter, yellow, stalks thick, short, hairy; 2–4 in $\pm$ *opposite pairs* in inflorescences, 2–6 per plant, usually *overtopping emerging leaves*. **General**: leaves continue to grow when flowering is over.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassland.

Spring.



HYPOXIDACEAE

Hypoxis rigidula

Baker

rigidula: somewhat rigid.

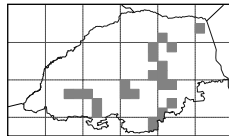
Farmer's string, silver-leaved star-flower (E)

Slender, perennial herb, up to 900 mm tall. Rhizome round, yellow inside. **Leaves** *very long*, narrow, erect, *strongly ribbed*, hairy, forming a rigid, *elongated false stem* at base. **Flowers** $\pm$ 30 mm in diameter, yellow inside, green and hairy outside; in erect, hairy inflorescences, 2–5 per plant, appearing with leaves, *overtopped by mature leaves*. **General**: leaves used to make a strong, lasting rope.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassland.

Spring–summer.



IRIDACEAE

Gladiolus dalenii

Van Geel

gladiolus: small sword – refers to the leaf shape; *dalenii*: named after Cornelius Dalen (1766–1852), Dutch botanist and physician.

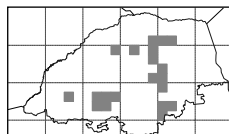
African gladiolus (E); *papegaai-gladiolus*, *wildeswaardlelie* (A)

Robust, cormous herb, up to 1.5 m tall. **Leaves** in a *fan*, $\pm$ half as long as inflorescence, narrow, erect. **Flowers** *hooded*, tube $\pm$ 40 mm long, variously coloured, orange-red to greenish yellow, finely speckled or plain, bracts *large*; in few- to many-flowered, terminal inflorescence. **General**: cultivars developed in the 1900s grown as cut flowers worldwide. For orange-flowered form see p. 200.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassland, rocky ridges, vleis.

Summer.





IRIDACEAE

Moraea moggii

N.E.Br.

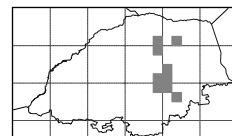
M. moggii subsp. *moggii*

Moraea: named by Carl Linnaeus in 1753 for his wife Sara E. née Moraea; *moggii*: named after Albert O.D. Mogg (1886–1980), South African botanist.

Slender, erect herb, up to 700 mm tall. **Solitary**. Corm covered with fibres; stem unbranched. **Leaf** solitary, greyish green, narrow, *much longer* than flowering stem. **Flowers** iris-like, large, ± 60 mm in diameter, *yellow*, outer lobes spreading with dark yellow nectar guides edged with purple-brown veins, inner lobes shorter, erect; open for 3 days; few in terminal cluster.

LIM and MP.

Open grassland, in well-drained sites.
Summer–autumn.



IRIDACEAE

Moraea muddii

N.E.Br.

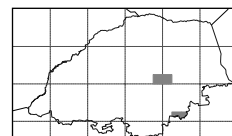
muddii: named after Christopher Mudd (1852–1920), English plant collector, who travelled across the former Transvaal in 1877.

Kgarikgari (S)

Perennial herb, up to 350 mm tall. **Solitary**. Corm small; flowering stem erect, unbranched. **Leaf** solitary, basal, usually longer than stem, narrow, channelled, leaf-like bracts large, sheathing stem. **Flowers** iris-like, ± 60 mm in diameter, *cream to pale yellow* with deeper yellow nectar guides on outer lobes, inner lobes shorter, erect; few in terminal cluster. **General**: usually at altitudes above 2 000 m.

EC, KZN, LIM and MP.

Open grassland, in peaty or stony ground.
Spring.



LENTIBULARIACEAE

Utricularia prehensilis

E.Mey.

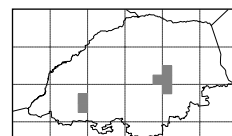
utriculus: little bottle – refers to the insectivorous leaf-sacs; *prehensilis*: seizing, taking hold.

Yellow bladderwort (E); *blaaskruid* (A)

Delicate, annual herb, up to 200 mm tall. In *colonies*. **Leaves** numerous, usually *decayed at flowering*, narrow, tapering to stalk; minute bladder-like traps scattered on leaves, capturing and digesting tiny organisms such as insect larvae. **Flowers** resemble miniature *snapdragons*, ± 15 mm long, yellow; 1–6 widely spaced on wiry, erect or twining stalk. **General**: used for magical purposes.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Marshes and swamps, often in shallow water.
Throughout the year.



LINACEAE

Linum thunbergii

Eckl. & Zeyh.

linon: flax; *thunbergii*: named after Carl P. Thunberg (1743–1828), Swedish botanist and physician, student of Linnaeus.

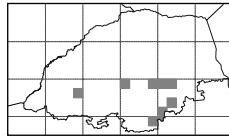
Wild flax (E); *wildevlas* (A)

Slender, perennial herb, up to 500 mm tall. Stems erect, *unbranched* for most of their length. **Leaves** variable in shape, broadly elliptic to long and narrow, tips *pointed*, stalkless, *gland-like brown stipules* near base. **Flowers** short-lived, ± 15 mm in diameter, petals 5, yellow, buds with a *reddish tinge*; many in lax, branched, terminal inflorescence. **Fruit** a capsule.

Widespread across SA.

Grassland, hillsides.

Summer.



MALPIGHIACEAE

Sphegamnocarpus pruriens

(A.Juss.) Szyszyl.

S. pruriens subsp. *pruriens*

sphendamnos: Greek name for maple, *karpos*: fruit – refers to the resemblance to maple of the winged fruits; *pruriens*: causing itching.

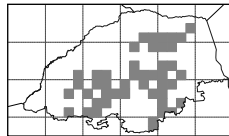
Canary nettle (E); *tsibi ekhi mahapi* (L)

Slender climber, stems up to 2 m long, twining, $\pm$ woody. **Leaves** opposite, stalked, hairy on both surfaces. **Flowers** ± 20 mm in diameter, *petals crumpled*, paddle-shaped, pale yellow; few in clusters in leaf axils. **Fruit** 3-winged, with brown hairs causing irritation. **General**: subsp. *galphimifolius* (A.Juss.) P.D. de Villiers & D.J. Botha with $\pm$ hairless leaves.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Open bush, bushveld.

Summer.



MALVACEAE

Hermannia burkei

Burt Davy

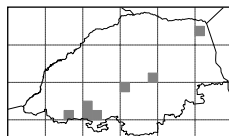
Hermannia: named after Paul Hermann (1646–1695), German botanist, one of the first collectors at the Cape; *burkei*: named after Joseph Burke (1812–1873), British botanist who collected plants in the former Transvaal.

Sprawling, yellowish green perennial herb, stems up to 800 mm long, *much-branched*, hairy, lying on the ground to $\pm$ erect. Rootstock large, woody. **Leaves** hairy on both surfaces, on long stalks; stipules *egg-shaped*, toothed. **Flowers** bell-shaped, ± 12 mm in diameter, nodding, pale yellow to orange; clustered towards branch tips.

Widespread across SA.

Bushveld, rocky or disturbed sites.

Throughout the year.





MALVACEAE

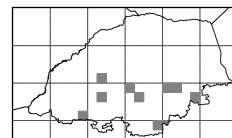
Hermannia lancifolia

Szyszyl.

lancifolia: with lance-shaped leaves.

Small, erect, perennial herb, up to 150 mm tall. Forming dense patches. Rootstock woody. **Leaves** elongated, with leaf-like stipules, grey-green, lower surface greyish, upper darker, margins *finely toothed in upper half*. **Flowers** bell-shaped, ± 12 mm in diameter, 5-lobed, yellow, on *long* stalks, nodding; inflorescences usually bearing 2 flowers, in leaf axils. **Fruit** a capsule. **General**: southern African endemic.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland, rocky or disturbed sites.
Spring–summer.

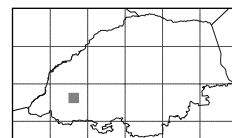


MALVACEAE

Hermannia waterbergensis Gwynn. & Kremer-Köhne sp. nov.*waterbergensis*: from the Waterberg, Limpopo Province.

Trailing shrublet, up to 300 mm tall. Forming *mats* up to 1 m across. *Roughly hairy* throughout. **Leaves** narrow, mid-vein conspicuous and prominent below, margins shallowly toothed in upper part, on short stalks, stipules triangular, ± 7 mm long. **Flowers** bell-shaped, ± 12 mm in diameter, pale yellow, nodding, stalks ± 10 mm long; in 1- or 2-flowered inflorescences, in upper leaf axils. **General**: currently known only from the Waterberg.

LIM.
Rocky grassland.
Summer.



MALVACEAE

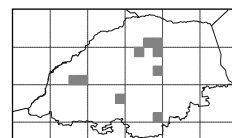
Hibiscus lunariifolius

Willd.

hibiskos: Greek name for this genus; *lunaris*: crescent-shaped, *folius*: -leaved.Wild hibiscus (E); *bogopa* (S)

Robust, erect herb, up to 1 m tall. Stems densely hairy, sparsely branched. **Leaves** hairy, *rounded*, with 3 *shallow lobes*, margins toothed, base heart-shaped, on long stalks. **Flowers** somewhat nodding, petals *do not spread wide open*, large, ± 50 mm in diameter, yellow, in terminal inflorescences. **General**: plant covered with highly irritant hairs. Used in traditional medicine to treat stomach complaints in children.

GP, LIM, MP and NW.
Hillsides, rocky places.
Summer.



MALVACEAE

Melhania prostrata

DC.

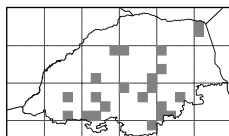
Melhania: from Mount Melhan in Arabia where one of the species occurs;
prostrata: lying flat on the ground.

Shrublet, up to 600 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stems lying on the ground to $\pm$ erect, thinly hairy. **Leaves** narrowly lance-shaped with short, stiff tip; blade *folded upward* along the midrib, *grey-velvety below* with minute *red-dish brown dots* (clusters of hairs), stipules awl-shaped. **Flowers** $\pm$ 30 mm in diameter, 5-lobed, stamens 5, style with 5 branches, yellow, open in the afternoon; solitary or in pairs in upper leaf axils.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassland, bushveld, rocky slopes, sandy flats.

Summer.



MALVACEAE

Triumfetta pilosa

Roth

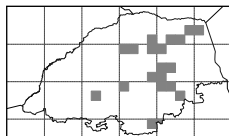
Triumfetta: named after Giovanni B. Trionfetti (1658–1708), Italian botanist; *pilosa*: hairy.

Erect shrublet, up to 1.3 m tall. Stems hairy, reddish. **Leaves** *hairy*, lance-shaped, margins toothed, on stalks, dull green above, paler below, alternate. **Flowers** $\pm$ 17 mm in diameter, lobes *narrow*, yellow, open in the afternoon; in clusters at the nodes, in leafy, terminal inflorescences. **Fruit** a capsule with prickles, *burr-like*, $\pm$ 10 mm in diameter, turning *black*. **General**: fruit dispersed by animals.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Open bushveld, disturbed areas.

Summer–autumn.



MALVACEAE

Triumfetta welwitschii

Mast.

T. welwitschii var. *hirsuta* (Sprague & Hutch.) Wild

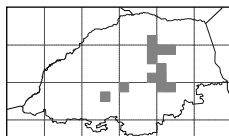
welwitschii: named after Friedrich M.J. Welwitsch (1806–1872), Austrian botanist and medical doctor; *hirsuta*: hairy.

Perennial herb, up to 450 mm tall. Rootstock woody. **Leaves** narrowly lance-shaped, margins shallowly toothed; develop *after* flowers, purely leafy shoots appear later in the season. **Flowers** $\pm$ 10 mm in diameter, yellow; in terminal clusters, elongating in fruit. **Fruit** a *fluffy* ball of hairy bristles, *yellow-reddish*, $\pm$ 15 mm in diameter. **General**: var. *welwitschii* differs in the type of hairs on young leaves. Conspicuous after fire. Used traditionally to treat HIV/AIDS.

KZN, LIM and MP.

Grassland, open bushveld.

Spring–summer.





ONAGRACEAE

**Oenothera cf. glazioviana*

Micheli

oinos: wine, *thera*: imbibing; *glazioviana*: named after Auguste F.M. Glaziou (1828–1906), French landscape designer and botanist.

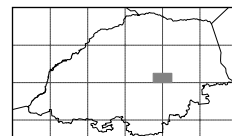
Large-flowered evening primrose (E)

Biennial herb, up to 1.5 m tall. Stem erect, unbranched. **Leaves** mostly basal, lance-shaped to elliptic, margins with shallow teeth. **Flowers** showy, $\pm$ 60 mm in diameter, bright yellow, opening at sunset and closing by noon the next day, *fragrant* at night; in axils of upper leaves. **General**: visited by moths. Popular ornamental. Possibly a European hybrid of two North American species.

Widespread across SA.

Invades roadsides, disturbed areas, river-banks.

Summer.



ORCHIDACEAE

Eulophia angolensis

(Rchb.f.) Summerh.

eu: well, *lophos*: crest – refers to the crested lip; *angolensis*: from Angola.

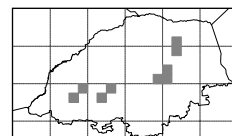
Vlei orchid (E); *vlei-orgidee* (A); *khethahame* (L)

Robust, perennial herb, up to 1.5 m tall. In *colonies*. **Leaves** on a separate shoot, pleated, stiff, erect, fully developed at flowering. **Flowers** bright yellow, outer lobes $\pm$ 25 mm long, narrow, erect, *rabbit ear-like*, lip 3-lobed, bearing crests, lip side lobes veined greenish or purplish, petals curving over the lip, spur short; scented; in many-flowered, *lax* inflorescence.

EC, KZN, LIM and MP.

Swampy open grassland.

Summer.



ORCHIDACEAE

Eulophia inaequalis

Schltr.

(= *E. clavicornis* var. *inaequalis*)

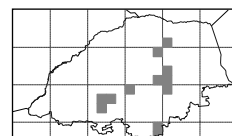
inaequalis: unequal.

Slender, perennial herb, up to 300 mm tall. **Leaves** on a *separate* shoot, *partly* developed at flowering. **Flowers** $\pm$ 20 mm across, outer lobes with outer surface *reddish brown*, inner surface greenish yellow, petals and lip bright yellow, lip 3-lobed, bearing crests, spur prominent and reddish; widely spaced in erect, 5–15-flowered inflorescence. **General**: self-pollinating. While regarded as species here, this is currently treated as *E. hians* var. *inaequalis* (Schltr.) S.Thomas.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassland.

Spring.



ORCHIDACEAE

Eulophia parviflora

(Lindl.) A.V.Hall

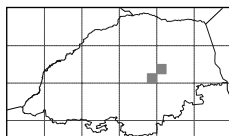
parviflora: with small flowers.

Fairly robust, perennial herb, up to 400 mm tall. Sometimes in clumps. **Leaves** just emerging at flowering, leathery. **Flowers** facing downwards (see image) or upwards, outer lobes ± 12 mm long, brownish on both surfaces, petals yellow, veins red-brown inside, lip midlobe bright yellow, bearing crests, side lobes tinged with purple, spur present, fragrant; in a 5–30-flowered inflorescence. **General**: short- and long-spurred forms distinguished that have different pollinators.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassland.

Spring.



ORCHIDACEAE

Eulophia streptopetala

Lindl.

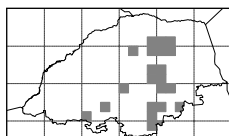
streptos: twisted, *petala*: petals – refers to petals that are ‘twisted’ forward and horizontally.

Robust, perennial herb, up to 1.5 m tall. **Leaves** partly to fully developed at flowering, *pleated*. **Flowers** outer lobes spreading, ± 15 mm long, green mottled with dark purplish brown; petals *bright yellow*, lip midlobe and crests yellow; spur *very short*, ± 2 mm long; in 4–35-flowered, lax inflorescence. **General**: pollinated by leafcutter bees. Usually near bushes, trees or large herbs, never in open grassland.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Bushveld, margins of forests and plantations,
in bush clumps.

Spring–summer.



ORCHIDACEAE

Orthochilus ensatus

(Lindl.) Bytebier

(= *Eulophia ensata*)

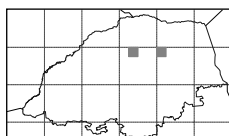
ortho–: upright, straight, *cheilos*: lip; *ensatus*: sword-shaped – refers to the narrow, sharply pointed leaves.

Slender, perennial herb, up to 800 mm tall. **Leaves** $\pm$ fully developed at flowering, often longer than flowering stem, *stiffly erect*, pleated, on a separate shoot. **Flowers** ± 20 mm across, pale to bright yellow, not opening widely, appear ‘*flattened*’, petals slightly shorter than outer lobes, lip 3-lobed, bearing crests, spur slender, ± 5 mm long; 6–30 in a dense terminal cluster. **General**: pollinated by scarab beetles.

EC, KZN, LIM and MP.

Open grassland, grassy places in bushveld.

Summer.





ORCHIDACEAE

Schizochilus zeyheri

Sond.

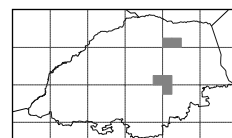
schizo: split-, *cheilos*: lip; *zeyheri*: named after Carl L.P. Zeyher (1799–1858), German botanist who collected in South Africa.

Slender, perennial herb, up to 500 mm tall. **Leaves** basal and on stem, decreasing in size upwards, mostly sheathing the stem. **Flowers** small, *bright yellow*, lip deeply 3-lobed, central lip lobe longer than side lobes, spur cylindrical, straight; many in terminal, *nodding* inflorescence, up to 100 mm long. **General**: often grows in tussocks of grass and sedge on rock sheets with running water.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Wet grassland.

Summer.



OROBANCHACEAE

Alectra capensis

Thunb.

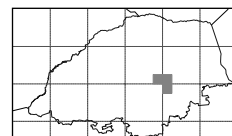
alektor: a cock; resembles a cock's comb; *capensis*: from the Cape Peninsula.

Annual herb, up to 300 mm tall. Parasitic on roots of grasses and other plants. Stems erect, rigid, seldom branched, *roughly hairy*. **Leaves** oval, *overlapping*, stalkless, margins *entire*. **Flowers** tubular, up to 25 mm long, 5-lobed, yellow or orange with brownish veins; style longer than stamens; in upper leaf axils, inflorescence short, dense. **Fruit** a capsule, included within calyx. **General**: turning dark in drying.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Rocky mountain grassland.

Summer.



OROBANCHACEAE

Alectra sessiliflora

(Vahl) Kuntze

sessiliflora: with stalkless flowers.

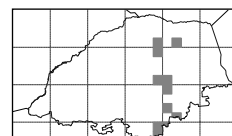
Verfblommetjie (A)

Erect, parasitic herb, up to 300 mm tall. Underground parts orange; stem simple or sparingly branched, purplish, hairy. **Leaves** lance-shaped, margins *irregularly toothed*, spreading. **Flowers** tubular, $\pm$ 15 mm long, *snapdragon-like*, yellow, *just protruding from the calyx*; solitary in axils of leaf-like bracts with prominent teeth, in terminal inflorescence. **General**: the common name *verfblommetjie* refers to the orange-yellow dye obtained from the rootstock.

Widespread across SA.

Damp grassland, mountainsides.

Summer–autumn.



OROBANCHACEAE

Melasma scabrum

P.J.Bergius

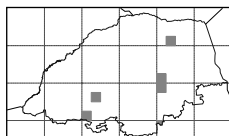
M. scabrum var. *scabrum**melas*: black, plants turn black on drying; *scabrum*: rough.

Erect, perennial herb, up to 600 mm tall. *Roughly* hairy throughout. **Leaves** opposite, lance-shaped, stalkless. **Flowers** $\pm$ 30 mm in diameter, tubular, 5 rounded lobes, veined, pale yellow or white with a *reddish purple* centre, on long stalk, leaf-like bracts below stalk and 2 smaller, narrow bracts $\pm$ half-way up; calyx large, ribbed, *inflated* in fruit; solitary. **General**: this is the only *Melasma* species in southern Africa.

Widespread across SA.

Grassland, stream banks, marshes.

Summer.



OROBANCHACEAE

Striga elegans

Benth.

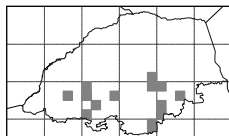
striga: swathe or furrow, allusion unclear; *elegans*: graceful.Elegant witchweed (E); *groot mielerooibloem* (A)

Slender, erect herb, up to 300 mm tall. Parasitic on grasses; plant *roughly hairy*. **Leaves** stiff, *erect*, narrow, opposite. **Flowers** $\pm$ 17 mm long, tubular, 2-lipped, upper lip bent backwards, lower lip 3-lobed, slightly longer than upper, spreading, yellow or red with yellow in the throat; solitary in axils of bracts, in close-set, terminal inflorescence. **General**: for red-flowered form see p. 209.

Widespread across SA.

Grassland.

Summer–autumn.



OXALIDACEAE

**Oxalis corniculata*

L.

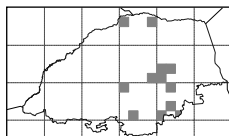
oxys: acid, *als*: salt – refers to the oxalic acid content; *corniculata*: curved in the form of a horn.Creeping sorrel (E); *tuinsuring* (A); *moogwani* (L)

Creeping, much-branched herb, up to 100 mm tall. Stems lying on the ground, hairy, *rooting at nodes*. **Leaves** on slender stalks, with 3 *heart-shaped* leaflets. **Flowers** $\pm$ 7 mm in diameter, 5-lobed, yellow; clustered on long, erect stalks. **General**: flowers and leaves edible. Troublesome weed. Indigenous to Europe.

Widespread across SA.

Disturbed places, roadsides, gardens.

Spring–autumn.





PASSIFLORACEAE

Adenia digitata

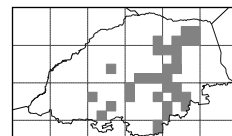
(Harv.) Engl.

aden: gland – refers to glands on the leaf stalk; *digitata*: fingered, hand-like.

Wild granadilla (E); bobbejaangif (A); makgopo (S); dundu (V)

Perennial climber, stems up to 2 m long. Tuber fleshy. **Leaves** variable, stalked; variously lobed, greyish green below. **Flowers** tubular, $\pm$ 15 mm long, cream-coloured to greenish; male and female on different plants, in clusters, ending in a *tendril*; in leaf axils. **Fruit** hanging, egg-shaped, red to magenta. **General**: leaves cooked as spinach; fruit poisonous to humans. For red fruit see p. 210.

Widespread across northeastern SA.
Rocky and grassy places, bushveld.
Spring–summer.



RANUNCULACEAE

Ranunculus multifidus

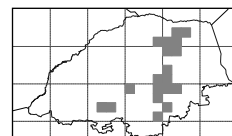
Forssk.

ranunculus: diminutive of rana, a frog – refers to the damp habitat; *multifidus*: divided into many segments – refers to the leaves.

Wild buttercup (E); botterblom, kankerblare (A)

Perennial herb, up to 1 m tall. Hairy throughout. **Leaves** bright green, partly basal, stalked, deeply divided, margins irregularly *toothed*. **Flowers** small, $\pm$ 15 mm in diameter, glossy yellow, with numerous stamens and a *dome-shaped* structure in the centre; on a long, branched, mostly leafless, *hollow* flowering stem.

Widespread across SA.
Forest, river and stream banks, vleis.
Spring–summer.



ROSACEAE

**Agrimonia procera*

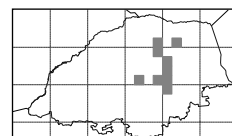
Wallr.

argemone: from the Greek, probably a plant of the genus *Papaver*; *procera*: very tall.

Agrimony (E); akkermonie, geelklits (A)

Erect, perennial herb, up to 1 m tall. Rootstock woody; stem densely hairy. **Leaves** alternate, with 4 or 5 pairs of *toothed*, *elliptic* leaflets. **Flowers** $\pm$ 12 mm in diameter, yellow; in *narrow* terminal inflorescences, up to 400 mm long. **Fruit** small, *bristly*, dispersed by people and animals. **General**: indigenous to Europe.

Widespread across SA.
Invades grasslands, stream banks, disturbed places.
Summer–autumn.



RUBIACEAE

Fadogia homblei

De Wild.

Fadogia: from Fadoga in the Sudan; *homblei*: named after Henri A. Homblé (1883–1921), Belgian botanist who collected in Africa.

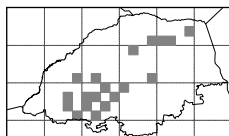
Wild date (E); *bosluisbessie*, *wildedadel* (A)

Perennial shrublet, up to 400 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stems many, erect, *unbranched*. **Leaves** stalkless, lance-shaped, in *whorls* of 3–5, green above, *greyish white below*. **Flowers** $\pm$ 15 mm in diameter, tubular, lobes 5, often curled back, yellowish green, stamens and style protruding; clustered in leaf axils. **Fruit** a berry, shiny, black; edible.

GP, LIM, MP and NW.

Grassland, margins of tree clumps and bushveld.

Spring–summer.



THYMELAEACEAE

Gnidia nodiflora

Meisn.

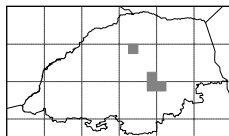
Gnidia: ancient Greek term for a species of *Daphne* in the Thymelaeaceae family; *nodiflora*: flowering at the nodes.

Branched shrublet, up to 300 mm tall. Stems erect, densely hairy and leafy in upper part. **Leaves** narrow, sharp-pointed, densely hairy, erect, *overlapping*. **Flowers** small, pale yellow or cream-coloured, calyx tube $\pm$ 5 mm long, *silky outside*, inflated below, petal-like appendages in throat of calyx tube 8, shorter than calyx lobes, very narrow; few in stalkless clusters, in leaf axils and at tips of branches.

Widespread across SA.

Grassland.

Spring–summer.



THYMELAEACEAE

Lasiosiphon caffer

Meisn.

(= *Gnidia caffra*)

lasios: shaggy, *siphon*: tube; *caffer*: from Caffraria, an old name for the Eastern Cape.

Gifbossie (A); *nkekologe* (S)

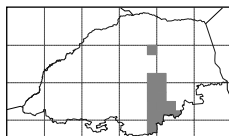
Multi-stemmed, *rounded* shrublet, up to 500 mm tall. Rootstock large, woody; stems erect. **Leaves** narrowly lance-shaped, *sharply pointed*, sparsely hairy, alternate. **Flowers** $\pm$ 10 mm in diameter, shiny, *lemon-yellow*, calyx tube slender, 5-lobed, petal-like scales in throat of calyx tube tiny; in terminal inflorescences. **General**: conspicuous after fire.

Used in traditional medicine to treat asthma.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassland.

Spring–summer.





THYMELAEACEAE

Laiosiphon canoargenteus

C.H.Wright

(= *Gnidia canoargentea*)*canus*: greyish white, *argenteus*: silvery – refers to the leaves.

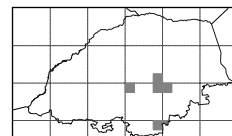
Highveld silver yellow-head, Transvaal silver and gold (E)

Much-branched shrublet up to 400 mm tall. Branches *reddish*, nude below, becoming densely leafy towards the tip. **Leaves** lance-shaped, pointed, *silvery-hairy*. **Flowers** *glossy* yellow, turning brownish with age, calyx tube $\pm$ 7 mm long, 5 petal-like appendages in throat of calyx tube; several in stalkless, terminal clusters, surrounded by bracts *broad*er than the leaves. **General**: southern African endemic.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassland.

Autumn–winter.



THYMELAEACEAE

Laiosiphon kraussianus

(Meisn.) Meisn.

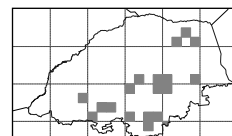
(= *Gnidia kraussiana*)*kraussianus*: named after Christian F.F. von Krauss (1812–1890), German scientist and plant collector in South Africa.Lesser yellow-head (E); *gifbossie* (A); *bogošola bjo bogolo* (S)

Perennial herb, up to 500 mm tall. Underground tuber *large*, woody; stems several, erect, hairy, reddish. **Leaves** grey to yellow-green, lance-shaped, tips pointed, alternate. **Flowers** yellow, calyx tube 5-lobed with 5 petal-like appendages in the throat; sweetly *scented*; in *distinctly stalked*, terminal clusters, $\pm$ 40 mm in diameter. **General**: poisonous to stock. Traditionally used to treat stomach complaints.

Widespread across SA.

Open grassland.

Spring (after fire).



THYMELAEACEAE

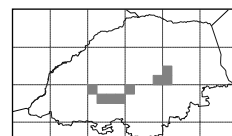
Laiosiphon microcephalus (Meisn.) J.C.Manning & Magee(= *Gnidia microcephala*)*microcephalus*: small-headed.*Besembossie* (A)

Perennial herb, up to 300 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stems many, erect, *slender*, branched in upper part. **Leaves** erect, long, narrowly lance-shaped, pointed, stalkless. **Flowers** small, yellow to orange, calyx tube long, 4 petal-like scales in throat of calyx tube, fleshy, club-shaped; several in terminal clusters $\pm$ 15 mm in diameter, surrounded by *overlapping*, brown bracts.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassland.

Spring–summer.



THYMELAEACEAE

Lasiosiphon polyanthus

(Gilg) C.H.Wright

L. polyanthus var. *microcalyx* Burt Davy (= *Gnidia polyantha*)

polyanthus: many-flowered; *microcalyx*: with small calyx.

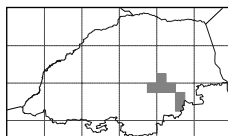
Escarpment silver yellow-head (E); *sesepitšana*, *nkekologe* (S)

Slender shrublet, up to 600 mm tall. Stems *hairy*, bark reddish, leafy in upper parts. **Leaves** lance-shaped, both surfaces *densely hairy*, fringe of hairs along margins. **Flowers** $\pm$ 12 mm in diameter, trumpet-shaped; calyx tube *hairy outside*, 5 yellow lobes, 5 petal-like appendages in throat; in terminal clusters. **General**: used in traditional medicine to treat cancer.

LIM and MP.

Grassland, rocky slopes.

Winter–summer.



XYRIDACEAE

Xyris congensis

Büttner

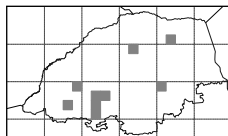
xyron: razor – refers to a plant with sharpened leaves; *congensis*: from the Congo.

Tufted, perennial herb, up to 850 mm tall. Rootstock hard, covered with persistent, brown leaf bases. **Leaves** *basal*, clustered, stiff, long and narrow. **Flowers** $\pm$ 10 mm in diameter, with 3 spreading, very *delicate* yellow lobes, bracts *shiny* chestnut-brown, overlapping; in a roundish inflorescence on a long, wiry stalk, erect, overtopping leaves.

Widespread across northeastern SA.

Along streams.

Summer.



Orange/red/pink



ACANTHACEAE

Crossandra greenstockii

S.Moore

krossos: fringe, *andros*: male – refers to the fringed anthers; *greenstockii*: named after William Greenstock (d. 1912), British clergyman and plant collector.

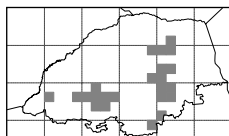
Bushveld crossandra (E); *rooibloom* (A)

Perennial herb, up to 300 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stem erect, *unbranched*. **Leaves** mostly in a *basal cluster*, blunt tipped, narrowing to stalk-like base, hairy. **Flowers** ± 25 mm in diameter, 1-lipped with a 5-lobed upper edge, orange-red or yellow; bracts conspicuous, overlapping, hairy, margins *spiny*; in a *dense*, terminal inflorescence.

GP, KZN, LIM and MP.

Grassland, bushveld, rocky slopes.

Spring–summer.



ALLIACEAE

Tulbaghia acutiloba

Harv.

Tulbaghia: named after Ryk Tulbagh (1699–1771), Dutch Governor of the Cape; *acutiloba*: with sharply pointed lobes.

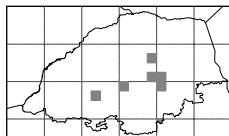
Wild garlic (E); *wildeknoffel* (A)

Slender, erect, perennial herb, up to 200 mm tall. Rootstock short, fleshy, bulb-like. **Leaves** basal, grass-like, often produced *after flowering*. **Flowers** $\pm 8 \times 4$ mm, tubular, lobes narrow, *conspicuously recurved*, greenish purple; fleshy collar at the mouth orange to reddish brown; sweetly scented; several in a terminal cluster. **General**: all plant parts smell of garlic when bruised, culinary herb. Noticeable after fire.

Widespread across SA.

Grassland, vleis.

Spring–summer.



ALLIACEAE

Tulbaghia leucantha

Baker

leucantha: bearing white flowers.

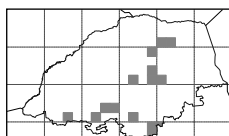
Mountain wild garlic (E); *wildeknoffel* (A); *leilane* (S)

Slender, erect, perennial herb, up to 300 mm tall. In clumps. **Leaves** basal, long, narrow, *present at flowering*. **Flowers** $\pm 5 \times 3$ mm, tubular, lobes slender, spreading, *not strongly recurved*, white, fleshy collar at the mouth dull orange; ± 6 in a cluster at the tip of a long stem. **General**: strong odour of garlic when bruised, culinary herb; used traditionally in cleansing treatments.

Widespread across SA.

Grassland, rocky areas.

Spring–summer.





ALLIACEAE

Tulbaghia simmleri

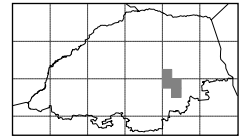
P.Beauv.

simmleri: named after Paul Simmler, a gardener in Geneva who cultivated this plant.

Sweet wild garlic (E); *soetwildeknoffel*, *aandblommetjie* (A)

Slender perennial herb, up to 300 mm tall. Rootstock bulb-like. **Leaves** flat, narrow, strap-shaped, grey-green, weak garlic-like smell. **Flowers** tubular, $\pm$ 10 mm long, 6-lobed, raised crown-like structure in the centre, pink or mauve, sweetly scented; inflorescence terminal, umbrella-shaped. **General**: likely pollinated by a butterfly or a moth. Garden plant, cut-flower.

LIM and MP.
Forests, rocky ledges.
Spring–summer.



ALLIACEAE

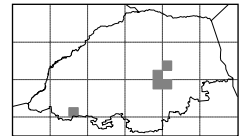
Tulbaghia transvaalensis

Vosa

transvaalensis: from the former Transvaal.

Erect, perennial herb, up to 350 mm tall. Rootstock bulb-like. **Leaves** 4–8, basal, strap-like, up to 10 mm wide, $\pm$ flat, produced *with* flowers. **Flowers** $\pm$ 12 mm long, tubular, lobes spreading, shorter than tube, greenish purple, fleshy collar at the mouth $\pm$ as long as wide, yellow or orange to brownish yellow, stamens protruding; sweetly scented; several in a terminal cluster. **Fruit** a capsule.

LIM.
Grassland.
Spring.



AMARYLLIDACEAE

Boophone disticha

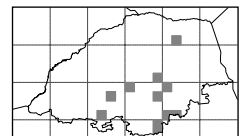
(L.f.) Herb.

bous: ox, *phonos*: slaughter – refers to poisonous qualities of bulb; *disticha*: in 2 ranks – refers to the leaves.

Tumbleweed (E); *seerooglelie* (A); *lehwama*, *titikwane* (S)

Deciduous, perennial herb, up to 300 mm tall. Bulb large, half above ground. **Leaves** usually produced *after* flowers, in *conspicuous fan*, grey-green. **Flowers** deep pink, sweetly scented; in dense inflorescence, $\pm$ 150 mm in diameter; flower stalks *lengthen* during fruiting, dry inflorescence breaking off, blowing in the wind, dispersing seeds. **Fruit** 3-angled. **General**: bulb poisonous to stock. Used in traditional medicine as a painkiller and wound cover.

Widespread across SA.
Grassland, rocky slopes and flats.
Spring (after fire).



AMARYLLIDACEAE

Brunsvigia natalensis

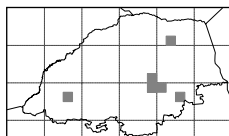
Baker

Brunsvigia: named in honour of the House of Brunswick, Germany; *natalensis*: of KwaZulu-Natal.

Candelabra flower (E); *kandelaarblom* (A)

Robust, deciduous, perennial herb, up to 400 mm tall. Bulb up to ± 200 mm in diameter, underground. **Leaves** 2–6, *flattish to semi-erect*, broadly tongue-shaped, margins often reddish, produced *with* flowers. **Flowers** funnel-shaped, ± 40 mm long, pale to deep pink; 20–40 in large, round inflorescence, ± 300 mm in diameter; long stalks elongate further as fruit ripens; dries out, breaks off and rolls in the wind, dispersing seeds. **General**: scattered in grassland.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland, stream banks, stony hillsides.
Spring–summer.



AMARYLLIDACEAE

Clivia caulescens

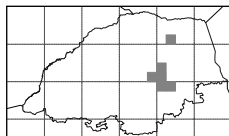
R.A.Dyer

Clivia: named after Lady Charlotte Clive (1787–1866), Duchess of Northumberland; *caulescens*: having a stem.

Transvaal clivia (E); *boslelie* (A); *kgophane ya noka*, *mayime* (S)

Robust, evergreen perennial herb, up to 650 mm tall. In *colonies*. Rhizomes tend to sucker; *stem thick*. **Leaves** in 2 rows, strap-shaped, dark green. **Flowers** nodding, tubular, ± 30 mm long, red to orange, tips yellow-green; in a ± 20 -flowered inflorescence. **Fruit** a berry, large, red; eaten by monkeys, rodents and birds. **General**: used in traditional medicine. Sometimes growing on trees. Widely cultivated.

LIM and MP.
Forests.
Spring–summer.



AMARYLLIDACEAE

Cyrtanthus contractus

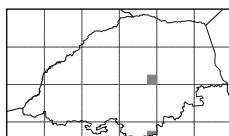
N.E.Br.

kyrtos: curved, *anthos*: flower – refers to the frequently curved flower tube; *contractus*: narrowed – refers to the flower.

Fire lily (E); *brandlelie*, *vuurlelie* (A)

Perennial herb, up to 300 mm tall. Bulb ± 50 mm in diameter, egg-shaped, brown. **Leaves** 2 or 3, basal, long, narrow, produced *after* flowers. **Flowers** nodding, ± 70 mm long, slender, *tube contracted* above, *lobes spreading*, scarlet; 5–10 in an inflorescence, stem reddish purple. **General**: rapid flowering response to fire.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland.
Spring (after fire).





M. Strever

AMARYLLIDACEAE

Cyrtanthus junodii

Beauverd

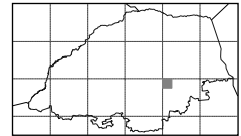
junodii: named after Henri A. Junod (1863–1934), Swiss missionary and botanical explorer of South Africa.

Deciduous, perennial herb, up to 500 mm tall. Bulb egg-shaped, $\pm$ 40 mm in diameter, with a distinct neck. **Leaves** 4 or 5, strap- to lance-shaped; produced *with* flowers. **Flowers** nodding to *one side*, tube curved, $\pm$ 40 mm long, gradually dilated to the throat, red; lobes yellow; style protruding; 6–9 in an umbel. **General**: endemic to the upper Wolkberg.

LIM.

On bare rock of well-drained cliff faces.

Spring–summer.



AMARYLLIDACEAE

Scadoxus multiflorus

(Martyn) Raf.

S. multiflorus subsp. *multiflorus*

skiadion: parasol, *doxa*: glory – refers to the umbels; *multiflorus*: many-flowered.

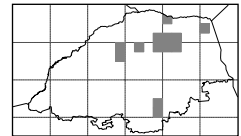
Fireball lily (E)

Deciduous, perennial herb, up to 300 mm tall. **Leaves** shiny, margins wavy, forming a false stem, produced with or after flowers. **Flowers** showy, red to pinkish, on long stalks, stamens protruding, anthers bright yellow; many in a *round* inflorescence, $\pm$ 200 mm in diameter, stem speckled towards base. **Fruit** a berry, red. **General**: reputed to be poisonous.

KZN, LIM and MP.

Grassland, thorn scrub.

Spring–summer.



AMARYLLIDACEAE

Scadoxus puniceus

(L.) Friis & Nordal

puniceus: reddish purple.

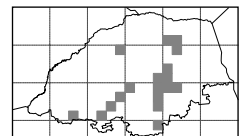
Paintbrush (E); seeroogblom (A); letlatšana, thokgola (S)

Robust, deciduous, perennial herb, up to 400 mm tall. Bulb large. **Leaves** erect, clasping at the base, forming a short false stem, leaf base *purple-spotted*, margins wavy; often not fully developed at flowering. **Flowers** red-orange, stamens protruding, anthers yellow; many in a dense, *brush-like* inflorescence $\pm$ 150 mm in diameter, surrounded by *large brownish bracts*. **Fruit** a berry, red; eaten by animals. **General**: used in traditional medicine to treat burns.

Widespread across SA.

Grassland, bushveld, rocky slopes.

Spring.



ANACAMPSEROTACEAE

Anacampseros subnuda

Poelln.

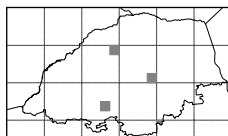
A. subnuda subsp. *subnuda*

Anacampseros: ancient name for a herb supposed to restore lost love; *subnuda*: partially bare.

Haaskos (A)

Dwarf, erect perennial herb, up to 100 mm tall. Rootstock thick; stems branched, $\pm$ 20 mm long. **Leaves** closely packed, *succulent*, round, often tinged with purple-brown; *long, silky hairs* from the base between leaves. **Flowers** $\pm$ 10 mm long, petals 5, showy, bright pink or white; opening for a few hours in bright sunlight; several in terminal inflorescences.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Depressions and cracks in rocks.
Summer.



ANACARDIACEAE

Lannea edulis

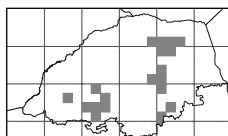
(Sond.) Engl.

lana: wool – refers to the woolly hairs on all young plant parts; *edulis*: edible – refers to the fruit.

Wild grape (E); *wildedruif* (A); *mphurokhu* (S)

Deciduous, *dwarf* shrub, up to 300 mm tall. Rootstock large, woody; branches short. **Leaves** with 5–9 leaflets, *velvety at first*, later light green, shiny; appear after flowering. **Flowers** small, yellowish cream; in *elongated erect spikes* near ground. **Fruit** with a stony seed, slightly fleshy, with 4 tiny *protuberances* at the tip; scarlet, becoming purple; edible. **General**: used for magical purposes.

Widespread across northeastern SA.
Grassland, bushveld, rocky places.
Spring (after fire).



ANACARDIACEAE

Searsia transvaalensis

(Engl.) Moffett

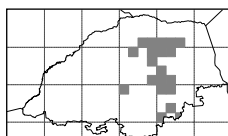
(= *Rhus transvaalensis*)

Searsia: named after Paul B. Sears (1891–1990), American plant ecologist, professor of botany; *transvaalensis*: from the former Transvaal.

Escarpment karee, Transvaal currant (E); *Transvaal-taaibos* (A)

Many-stemmed shrub, up to 2 m tall. **Leaves** with 3 elliptic leaflets, tip sharply pointed, base tapering, *midrib yellowish, sunken above, prominent below*. **Flowers** cream; in numerous inflorescences up to 50 mm long, in leaf axils. **Fruit** $\pm$ 4 mm in diameter, fleshy with a single hard seed, smooth and yellowish, becoming reddish brown.

KZN, LIM and MP.
Bushveld.
Spring–summer.





ANACARDIACEAE

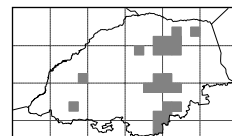
Searsia tumulicola

(S.Moore) Moffett

S. tumulicola var. *tumulicola* (= *Rhus tumulicola* var. *tumulicola*)*tumulicola*: dwelling on hills – refers to the farm The Downs, Wolkberg, where the type specimen was collected.Hard-leaved currant (E); *hardetaaibos* (A)

Shrub or small tree, up to 3.5 m tall. Main stem gnarled. **Leaves** with 3 leaflets, tip rounded, margins entire or shallowly toothed in upper third, *dark green above, slightly paler below, hairless*, hard. **Flowers** in much-branched, greenish sprays. **Fruit** fleshy, shiny, round, ± 4 mm in diameter, reddish brown. **General**: var. *meeuseana* (R.Fern. & A.Fern.) Moffett distinguished by its hairy leaves.

KZN, LIM and MP.
Grassland, bushveld.
Spring.



APOCYNACEAE

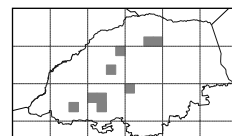
Ancylobothrys capensis

(Oliv.) Pichon

ancylus: bent, curved, *botrys*: bunch of grapes – refers to flower clusters on bent stalks; *capensis*: from the Cape Peninsula.Rock milkapricot (E); *wilde-appelkoos* (A); *bolepu*, *morobe* (S)

Evergreen shrub, stems up to 2 m long, many, *trailing* on vegetation. Sap milky, rubbery. **Leaves** dark green above, paler below, venation distinct; opposite. **Flowers** tubular, lobes ± 17 mm long, white; in clusters at branch tips, sweetly scented. **Fruit** round, *velvety*, orange, resembling apricots when ripe, ± 40 mm in diameter; edible. **General**: sap used to catch birds.

Widespread across northeastern SA.
Dry, bush-covered, rocky situations.
Spring–summer.



APOCYNACEAE

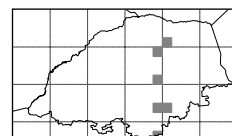
Aspidoglossum glabrescens

(Schltr.) Kupicha

aspidos: small shield, *glossa*: tongue – refers to the shape of the corona lobes; *glabrescens*: becoming hairless or nearly so.

Slender, erect, perennial herb, up to 600 mm tall. Sap milky. **Leaves** erect, opposite, narrow, margins rolled under, stalkless, widely spaced. **Flowers** ± 7 mm in diameter, lobes spreading, inside often hairy, outside hairy, brownish pink; corona lobes with *long, slender tips* held closely together, cage-like, white, protruding; on long, hairy stalks, nodding; in clusters in leaf axils, towards tips of stems.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Rocky grassland.
Summer.



APOCYNACEAE

Aspidoglossum glanduliferum

(Schltr.) Kupicha

glanduliferum: bearing glands.

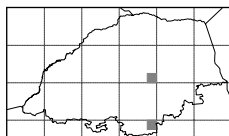
Sticky shield-tongue (E)

Slender, erect, perennial herb, up to 400 mm tall. Stems usually unbranched. **Leaves** erect, opposite, very narrow (1–2 mm), margins rolled under, stalkless, widely spaced. **Flowers** $\pm$ 7 mm in diameter, lobes spreading, *inside* hairless, outside hairy, often with glands, pinkish brown; corona lime green; on long stalks, nodding; in clusters in leaf axils, towards tips of stems.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassland.

Spring.



APOCYNACEAE

Huernia zebrina

N.E.Br.

H. zebrina subsp. *insigniflora* (C.A.Maass) Bruyns

Huernia: named after Justus Heurnius (1587–1652), Dutch missionary and collector of Cape plants; *zebrina*: striped – refers to the flowers; *insigniflora*: with remarkable flowers.

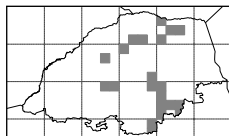
Succulent perennial herb, up to 100 mm tall. Stems *greyish green*, 4-angled, prominently toothed along angles. **Leaves** modified to sharp-pointed tips. **Flowers** remarkable, $\pm$ 40 mm in diameter, lobes 5, fused at base into a *raised ring*; shiny; yellow with red markings; usually solitary at stem base.

General: subsp. *zebrina*, distinguished by its mat-forming growth habit.

KZN, LIM and MP.

Rocky areas on mountains.

Summer.



ASPHODELACEAE

Aloe aculeata

Pole-Evans

aloe: Arabic vernacular name for members of the genus used medicinally, or from Greek, the dried sap of aloe leaves; *aculeata*: prickly – refers to the leaves.

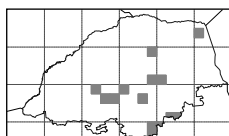
Red hot poker aloe (E), *knoppiesaalwyn* (A); *ngopani* (S)

Succulent herb, up to 1 m tall. **Leaves** curved inwards, with conspicuous *prickles on both surfaces*. **Flowers** $\pm$ 30 mm long, tubular, reddish orange in bud, orange to yellow when open; in erect, cylindrical, dense inflorescence, branched in old plants. **General**: used in traditional medicine to treat bilharzia.

LIM and MP.

Rocky areas in bushveld and grassland.

Winter.





ASPHODELACEAE

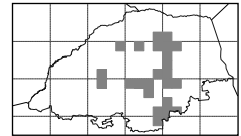
Aloe arborescens

Mill.

arborescens: tree-forming.Krantz aloe (E); *kransaalwyn* (A); *sekgopha*, *kgopha-ya-fase* (S); *tshikhopha* (V)

Robust, much-branched shrub, up to 2 m tall. Branches ending in large rosettes of many leaves. **Leaves** recurved to spreading, narrow, margins toothed, *dull grey-green*. **Flowers** nodding, tubular, reddish (rarely yellow), in conical inflorescences, ± 800 mm long. **General**: used in traditional medicine to treat HIV/AIDS, hypertension and diabetes. Crushed leaves used to treat burns and wounds. Attractive garden plant, easily cultivated, frost hardy.

EC, KZN, LIM and MP.
Rocky outcrops.
Winter.



ASPHODELACEAE

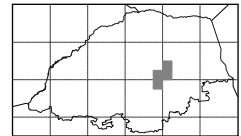
Aloe boylei

Baker

boylei: named after F. Boyle (flourished 1892), botanist who first collected this species.Broad-leaved grass aloe (E); *grasaalwyn* (A); *sekgopha sa letshollo* (S)

Deciduous, perennial herb, up to 800 mm tall. Often in small groups. **Leaves** *flat*, up to 100 mm broad and spotted at base, *erect*, bright green, margins finely toothed. **Flowers** *relatively large*, nodding, tubular, tapering to the tips; orange-pink or yellow, tips greenish; in a rounded inflorescence, ± 120 mm in diameter. **General**: used in traditional medicine as a mild purgative. Sometimes sunk into *A. ecklonis* Salm-Dyck.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland.
Summer.



ASPHODELACEAE

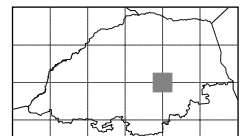
Aloe chortolirioides

A.Berger

A. chortolirioides var. *woolliana* (Pole-Evans) Glen & D.S.Hardy*chortolirioides*: resembling the genus *Chortolirion* in the Asphodelaceae family; *woolliana*: named after Mr Woolley, who collected plants in the 1930s.*Grasaalwyn* (A); *sekgopha sa letshollo* (S)

Succulent herb, up to 300 mm tall. In dense *tufts*. Stems woody, branched. **Leaves** erect, very narrow, grass-like, with minute teeth along margins. **Flowers** ± 35 mm long, narrow; red, pink or orange; in *rounded* inflorescences at tips of branches. **General**: used in traditional medicine as a purgative. In mistbelt on the eastern escarpment.

LIM and MP.
Grassland, usually wedged between rocks.
Spring-summer.



ASPHODELACEAE

Aloe hahnii

Gideon F.Sm. & Klopper

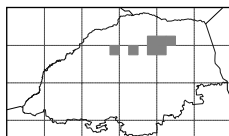
hahnii: named after Norbert Hahn (b. 1966), South African botanist and expert on the flora of the Soutpansberg.

Succulent, slow-growing herb, up to 1 m tall. Solitary. **Leaves** $\pm$ 400 mm long, *tapering gradually* to dried tip; upper surface dull pale green to brown, whitish spots; lower surface pale green, dense whitish spots in bands; margins toothed. **Flowers** $\pm$ 30 mm long, *glossy red*, round basal swelling; in rounded clusters, inflorescence *branched from above the middle*. **General**: endemic to the Blouberg and Soutpansberg.

LIM.

Mistbelt regions.

Winter.



ASPHODELACEAE

Aloe lettyae

Reynolds

lettyae: named after Cythna L. Letty (1895–1985), South African botanical artist who first collected the species.

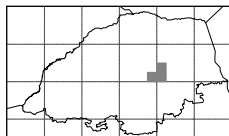
Cythna's aloe (E)

Succulent herb, up to 1.5 m tall. **Leaves** in a dense rosette, erectly spreading, bluish green, whitish spots on *both* surfaces, margins toothed. **Flowers** tubular, $\pm$ 40 mm long, with *large*, distinctly round basal swelling, bright orange-red, lobes with paler margins; in laxly flowered inflorescence, *branched from about the middle*; branches elegantly *curving upwards*. **General**: pollinated mainly by amethyst sunbirds. Endemic to Woodbush Granite Grassland.

LIM.

Among tall grass and bushes on mountain slopes.

Summer.



ASPHODELACEAE

Aloe longibracteata

Pole Evans

longibracteata: with long bracts.

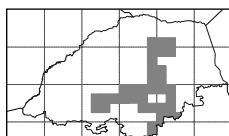
Limpopo spotted aloe (E); *Limpopobontaalwyn* (A)

Succulent herb, up to 1 m tall. **Leaves** $\pm$ triangular, thick, whitish spots on upper surface only; margins toothed; *tips dried*. **Flowers** up to 45 mm long, tubular, with *basal swelling*, orange red to pale pink, bracts *white, long*, curled below each flower; in an *elongated* inflorescence, branched fairly low down. **General**: occurs at altitudes of 1300–1800 m. Sometimes sunk into *A. greatheadii* Schönland var. *davyana* (Schönland) Glen & D.S.Hardy.

LIM and MP.

Rocky grassland.

Winter.





ASPHODELACEAE

Aloe soutpansbergensis

I.Verd.

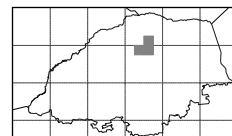
soutpansbergensis: named after the Soutpansberg in the Limpopo Province.

Short-stemmed, succulent herb, up to 250 mm tall. Usually in little clumps consisting of several small rosettes. **Leaves** long, narrow, bright green, rather soft; margins curved inwards, finely toothed, lower surface spotted especially near the base. **Flowers** large, ± 30 mm long, tubular, orange; in *sparingly* flowered, simple inflorescence; *stem orange*, inclined. **General**: grows amongst sedges and moss, endemic to the western parts of the Soutpansberg, above 1 500 m.

LIM.

Mistbelt, between rocks.

Summer.



ASPHODELACEAE

Aloe cf. spicata

L.f.

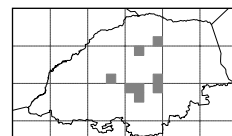
spicata: bearing a spike – refers to the inflorescences.Lebombo aloe (E); *Lebombo-aalwyn* (A); *sekgopha* (S)

Succulent perennial, up to 1.5 m tall. Stem simple or branched. **Leaves** spreading to slightly *recurved*, channelled, often reddish green, margins toothed. **Flowers** ± 15 mm long, stalkless, greenish yellow, *stamens protruding*; nectar brown; in 1–5 unbranched inflorescences per rosette, erect, very densely flowered, narrowly cylindrical, < 50 mm in diameter, *bottle-brush-like*. **General**: occurs in highly variable habitats, at high and low altitudes. Used in traditional medicine.

KZN, LIM and MP.

Rocky areas.

Winter.



ASPHODELACEAE

Aloe subspicata

(Baker) Boatwr. & J.C.Manning

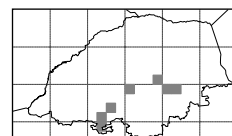
(= *Chortolirion subspicatum*)*sub-*: somewhat, *spicata*: bearing a spike – refers to the inflorescence.

Perennial herb, up to 350 mm tall. Underground bulb-like base. **Leaves** in *basal* rosette, slender, grass-like, margins with minute teeth, *twisted*, deciduous, dying back to ground level after fires or frost. **Flowers** small, ± 15 mm long, tubular, *2-lipped*, pinkish brown, lobes with stripe in the middle; in *laxly* flowered, erect inflorescence, only a few flowers open at a time. **General**: inconspicuous, often overlooked; in a variety of habitats.

Widespread across SA.

Grassland, grassy plains, thornveld, open woodland.

Spring–summer.



ASPHODELACEAE

Aloe thompsoniae

Groenew.

thompsoniae: named after Edith A. Thompson (1895–1991), of Haenertsburg who first collected the species in 1924.

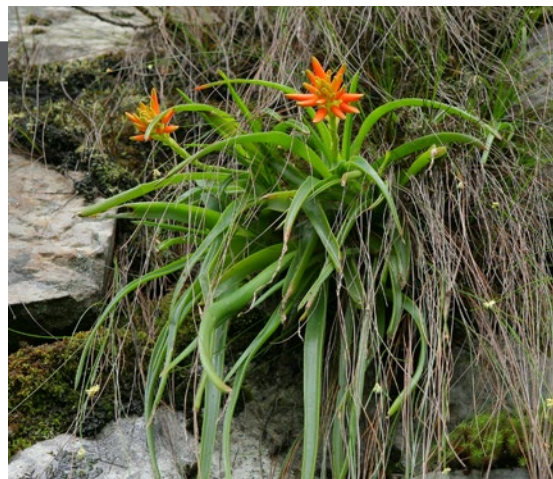
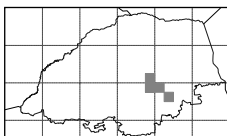
Thompson's aloe (E); *kleingrasaalwyn* (A)

Succulent herb, up to 200 mm tall. Stem branching at ground level, forming small dense groups. **Leaves** $\pm$ 200 mm long, fleshy, curved backwards, margins with minute teeth; upper surface gutter-like; lower surface with many small spots near base; 12–18 per rosette. **Flowers** $\pm$ 25 mm long, tubular, tips of lobes spreading, red; in 10–15-flowered rounded inflorescences, 1–3 from a rosette. **General**: endemic to the Wolkberg.

LIM.

Mistbelt, on cliffs.

Summer.



ASPHODELACEAE

Aloe verecunda

Pole-Evans

verecunda: modest.

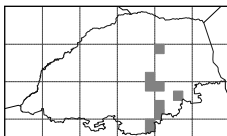
Grass aloe (E); *grasaalwyn* (A)

Erect, perennial succulent, up to 400 mm tall. In groups. Stem short, branched at ground level. **Leaves** long, narrow, succulent, lower surface with small, white spots near base, margins with minute teeth, usually *in a fan*; dying back in winter. **Flowers** tubular, $\pm$ 28 mm long, contracted towards the mouth, pendulous when open, red to scarlet; in simple inflorescence, rounded, rather densely flowered, stem with several bracts.

GP, LIM, MP and NW.

Grassland, wedged between boulders on ridges.

Summer.



ASPHODELACEAE

Kniphofia coralligemma

E.A.Bruce

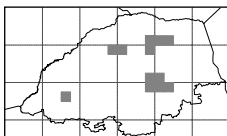
Kniphofia: named after Johan H. Kniphof (1704–1763), German physician and botanist; *korallion*: coral-red, *gemma*: bud.

Perennial herb, up to 1 m tall. Solitary or in small groups. **Leaves** up to 1 m long, narrow, *soft*, bent over, V-shaped in cross section, margins distantly toothed towards the tip. **Flowers** $\pm$ 25 mm long, tubular, widening slightly near the mouth, stamens *shortly protruding*; buds coral-coloured to orange, becoming yellow in open flowers; inflorescence egg-shaped to cylindrical, $\pm$ 110 $\times$ 45 mm, sometimes rather lax at tip.

LIM.

Forest margins, grassy slopes, marshy areas.

Summer–autumn.





ASPHODELACEAE

Kniphofia multiflora

J.M.Wood & M.S.Evans

multiflora: with many flowers.

Torch lily, giant poker (E); reusevuurpyl (A)

Robust, perennial herb, flowering stem up to 2 m tall. In colonies. **Leaves** long, *bent over* in the middle, V-shaped in cross section, margins minutely toothed. **Flowers** tubular, ± 10 mm long, *pointing upwards*, stamens protruding; yellow, buds orange-yellow; many in dense, *slender* inflorescence. **General**: usually at altitudes of 1 300–2 000 m.

FS, KZN, LIM and MP.

Grassland, mountain marshes, vlei margins, stream banks.

Summer–autumn.



ASPHODELACEAE

Kniphofia splendida

E.A.Bruce

splendida: splendid.

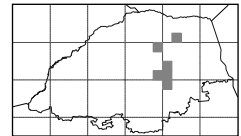
Red-hot poker (E); vuurpyl (A)

Robust perennial herb, up to 2.5 m tall when in flower. **Leaves** *fairly rigid*, long, narrow, arching, V-shaped in cross section, mid-green; margins and keel finely toothed. **Flowers** ± 25 mm long, tubular, spreading to pendulous when open, orange-yellow, stamens *conspicuously protruding*; buds orange-red; inflorescence cylindrical, $\pm 160 \times 55$ mm, usually tapering towards the tip, very dense. **General**: distribution extends from Eswatini along the eastern escarpment to the mountains of eastern Zimbabwe and Malawi.

LIM and MP.

Tall grassland, among rocks, often adjacent to forest.

Summer–autumn.



ASTERACEAE

**Campuloclinium macrocephalum*

(Less.) DC.

kampulos: a little bent, *clinium*: lying on the ground – possibly refers to the stems, lying on the ground in winter; *macrocephalum*: with large heads.

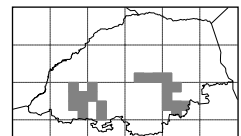
Pom-pom weed (E); pompombossie (A)

Robust, *erect*, perennial herb, up to 1.3 m tall. Rootstock woody; stems dying back annually; roughly hairy throughout. **Leaves** light green, elliptic, margins toothed. **Flower** heads ± 25 mm in diameter, *fluffy*, disc flowers only, pink; inflorescence terminal, branched. **General**: introduced as an ornamental; indigenous to South America. Tolerant of frequent fires, spreading rapidly.

Widespread across SA.

Invades grasslands and wetlands.

Summer.



ASTERACEAE

**Cosmos bipinnatus*

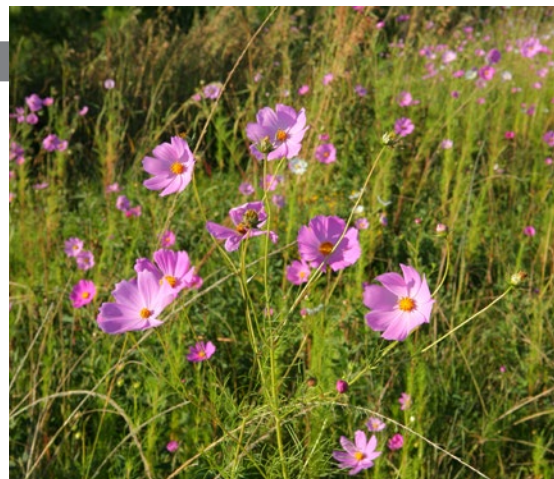
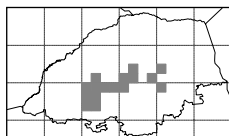
Cav.

kosmos: beautiful; *bi*: two, *pinnatus*: feather-like – refers to twice divided leaf.

Mexican aster (E); *kosmos* (A)

Erect, softly branched, annual herb, up to 1.5 m tall. **Leaves** opposite, *deeply divided*, lobes long, very narrow. **Flower** heads *large*, ± 60 mm in diameter, ± 8 rays, white, pink or mauve; disc yellow; terminal, solitary. **General**: naturalised weed in South Africa; introduced in fodder; indigenous to Central America and the West Indies.

Widespread across SA.
Roadsides, disturbed places.
Summer–autumn.



ASTERACEAE

Crassocephalum crepidioides

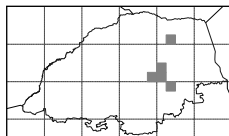
(Benth.) S.Moore

crassocephalum: thick head; *crepidioides*: origin unknown.

Redflower ragleaf (E); *dintshi* (S)

Slender, erect annual herb, up to 1.2 m tall. Stem ribbed, sparingly branched, thinly hairy. **Leaves** on upper stem entire or with a pair of lobes, lower leaves deeply divided, lobes irregularly toothed, on winged stalks, *clasping at base*. **Flower** heads ± 15 mm in diameter, colour variable, mostly orange-red, on long stalks; *nodding at first*; in loosely branched inflorescence. **General**: aggressive weed in tropical and subtropical regions; *not a weed in South Africa*.

EC, KZN, LIM and MP.
Forest margins, disturbed areas.
Summer–autumn.



ASTERACEAE

Dicoma anomala

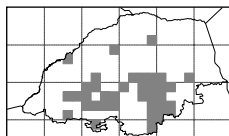
Sond.

D. anomala subsp. *gerrardii* (Harv. ex F.C.Wilson) S.Ortíz & Rodr.Oubiña

di: two, *kome*: tuft of hairs – refers to the fruit; *anomala*: abnormal; *gerrardii*: named after William T. Gerrard (circa 1831–1866), collector in KwaZulu-Natal.

Perennial herb, stems up to 300 mm long, lying on the ground or erect. Rootstock woody. **Leaves** narrow, margins finely toothed, green above, white-felted below. **Flower** heads *thistle-like*; 10–15 mm long, disc flowers only, pale pinkish mauve fading whitish, surrounded by sharply pointed bracts; solitary or few at branch tips. **General**: subsp. *anomala* distinguished by longer flower heads (15–30 mm) is used medicinally.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Hillsides, flat grassland, bushveld.
Summer–autumn.





ASTERACEAE

Dimorphotheca jucunda

E. Phillips

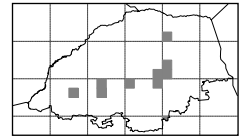
(= *Osteospermum jucundum*)

dis: twice, *morph*: shape, *theka*: fruit – refers to two kinds of fruit in the same fruiting head; *jucunda*: delightful.

Trailing pink daisy (E); *bergbietou*, *bloubietou* (A)

Slender, perennial herb, up to 350 mm tall. In clumps. Stem underground; above-ground stems trailing or erect; thinly hairy throughout. **Leaves** alternate, narrowly lance-shaped, margins with few irregular, blunt teeth. **Flower** heads $\pm$ 40 mm in diameter, rays *deep pink to magenta above, coppery below*; disc *black at first then yellow*; solitary, on a long stalk. **General**: visited by butterflies.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland on mountainsides.
Spring–autumn.



ASTERACEAE

Helichrysum adenocarpum

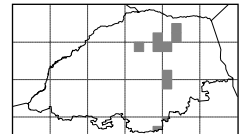
DC.

helios: sun, *chrysos*: gold – refers to the glossy yellow bracts of some species; *adenocarpum*: glandular fruits.

Pink everlasting (E); *pienksewejaartjie* (A)

Perennial herb, up to 450 mm tall. Rootstock woody. **Leaves** in 1–several basal rosettes, *roundish*, *grey-woolly* on both surfaces, flat on the ground, stem leaves lance-shaped, erect, overlapping, often without wool. **Flower** heads $\pm$ 25 mm in diameter, disc yellow, surrounded by glossy bracts, red, pink or white with red tips; solitary or several in branched inflorescences, flowering stems *arising from the side* of the leaf rosettes.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland, often on moist slopes.
Summer–autumn.



ASTERACEAE

Helichrysum appendiculatum

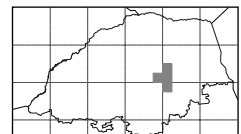
(L.f.) Less.

appendiculatum: with appendages.

Sheep-ears everlasting (E); *skaapoorbossie* (A)

Perennial herb, up to 500 mm tall. Rootstock thick, woody; flowering stems 1 or several from ground level, erect, grey-woolly. **Leaves** *woolly* on both surfaces; basal leaves spreading, elliptic; stem leaves smaller, lance-shaped, base broad, clasping. **Flower** heads small, disc flowers yellow, surrounded by creamy white bracts, often tinged reddish, *dull*, tips pointed, curved backwards; in terminal clusters, $\pm$ 30 mm in diameter.

Widespread across SA.
Grassland.
Summer.



ASTERACEAE

Helichrysum candolleianum

H.Buek

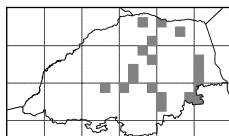
candolleianum: resembling the genus *Candollea* in the Stylidiaceae family, mostly endemic to Australia and New Zealand.

Trailing or erect perennial herb, main branches up to 400 mm long. Taproot stout, woody. **Leaves** greyish woolly on both surfaces, stalkless, shape variable. **Flower** heads bell-shaped, disc flowers yellow, surrounded by sharply pointed bracts, $\pm$ transparent, inner series often crimson or pink, outer silvery white; in tight rounded clusters, $\pm$ 20 mm in diameter, at tips of branches; woolly leaves below, and usually longer than, the inflorescence.

Widespread across northeastern SA.

Sandy or gravelly soils in grassland or open bushveld.

Throughout the year.



ASTERACEAE

Senecio speciosus

Willd.

senex: old man – refers to whitish grey ring of hairs around the top of the fruit; *speciosus*: beautiful.

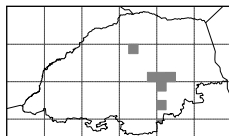
Beautiful senecio (E); *pienk-senecio* (A)

Erect, perennial herb, up to 700 mm tall. In clumps. Rootstock woody, stems several. **Leaves** mainly in basal rosette, paddle-shaped, narrowing to stalk-like, stem-clasping base, usually with sticky hairs, margins lobed, wavy or coarsely toothed. **Flower** heads $\pm$ 30 mm in diameter, $\pm$ 12 rays, pink to purple, disc cream-coloured to purple; terminal, in branched inflorescence.

Widespread across SA.

Damp grassland, marshy depressions.

Spring–autumn.



ASTERACEAE

Tenryhnea phyllicifolia

(DC.) Hilliard & B.L.Burt

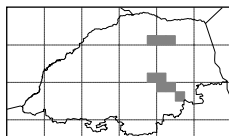
Tenryhnea: named after Willem ten Rhyne (1647–1700), Dutch physician who collected in the Cape; *phyllicifolia*: leaves resembling those of the genus *Phyllica* in the Rhamnaceae family.

Shrubby perennial, up to 1 m tall. Branches closely leafy. **Leaves** alternate, narrowly lance-shaped, grey-green above, velvety white below, base narrowly winged onto stem. **Flower** heads small, pink, surrounding bracts papery, pink or white, spreading; musky smell; many clustered in branched terminal inflorescences $\pm$ 50 mm in diameter. **General**: the only species in this genus, endemic to southern Africa.

EC, KZN, LIM and MP.

Grassland, often near forest margins.

Summer–autumn.





ASTERACEAE

**Zinnia peruviana*

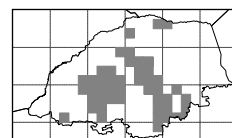
(L.) L.

Zinnia: named after Johann G. Zinn (1727–1759), German professor of botany; *peruviana*: from Peru.

Redstar zinnia (E); *wildejacobregop* (A), *senopi* (S)

Annual herb, up to 500 mm tall. Taproot short; stem solitary, erect, branched in upper part. **Leaves** on stem, stalkless, *opposite*, widely spaced, lance-shaped, roughly hairy. **Flower** heads $\pm$ 50 mm in diameter, with red to orange rays, centre *conical*, brownish or yellow, stalk *thickening* below flower head. **General**: ornamental plant introduced from South America.

Widespread across SA.
Roadsides, disturbed areas.
Spring–autumn.



BEGONIACEAE

Begonia sonderiana

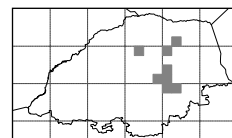
Irmsch.

Begonia: named after Michel Begon (1638–1710), French governor of San Domingo, patron of botany; *sonderiana*: named after Otto W. Sonder (1812–1881), German botanist and pharmacist.

Wild begonia (E); *wildebegonia* (A)

Soft, succulent, perennial herb, up to 400 mm tall. Tuber; stems and leaf stalks pink to reddish. **Leaves** *asymmetric*, 5–7-lobed, margins irregularly toothed, alternate. **Flowers** *showy*, $\pm$ 30 mm in diameter, pink or white tinged pink; male and female flowers on the same plant; in clusters in leaf axils. **Fruit** a 3-winged capsule. **General**: in damp, shady, rocky places; popular ornamental.

KZN, LIM and MP.
Moist mountain areas, forest.
Summer.



CARYOPHYLLACEAE

Silene burchellii

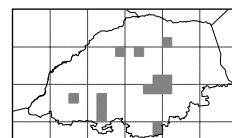
Otth ex DC.

S. burchellii subsp. *pilosellifolia* (Cham. & Schltdl.) J.C.Manning & Goldblatt
sialon: saliva – refers to some species having sticky stems; *burchellii*: named after William J. Burchell (1781–1863), botanical collector in South Africa; *pilosellifolia*: with hairy leaves.

Gunpowder plant (E); *kruitbossie* (A)

Slender, perennial herb, up to 400 mm tall. Rootstock woody; plants hairy. **Leaves** $\pm$ on lower stem. **Flowers** $\pm$ 10 mm in diameter, petals 5, deeply lobed, white to deep pink; calyx 20–25 mm long, veined maroon; open in the evening; inflorescence terminal, unbranched, *all flowers on one side*. **Fruit** a capsule; seeds resembling gunpowder. **General**: subsp. *modesta* J.C.Manning & Goldblatt distinguished by its shorter calyx.

Widespread across SA.
Grassland, fynbos, among rocks.
Summer.



COLCHICACEAE

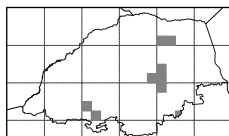
Gloriosa modesta

(Hook.) J.C.Manning & Vinn.

(= *Littonia modesta*)*gloriosus*: glorious, famous; *modesta*: modest.Christmas bells (E); *geelklokkies* (A)

Slender, climbing perennial herb, stems up to 2 m long. Tuber small. **Leaves** long, narrow, *bright green*, stalkless, tips with *tendrils*. **Flowers** cup-shaped, ± 30 mm in diameter, on long stalks, *nodding*, yellow-orange, style with 3 recurved branches; solitary, inserted next to upper leaves. **Fruit** a capsule, seeds round, red. **General**: grows in half-shade; easily cultivated from seed.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Forest, mountain grassland, bushveld.
Summer.



CRASSULACEAE

Cotyledon barbeyi

Schweinf. ex Baker

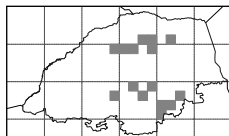
C. barbeyi var. *barbeyi*

kotyledon: cup-shaped hollow – refers to the leaves of some species; *barbeyi*: named after William Barbey (1842–1914), Swiss botanist.

Plakkie (A)

Succulent shrub, up to 2 m tall. **Leaves** opposite, paddle- to spindle-shaped, fleshy, shiny green to greyish brown. **Flowers** nodding, tube *bulging* at the base, lobes curling back, orange to deep red; in flattened terminal cluster, ± 150 mm in diameter. **General**: var. *soutpansbergensis* Van Jaarsv. & A.E.van Wyk is smaller and restricted to the Soutpansberg.

KZN, LIM, MP and NW.
Bushveld, rock outcrops.
Autumn–winter.



CRASSULACEAE

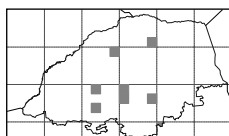
Cotyledon orbiculata

L.

C. orbiculata var. *oblonga* (Haw.) DC.*orbiculata*: flat with a circular outline; *oblonga*: longer than broad.Pig's ears (E); *varkore* (A); *tsebe ya kolobe* (S)

Robust, evergreen, succulent shrublet, up to 800 mm tall. **Leaves** at base, broadly paddle-shaped, grey-green, margins red, sharp tipped, young leaves *closely packed* and with a waxy layer. **Flowers** nodding, tubular, ± 30 mm long, lobes 5, curled back, red to pinkish orange, stamens protruding; in terminal cluster on *stout* stalk. **General**: widely used in traditional medicine. Popular garden plant.

EC, FS, LIM and MP.
Rocky slopes.
Throughout the year.





CRASSULACEAE

Crassula alba

Forssk.

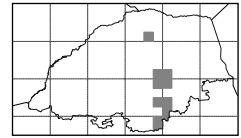
crassus: thick – refers to fleshy leaves; *alba*: white, inappropriate as most plants have deep red flowers.

Perennial or biennial herb, up to 500 mm tall. Root tuberous; flowering stems 1 or several, erect, usually *unbranched*. **Leaves** basal, lance-shaped, stalkless, slightly fleshy, sharp tipped; stem leaves smaller, becoming erect, clasping the stem. **Flowers** small, deep red, pink or, rarely, white; many in a dense, ± *flat-topped* inflorescence, ± 150 mm in diameter. **General**: variable in growth form, hairiness and flower colour.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassland, rocky areas.

Summer–autumn.



CRASSULACEAE

Kalanchoe crundallii

I. Verd.

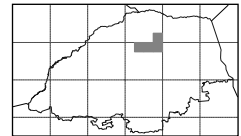
Kalanchoe: Chinese name for one of the species; *crundallii*: named after Albert H. Crundall (1889–1975), British-born amateur botanist who travelled in South Africa.

Sparse shrublet, up to 900 mm tall. **Leaves** succulent, opposite, long, broad to almost round, green to yellowish green, margins often partly red, on stalks. **Flowers** up to 15 mm long, tube *4-angled*, slightly contracted at the throat, yellow, *becoming red with age*; in clusters, on an elongated, terminal inflorescence. **General**: endemic to the Soutpansberg.

LIM.

Mistbelt, among boulders.

Summer.



CRASSULACEAE

Kalanchoe rotundifolia

(Haw.) Haw.

rotundifolia: with round leaves.

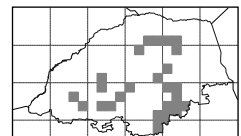
Common kalanchoe (E); *nentabos*, *plakkie* (A)

Erect or straggly, slender, perennial herb, up to 500 mm tall. In colonies. Stem sparsely branched. **Leaves** usually in pairs, rounded, fleshy, blue-green, on lower part of the stem, falling off soon. **Flowers** *erect*, small, ± 10 mm long, tubular, 4-lobed, orange-red, *twisting* with age; in a sparse, ± *flat-topped* inflorescence, on long stalk. **General**: leaf shape and plant size variable. Poisonous to stock.

Widespread across SA.

Bushveld, shade or half-shade.

Autumn–winter.



CUCURBITACEAE

Coccinia adoensis

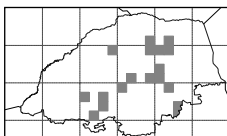
(A.Rich.) Cogn.

coccinea: scarlet – refers to the red fruit; *adoensis*: derived from a place name in Ethiopia.

Wild spinach (E); *sipho* (NS, V)

Perennial climber, stems up to 6 m long, hairy. Rootstock tuberous. **Leaves** variable in shape, 3–7-lobed, margins *finely and regularly toothed*; stalked; tendrils present. **Flowers** pale creamy yellow to salmon-pink; male (in elongated clusters) and female (smaller, solitary) flowers on separate plants. **Fruit** oval, up to 80 mm long, tip beaked, smooth, orange-red. **General**: leaves cooked as spinach. For cream flowers see p. 59.

Widespread across northeastern SA.
Grassland, bushveld.
Spring–summer.



ERICACEAE

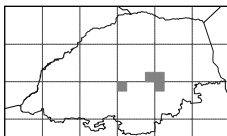
Erica alticola

Guthrie & Bolus

erei: to break – refers to brittle stems; classical Greek name for heath; *alticola*: dwelling at high altitude.

Small shrub, up to 400 mm tall. Branches spreading, then ascending. **Leaves** narrow, ± 9 mm long, spreading, 4 in a cluster. **Flowers** *tiny*, ± 2 mm long, urn- to cup-shaped, with 4 lobes, red, anthers and style usually included, but style sometimes protruding; solitary, in leaf axils, forming a *leafy* inflorescence, ± 20 mm long, at tips of branchlets. **General**: occurs at altitudes above 1 800 m.

LIM and MP.
Among rocks.
Spring.



ERICACEAE

Erica cerinthoides

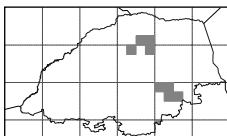
L.

cerinthoides: resembling honey wort, the genus *Cerinthe* in the Boraginaceae family.

Fire heath (E); *rooihaartjie* (A)

Erect, multi-stemmed shrub, up to 1 m tall. Rootstock woody. **Leaves** small, narrow, on short stalks. **Flowers** *large*, ± 30 mm long, tubular, $\pm$ inflated, slightly constricted at the mouth, hairy, scarlet, pink or white; in dense, terminal inflorescences. **General**: variable over its distribution range in growth habit, hairiness of leaves and flowers, in size, shape and colour of its flowers. Garden plant, grown in Europe since the 1700s.

Widespread across SA.
Mountains.
Throughout the year.





ERICACEAE

Erica woodii

Bolus

E. woodii var. *woodii*

woodii: named after John M. Wood (1827–1915), a botanist from KwaZulu-Natal.

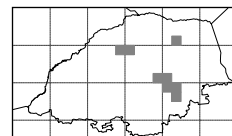
Eastern escarpment pink heath (E); *pienkheide* (A)

Much-branched, erect shrublet, up to 600 mm tall. Branches *hairy*. **Leaves** small, up to 4 mm long, narrow, margins rolled under, spreading, in *whorls* of 3, crowded on short side branches. **Flowers** bell-shaped, tiny, ± 2.5 mm in diameter, dull pink, nodding, styles protruding; many, in leaf axils, towards the tips of branches. **General**: var. *robusta* Dulfer is up to 1 m tall and has slightly larger leaves.

Widespread across SA.

In ravines and on mountains.

Summer–autumn.



EUPHORBIACEAE

Acalypha angustata

Sond.

akalephe: a nettle – refers to the leaves resembling those of a nettle; *angusta*: narrow.

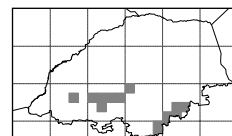
Copper leaf (E); *katpisbossie* (A); *makgonatšohle* (S)

Perennial herb, up to 300 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stems many, erect; *unpleasantly scented* when crushed. **Leaves** $\pm$ stalkless, lance-shaped, ± 5 mm wide, margins slightly toothed. **Flowers** male and female on separate plants; male yellowish, tinged with red, densely clustered in erect inflorescences, ± 15 mm long, in leaf axils; female tiny, with long *red* styles, at stem tips (see image). **General**: used in traditional cleansing treatments.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassland, hillsides.

Spring–summer.



EUPHORBIACEAE

Acalypha depressinerva

(Kuntze) K.Schum.

(= *A. schinzii*)

depressinerva: nerves or veins somewhat sunken.

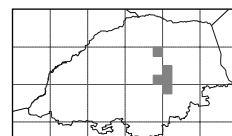
Bearded-leaved brooms and brushes (E); *bogošola bjo bogolo* (S)

Perennial herb, up to 300 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stems slender, erect, simple or sparingly branched, *with long hairs*. **Leaves** narrow, margins *entire*, hairy. **Flowers** male and female on separate plants; male buds red, opening to white; in elongated, densely-flowered inflorescences, ± 20 mm long, on long stalks in leaf axils (see image); female with long red styles, solitary, terminal. **General**: used in traditional medicine to treat stomach complaints in children.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassland.

Spring–summer.



EUPHORBIACEAE

Acalypha peduncularis

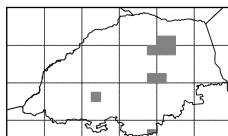
E.Mey. ex Meisn.

peduncularis: with an inflorescence stalk.

Brooms and brushes (E)

Perennial herb, up to 450 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stems lying on the ground to erect, hairy. **Leaves** stalkless, $\pm$ oval, margins coarsely toothed. **Flowers** male and female on separate plants; male red and white, densely clustered in erect inflorescences, $\pm$ 10 mm long, on long, hairy stalks in leaf axils (see image); female tiny, with long red styles, at stem tips. **Fruit** a 3-lobed capsule.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland, rocky hillsides.
Spring–summer.



EUPHORBIACEAE

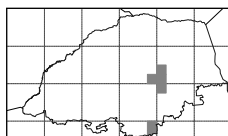
Acalypha wilmsii

Pax ex Prain & Hutch.

wilmsii: named after Friedrich Wilms (1848–1919), German apothecary who collected plants in South Africa.

Perennial herb, up to 600 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stems firm, sparingly branched. **Leaves** egg- to lance-shaped, on short stalks, hairy, with glands on both surfaces, sticky, veins conspicuous, margins toothed. **Flowers**: male and female on separate plants; male buds red, opening to white; in elongated, densely-flowered inflorescences, on long stalks in leaf axils; female with long red styles, solitary, terminal (see image). **General**: forms clumps in the absence of fire.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland.
Spring–summer.



FABACEAE

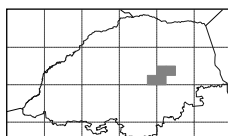
Aeschynomene nyassana

Taub.

aeschynomene: a sensitive plant; *nyassana*: from Malawi, formerly Nyasaland.

Small shrub, up to 500 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stems several, mostly erect. **Leaves** with up to 40 pairs of leaflets; frequently flowering when leafless or leaves only slightly developed. **Flowers** $\pm$ 15 mm long, yellow, calyx reddish, 2-lipped; many in elongated, branched inflorescences. **Fruit** a pod with 1 or 2 segments, constricted between seeds, flat, papery.

LIM and MP.
Grassland, bushveld.
Spring (after fire).





FABACEAE

Aeschynomene rehmannii

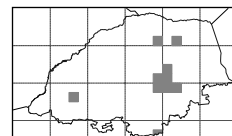
Schinz

rehmannii: named after Anton Rehmann (1840–1917), Polish plant geographer, who visited South Africa.

Knuckle-beans (E); *mokgahlišane* (S)

Slender shrub, up to 1.2 m tall. **Leaves** alternate, spreading, ± 60 mm long, with up to 15 pairs of leaflets. **Flowers** ± 12 mm long, orange-yellow, upper lobe with *red veining*; several, on a *long* stalk, in the axils of upper leaves. **Fruit** a flat pod, *constricted* into 2 or 3 rounded segments. **General**: branches hairy in var. *leptobotrya* (Harms ex Baker f.) J.B.Gillett, hairs absent in var. *rehmannii*. Used in traditional medicine to treat diarrhoea.

GP, LIM and MP.
Grassland.
Summer.



FABACEAE

Eriosema salignum

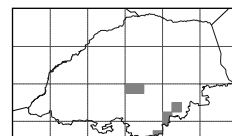
E.Mey.

erion: wool, *sema*: sign – refers to the woolly large upper petal; *salignum*: willow-like – refers to the leaves.

Brown bonnets, willow-leaved eriosema (E); *kherodwe* (L)

Sparsely branched, perennial herb, up to 600 mm tall. Rootstock thick, woody; stems several, erect; stems, leaf and flower stalks grey-hairy. **Leaves** with 3 leaflets, elliptic, green above, silky-white and prominently veined below. **Flowers** ± 12 mm long, *down-facing*, yellow to orange, upper lobe with reddish brown veining, calyx hairy; in dense, terminal clusters. **General**: traditionally used in the Modjadji area.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland.
Spring–summer.



FABACEAE

Indigastrum costatum

(Guill. & Perr.) Schrire

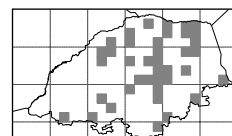
I. costatum subsp. *macrum* (E.Mey.) Schrire

Indigastrum: name refers to some similarity to *Indigofera*; *costatum*: ribbed; *macrum*: long, large.

False indigo (E)

Herb, up to 400 mm tall. Stems *ribbed*, sometimes lying on the ground. **Leaves** with 5–9 elliptic leaflets, stipules present at base of stalk. **Flowers** resembling pea-flowers, small, ± 5 mm long, pinkish red; petals hairless; many in dense inflorescences, becoming lax later, on long stalks, in leaf axils. **Fruit** a pod, ± 40 mm long, upturned towards the tip, 15–20-seeded.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland, bushveld.
Summer.



FABACEAE

Indigastrum fastigiatum

(E.Mey.) Schrire

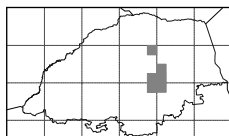
fastigiatum: parallel, erect clustered branches.Slender indigo (E); *bogošola bja bana* (S)

Slender, erect herb, up to 500 mm tall. Few branches, *sparsely leafy*. **Leaves** with narrow leaflets, tip with tiny point, stipules present at base of stalk. **Flowers** small, reddish pink, crowded in bud, becoming lax later; inflorescence with conspicuous stalk, up to 150 mm long. **Fruit** a pod, $\pm$ 30 mm long. **General**: used in traditional medicine to treat stomach complaints in children.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Mountain grassland.

Summer.



FABACEAE

Indigofera comosa

N.E.Br.

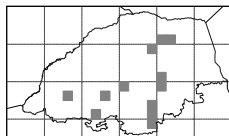
indigofera: bearing indigo, a blue dye that is obtained from several species of the genus; *comosa*: bearing a tuft of hairs or leaves.

Much-branched shrublet, up to 1 m tall. Rootstock woody; stems erect or lying on the ground, $\pm$ hairy. **Leaves** with 7 or 8 pairs of leaflets, usually folded, upper surface *hairless*, lower surface with *long hairs*, clumps of *reddish brown glands* where pairs of leaflets meet. **Flowers** $\pm$ 5 mm long, deep pinkish red, bracts long; many in 20–70 mm long inflorescences, in leaf axils. **Fruit** a pod, short, hairy.

Widespread across SA.

Grassland, rocky areas.

Spring–summer.



FABACEAE

Indigofera frondosa

N.E.Br.

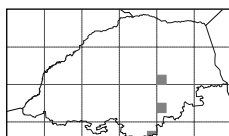
frondosa: leafy.

Small, multi-stemmed shrub, up to 400 mm tall. Stems ribbed, light brown, *leafy*. **Leaves** $\pm$ 20 mm long, with several pairs of narrow, folded leaflets, upper surface *hairless*, lower surface *thinly hairy*. **Flowers** relatively *large*, $\pm$ 15 mm long, red, with *brown hairs* on back of large upper petal; $\pm$ 15 in $\pm$ 40 mm long inflorescences, on long stalks, in leaf axils. **Fruit** a pod, slender, $\pm$ 25 mm long, spreading to erect.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassland, stream banks.

Summer.





FABACEAE

Indigofera hedyantha

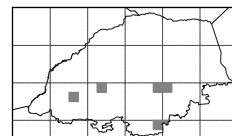
Eckl. & Zeyh.

hedyantha: sweet-flowered.

Black-bud indigo (E); aambeibossie (A)

Shrublet, up to 400 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stems many, spreading to erect. **Leaves** with 2–4 pairs of narrowly elliptic leaflets, each often folded, thinly hairy. **Flowers** $\pm$ 10 mm long, reddish pink, with *dark brown hairs* on back of large upper petal as seen in bud, calyx with black hairs on outer surface; in short, compact inflorescences, *longer* than the leaves. **Fruit** a pod, cylindrical, up to 40 mm long.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Dense grassland, rocky slopes.
Spring–Summer.



FABACEAE

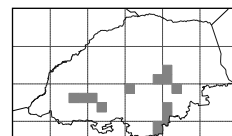
Indigofera hilaris

Eckl. & Zeyh.

hilaris: cheerful.Grassland indigofera (E); *grasveld-indigofera* (A)

Erect, perennial shrublet, up to 400 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stems many, slender, *sparsely branched*, hairy. **Leaves** crowded, leaf axis up to 15 mm long, with 5 narrowly elliptic leaflets, tip a fine point; stipules up to 4 mm long. **Flowers** $\pm$ 6 mm in diameter, showy, reddish pink to bright pink; in dense clusters usually *shorter* than the leaves, in leaf axils. **General**: becomes tall and straggly in the absence of fire.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland.
Spring (after fire).



FABACEAE

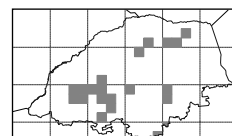
Indigofera melanadenia

Benth. ex Harv.

melas: black; *aden*: gland; with black glands.

Rounded shrublet, up to 1 m tall. Branches spreading to all sides, angularly bent. **Leaves** with up to 8 pairs of opposite leaflets and a terminal one, silvery silky *hairy*, with *dark glands* where pairs of leaflets meet. **Flowers** small, $\pm$ 5 mm long, red, calyx lobes awn-like; inflorescences dense, on long stalks. **Fruit** a hairy pod, $\pm$ 8 mm long. **General**: accumulates copper and nickel in its leaves when growing on soils with a high copper and nickel content.

Widespread across northern SA.
Rocky slopes.
Summer.



FABACEAE

Indigofera oxalidea

Welw. ex Baker

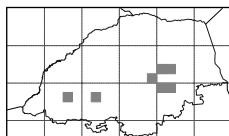
oxalidea: similar to the genus *Oxalis* in the Oxalidaceae family.

Much-branched, *trailing* perennial herb, stems up to 400 mm long, sometimes rooting at the nodes. Rootstock woody. **Leaves** with several leaflets, leaflets usually *alternate*; stipules *broad*, hairless. **Flowers** small, reddish pink; in erect inflorescences, $\pm$ 30 mm long, on short stalks. **Fruit** a pod, sickle-shaped, *flattened* sideways. **General**: distribution extends northwards up to Angola, Zambia and Tanzania.

GP, LIM, MP and NW.

Grassland, bushveld, roadsides.

Summer.



FABACEAE

Indigofera reducta

N.E.Br.

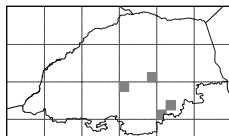
reducta: drawn back, reduced.

Dwarf shrub, up to 300 mm tall. Stems much branched, sometimes creeping. **Leaves** with 3 or 4 pairs of leaflets, *small*, $\pm$ 5 mm long, narrow, folded, *thick*, opposite, with clumps of *red glands* where pairs of leaflets meet. **Flowers** $\pm$ 5 mm long, red; a *few together* on a stalk, in leaf axils. **Fruit** a short pod, $\pm$ 7 mm long, beaked, hairy.

LIM.

Grassland.

Summer.



FABACEAE

Indigofera rehmannii

Baker f.

rehmannii: named after Anton Rehmann (1840–1917), a Polish plant geographer, who visited South Africa.

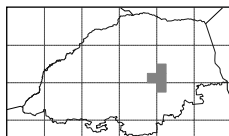
Mokgahlišane (S)

Small shrub, up to 1 m tall. Stem *erect*, densely hairy. **Leaves** with $\pm$ 6 pairs of elliptic leaflets, folded, clumps of *red glands* between leaflets. **Flowers** $\pm$ 10 mm long, scarlet red, showy; calyx with dark brown hairs on outer surface, lobes narrow; many stout, dense inflorescences produced towards the tip of the stem, in leaf axils, on long, hairy stalks. **General**: used in traditional medicine to treat diarrhoea.

LIM.

Grassland.

Summer.





FABACEAE

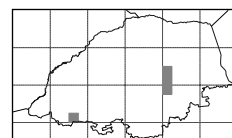
Indigofera rostrata

Bolus

rostrata: beaked.

Erect *dwarf* shrub, up to 450 mm tall. Stems usually unbranched. **Leaves** with 9–11 narrow leaflets, sometimes crowded along the leaf axis, overlapping one another. **Flowers** $\pm$ 15 mm long, reddish pink with a *fluffy white crest*, buds *deep maroon*; in long-stalked inflorescences standing out from stem, usually towards the tip of the stem. **Fruit** a pod, straight, slightly flattened, $\pm$ 40 mm long, many-seeded.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland, rocky slopes.
Summer.



FABACEAE

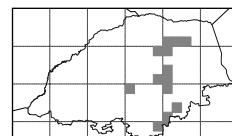
Indigofera sanguinea

N.E.Br.

sanguinea: blood-red – refers to the colour of the flowers.Blood-red indigofera (E); *bloedrooi-indigofera* (A); *mokgahlišane* (S)

Semi-erect, perennial herb, up to 300 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stems *spreading*, softly hairy. **Leaves** with $\pm$ 7 pairs of leaflets, hairy below and on margins. **Flowers** $\pm$ 14 mm long, bright orange-red or pink, petals *falling off* soon; in erect, dense inflorescences, on long stalks, in leaf axils. **Fruit** a cylindrical pod, $\pm$ 18 mm long, hairy. **General**: one of the first plants to emerge after fire. Traditionally used to treat diarrhoea.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Open rocky grassland.
Spring–summer.



FABACEAE

Pseudarthria hookeri

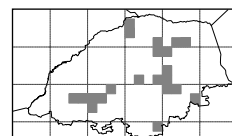
Wight & Arn.

pseudo: false, *arthron*: joint – refers to the partial constriction between seeds; *hookeri*: named after Joseph D. Hooker (1817–1911), English botanist who collected at the Cape.

Velvet bean (E); *fluweelboontjie* (A)

Robust, *top-heavy* herb, up to 2 m tall. Rootstock thick, woody; stems *ribbed*, velvety. **Leaves** with three leaflets, rough, *sandpapery* above, densely hairy below; stipules present. **Flowers** small, $\pm$ 8 mm in diameter, deep pink, calyx velvety brown; many in terminal, much-branched inflorescence. **Fruit** a pod, woody, straight, seeds *yellow*. **General**: widespread in tropical Africa.

EC, KZN, LIM and MP.
Grassland, bushveld.
Summer–autumn.



FABACEAE

Rhynchosia monophylla

Schltr.

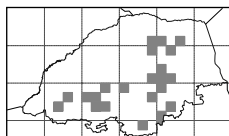
rhynchos: beak – refers to the style; *monophylla*: with a single leaf.

Trailing, perennial herb, stems up to 600 mm long, thinly hairy. Rootstock woody. **Leaves** widely spaced, broadly egg-shaped, simple, occasionally with 3 leaflets, veins *prominent* on lower surface. **Flowers** $\pm$ 12 mm long, upper lobe yellow or orange veined with red, side lobes bright *pinkish red*, calyx densely hairy; *solitary or in few-flowered clusters*, in leaf axils. **Fruit** an oval, flat pod, hairy, 2-seeded. **General**: for yellow-flowered form see p. 150.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassland, rocky slopes.

Spring–summer.



FABACEAE

Tephrosia elongata

E.Mey.

T. elongata var. *elongata**tephros*: ashen – refers to grey-green leaves of many species; *elongata*: elongated.

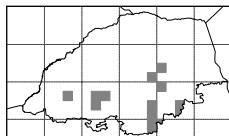
Orange tephrosia (E)

Slender, semi-erect perennial herb, stems up to 600 mm long. Rootstock woody. **Leaves** with 3–5 narrow, lance-shaped leaflets, up to 80 mm long, with numerous ascending, closely parallel side veins, lower surface hairy. **Flowers** $\pm$ 15 mm long, *covered with hairs on outer surface*, orange, yellow or salmon; solitary or a few together in terminal inflorescences, sparse, on long stalks. **Fruit** a flat, hairy pod.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassland, bushveld.

Spring–summer.



FABACEAE

Trifolium africanum

Ser.

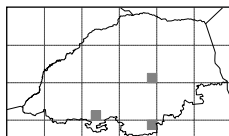
trifolium: with 3 leaves; *africanum*: African.African clover, Cape clover (E); *wildeklawer* (A)

Delicate, spreading perennial herb, stems up to 250 mm long, *ribbed*. **Leaves** with 3 leaflets, parallel-veined, margins *minutely* toothed; on long stalks, stipules paired, lance-shaped, $\pm$ 10 mm long, half attached to the stalk, free points narrow. **Flowers** red to purple, calyx hairy; many in a compact, *rounded* cluster, $\pm$ 20 mm in diameter, on a long stalk, in leaf axils. **Fruit** a pod with persistent calyx tube, short, 2-seeded.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Damp grassland, disturbed areas.

Summer.





GERANIACEAE

Pelargonium luridum

(Andrews) Sweet

pelargos: a stork – refers to beak of the fruit; *luridum*: smoky or drab – refers to the flower colour.

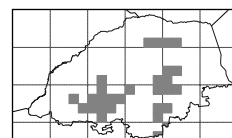
Stork's bill, waving pelargonium (E); *wildemalva* (A)

Deciduous, perennial herb, up to 600 mm tall. Tuber woody. Plant hairy throughout. **Leaves** *variable* even on a single plant, shallowly to deeply lobed or thread-like, in *basal rosette*. **Flowers** large, 5-lobed, white, pink or pale yellow; up to 60 in a single inflorescence, $\pm$ 130 mm in diameter; stem long, erect. **General**: long flowering season. For white-coloured form see p. 69.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassland, damp places.

Spring–autumn.



GESNERIACEAE

Streptocarpus dunnii

Hook.f.

streptos: twisted, *karpos*: fruit – refers to the spirally coiled fruit; *dunnii*: named after Edward J. Dunn (1844–1937), geologist and plant collector.

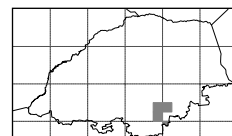
Crimson streptocarpus (E); *olifantsoor* (A)

Stemless herb, up to 200 mm tall. **Leaves** *large*, up to 300 mm long, thick-textured, hairy on both surfaces, midrib and veins sunken in above, margins scalloped, often wavy; 1 or several. **Flowers** trumpet-shaped, tube curved, $\pm$ 40 mm long, *coral to red*, tube inside white striped red; *many open together* in dense inflorescences. **General**: easily recognised.

LIM and MP.

Mountainsides, among rocks.

Summer.



IRIDACEAE

Crocosmia aurea

(Pappe ex Hook.) Planch.

krokos: saffron, *osme*: a smell – refers to the saffron-like smell of the infused flowers; *aurea*: golden.

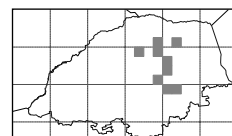
Falling stars, montbretia (E); *valentynsblom* (A)

Perennial herb, up to 1 m tall. In *colonies*. **Leaves** soft, $\pm$ 20 mm wide, with distinct midrib, in a *fan*, stem-clasping. **Flowers** *nodding*, large, $\pm$ 50 mm in diameter, luminous orange, lobes spreading, stamens and style protruding, style with 3 short branches; in a branched, lax inflorescence. **Fruit** a knobby capsule, orange; seeds shiny purplish black, round.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Forest margins.

Summer.



IRIDACEAE

Crocosmia paniculata

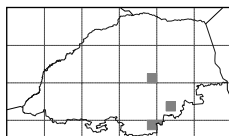
(Klatt) Goldblatt

paniculata: with flowers arranged in branched inflorescences.

Zigzag crocosmia (E); *vallende sterretjies*, *waaierlelie* (A)

Robust, perennial herb, up to 1.5 m tall. In large clumps. **Leaves** strongly *pleated*, long, narrow, in a fan. **Flowers** ± trumpet-shaped, orange-red, tube ± 40 mm long, widening at mouth, 2-lipped, upper lobe largest, stamens arching below upper lobe, style with 3 slender branches; many in inflorescences, *branches zigzag* in upper part, usually inclined. **General**: restricted to the eastern escarpment of southern Africa.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Forest margins, grassland, moist places.
Summer.



IRIDACEAE

Dierama gracile

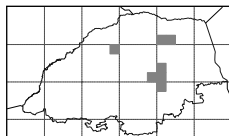
N.E.Br.

dierama: a funnel – refers to the flower shape; *gracile*: slender, graceful.

Hairbells, fairybells (E); *grasklokkies* (A)

Slender cormous herb, up to 750 mm tall. **Leaves** several, grass-like. **Flowers** ± 20 mm long, nodding, pale to deep lilac-pink or magenta; *flowering stems clumped*, wiry, arching, with 1–5 *branches*; bracts flecked, tip of each bract reaching at least to base of second bract above it. **General**: found at altitudes of 1 200–1 600 m. Distinguished from the closely related *D. adelphicum* Hilliard by its growth habit and inflorescence characters (see p. 239).

LIM and MP.
Open grassy places.
Spring.



IRIDACEAE

Freesia grandiflora

(Baker) Klatt

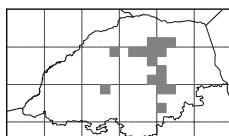
(= *Anomatheca grandiflora*)

Freesia: named after Friedrich H.T. Freese (1795–1876), a German physician and botanist; *grandiflora*: having large flowers.

Forest freesia (E); *kgarikgari*, *lenthekhu* (S)

Erect, cormous herb, up to 450 mm tall. In small colonies. **Leaves** narrow, in a fan, shorter than inflorescence. **Flowers** ± 35 mm in diameter, lobes *longer than slender tube*, narrow, spreading, scarlet, darker red markings on 3 lobes; stamens *long*, protruding; 4–6 in lax spike. **Fruit** a capsule, seeds orange. **General**: used in traditional medicine to treat kidney stones.

GP, LIM, MP and NW.
Forest margins; shaded, rocky places.
Summer.





IRIDACEAE

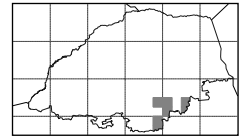
Freesia laxa

(Thunb.) Goldblatt & J.C.Manning

F. laxa subsp. *laxa* (= *Anomatheca laxa*)*laxa*: loose, not dense.Small red iris, woodland painted petals (E); *rooiypie* (A)

Slender, cormous herb, up to 300 mm tall. **Leaves** sword-shaped, in a fan, thin, usually *exceeding* the inflorescence. **Flowers** $\pm$ 25 mm in diameter, lobes *shorter than tube*, *egg-shaped*, spreading, red or bright pink, with deep magenta markings at base of the 3 lower lobes; stamens *short*; 2–6 in lax spike, held $\pm$ horizontal. **General**: distribution extends northwards through eastern tropical Africa.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Rocky grassland, in shade of bushes.
Summer.



IRIDACEAE

Gladiolus crassifolius

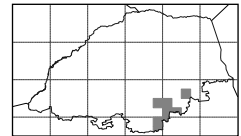
Baker

gladiolus: small sword – refers to the leaf shape; *crassifolius*: with thick leaves.

Thick-leaved gladiolus (E)

Cormous herb, up to 1 m tall. **Leaves** stiff, margins and midrib *yellow*, in a fan, reaching to at least the middle of the inflorescence. **Flowers** bell-shaped, tube up to 15 mm long, red, orange, pink, purple or white, with dark markings on lower lobes; buds in 2 rows, all turned the *same direction*, $\pm$ 20 in a dense inflorescence, stem *curving out* from leaves. **General**: pollinated by long-tongued bees and flies.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland, grassy plains and slopes.
Summer–autumn.



IRIDACEAE

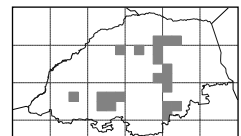
Gladiolus dalenii

Van Geel

dalenii: named after Cornelius Dalen (1766–1852), Dutch botanist and physician.African gladiolus (E); *papegaai-gladiolus*, *wildeswaardlelie* (A)

Robust, cormous herb, up to 1.5 m tall. **Leaves** in a fan, $\pm$ half as long as inflorescence, narrow, erect. **Flowers** *hooded*, tube $\pm$ 40 mm long, variously coloured, orange-red to greenish yellow, finely speckled or plain, bracts *large*; in few- to many-flowered, terminal inflorescence. **General**: pollinated primarily by sunbirds. Flowers edible. For yellow-flowered form see p. 157.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland, rocky ridges, vleis.
Summer.



IRIDACEAE

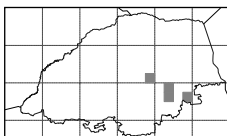
Gladiolus vernus

Oberm.

vernus: pertaining to spring – refers to the flowering period.

Cormous herb, up to 450 mm tall. **Leaves** 4 basal in a fan and 2 on upper half of the stem, produced the summer before flowering, $\pm$ *dry at flowering*. **Flowers** fairly small, tube $\pm$ 10 mm long, usually *windowed* between the large upper lobe and the smaller side-lobes, pale to deep reddish pink, lower lobes with cream blotch edged red, bracts red-veined; in 12–18-flowered inclined inflorescence. **General**: inflorescences often emerge through dry grass.

KZN, LIM and MP.
Mountain grassland.
Spring.



IRIDACEAE

Hesperantha baurii

Baker

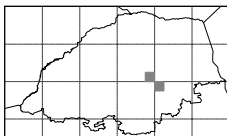
H. baurii subsp. *baurii*

hesperos: evening, *anthos*: flower – refers to the many night-flowering species; *baurii*: named after Leopold R. Baur (1825–1889), German-born missionary and botanist.

Baur's hesperantha (E)

Slender, erect, perennial herb, up to 500 mm tall. Corm round, chestnut-coloured. **Leaves** 4, narrow, sheathing the flowering stem, 3 basal, straight, *firm*, $\pm$ two-thirds as long as the stem. **Flowers** $\pm$ 25 mm in diameter, lobes 6, spreading, tube $\pm$ 9 mm long, bright magenta-pink, anthers yellow, style branches thread-like; 5–12 in a lax inflorescence, zigzag. **Fruit** a capsule, enclosed by the bracts.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Moist, open grassland.
Summer–autumn.



IRIDACEAE

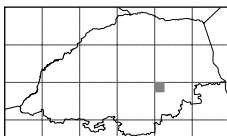
Hesperantha brevicaulis

(Baker) G.J.Lewis

brevicaulis: with a short stem.

Cormous herb, up to 200 mm tall. Corm conic; stem drooping, unbranched. **Leaves** 4 or 5, long, $\pm$ 3 mm wide, fairly *soft-textured*. **Flowers** $\pm$ 35 mm in diameter, lobes 6, spreading; tube cylindrical, $\pm$ 15 mm long, mauve-pink, pale yellow in the mouth of the tube, anthers yellow, style branches thread-like, loosely spreading; mostly 2 or 3 together. **Fruit** a capsule, narrowly egg-shaped. **General**: endemic to the eastern escarpment.

LIM and MP.
On rocks and cliffs, in damp moss.
Autumn.





IRIDACEAE

Hesperantha coccinea (Backh. & Harv.) Goldblatt & J.C.Manning(= *Schizostylis coccinea*)*coccinea*: scarlet.Scarlet river lily, crimson flag (E); *rooirivierlelie* (A)

Cormous perennial herb, up to 600 mm tall. In clumps. **Leaves** several, narrow, basal. **Flowers** shiny, ± 65 mm in diameter, showy, usually scarlet, sometimes pink or white, style splitting at the mouth into 3 long, spreading, thread-like branches; 6–8 in a terminal inflorescence. **Fruit** a capsule. **General**: pollinated by large butterflies and long-tongued flies.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Marshy grassland, stream banks.
Summer.



IRIDACEAE

Tritonia nelsonii

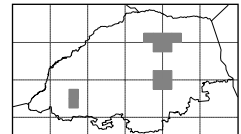
Baker

triton: weathercock – refers to the variable positions of the stamens; *nelsonii*: named after William Nelson (1852–1922), who collected in the former Transvaal.

Orange triton (E); *hoëveld kalossie* (A)

Slender, erect perennial herb, up to 500 mm tall. **Leaves** spreading in a fan, midrib prominent. **Flowers** funnel-shaped, tube ± 16 mm long, orange to red, delicately veined, lower lobes each with a yellow, tooth-like crest, style dividing into 3 short branches; many in a simple or branched inflorescence. **General**: corms are eaten, often roasted.

GP, LIM and MP.
Rocky grassland.
Summer.



IRIDACEAE

Watsonia transvaalensis

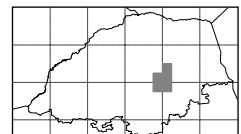
Baker

Watsonia: named after William Watson (1715–1787), English physician and naturalist; *transvaalensis*: from the former Transvaal.

Watsonia (E); *suurkanol* (A)

Robust, erect herb, up to 800 mm tall. In clumps. Corm round, covered with fibres; stem rarely branched. **Leaves** ± 4 , basal, tough, long, narrow, midrib prominent, margins yellow. **Flowers** funnel-shaped, ± 70 mm long, tube curved, flowers facing to side, lobes spreading, magenta-pink, each with a central dark pink stripe, style with 3 forked branches; ± 16 on a flowering stem. **General**: flowering en masse; endemic to the northeastern escarpment.

LIM.
Rocky mountain grassland.
Summer–autumn.



LAMIACEAE

Leonotis intermedia

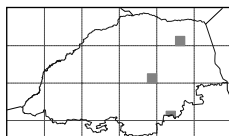
Lindl.

leon: lion, *otis*: ear – refers to the shape and furry texture of the flowers;
intermedia: intermediate between *L. leonurus* and *L. nepetifolia*.

Minaret-flower (E); *wildedagga* (A); *senopi* (S)

Slender shrub, up to 2 m tall. In colonies. Stems many from a woody base, erect. **Leaves** egg- to lance-shaped, opposite, velvety, margins bluntly toothed, on long stalks. **Flowers** tubular, $\pm$ 40 mm long, 2-lipped, orange to reddish, *velvety-hairy*, calyx sharply toothed; in dense, widely spaced whorls on upper stem. **General**: the plant has no narcotic properties. Nectar attracts sunbirds.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland, rocky outcrops.
Summer–autumn.



LAMIACEAE

Ocimum tubiforme

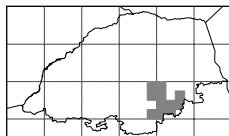
(R.D.Good) A.J.Paton

(= *Orthosiphon tubiformis*)

Ocimum: classical Greek name for the genus; *tubiforme*: trumpet-shaped – refers to the flowers.

Shrub, up to 900 mm tall. Stems long, *slender*, branched. **Leaves** elliptic, margins finely toothed. **Flowers** whitish to pale or deep mauve; tube conspicuous, *straight, cylindrical*, up to 35 mm long; upper lip erect, lower lip concave; stamens and thread-like style protruding from the throat; in whorls of 3–6, in terminal inflorescences, *spike-like*, lax. **General**: occurs in relatively dry areas, common on dolomite; at medium altitudes.

LIM and MP.
Rocky slopes.
Summer–autumn.



LINDERNIACEAE

Craterostigma wilmsii

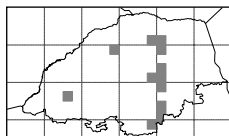
Engl. ex Diels

kratero: crater, cup-shaped, *stigma*: stigma – refers to the cup-like stigma;
wilmsii: named after Friedrich Wilms (1848–1919), German apothecary who collected plants in South Africa.

Mole's spectacles (E)

Small, perennial erect herb, up to 200 mm tall. In *colonies*. Rootstock woody. **Leaves** paddle-shaped, in *basal rosette*. **Flowers** $\pm$ 10 mm long, tubular, 2-lipped; upper lip hooded; lower 3-lobed, bright pink, stamens in 2 pairs, 2 filaments attached to yellow blotches on lower lip and curved around upper lip (resembling spectacles), calyx 5-toothed, bracts opposite; inflorescence simple or branched, hairy.

Widespread across SA.
Rocky grassland, seasonally wet rock sheets.
Spring–summer.





MALVACEAE

Hermannia cristata

Bolus

Hermannia: named after Paul Hermann (1646–1695), German botanist, one of the first collectors at the Cape; *cristata*: crested – refers to the fruit.

Crested doll's rose (E); *poprosie* (A)

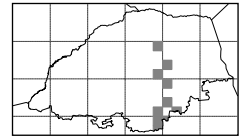
Small perennial herb, up to 300 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stems erect, unbranched. **Leaves** lance-shaped, $\pm$ stalkless, margins toothed. **Flowers** *nodding*, bell-shaped, $\pm$ 9 mm in diameter, 5 lobes which are spirally twisted into an upended rose, reddish orange, calyx *reddish purple*; solitary on stalks up to 50 mm long, in upper leaf axils.

Fruit large, 5-angled, with *long* crests.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassland, rocky areas.

Spring–summer (after fire).



MALVACEAE

Hermannia denudata

L.f.

H. denudata var. *erecta* (N.E.Br.) Burtt Davy & Greenway

denudata: denuded; having leaves or hairs worn away; *erecta*: upright.

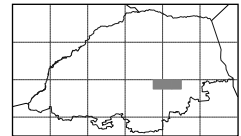
Rosebud hermannia (E)

Straggly, slender shrublet, up to 1 m tall. Stems and leaves usually roughly hairy; stems not always erect. **Leaves** narrowly lance-shaped, $\pm$ stalkless, stipules leafy, margins often irregularly toothed in upper half. **Flowers** resemble *miniature rosebuds*, $\pm$ 8 mm long, lobes spiralling, overlapping, yellow, orange and red, calyx with short triangular lobes; few clustered on upper part of long, thin branches.

LIM and MP.

Mountains.

Autumn–spring.



MALVACEAE

Hermannia depressa

N.E.Br.

depressa: flattened from above – refers to the growth habit.

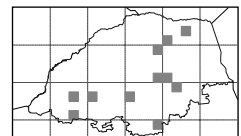
Roadside doll's rose (E); *rooi-opslag* (A)

Creeping, perennial herb. Forming patches. Taproot woody; stems and leaves $\pm$ *flat on the ground*. **Leaves** egg-shaped, margins *bluntly toothed*, usually tinged *reddish brown to purplish*. **Flowers** *nodding*, bell-shaped with flaring lobes, $\pm$ 10 mm long, variable in colour, orange-yellow with pink or reddish flush, lobes often with darker veins; in 2-flowered inflorescences, on stalks $\pm$ 25 mm long, $\pm$ erect, in leaf axils. **Fruit** a thinly hairy capsule.

Widespread across SA.

Grassland, disturbed areas.

Spring–summer.



MALVACEAE

Pavonia columella

Cav.

Pavonia: named after José A. Pavón (1754–1840), Spanish botanist; *columella*: small pillar – possibly refers to the style.

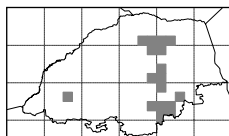
Pink pavonia (E)

Erect to spreading, leafy shrub, up to 1.5 m tall. Stems stout; plant hairy. **Leaves** heart-shaped at base, 3–5-lobed, margins toothed, stalked; *aromatic*. **Flowers** 5-lobed, $\pm$ 30 mm in diameter, style with 10 branches, pale mauve, pink or rose, calyx lobes conspicuously 3-veined; in clusters in upper leaf axils. **Fruit** a capsule, $\pm$ 4 mm in diameter, round, enclosed in the calyx.

Widespread across SA.

Forest margins, riverine bush.

Summer–autumn.



MELASTOMATACEAE

Dissotis canescens

(E.Mey. ex R.A.Graham) Hook.f.

dissos: of 2 kinds – refers to 2 different anther types; *canescens*: with greyish white hairs.

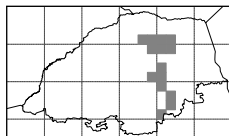
Wild tibouchina (E); wilde tibouchina (A)

Erect shrub, up to 1.5 m tall. In colonies. Stems reddish brown. **Leaves** opposite, elliptic, distinctly 3–5-veined from base, hard, green above, whitish below. **Flowers** large, showy, $\pm$ 40 mm in diameter, *brilliant magenta*, 2 sets of *conspicuous stamens*, 5 short and yellow, the other 5 longer and pink; in clusters near tips of stems. **Fruit**: a capsule, included in a persistent calyx.

EC, KZN, LIM and MP.

Marshy situations, mainly along streams.

Summer–autumn.



MYROTHAMNACEAE

Myrothamnus flabellifolius

Welw.

myron: perfume, *thamnos*: bush; *flabellifolia*: with fan-shaped leaves.

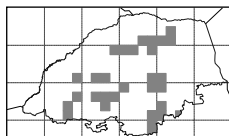
Resurrection plant (E); bergboegoe (A); makgonatšohle, tsoga (S)

Much-branched, aromatic shrublet, up to 600 mm tall. **Leaves** *fan-shaped*, toothed along the upper margins, stalkless, in opposite pairs. **Flowers** reddish, male and female flowers on different plants; clustered in *catkin-like*, terminal inflorescences; $\pm$ 10 mm long. **General**: widely used in traditional medicine; plant contains a bactericidal compound. During a dry period, the plant appears to die, revives within hours after rain.

Widespread across northeastern SA.

Large rock outcrops, in shallow soil pockets.

Summer–autumn.





ORCHIDACEAE

Disa aristata

H.P.Linder

Disa: named after Queen Disa, of a Swedish legend; *aristata*: with an awn – refers to the bristle-like appendages on flower lobes.

Slender, erect or flexuous herb, up to 310 mm tall. **Leaves** 3–5 on stem, soft, spreading, sheathing, narrowly lance-shaped, grading into bracts. **Flowers** pale to deep pink, outer surface often darker pink, spur horizontal, cylindrical, ± 13 mm long; side lobes strap-shaped, ± 20 mm long, with long, fine, hair-like points; inflorescence laxly 10–18-flowered, shoot inclined at $\pm 45^\circ$. **General**: endemic to the Wolkberg, at altitudes of 1 500–2 000 m.

LIM.

Rocky ledges, rock crevices.

Summer.



ORCHIDACEAE

Disa extinctoria

Rchb.f.

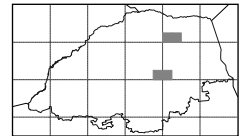
ex: through, *tinctorum*: of the cloth dyers – refers to the scarlet of the flowers that appears to have been achieved by dyeing.

Slender herb, up to 400 mm tall. **Leaves** 8–12 on flowering stem, decreasing in size upwards, grading into bracts; in addition, 2 or 3 on a separate shoot, semi-erect. **Flowers** small, ± 5 mm across, facing downwards, brilliant scarlet; spur curved downwards; inflorescence elongated, dense, 30–70-flowered. **General**: occurs at altitudes of 1 000–1 600 m.

LIM and MP.

Damp grassland, vleis.

Summer.



ORCHIDACEAE

Disa fragrans

Schltr.

fragrans: fragrant.

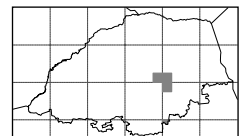
Fragrant disa (E); lekkerruik-disa (A)

Herb, up to 300 mm tall. In small colonies. **Leaves** usually with purple markings, 4–9 on flowering stem, decreasing in size upwards, grading into bracts; in addition, mostly 2 on a separate shoot. **Flowers** ± 8 mm in diameter, spur up to 10 mm long, white or yellow to tan, often suffused reddish pink, mottled, strongly scented; many in dense, cylindrical inflorescence. **General**: pollinated by bees, flies and beetles.

EC, KZN, LIM and MP.

Grassland in full sun.

Summer–autumn.



ORCHIDACEAE

Disa patula

Sond.

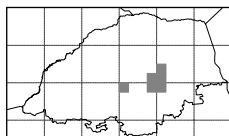
D. patula var. *transvaalensis* Summerh.*patula*: spreading outwards – possibly refers to the side lobes extending forward and outwards; *transvaalensis*: from the former Transvaal.

Erect, slender, perennial herb, up to 490 mm tall. Rootstock tuberous; stem stout. **Leaves** on stem, narrowly lance-shaped, alternate, sheathing stem, passing upwards into bracts. **Flowers** small, pale pink to pink with tiny purplish spots; spur *pointed, horizontal*, ± 10 mm long; inflorescence fairly laxly 14–50-flowered, narrower than 35 mm. **General**: scattered across slopes.

EC, KZN, LIM and MP.

Grassland.

Summer.



ORCHIDACEAE

Disa polygonoides

Lindl.

polygonoides: resembling the genus *Polygonum* in the Polygonaceae family; allusion unclear.

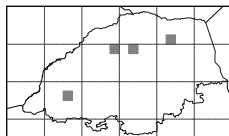
Honey disa (E)

Moderately robust herb, up to 400 mm tall. **Leaves** narrow, 6–25 on flowering stem, decreasing in size upwards, separate shoot rarely developed. **Flowers** ± 10 mm in diameter, spur abruptly hanging down, *bright orange-red*; many in dense inflorescence, cylindrical, somewhat *tapering*, up to 170 mm long. **General**: relatively common along the eastern coast, also some inland localities.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Damp grassland, marshy areas.

Summer.



ORCHIDACEAE

Disa versicolor

Rchb.f.

versicolor: variously coloured or changing colour – refers to the differently coloured flower parts or the colour change from bud stage to open flower.

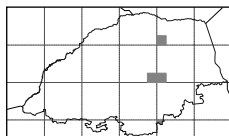
Apple-blossom orchid (E)

Herb, up to 500 mm tall. Rootstock tuberous. **Leaves** 6–15 on flowering stem, sheathing; in addition, usually 5 on a *separate shoot*, robust. **Flowers** ± 8 mm across, yellowish through brown to red when open; spur abruptly curved downwards, usually hidden by bract longer than flowers; buds *pink*; inflorescence elongated, relatively dense, 50–105-flowered. **General**: occurs from $\pm$ sea level to 2 400 m.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Damp to dry grassland.

Summer.





ORCHIDACEAE

Satyrium longicauda

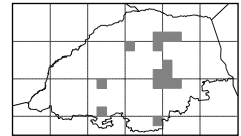
Lindl.

Satyros: from the mythological satyr, half man half goat – refers to the pair of horn-like spurs on the lip; **longicauda:** long-tailed.

Blushing bride orchid (E); *langsterttrewwa* (A)

Erect, perennial herb, up to 500 mm tall. Rootstock tuberous. **Leaves** 1 or 2, on separate shoot next to flowering stem. **Flowers** variable in colour, white to pink; sweetly scented; lip uppermost, hooded, with prominent, erect, *hairy* flap; spurs 2, ± 30 mm long, partly hidden behind bracts; bracts bent downwards; inflorescence 15–60-flowered, lax, elongated. **General:** pollinated by hawkmoths. For white-flowered form see p. 93.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Open damp grassland.
Summer.



ORCHIDACEAE

Satyrium neglectum

Schltr.

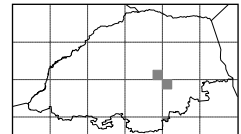
S. neglectum subsp. *neglectum*

neglectum: neglected – possibly refers to this species having been overlooked by botanists.

Pink candle orchid (E)

Slender to robust perennial herb, up to 600 mm tall. **Leaves** usually 2, up to 300 mm long, on separate shoot next to flowering stem. **Flowers** pink or deep rose-pink, lip uppermost, flap bent backwards, *hairless*, spurs ± 13 mm long, hidden behind bracts; fragrant; inflorescence 45–100-flowered, elongated, showy. **General:** scattered on slopes at altitudes of 1 200–2 000 m. Between-year flowering pattern of ground orchids is irregular and unpredictable.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland on damp slopes.
Summer.



OROBANCHACEAE

Cynium racemosum

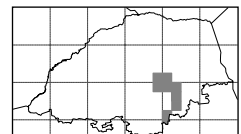
Benth.

kyknos: swan – probably refers to the slender, elongated flower tube; **racemosum:** with flowers borne on stalks along a central axis.

Large mountain ink flower (E); *berginkplant* (A)

Slender, *erect* perennial herb, up to 600 mm tall. Stem ribbed, usually unbranched; partially parasitic on roots of other plants; *roughly hairy*. **Leaves** $\pm$ lance-shaped, *sharply toothed* in upper part. **Flowers** showy, ± 55 mm in diameter, trumpet-shaped, pink or white, calyx cylindrical, ribbed, with short teeth; fragrant; in terminal inflorescence. **General:** turning dark in drying.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland.
Summer.



OROBANCHACEAE

Striga elegans

Benth.

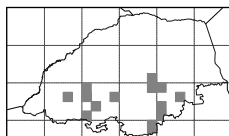
striga: swathe or furrow, allusion unclear; *elegans*: graceful.Elegant witchweed (E); *groot mielerooibloem* (A)

Slender, erect herb, up to 300 mm tall. Parasitic on grasses; plant *roughly hairy*. **Leaves** stiff, *erect*, narrow, opposite. **Flowers** $\pm$ 17 mm long, tubular, 2-lipped, upper lip bent backwards, lower lip 3-lobed, slightly longer than upper, spreading, yellow or red with yellow in the throat; solitary in axils of bracts, in close-set, terminal inflorescence. **General**: for yellow-flowered form see p. 165.

Widespread across SA.

Grassland.

Summer–autumn.



OXALIDACEAE

**Oxalis latifolia*

Kunth

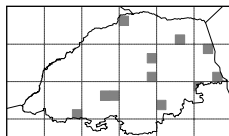
oxys: acid, *als*: salt – refers to the oxalic acid content; *latifolia*: broad-leaved.Pink garden sorrel (E); *suring* (A)

Perennial herb, up to 250 mm tall. Bulb with numerous bulbils; runners; stems clumped. **Leaves** with three leaflets, triangular, *notched*, *large*, up to 50 mm wide, folded; on long, slender stalks. **Flowers** $\pm$ 15 mm in diameter, 5-lobed, pink or mauve with green throat; in 5–20-flowered clusters, on long stalks. **General**: troublesome weed, indigenous to South America.

Widespread across SA.

Disturbed areas, moist and shady places.

Summer–autumn.



PAPAVERACEAE

Papaver aculeatum

Thunb.

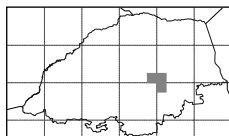
Papaver: Latin name for the poppy; *aculeatum*: prickly – refers to the stems and leaves.Orange poppy (E); *doringpapawer*, *wildepapawer* (A)

Erect annual herb, up to 900 mm tall. Plant covered in *yellowish spines*; sap milky. **Leaves** basal and on stems, deeply *lobed* and toothed. **Flowers** saucer-shaped, $\pm$ 50 mm in diameter, petals crinkly, orange to salmon-pink, *nodding in bud*; solitary, on long stalks, in terminal inflorescence. **Fruit** a ribbed capsule. **General**: the only *Papaver* species indigenous to the southern hemisphere.

Widespread across SA.

Disturbed places, riverbeds, vleis.

Summer.





PASSIFLORACEAE

Adenia digitata

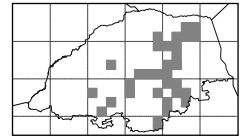
(Harv.) Engl.

aden: gland – refers to glands on the leaf stalk; *digitata*: fingered, hand-like.

Wild granadilla (E); bobbejaangif (A); makgopo (S); dundu (V)

Perennial climber, stems up to 2 m long. Tuber fleshy. **Leaves** variable, stalked; variously lobed, greyish green below. **Flowers** tubular, $\pm$ 15 mm long, cream-coloured to greenish; male and female on different plants, in clusters, ending in a *tendril*; in leaf axils. **Fruit** hanging, egg-shaped, red to magenta. **General**: leaves cooked as spinach; fruit poisonous to humans. For cream flowers see p. 166.

Widespread across northeastern SA.
Rocky and grassy places, bushveld.
Spring–summer.



PEDALIACEAE

Sesamum triphyllum

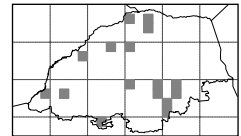
Welw. ex Asch.

Sesamum: the classical Greek name for sesame; *triphyllum*: 3-leaved.

Wild sesame (E); wildsesam (A)

Slender, erect perennial herb, up to 1.5 m tall. Stem sparsely branched. **Leaves** opposite, variable, often narrowly 3–5-lobed. **Flowers** $\pm$ 40 mm long, funnel-shaped, tube widening at the mouth, 5-lobed, pink to mauve with a reddish throat, nodding; solitary, in leaf axils. **Fruit** a capsule, erect, ribbed, cylindrical with a pointed tip. **General**: strong smell when crushed. Used in traditional medicine for various ailments.

Widespread across SA.
Grassland, roadsides.
Throughout the year.



PHYLLANTHACEAE

Phyllanthus parvulus

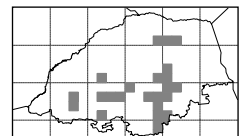
Sond.

P. parvulus var. *parvulus**phyllon*: leaf, *anthos*: flower, in some species the flowers are borne on leaf-like branches; *parvulus*: very small.

Dye bush (E); kleurbossie (A)

Perennial *dwarf* herb, up to 250 mm tall. Taproot woody; branches finely *hairy*, slender, spreading. **Leaves** stalkless, egg-shaped to elliptic, margins red, stipules awl-shaped; arranged in 2 *opposite* rows close to the branch. **Flowers** $\pm$ 3 mm in diameter, creamy red; male and female flowers on the same plant, in leaf axils, hanging below branches. **Fruit** a capsule. **General**: var. *garipensis* (E.Mey. ex Drège) Radcl.-Sm. has hairless branches.

Widespread across SA.
Bushveld, grassy slopes.
Spring–summer.



POLYGONACEAE

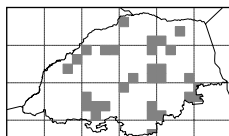
Oxygonum sinuatum (Hochst. & Steud. ex Meisn.) Dammer

oxys: sharp, *gonia*: angle; *sinuatum*: strongly waved – refers to the leaf margins.

Dubbeltjie (A)

Annual, semi-erect to spreading herb, up to 300 mm tall. Taproot; stems grooved. **Leaves** deeply lobed, margins reddish, sheaths near leaf base with long reddish bristles. **Flowers** $\pm$ 5 mm long, 5-lobed, white with pinkish tinge; 2–4 together, widely spaced in terminal inflorescences, spike-like. **Fruit** a nut, 3-angled with a sharp spine from each angle. **General**: wide distribution in eastern Africa from Sudan southwards.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland, rocky or disturbed areas.
Summer.



POLYGONACEAE

Persicaria madagascariensis (Meisn.) S.Ortiz & Paiva

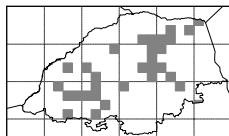
(= *P. attenuata*)

persicum: peach, *-aria*: pertaining to – refers to the leaves; *madagascariensis*: from Madagascar.

Bristly snakeroot (E); *slangwortel* (A)

Robust, perennial herb, up to 1.5 m tall. In large colonies. Stems reddish green, erect or straggling. **Leaves** alternate, lance-shaped, tapering into a very long point; sheaths near the leaf base fringed with long, hard bristles. **Flowers** small, white to pale pink, pinkish red when in bud; inflorescences terminal, dense, $\pm$ 60 mm long. **Fruit** a nut, 3-angled, tiny.

Widespread across SA.
Moist areas, along rivers and streams.
Summer.



POLYGONACEAE

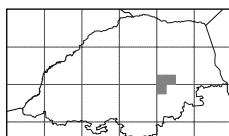
**Rumex acetosella* L.

Rumex: Latin name for culinary sorrel; *acetosus*: sour, *-ella*: diminutive, a little sour.

Sheep sorrel (E); *steenboksurig* (A)

Slender, erect, perennial herb, up to 500 mm tall. Rhizome spreading. **Leaves** arrowhead-shaped, on long stalks, in a basal tuft. **Flowers** small, cup-shaped, red; in whorls on terminal, much-branched inflorescence. **Fruit** a light brown nut, 3-angled, 1 mm long. **General**: leaves have a tart taste and culinary uses. Introduced from Europe, weed in South Africa.

Widespread across SA.
Disturbed areas.
Spring–summer.





POLYGONACEAE

Rumex sagittatus

Thunb.

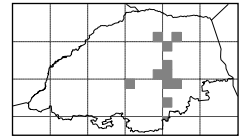
sagittatus: arrowhead-shaped – refers to the leaves.Climbing sorrel (E); *klimsuring* (A); *motshikwane* (S)

Perennial climber, stems long, sometimes tinted coral-red, *trailing on vegetation*. Tuber up to 100 mm long. **Leaves** arrow-shaped, on long slender stalks. **Flowers** tiny, pale green, inconspicuous; inflorescences branched, large. **Fruit** pale green to coppery red, 3-winged, *papery*, ± 10 mm in diameter, remaining on the plant for some time. **General**: traditional aphrodisiac; also used as a culinary herb.

Widespread across SA.

Grassland, bushveld, forest margins, stream banks.

Summer–autumn.



PROTEACEAE

Faurea rochetiana

(A.Rich.) Chiov. ex Pic.Serm.

Faurea: named after William C. Faure (1822–1844), South African botanist; *rochetiana*: named after Rochet d'Héricourt (1801–1854), French botanist.

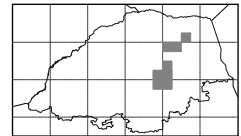
Broad-leaved beech (E); *breëblaarboekenhout* (A); *mohlako* (S); *mutango* (V)

Small to medium-sized deciduous tree, 4–7 m tall. Main stem with thick bark, deeply furrowed. **Leaves** broadly lance-shaped, lower surface velvety hairy, veins *conspicuous* on both surfaces. **Flowers** cream, yellow-orange to brownish pink, sweetly scented; in large hanging spikes, up to 250 mm long. **General**: used in traditional medicine to treat stomach noises, diarrhoea and ear infections.

KZN, LIM and MP.

Grassland, bushveld, rocky slopes.

Winter–spring.



PROTEACEAE

Protea caffra

Meisn.

P. caffra subsp. *caffra*

Protea: named after the Greek god Proteus; *caffra*: from Caffraria, an old name for the Eastern Cape.

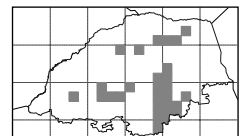
Sugarbush (E); *suikerbos* (A); *moswikiri* (S); *tshididiri* (V)

Shrub or gnarled tree, up to 3 m tall. Bark deeply furrowed, grey to black. **Leaves** long, narrow, *hairless*, stalkless, leathery, *dull grey-green*. **Flower** heads ± 75 mm in diameter, bowl-shaped, surrounded by creamy green, pink or dark red bracts. **General**: occurring with *P. roupelliae*. Used in traditional medicine to treat stomach complaints. For cream-flowered form see p. 97.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Rocky slopes in grassland.

Summer.



PROTEACEAE

Protea roupelliae

Meisn.

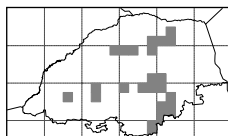
P. roupelliae subsp. *roupelliae**roupelliae*: named after Arabella E. Roupell (1817–1914), Cape botanical artist.Silver sugarbush (E); *silwersuikerbos* (A); *moswikiri* (S); *tshididiri* (V)

Rounded, gnarled tree, up to 4 m tall. Main stem short; bark thick, furrowed, blackish; lower branches *sparsely leaved*. **Leaves** clustered at the ends of branches, curved upwards, $\pm$ stalkless, narrow, *silvery hairy* when young. **Flower** heads $\pm$ 90 mm in diameter, goblet-shaped; surrounding bracts hairy; inner bracts *spoon-shaped*, cream to pink or red; solitary, terminal. **General**: bark used in traditional medicine to treat stomach complaints.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Rocky slopes and ridges.

Autumn–winter.



PROTEACEAE

Protea rubropilosa

Beard

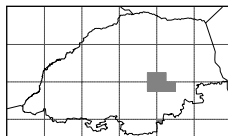
rubropilosa: with soft red hairs – refers to the unopened velvety bud.Transvaal sugarbush (E); *platorand-suikerbos* (A); *segwapi* (S)

Small, gnarled tree, up to 4 m tall. Main stem thick; bark black, flaking; branches spreading. **Leaves** large, dark green, *hairless*, leathery, stalkless, midrib reddish. **Flower** heads $\pm$ 80 mm in diameter, showy; bracts crimson, outer surface *velvety*, *red-brown*; flowers red and white, protruding from the bracts. **General**: forming open woodlands with *P. roupelliae*, at altitudes of 1 400–2 300 m, restricted to the escarpment between the Wolkberg and Blyde River Canyon.

LIM and MP.

Mountain slopes.

Spring.



PROTEACEAE

Protea simplex

E.Phillips

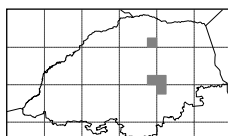
simplex: simple – refers to the unbranched stems.Dwarf grassland sugarbush (E); *slanksuikerbos* (A)

Multi-stemmed *dwarf* shrub, up to 1 m tall. Rootstock large, woody; stems numerous, *unbranched*, *slender*, 2–5 mm in diameter, erect, pinkish when young. **Leaves** stalkless, *hairless*. **Flower** heads $\pm$ 50 mm in diameter, shallowly bowl-shaped, surrounding bracts *hairless*, green to pink to carmine; solitary, terminal. **Fruit** a hairy nutlet. **General**: occasionally hybridises with *P. caffra*.

EC, KZN, LIM and MP.

Grassland.

Summer (after fire).





RANUNCULACEAE

Clematis villosa

DC.

C. villosa subsp. *stanleyi* (Hook.) Kuntze (= *Clematopsis scabiosifolia*)*klema*: a vine; *villosa*: softly hairy; *stanleyi*: named after Edward G.G.S. Stanley (1799–1869), English statesman.*Pluimbossie*, *veerbossie* (A)

Robust, erect shrublet, up to 1 m tall. Rootstock woody; plant *silvery hairy* throughout. **Leaves** deeply divided, each lobe further divided. **Flowers** *drooping*, large, $\pm$ 40 mm in diameter, 4-lobed, white to deep pink, stamens many, yellow; sweetly scented; solitary, terminal. **Fruit** with long, feathery styles, fluffy. **General**: seeds wind dispersed. In sandy soil.

GP, LIM and NW.

Rocky grassland, open bushveld.

Summer.



ROSACEAE

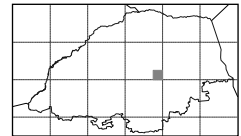
**Cotoneaster* sp.*cotoneum*: quince, *-aster*: somewhat resembling; similar to a quince.Cotoneaster (E); *pronkbessie* (A)

Rounded shrub, up to 3 m tall. Stems many; branches *arching*; without spines. **Leaves** alternate, often green and hairless above, white and densely hairy below. **Flowers** $\pm$ 10 mm in diameter, pinkish or white. **Fruit** *showy*, orange-red or dull deep red, $\pm$ round, in clusters. **General**: indigenous to China, introduced as an ornamental plant. Several species in southern Africa which are difficult to identify accurately. Seeds dispersed by birds.

Widespread across more temperate areas of SA.

Invades grassland, forest margins, riverbanks.

Spring–summer.



SCROPHULARIACEAE

Jamesbrittenia aurantiaca

(Burch.) Hilliard

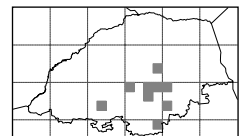
Jamesbrittenia: named after James Britten (1846–1924), British botanist; *aurantiaca*: orange.Cape saffron (E); *saffraanbossie* (A)

Small, bushy, *aromatic* perennial herb, up to 300 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stems much branched at base. **Leaves** *deeply divided*, thick textured, *glistening glands* on upper surface, in tufts. **Flowers** tubular, $\pm$ 12 mm long, 5-lobed, colour variable, orange, red, pink or brownish; calyx 5-lobed $\pm$ to base; solitary, on long stalks, in leaf axils.

Widespread across SA.

Sandy or stony places, nevertheless damp or even marshy.

Spring–summer.



SCROPHULARIACEAE

Nemesia fruticans

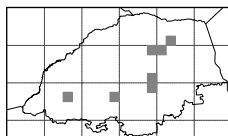
(Thunb.) Benth.

Nemesia: ancient Greek name for a similar plant; *fruticans*: becoming shrubby.

Leeubekkie (A)

Slender, erect herb, up to 300 mm tall. Taproot woody; branched from base, stems and branches 4-angled. **Leaves** narrowly lance-shaped, toothed, denser on lower stem. **Flowers** small, *snapdragon-like*, upper lip 4-lobed, $\pm$ 6 mm long, lower lip 2-lobed, pink, blue or white with a yellow hump on the lower lip, with a *spur*, $\pm$ 3 mm long, straight; few in lax, terminal inflorescences. **Fruit**: a capsule.

Widespread across SA.
Grassland, rocky slopes.
Spring–summer.



SCROPHULARIACEAE

Phygelis aequalis

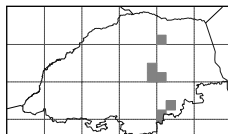
Harv. ex Hiern

phugo: to shun, *helios*: the sun – refers to the shaded habitat; *aequalis*: equal.

River bells, wild fuchsia (E); *rivierklokkie* (A)

Shrublet, up to 1 m tall. Woody at base; stems 4-angled. **Leaves** opposite, elliptic, margins toothed. **Flowers** *trumpet-shaped*, $\pm$ 40 mm long, with 5 short, slightly flaring lobes, *nodding*, red to pink, yellow inside, stamens and style protruding; calyx 5-lobed; inflorescence tall, branched, up to 300 mm long. **Fruit** a capsule. **General**: occurs at high altitudes; pollinated by sun-birds.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Stream banks.
Summer–autumn.



TURNERACEAE

Tricliceras longepedunculatum

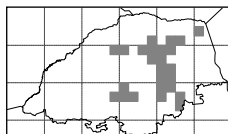
(Mast.) R.Fern.

tri: 3, *kleis*: bolt, *ceras*: horn – refers to the 3 styles; *longepedunculatum*: having a long stalk.

Lion's eye (E)

Perennial herb, up to 350 mm tall. Rootstock long, woody; stems 1 to several, simple or branched, erect, hairy and with scattered *dark red bristles*. **Leaves** long, narrow, usually with narrowly triangular, spreading segments near the base, stalkless, midrib below with bristles. **Flowers** $\pm$ 25 mm in diameter, 5-lobed, bright orange-red; inflorescences 4–12-flowered; flowers opening one after the other. **Fruit** a pod-shaped cylindrical capsule.

LIM and MP.
Dry bushveld, roadsides.
Summer.





VERBENACEAE

**Lantana camara*

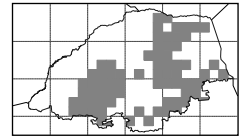
L.

Lantana: an ancient name for *Viburnum*, which this genus resembles; *ca-mara*: vaulted chamber.

Common lantana (E); *gewone lantana* (A); *sebabane* (S)

Scrambling shrub, up to 2 m tall. Forming *impenetrable thickets*. Stems prickly, much branched. **Leaves** *foul-smelling* when crushed. **Flowers** small, colour variable, pink, red, orange, yellow; in dense clusters, $\pm$ 30 mm in diameter, flowers open successively towards the cluster centre. **Fruit** blackish, fleshy, round; eaten by birds and monkeys. **General**: introduced as an ornamental plant from South America. Used in traditional medicine to treat hypertension.

Widespread across SA.
Invades disturbed areas, forest margins.
Throughout the year.



VITACEAE

Cyphostemma oleraceum

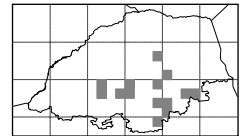
(Bolus) J.J.M.van der Merwe

(= *Cissus oleraceus*)

kyphos: bent, *stemma*: wreath; *oleraceum*: of the vegetable garden – refers to the cabbage-like leaves.

Robust, trailing herb, stems up to 2 m long. **Leaves** large, up to 220 × 240 mm, pale bluish green, thick, *fleshy*, $\pm$ circular in outline, margins toothed, $\pm$ stalkless, erect along stem. **Flowers** yellowish, 4 petals, 3 mm long, soon bending downward and falling off; with *reddish* stalks; inflorescences in leaf axils. **Fruit** egg-shaped, $\pm$ 15 mm long, smooth, dark purple when ripe. **General**: cultivated by succulent plant collectors.

LIM and MP.
Bushveld.
Summer.



VITACEAE

Cyphostemma woodii

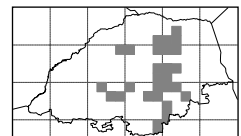
(Gilg & M.Brandt) Desc.

woodii: named after John M. Wood (1827–1915), a botanist from Kwa-Zulu-Natal.

Hairy grape bush (E); *jakkalsdruif* (A); *mapata* (S)

Dwarf shrub, up to 1 m tall. Rootstock large, tuberous. Stems, inflorescences and leaflets densely *covered with glands*. **Leaves** with $\pm$ 5 stalkless leaflets, margins toothed; tendrils sometimes present, opposite a leaf. **Flowers** small, petals 4, yellow, falling off soon; inflorescences branched. **Fruit** a berry, $\pm$ 12 mm long, red when ripe, *hairy*, edible. **General**: used in traditional medicine to treat urinary tract infections.

KZN, LIM and MP.
Grassland.
Spring–summer.



Blue/purple/mauve





ACANTHACEAE

Ruellia cordata

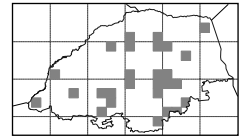
Thunb.

Ruellia: named after Jean de la Ruelle (1474–1537), French botanist and physician; *cordata*: with two equal rounded lobes at base – refers to the leaf shape.

Veld violet (E)

Perennial herb or shrublet, up to 200 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stems much branched; **hairy** throughout. **Leaves** oval, often slightly heart-shaped at base, stalks short. **Flowers** *funnel-shaped*, ± 20 mm in diameter, 5-lobed, tube longer than lobes, pale mauve or white with purple streaks, stamens 4, 2 pairs of unequal length, calyx $\pm$ 2-lipped; solitary on upper branches.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland, open bushveld.
Spring–summer.



ACANTHACEAE

Thunbergia natalensis

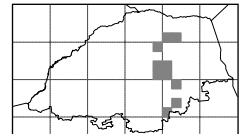
Hook.

Thunbergia: named after Carl P. Thunberg (1743–1828), Swedish botanist and physician, student of Linnaeus; *natalensis*: from KwaZulu-Natal.

Natal bluebell, blue thunbergia (E); *dwergrthunbergia* (A)

Erect shrublet, up to 1 m tall. Rootstock woody; stems several, slender, unbranched, 4-angled. **Leaves** opposite, almost stalkless, broadly elliptic. **Flowers** large, ± 50 mm in diameter, tubular, lobes spreading, *blue-mauve* with a yellowish white throat; bracts 2, veined conspicuously, hiding calyx; solitary in leaf axils. **Fruit** a capsule, beaked.

EC, KZN, LIM and MP.
Along margins of forest, bushveld and pine plantations.
Spring–summer.



AGAPANTHACEAE

Agapanthus coddii

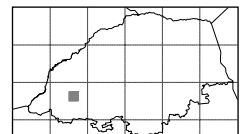
F.M.Leight.

agape: love, *anthos*: flower – origin unknown; *coddii*: named after Leslie E.W. Codd (1908–1999), South African botanist.

Waterberg agapanthus (E); *Waterberg-blouelleie* (A)

Robust, deciduous, perennial herb, up to 1 m tall. Rhizome with fleshy roots. **Leaves** broad, strap-shaped, tips blunt. **Flowers** ± 35 mm long, *open widely*, lobes pale blue with a central dark blue stripe; stamens exposed, anthers purple; many in an umbel. **Fruit** a capsule, seeds flat, black, winged. **General**: endemic to the western Waterberg.

LIM.
Along streams, mountainsides.
Summer.



AGAPANTHACEAE

Agapanthus inapertus

Beauverd

A. inapertus subsp. *inapertus*

inapertus: closed.

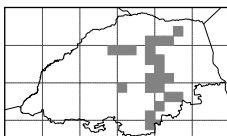
Drooping agapanthus (E); *blouelie* (A); *leta-la-phofu* (S)

Deciduous, perennial herb, up to 1.5 m tall. In clumps. **Leaves** narrow, strap-shaped. **Flowers** tubular, $\pm$ 35 mm long, lobes only slightly spreading; buds erect to spreading, open flowers *drooping*, deep blue to violet (occasionally white); in many-flowered umbel. **General**: used in traditional medicine to treat tuberculosis. Subsp. *intermedius* F.M.Leight. differs in shape and size of flowers.

KZN, LIM and MP

Grassland, damp slopes, stream sides.

Summer.



APOCYNACEAE

Raphionacme hirsuta

(E.Mey.) R.A.Dyer

raphis: needle, *akme*: point – refers to the leaves ending in a sharp point; *hirsuta*: hairy, although many plants are hairless.

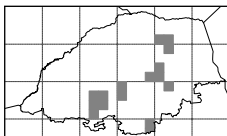
False gentian (E); *khadiwortel* (A)

Perennial herb, up to 200 mm tall. Underground tuber $\pm$ 100 mm in diameter, $\pm$ round. Sap milky. **Leaves** opposite, $\pm$ elliptic, ending in a sharp point, veins lightly coloured, visible, midvein *prominent below*, secondary veins *parallel*. **Flowers** $\pm$ 10 mm in diameter, star-shaped, bright magenta, purple or deep pink, often *before leaves*. **Fruit** solitary or paired, up to 100 mm long, spindle-shaped. **General**: porcupines eat tubers.

Widespread across SA.

Grassland.

Spring (after fire).



ASTERACEAE

Athrixia elata

Sond.

a-: without, *thrixia*: hair – refers to the absence of hairs on certain flower parts; *elata*: tall.

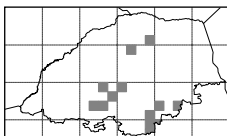
Daisy-tea (E); *wildetee* (A); *mothwathathaa* (L)

Twiggy shrublet, up to 1 m tall. Stems *slender*, much branched. **Leaves** long, very narrow, tapering to a sharp point, margins distinctly rolled under, dark green above, white-felted below. **Flower** heads $\pm$ 15 mm in diameter, rays pale to dark purple, disc flowers yellow, surrounded by $\pm$ 7 series of bristle-tipped bracts; terminal, solitary or several together on short twigs. **General**: leaves infused as tea.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassland, rocky slopes.

Autumn.





ASTERACEAE

Athrix phylicoides

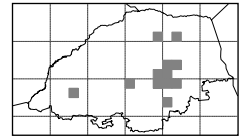
DC.

phylicoides: resembles the genus *Phylica* in the Rhamnaceae family.

Bush tea (E); beesbossie (A); mohlahlaila (L); mutshatshaila (V)

Leafy, sprawling shrublet, up to 1 m tall. Aromatic; stems much branched, white-woolly. **Leaves** fairly dense, narrowly lance-shaped, tapering to a sharp point, margins slightly rolled under; green, smooth, shiny above; white-felted below. **Flower** heads $\pm$ 15 mm in diameter, rays mauve to purple, disc and bracts as for *A. elata*; solitary, at tips of branches. **General**: used to make hand brushes from which a medicinal tea is a by-product.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland or forest margin scrub.
Autumn–winter.



ASTERACEAE

Felicia rosulata

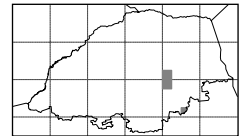
Yeo

felix: happy, cheerful – possibly refers to the bright flowers; *rosulata*: with a leaf rosette.

Blue daisy (E)

Perennial herb, up to 250 mm tall. Clump forming. Stems hairy, unbranched. **Leaves** in a basal rosette, flat on the ground, elliptic to egg-shaped, hairy; stem leaves elliptic, stalkless. **Flower** heads $\pm$ 20 mm in diameter, rays blue or mauve, spreading at first, later curving backwards, disc flowers yellow, surrounded by 3 rows of bracts; solitary on stem. **General**: usually at altitudes above 2 000 m.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland.
Spring.



ASTERACEAE

Gymnanthemum corymbosum

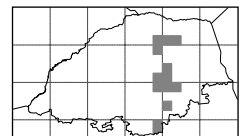
(L.f.) H.Rob.

(= *Vernonia tigna*)*gymnos*: naked, *anthos*: flower – refers to the bare flower stalks; *corymbosum*: with clusters of flowers.

Mountain vernonia (E); swartteebossie (A); phathaphathani (L)

Shrub, up to 1.5 m tall. Stems erect, branched in upper part. **Leaves** half erect, margins coarsely toothed in upper half; distinctly two-coloured, dark green hairless above, grey-hairy below. **Flower** heads small, comprising disc flowers only, mauve to dark violet, fading to white; in terminal rounded clusters, $\pm$ 30 mm in diameter. **General**: used in traditional medicine.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Mountains, scrub on forest margins, sometimes open grassland.
Summer–autumn.



ASTERACEAE

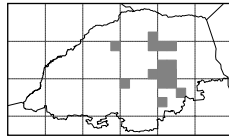
Gymnanthemum myrianthum

(Hook.f.) H.Rob.

(= *Vernonia myriantha*)*myrianthum*: with numerous flowers.Eared vernonia (E); *bloubittertee* (A); *motheba* (S); *mululudza* (V)

Erect shrub, up to 3 m tall. Usually branched at base. **Leaves** alternate, up to 300 mm long, elliptic, lobed towards the base, margins *toothed*, dull green above, slightly paler below, stalk often with a pair of ear-shaped lobes at the base. **Flower** heads $\pm$ 10 mm long, comprising disc flowers only, pale mauve; many in large terminal dome-shaped clusters, $\pm$ 300 mm in diameter. **General**: somewhat resembles the introduced *Solanum mauritianum* (bugweed).

KZN, LIM and MP.
Forest margins.
Autumn–winter.



ASTERACEAE

Hilliardiella aristata

(DC.) H.Rob.

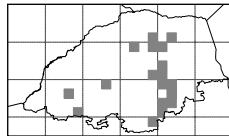
(= *Vernonia natalensis*)

Hilliardia: named after Olive M. Hilliard (b. 1925), South African botanist, *-iella*: diminutive; *aristata*: with an awn – refers to the bracts surrounding the flower heads.

Silver vernonia (E); *aambeibos* (A); *mošuhla* (S)

Perennial herb, up to 600 mm tall. In clumps. Rootstock woody; stems erect, ribbed, usually unbranched, closely leafy. **Leaves** stalkless, shape variable, mostly narrowly lance-shaped, both surfaces *softly silvery hairy*. **Flower** heads $\pm$ 10 mm in diameter, frilly, comprising disc flowers only, purple-violet; in a cluster at tip of each stem. **General**: used in traditional medicine to treat asthma.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland.
Spring–summer.



ASTERACEAE

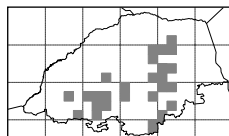
Hilliardiella elaeagnoides

(DC.) Swelank. & J.C.Manning

(= *Vernonia oligocephala*)*elaeagnoides*: resembling the genus *Elaeagnus*, mostly indigenous to Asia.Bicoloured-leaved vernonia (E); *maagtee* (A); *tselegani* (L)

Erect, perennial herb, up to 600 mm tall. Often tufted; rootstock woody; stems many, usually unbranched, ribbed. **Leaves** *distinctly two-coloured*, dark green above, silvery hairy below, $\pm$ *egg-shaped* with a long point, $\pm$ stalkless, veins prominent below. **Flower** heads $\pm$ 10 mm long, comprising disc flowers only, purple; many in a cluster at tip of each stem. **General**: used medicinally for intestinal and other ailments.

Widespread across SA.
Grassland on mountainsides, rocky outcrops,
stream banks.
Spring–summer.





ASTERACEAE

Hilliardiella hirsuta

(DC.) H.Rob.

(= *Vernonia hirsuta*)*hirsuta*: hairy.Quilted-leaved vernonia (E); *wildesonsoekertjie* (A)

Perennial herb, up to 1 m tall. In colonies. Rootstock woody; stem erect, unbranched, ribbed; plant *hairy* throughout. **Leaves** lance-shaped, *thick*, quilted, veins *sunken above, prominent below*; grey-woolly below, stalkless, *clasping at base*. **Flower** heads ± 8 mm in diameter, comprising disc flowers only, magenta to purple; many in terminal, branched clusters. **General**: flowers visited by bees, butterflies and beetles.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Mountains, grassland, scrub on forest margins.
Spring–summer.



ASTERACEAE

Hilliardiella sutherlandii

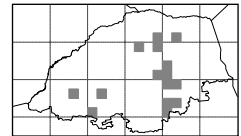
(Harv.) H.Rob.

(= *Vernonia sutherlandii*)

sutherlandii: named after Peter C. Sutherland (1822–1900), medical doctor from Scotland, Surveyor-General of Natal and plant collector.

Erect, perennial herb, up to 500 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stems 1–several, simple, *rough, hairy*, ribbed. **Leaves** stalkless, elliptic, margins sharply toothed, both surfaces hairy; mainly *on lower part* of the stems, decreasing in size upwards, almost leafless above. **Flower** heads ± 15 mm long, purple or magenta, surrounding bracts narrow, pointed, velvety; several in branched inflorescence. **General**: often in warm, dry river valleys.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland, thorn scrub.
Spring–summer.



ASTERACEAE

Litogyne gariepina

(DC.) Anderb.

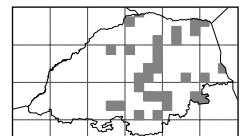
(= *Epaltes gariepina*)

litos: simple, smooth, *gyne*: woman, female; allusion unclear; *gariepina*: from the Gariep area in the Northern Cape.

Dwarf sage (E), *blougrifbossie* (A)

Bushy perennial herb, up to 500 mm tall. Stems *winged*, branched above. **Leaves** lance-shaped, stalkless, gland-dotted, aromatic. **Flower** heads ± 5 mm in diameter, apparently comprising disc flowers only, tiny thread-like ray flowers on the outside, pinkish purple; a few together in terminal clusters on side branches. **General**: crushed leaves repel insects.

Widespread across SA.
Sandy grassland, open bushveld, roadsides.
Throughout the year.



ASTERACEAE

Oocephala staeheleinoides

(Harv.) H.Rob. & Skvarla

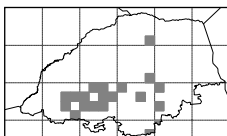
(= *Vernonia staeheleinoides*)

oo-: egg, -cephala: -headed; *staeheleinoides*: resembling the genus *Staehe-lina* in the Asteraceae family, named after Benedikt Staehelein, a Swiss botanist in the early 18th century.

Bloutee (A)

Much-branched, perennial shrublet, up to 600 mm tall. Woody at base; stems and leaves grey-green, hairy. **Leaves** long, very narrow, margins *rolled under*. **Flower** heads $\pm$ 10 mm long, disc flowers only, purple, surrounding bracts *roundish, scale-like*; on long stalks, solitary, terminal or in axils of upper leaves.

Widespread across northeastern SA.
Grassland on hillsides, rocky outcrops.
Autumn.



ASTERACEAE

Pseudopegolettia tenella

(DC.) H.Rob., Skvarla & V.A.Funk

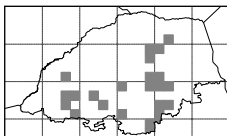
(= *Vernonia galpinii*)

pseudo-: false, *pegolettia*: origin unknown; *tenella*: delicate.

Perskwasbossie (A)

Perennial herb, up to 500 mm tall. In clumps. Rootstock woody; stems several, *erect*, leafy, *roughly hairy*. **Leaves** alternate, lance-shaped, stalkless, margins entire. **Flower** heads *large*, $\pm$ 25 mm in diameter, comprising disc flowers only, purple; solitary, occasionally 3 or 4, at tip of stem. **General**: probably bee pollinated.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland.
Spring–summer.



ASTERACEAE

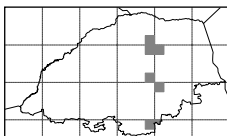
Senecio gerrardii

Harv.

senex: old man – refers to whitish grey ring of hairs around the top of the fruit; *gerrardii*: named after William T. Gerrard (circa 1831–1866), plant collector in KwaZulu-Natal and Madagascar.

Robust, erect, perennial herb, up to 2 m tall. Plant hairy throughout; aromatic. **Leaves** large, divided, with large teeth on margins, upper leaves much smaller, stalkless. **Flower** heads small, up to 12 mm long, comprising *disc flowers only*, deep purplish blue; many in terminal, much-branched inflorescence.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Forest margin scrub or marshy hollows.
Summer–autumn.





BORAGINACEAE

Cynoglossum hispidum

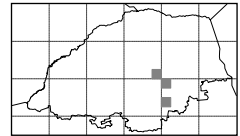
Thunb.

kynos: dog, *glossa*: tongue – refers to the texture and shape of the leaves; *hispidum*: bristly.

Hound's tongue (E); beestongblaar, knoppieskliits (A)

Erect, sparsely branched, biennial herb, up to 600 mm tall. Plant covered with short rough hairs. **Leaves** ± elliptic, mostly at the base, *decreasing* in size upwards; stem leaves widely spaced. **Flowers** very small, ± 2 mm long, bell-shaped, *drooping, purple-red*; in a loosely branched, terminal inflorescence, lengthening considerably in fruit. **Fruit** with 4 nutlets, small hooked spines, stalk up to 20 mm long.

Widespread across SA.
Damp spots in grassland, disturbed places.
Spring–summer.



BRASSICACEAE

Heliophila rigidiuscula

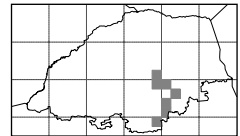
Sond.

helios: sun, *philein*: to love – refers to a sun-loving plant; *rigidiuscula*: rigid.

Grassland cross-flower (E); bloubekkies (A)

Slender, erect, perennial herb, up to 500 mm tall. Base woody. **Leaves** up to 70 mm long, narrow, widely spaced. **Flowers** ± 15 mm in diameter, lobes 4, rounded, spreading, pink, mauve, blue or purple, veined, whitish at the base; buds *drooping*; closing at night and in cool weather; several in terminal inflorescence. **Fruit** pod-like, ± 50 mm long, beaked, stalk long.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland.
Spring–summer.



CAMPANULACEAE

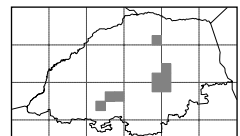
Wahlenbergia banksiana

A.DC.

Wahlenbergia: named after Georg Wahlenberg (1780–1851), Swedish professor of medicine and botany; *banksiana*: named after Joseph Banks (1743–1829), English explorer and plant collector.

Perennial herb, up to 400 mm tall. Taproot; stems many, *wiry*, sparsely branched, straggling, supported by other vegetation. **Leaves** alternate, small, *very narrow*, stalkless, erect to spreading. **Flowers** ± 7 mm long, tube *lobed to less than half the length*, 5-lobed, blue to white, on stalks up to 10 mm long; solitary in upper leaf axils. **Fruit** a capsule.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland.
Summer.



CAMPANULACEAE

Wahlenbergia brachiata

(Adamson) Lammers

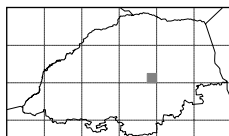
brachiata: alternate pairs of opposite arm-like branches at right angles to each other.

Straggling perennial herb, stems many, up to 300 mm long, *wiry*. Rootstock woody. **Leaves** $\pm$ 10 mm long, very narrow, margins minutely toothed, spreading. **Flowers** $\pm$ 12 mm in diameter, star-shaped, lobes 5, spreading, blue-violet or white, style protruding; solitary, on long stalks, in terminal branched inflorescences with *zigzag* appearance. **General**: endemic to the Wolkberg/Woodbush range.

LIM.

Mistbelt on mountains.

Summer.



CAMPANULACEAE

Wahlenbergia huttonii

(Sond.) Thulin

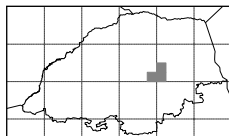
huttonii: named after Henry Hutton (1825–1896), amateur botanist who collected in the Cape.

Erect perennial herb, up to 350 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stems several, often unbranched. **Leaves** narrowly lance-shaped, stalkless, $\pm$ erect or spreading, alternate, numerous, densely set. **Flowers** $\pm$ 10 mm long, *deeply split* into 5 narrow lobes, blue or mauve; $\pm$ stalkless, erect, in *small terminal clusters*. **Fruit** a capsule, with 3 cavities.

EC, KZN, LIM and MP.

Grassland.

Summer–autumn.



CAMPANULACEAE

Wahlenbergia lycopodioides

Schltr. & Brehmer

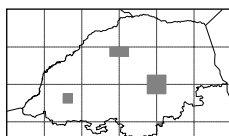
lycopodioides: resembling the genus *Lycopodium*, club moss – refers to the growth habit.

Dwarf perennial herb, up to 80 mm tall. *Mat-forming*. Stems $\pm$ erect, branched at base, dry leaves on lower part, densely leafy. **Leaves** alternate, narrow. **Flowers** small, $\pm$ 5 mm long, tubular with 5 short lobes, curling back, white or pale blue; calyx shorter than tube; on short stalks, several in terminal clusters.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Mountain grassland, fissures of rocks.

Summer–autumn.





CAMPANULACEAE

Wahlenbergia squamifolia

Brehmer

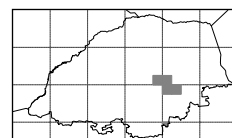
squamifolia: with scale-like leaves.

Slender perennial herb, up to 300 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stems erect to semi-erect, branched at base, densely leafy. **Leaves** erect, stalkless, stem-clasping, *scale-like*, narrow, 2–3 times as long as broad, tips sharp-pointed. **Flowers** $\pm$ 10 mm long, tubular with 5 *short* lobes, blue or purple; style and stamens *as long as* tube, calyx shorter than tube; on short stalks, solitary in upper leaf axils. **Fruit** a capsule, $\pm$ 3 mm long.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassland.

Summer–autumn.



CAMPANULACEAE

Wahlenbergia undulata

(L.f.) A.DC.

undulata: wavy – refers to the leaf margins.

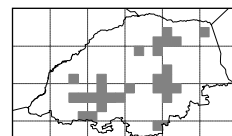
African bluebell (E)

Loosely branched, perennial herb, up to 600 mm tall. Taproot well developed; stems slender, erect. **Leaves** mostly in lower half, stalkless, lance-shaped, margins wavy, toothed, midvein prominent below. **Flowers** $\pm$ 20 mm long, bell-shaped, lobes 5, purple, blue, white or yellow; style 3-lobed; on stalks up to 25 mm long, in *lax*, terminal inflorescences. **Fruit** a capsule, splitting lengthwise. **General**: often in rocky or seasonally moist places.

Widespread across SA.

Grassland.

Summer.



CAMPANULACEAE

Wahlenbergia virgata

Engl.

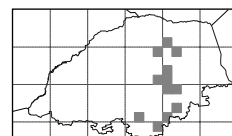
virgata: twiggy, rod-like.

Lax, *erect*, perennial herb, up to 500 mm tall. Taproot woody; stems few; branches many, slender, wiry. **Leaves** *inconspicuous*, few, small, often scale-like, scattered on the stem. **Flowers** bell-shaped, 5-lobed, $\pm$ 10 mm long, lobed to $\pm$ two-thirds of the length, style shorter than the petals; white, pale blue or yellowish; solitary, on long stalks. **Fruit** a capsule. **General**: for white-coloured form see p. 53.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassland, along streams, stony soil.

Spring–summer.



CARYOPHYLLACEAE

Dianthus zeyheri

Sond.

dios: divine, *anthos*: flower; *zeyheri*: named after Carl L.P. Zeyher (1799–1858), German botanist who collected in South Africa.

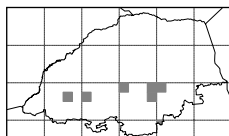
African carnation, wild pink (E); *grangelier* (A)

Slender, perennial herb, up to 600 mm tall. Root carrot-like; stems woody at base, branched. **Leaves** *rigid*, blue-green, narrow, stem leaves in pairs, joined at the base into a short sheath, widely spaced. **Flowers** ± 25 mm in diameter, petals 5, *finely toothed*, pale pink to mauve; stamens protruding; calyx tube 5-toothed; solitary, at tips of branches.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassland, hillsides.

Summer.



CLEOMACEAE

Cleome maculata

(Sond.) Szyszyl.

Cleome: from a classical Greek plant name; *maculata*: spotted.

Spotted cleome (E)

Slender, erect, annual herb, up to 300 mm tall. Stem with longitudinal grooves, branched. **Leaves** on long stalks, with 3–5 narrow leaflets. **Flowers** ± 15 mm long, pink to mauve, 2 upper petals with yellow band edged with purple; stamens *whisker-like*, protruding; inflorescences lax, terminal. **Fruit** a capsule, ± 70 mm long, narrow. **General**: also recorded from Botswana and Zimbabwe.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Bushveld, rocky slopes, overgrazed veld.

Summer.



CLEOMACEAE

Cleome monophylla

L.

monophylla: with a single leaf.

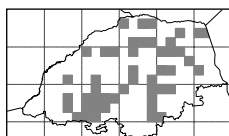
Spider flower (E); *rusperbossie* (A); *shimbangana* (L); *sekalerothane* (S)

Erect, annual herb, up to 500 mm tall. Stems with longitudinal grooves, much branched, hairy. **Leaves** *simple*, basal leaves with stalks, upper often stalkless. **Flowers** ± 10 mm long, pale pinkish mauve, 2 upper petals with small yellow blotches edged with purple; stamens *whisker-like*; in terminal inflorescences, elongating in fruit. **Fruit** a capsule, narrow, up to 100 mm long, hairy. **General**: leaves used as a vegetable, seeds like mustard.

Widespread across SA.

Warm dry areas, disturbed places.

Summer.





COMMELINACEAE

Commelina eckloniana

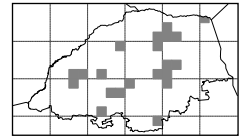
Kunth

Commelina: named after Johan Commelin (1629–1692), Dutch botanist who described South African plants; *eckloniana*: named after Christian Ecklon (1795–1868), Danish pharmacist and botanist.

Ecklon's commelina (E)

Perennial herb, stems up to 350 mm long, spreading, thinly hairy. Root-stock knobby with long, spindle-shaped roots. **Leaves** long, narrow, base sheathing stem, widely spaced. **Flowers** $\pm$ 13 mm in diameter, 2 large paddle-shaped upper petals, 1 small lower petal, blue, occasionally white; in stalked, hairy bract. **General**: usually growing in rocky habitats.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland, bushveld, disturbed areas.
Spring–summer.



COMMELINACEAE

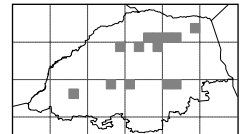
Cyanotis lapidosa

E. Phillips

kyanos: blue, *otis*: an ear – refers to the colour and form of the petals; *lapidosa*: rocky.

Perennial herb, up to 300 mm tall. In spreading colonies on rocks. Roots thin. **Leaves** fleshy, hairy on both surfaces, sheathing at the base, clustered on separate leafing shoots. **Flowers** small, purple, mauve to magenta; filaments densely hairy, anthers bright yellow; in few-flowered clusters, in axils of leaf-like, folded bracts, widely spaced along flowering stems, reddish purple, zigzag; slender inflorescences reclining.

Widespread across northeastern SA.
Mountains, rocky ledges.
Summer.



COMMELINACEAE

Cyanotis speciosa

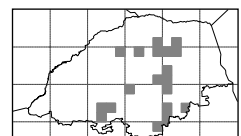
(L.f.) Hassk.

speciosa: beautiful.

Doll's powderpuff (E); bloupoeierkwassie (A)

Slender, perennial herb, up to 500 mm tall. Solitary or in small groups. Rhizome well developed, swollen. **Leaves** basal, narrow, on separate leafing shoot. **Flowers** $\pm$ 10 mm in diameter, pink, purple or blue, filaments densely hairy, anthers bright yellow; 4–6 in tight, widely spaced clusters, in boat-like bracts, on erect flowering stem. **General**: range extends from southern Tanzania to South Africa.

Widespread across SA.
Grassland.
Spring–summer.



COMMELINACEAE

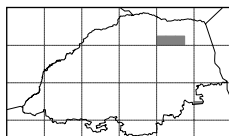
Murdannia simplex

(Vahl) Brenan

Murdannia: named after Murdan Aly, early 19th century expert on the Himalayan flora; *simplex*: undivided, entire.

Perennial herb, up to 500 mm tall. In clumps. **Leaves** mostly basal, up to 200 mm long, narrow. **Flowers** $\pm$ 15 mm in diameter, 3 *equal-sized* petals, mauve, filaments with *dark blue hairs*; opening in the afternoon, several flowers open at once; in terminal branched inflorescence. **Fruit** a capsule, 3-valved. **General**: this genus has its greatest diversity in tropical Asia.

KZN, LIM and MP.
Stream banks, moist areas.
Spring–summer.



CONVOLVULACEAE

Ipomoea crassipes

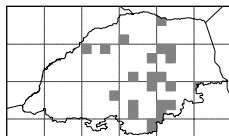
Hook.

ips: bindweed, *Convolvulus* species, *homoios*: resembling; *crassipes*: thick-footed.

Wild morning glory (E); *wildepatat*, *wildewinde* (A)

Trailing or $\pm$ erect, perennial herb, stems up to 1 m long. Taproot tuberous, large; all parts usually *softly hairy*. **Leaves** variable in shape and size. **Flowers** showy, $\pm$ 50 mm in diameter, funnel-shaped, magenta or pink, calyx lobes leaf-like, *unequal*, *outer ones broader than inner*, 2 small leaf-like bracts below the calyx; lasting a short time; *solitary*, in leaf axils. **Fruit** a capsule.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland, bushveld, on sandy soil.
Spring–summer.



CONVOLVULACEAE

Ipomoea oblongata

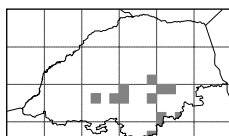
E.Mey. ex Choisy

(= *Turbina oblongata*)

oblongata: longer than broad.

Trailing, perennial herb, stems up to 2 m long, mostly angular, hairy. Root-stock tuberous, large. **Leaves** $\pm$ *erect*, on stalks, egg-shaped to elliptical, variable in shape and size, hairy on both surfaces, margins *wavy*, with fringe of hairs. **Flowers** $\pm$ 55 mm in diameter, funnel-shaped, magenta, calyx lobes leaf-like, $\pm$ *equal*, on erect stalks; *1–several*, in leaf axils. **Fruit** a capsule, leathery, 1–4-seeded. **General**: vigorous growth habit; root edible.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland, bushveld, on wet and sandy soils.
Summer.





DROSERACEAE

Drosera dielsiana

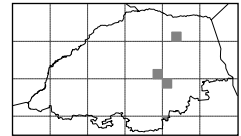
Exell & J.R.Laundon

droseros: dewy – refers to dewy leaf glands; *dielsiana*: named after Friedrich L.E. Diels (1874–1945), German botanist who travelled in South Africa.

Sundew (E)

Slender herb, up to 200 mm tall. Roots few, thin. **Leaves** in basal rosette; tip *rounded*, tapering below, *stalkless*; with sticky, gland tipped hairs which trap small insects. **Flowers** $\pm$ 10 mm in diameter, petals 5, pink, mauve or white; opening one at a time, in bright sunlight; several on long wiry stem, tip coiled at first. **Fruit** a capsule, enclosed in persistent calyx.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Mountain summits.
Summer.



FABACEAE

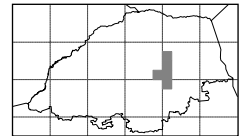
Desmodium setigerum

(E.Mey.) Benth. ex Harv.

desmodion: a small chain – refers to the jointed seed pods; *setigerum*: bearing bristles.

Slender trailing perennial herb, stems up to 1 m long, several, densely hairy. Base $\pm$ woody. **Leaves** with 3 *roundish* leaflets, side ones usually *distinctly smaller* than terminal leaflet, stalks up to 30 mm long, stipules lance-shaped, brown. **Flowers** small, pale blue or mauve; widely spaced in slender inflorescences, up to 300 mm long, terminal and in leaf axils. **Fruit** a pod, flat, constricted between seeds.

EC, KZN, LIM and MP.
Grassland, forest margins, bushveld.
Summer–autumn.



FABACEAE

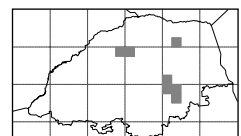
Kotschy parvifolia

(Burt Davy) Verdc.

Kotschy: named after Theodor Kotschy (1813–1866), Austrian botanist; *parvifolia*: with small leaves.

Rounded woody shrub, up to 1 m tall. Branches hairy. **Leaves** with 4–8 pairs of alternate leaflets, leaf axis shorter than 20 mm. **Flowers** *large*, $\pm$ 20 mm long, *blue*, on stalks, calyx deeply 5-lobed, 2-lipped, reddish; bubblegum smell; solitary. **Fruit** a pod, within calyx, segmented. **General**: genus restricted to tropical Africa and Madagascar, only 2 species in South Africa.

LIM and MP.
Mountain stream banks.
Autumn–winter.



FABACEAE

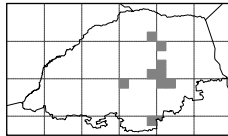
Lablab purpureus

(L.) Sweet

L. purpureus subsp. *uncinatus* Verdc.*Lablab*: ancient Arabian name for this species; *purpureus*: purple; *uncinatus*: barbed, hooked.Bonavist bean (E); *khebala-khatha* (L); *munawa* (V)

Perennial climber, stems up to 2 m long. **Leaves** with 3 leaflets, $\pm$ triangular, tapering to a long tip, stipules *bent backwards*. **Flowers** $\pm$ 15 mm long, lower petals curved inwards, pink-purple; in slender inflorescences, *longer* than leaves. **Fruit** a pod, flat. **General**: single species genus, widespread in Africa; cultivated worldwide. Leaves and young pods cooked as a side dish.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Rocky grassland, stream banks, roadsides.
Summer–autumn.



FABACEAE

Otholobium wilmsii

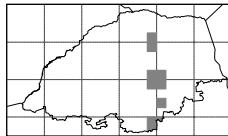
(Harms) C.H.Stirt.

otheo: to burst forth, *lobion*: a small pod – the fruits suddenly seem to be pushed out from the calyx; *wilmsii*: named after Friedrich Wilms (1848–1919), German apothecary.

Grassland hookleaf-pea (E); *grasveldvlieëkeurtjie* (A)

Woody shrub, up to 1.5 m tall. **Leaves** with 3 leaflets, inverted lance-shaped with a *short stiff* tip, bent *backwards*, *dotted* with black glands; on short stalks. **Flowers** small, white and purple or purplish blue; calyx hairy; in clusters $\pm$ 25 mm long, usually terminal. **Fruit** a pod, protruding from calyx at maturity.

KZN, LIM and MP.
Grassland.
Summer–autumn.



FABACEAE

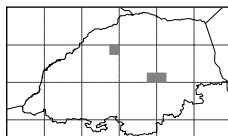
Psoralea glabra

E.Mey.

(= *P. pinnata* var. *glabra*)*psoraleos*: warty – refers to the rough blackish glands that cover parts of the plant; *glabra*: hairless.Narrow-leaf fountain-bush (E); *smalblaarfonteinbos* (A)

Slender woody shrub, up to 2 m tall. Stems branching at or near the base, spreading to erect; branches ribbed. **Leaves** with 5–9 leaflets, very narrow, up to 1.5 mm wide, stipules present. **Flowers** $\pm$ 12 mm long, resembling pea-flowers, *mauve* to pale mauve, large upper petal with white marking; on 10 mm long stalks, calyx sparsely hairy; clustered in leaf axils near branch tips.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Mountain grassland, damp valleys and seep-ages.
Summer.





FABACEAE

Psoralea latifolia

(Harv.) C.H.Stirt.

(= *P. pinnata* var. *latifolia*)*latifolia*: broad-leaved.

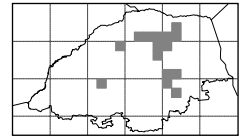
Broad-leaved fountain-bush (E); breëblaarfonteinbos (A)

Large woody shrub or small tree, up to 3 m tall. Branches slightly angular. **Leaves** with 5 narrow leaflets, up to 5 mm wide, stipules present. **Flowers** ± 15 mm long, *resembling pea-flowers, mauve to blue*, on ± 20 mm long stalks, calyx *hairy*; clustered in leaf axils near branch tips. **Fruit** a pod, small, hidden inside calyx remains. **General**: largely a Cape genus.

EC, KZN, LIM and MP

Mountain grassland, margins of thickets in damp valleys and seepages.

Summer.



FABACEAE

Tephrosia capensis

(Jacq.) Pers.

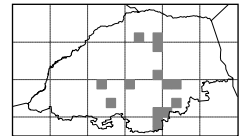
tephros: ashen – refers to grey-green leaves of many species; *capensis*: from the Cape Peninsula.

Trailing perennial herb, stems up to 900 mm long, many, branched. Root-stock woody. **Leaves** on long stalks, with 2–4 pairs of leaflets and a terminal one, leaflets elliptic, variable in shape, size and hairiness, reddish brown veins on the lower surface. **Flowers** small, ± 8 mm in diameter, deep pink or purple; few, widely spaced, in slender inflorescences.

Widespread across SA.

Grassland.

Spring–summer.



FABACEAE

Tephrosia shiluwanensis

Schinz

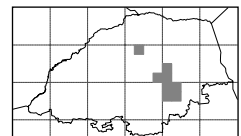
shiluwanensis: first described from the Shiluvane District, Mpumalanga.

Branched shrublet, up to 500 mm tall. Stems woody, hairy when young, often *reddish pink*. **Leaves** with 3–8 pairs of leaflets, grey-green, with numerous ascending, closely parallel side veins, stipules ± 10 mm long. **Flowers** ± 15 mm in diameter, purplish pink, calyx hairy; few, clustered at tips of slender inflorescences. **Fruit** a pod, flat.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassland, stream banks.

Summer.



FABACEAE

Vigna schlechteri

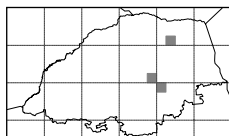
Harms

(= *V. nervosa*)

Vigna: named after Domenico Vigna (d. 1647), Italian botanist; *schlechteri*: Friedrich R.R. Schlechter (1872–1925), German botanist and plant collector in Africa.

Delicate perennial herb, stems up to 300 mm long, creeping or twining. **Leaves** with 3 leaflets, rounded at the base, on long stalks, stipules present. **Flowers** small, $\pm$ 8 mm long, pink or purple; 1 or 2 together on a *long stalk*, in leaf axils. **Fruit** a pod, $\pm$ 35 mm long, narrowly cylindrical, hairless, with a straight beak.

KZN, LIM and MP.
Grassland.
Summer.



FABACEAE

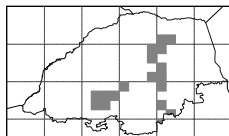
Vigna vexillata

(L.) A.Rich.

V. vexillata var. *vexillata**vexillata*: having a large upper petal.Wild sweetpea (E); *wilde-ertjie* (A); *masiva* (L); *murudji* (V)

Twining or trailing perennial herb, stems up to 6 m long, hairy. Rootstock woody. **Leaves** stalked, with 3 leaflets, shape variable. **Flowers** $\pm$ 30 mm in diameter, mauve or pink, large upper petal with white and yellow markings, curved backwards, the 2 lowest petals *twisted*, *sweetly scented*; 2–6 together on long, erect stalks. **Fruit** a pod, hairy, narrow. **General**: root edible. Var. *angustifolia* (Schumach. & Thonn.) Baker distinguished by its narrower leaflets.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland, open bushveld.
Spring–summer.



GENTIANACEAE

Chironia krebsii

Griseb.

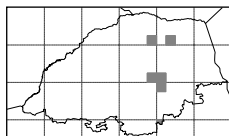
Chironia: named after the wise centaur Chiron; *krebsii*: named after Georg L.E. Krebs (1792–1844), German apothecary who collected plants in the Cape.

Krebs' gentian (E)

Erect, unbranched perennial herb, up to 500 mm tall. Rhizome. **Leaves** narrow, *long*, *clustered at base*; stem leaves smaller, in distant pairs. **Flowers** $\pm$ 25 mm in diameter, lobes 5, twisted in bud, then spreading, pointed, purplish pink, rarely white, style and 5 stamens with twisted yellow anthers protruding; *in narrow, terminal clusters*.

Fruit a capsule. **General**: up to an altitude of $\pm$ 2 500 m.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Marshy ground.
Summer.





GENTIANACEAE

Chironia purpurascens

(E.Mey.) Benth. & Hook.f.

C. purpurascens subsp. *humilis* (Gilg) I. Verd.*purpurascens*: turning purple; *humilis*: lowly, humble.

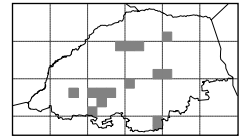
Dwarf chironia (E)

Slender, erect, perennial herb, up to 500 mm tall. Often in large colonies. Taproot; stems angled, several. **Leaves** basal and on stems, opposite, narrowly elliptic. **Flowers** $\pm$ 25 mm in diameter, lobes 5, spreading, deep magenta-pink; style and 5 stamens with twisted yellow anthers protruding; calyx lobes *tapering to long fine points*; buds nodding, becoming erect as flowers mature; frequently in 3s, the central one almost stalkless, in *branched*, terminal inflorescences.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Damp or marshy places.

Summer.



GERANIACEAE

Monsonia lanuginosa

R.Knuth

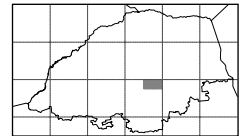
Monsonia: named after Lady Ann Monson (1714–1776), botanical collector at the Cape; *lanuginosa*: woolly.

Erect, perennial herb, up to 300 mm tall. Plant *densely hairy*; single- to few-stemmed. **Leaves** narrowly elliptic, softly hairy, on stalks, stipules paired. **Flowers** relatively large, $\pm$ 25 mm in diameter, 5 petals with slightly irregular margins, mauve, veins darker; stamens 15; stigmas 5, purple; 1–3 together, in upper leaf axils. **General**: endemic to the Strydpoort Mountains; at altitudes above $\pm$ 1 300 m.

LIM.

Mountain grassland.

Summer–autumn.



GESNERIACEAE

Streptocarpus caeruleus

Hilliard & B.L.Burt

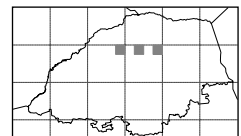
streptos: twisted, *karpos*: fruit – refers to the spirally coiled fruit; *caeruleus*: blue.

Perennial herb, up to 150 mm tall. **Leaves** 2–6, egg-shaped to elliptic, quilted, midrib often slightly curved. **Flowers** $\pm$ 30 mm long, violet-blue with 2 pale yellow spots in the throat, tube *widening from base to mouth*, upper lip of 2 erect lobes, lower lip 3-lobed; inflorescences 4–8-flowered, stalks reddish brown. **Fruit** up to 50 mm long, held erect. **General**: endemic to the Blouberg–Soutpansberg range.

LIM.

Mountain tops, under cliffs.

Summer–autumn.



GESNERIACEAE

Streptocarpus cyaneus

S.Moore

S. cyaneus subsp. *nigridens* Weigend & T.J.Edwards

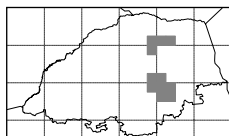
cyaneus: dark blue; *nigridens*: black tooth.

Perennial herb, up to 200 mm tall. Rhizome horizontal. **Leaves** several, in a rosette; up to 400 mm long, velvety, margins notched with blunt teeth. **Flowers** funnel-shaped, tube $\pm$ *straight, slender*, up to 35 mm long, mauve, violet or pink, with a yellow stripe in the throat, flanked by darker streaks; inflorescences 2–6-flowered, stalks reddish brown to green. **Fruit** up to 100 mm long. **General**: sometimes growing on trees.

LIM and MP.

Rock crevices, forest shade.

Summer.



GESNERIACEAE

Streptocarpus galpinii

Hook.f.

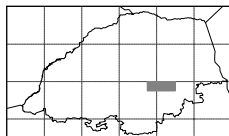
galpinii: named after Ernest E. Galpin (1858–1941), South African banker and amateur botanist.

Small herb, up to 150 mm tall. **Leaves** 1 or several, hairy on both surfaces. **Flowers** tubular, $\pm$ 20 mm across mouth, purple with a *white blotch* in the throat, on stalks up to 80 mm long; inflorescences *branched*, up to 12 flowers per branch, several opening together. **Fruit** up to 25 mm long, crowned by the persistent style base. **General**: plants are perennial or die after flowering. Found around edges of rock sheets, in crevices and under overhangs.

LIM and MP.

Hillsides, mountain tops.

Summer.



GESNERIACEAE

Streptocarpus longiflorus (Hilliard & B.L.Burt) T.J.Edwards

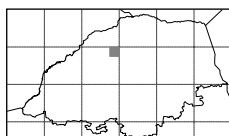
longiflorus: with long flowers.

Perennial herb, up to 150 mm tall. **Leaves** up to 10, in a rosette. **Flowers** up to 50 mm long, tube *very gradually widening from base to mouth*, upper 2 lobes smaller than lower 3, blue with bright yellow bar in tube, forking near the mouth into 2 lines; in 4–20-flowered inflorescence, which continues to grow and elongates considerably. **Fruit** up to 100 mm long, drooping. **General**: endemic to the Blouberg.

LIM.

Mountain summit, shade of rocks.

Summer.





HYACINTHACEAE

Drimia elata

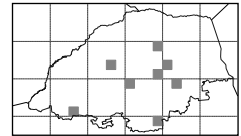
Jacq.

drymis: acrid, many species in this genus are poisonous or irritant; *elata*: tall.

Satin squill (E); *jeukbol*, *brandui* (A); *sekanama* (S)

Bulbous herb, up to 1 m tall. **Leaves** long, appear *after* flowers. **Flowers** ± 15 mm long, lobes *curled up*, style and tuft of stamens *protruding*, variable in colour, usually whitish, greenish or pinkish; in a slender, erect, terminal inflorescence. **General**: bulb irritant when handled. Used in traditional medicine as a blood purifier and to treat female infertility, gonorrhoea and hypertension.

Widespread across SA.
Grassland, among rocks.
Spring–summer.



HYACINTHACEAE

Ledebouria asperifolia

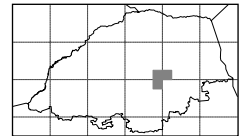
(Van der Merwe) S.Venter

Ledebouria: named after Carl F. von Ledebour (1785–1851), German-Estonian botanist; *asperifolia*: with rough leaves.

Rough-leaved African hyacinth (E)

Deciduous bulbous herb, up to 200 mm tall. Bulb rounded. **Leaves** $\pm$ triangular, erect to spreading, colour and markings (when present) variable, *rough to the touch*, veins *prominent* at least on the lower surface; fully developed at flowering. **Flowers** ± 6 mm long, lobes bent backwards, grey-purple, stamens purple; on *long* stalks, often *white*; inflorescence 1–several, leaning out of the leaf rosette.

KZN, LIM and MP.
Hillsides.
Spring–summer.



HYACINTHACEAE

Ledebouria caesiomontana

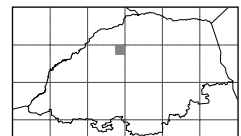
Hankey & N.Hahn

caesiomontana: blue mountain – refers to the Blouberg, Limpopo Province.

Blouberg African hyacinth (E)

Bulbous herb, up to 150 mm tall. Bulb underground, egg-shaped, ± 20 mm long. **Leaves** ± 4 , lance-shaped, clasping at the base, spreading, upper surface green with darker green to purple markings, irregular *longitudinal ridges* present on upper surface only; purple-red below. **Flowers** bell-shaped, ± 5 mm long, lobes bent backwards, pink-grey; 12–20 in a single, lax inflorescence. **General**: a mistbelt species endemic to the Blouberg.

LIM.
Forest margins, rock crevices.
Summer.



HYACINTHACEAE

Ledebouria cooperi

(Hook.f.) Jessop

cooperi: named after Thomas Cooper (1815–1913), English botanist and plant explorer.

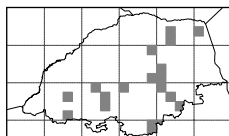
Cooper's squill, Cooper's African hyacinth (E)

Bulbous herb, up to 200 mm tall. Bulb *roundish*, ± 30 mm long, live scales loose, bulblets present. **Leaves** 1–4, lance-shaped, *erect, clasping at the base*, with brownish purple markings; very variable in shape and colouration. **Flowers** small, ± 5 mm in diameter, lobes spreading to recurved, pink to deep pink, filaments magenta; many in 1–3 inflorescences.

Widespread across SA.

Grassland, rocky hillsides, vleis.

Spring–summer.



HYACINTHACEAE

Ledebouria cf. sandersonii

(Baker) S.Venter & T.J.Edwards

sandersonii: named after John Sanderson (1820–1881), Scottish horticulturist and plant collector in South Africa.

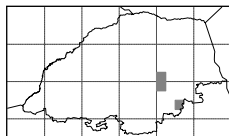
Fairy African hyacinth (E)

Bulbous herb, up to 100 mm tall. Live bulb scales *loosely arranged*. **Leaves** 2–6, egg- to broadly lance-shaped, pale bluish green above, purplish below, spreading or flat on the ground, fully developed at flowering. **Flowers** ± 4 mm long, pink; in 1 or 2 lax inflorescences, 12–20-flowered, *longer than leaves*. **General**: along the eastern escarpment of South Africa; occurs on the edges of shallow seeps.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Mountain grassland, rocky places.

Summer.



HYACINTHACEAE

Merwillia plumbea

(Lindl.) Speta

(= *Scilla natalensis*)

Merwillia: named after Frederick Z. van der Merwe (1894–1968), South African botanist and medical doctor; *plumbea*: leaden grey.

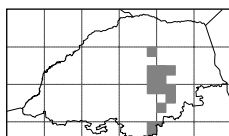
Blue squill (E); *blouslangkop* (A); *sekakgopha* (S)

Erect, bulbous herb, up to 1 m tall. Bulb large, half above ground, papery, purplish brown. **Leaves** erect, *grey-green* produced after the flowers. **Flowers** star-shaped, ± 10 mm in diameter, pale to deep purplish blue, filaments white; many in *slender* inflorescence, ± 300 mm long, stem arching. **General**: used in traditional medicine for the treatment of diabetes.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassland, stream banks, rocky areas.

Spring.





IRIDACEAE

Aristea abyssinica

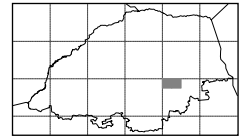
Pax

arista: an awn, a point – refers to sharp-pointed leaves; *abyssinica*: from Abyssinia, now Ethiopia.

Blue-eyed grass, miniature blue iris (E); *dwergrsuurkanol* (A)

Slender, perennial herb, up to 300 mm tall. Tufted; stem flattened, winged, unbranched, leafless. **Leaves** several, long, narrow, grass-like, *basal*. **Flowers** $\pm$ 15 mm in diameter, purplish blue, short-lived; usually 4 in a *cluster*, 1 or 2 terminal clusters per stem, bracts dry and torn. **Fruit** a capsule, $\pm$ egg-shaped.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland.
Summer.



IRIDACEAE

Aristea torulosa

Klatt

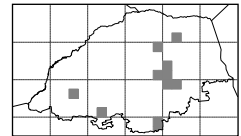
(= *A. woodii*)

torulosa: tufted.

Common grass aristeia (E); *blousuurkanol* (A)

Perennial herb, up to 800 mm tall. Underground rhizome; stem mostly unbranched. **Leaves** in basal fan, narrow, long; stem leaves smaller, upper with almost *transparent* tips. **Flowers** $\pm$ 20 mm in diameter, pale to dark blue or deep mauve; opening in the early morning and closing by midday (except on overcast days), twisting into tight spiral after flowering; in *clusters* along flowering stem.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Mountain grassland.
Summer.



IRIDACEAE

Babiana bainesii

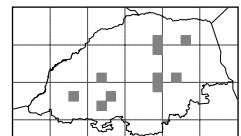
Baker

Babiana: from the Cape Dutch name for baboons, which relish the corms; *bainesii*: named after Thomas Baines (1820–1875), English artist and plant collector.

Bobbejaanuintjie (A)

Small perennial, up to 250 mm tall. Sometimes in tufts. Corm deep underground, rounded with a neck up to 200 mm long, covered with fibres. **Leaves** *overtopping* flowers, erect, *pleated*, narrow. **Flowers** funnel-shaped, tube slender, up to 60 mm long, blue to violet or mauve, lower lobes with white markings, often edged in dark blue; *fragrant*; 2–8 crowded, produced at *ground level*. **General**: the name *B. hypogaea* was previously incorrectly used for this species.

Widespread across SA.
Dry grassland, bushveld.
Summer–autumn.



IRIDACEAE

Dierama adelphicum

Hilliard

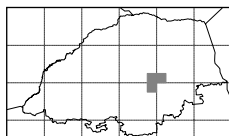
dierama: a funnel – refers to the flower shape; *adelphicum*: fraternal.Angel's fishing rod (E); *grasklokkies* (A)

Cormous herb, up to 1.2 m tall. *Solitary* stem or a few tufted together. **Leaves** few, long, narrow, shorter than inflorescence. **Flowers** $\pm$ 20 mm long, nodding, light mauve-pink to bright magenta-pink or rarely white; flowering stems with 5–7 *branches*; bracts large, translucent, lightly flecked, tip of each bract not or just reaching base of second bract above it. **General**: partially occurs in the same area as *D. gracile*, distinguished by growth habit and inflorescence characters (see p. 199).

LIM and MP.

Open grassy slopes and flats.

Spring.



IRIDACEAE

Gladiolus papilio

Hook.f.

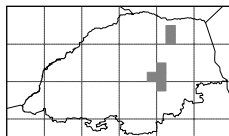
gladiolus: small sword – refers to the leaf shape; *papilio*: butterfly-like.Butterfly gladiolus (E); *vlei gladiolus* (A)

Erect cormous herb, up to 800 mm tall. Sometimes in colonies. **Leaves** usually 6 or 7, lance-shaped, in a fan. **Flowers** funnel-shaped, $\pm$ 50 mm long, tube strongly curved, *nodding*, colour variable, purple to yellow tinged with mauve, lime and dark purple markings on lower lobes; inflorescence lax, 5–10-flowered, stem slender, erect, tip bending over.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Marshy areas or damp, grassy places.

Summer.



IRIDACEAE

Moraea natalensis

Baker

Moraea: named by Carl Linnaeus in 1753 for his wife Sara E. née Moraea; *natalensis*: from KwaZulu-Natal.

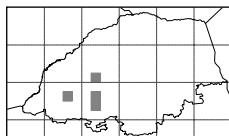
Wild iris (E)

Slender cormous herb, up to 300 mm tall. Stem erect or inclined, branched. **Leaf** solitary, appearing round, *inserted high on the flowering stem*, up to 200 mm long. **Flowers** lilac to blue-violet with yellow nectar guides edged with dark mauve on outer lobes, $\pm$ 18 mm long; inner lobes narrowly lance-shaped; opening in the late morning, fading towards the evening. **General**: found at coastal to mid-altitudes; distribution extending into tropical Africa.

KZN, LIM and MP.

Wet, exposed sites along stream banks, in seeps, vleis, rock outcrops.

Summer.





IRIDACEAE

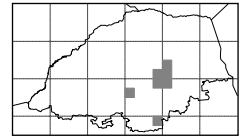
Moraea stricta

Baker

stricta: very straight or upright – refers to the erect stem.*Bloutulp* (A)

Erect cormous herb, up to 300 mm tall. Stem with *short branches* held tightly to it. **Leaf** solitary, round, about 600 mm long; *absent at flowering*. Bract leaves sheathing stem, brown, dry. **Flowers** *pale lilac to blue-violet*, nectar guides yellow-orange spotted on outer lobes, ± 20 mm long; ± 3 open at once in the afternoon, closing at sunset. **General**: widely distributed in Africa. Flowering among dry grasses at the end of the dry season.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Open, often stony grassland.
Spring (after fire).



LAMIACEAE

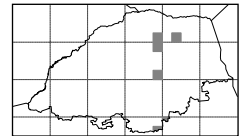
Mentha aquatica

L.

Mentha: Latin name for mint; *aquatica*: growing in water.Water mint (E); *kruisement* (A); *mominti* (S)

Much-branched, *aromatic*, perennial herb, up to 800 mm tall. **Leaves** lance-shaped to oval, margins toothed. **Flowers** small, ± 5 mm long, pale mauve, pinkish or purple; stamens long, protruding; many in terminal, roundish clusters, ± 20 mm in diameter. **General**: widely distributed in Africa, Europe and western Asia. Used in traditional medicine to treat colds and respiratory problems. Easily propagated.

Widespread across SA.
Marshes, damp places.
Summer.



LAMIACEAE

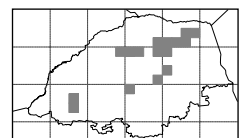
Plectranthus hereroensis

Engl.

plektron: a spur, *anthos*: flower – refers to the flower spur; *hereroensis*: from Hereroland, Namibia, where the plant was first collected.Herero spurflower (E); *Herero spoorsalie* (A)

Erect, annual or biennial herb, up to 1 m tall. Stem usually solitary, branching above. **Leaves** stalked, egg-shaped to triangular, margins toothed, *thin-textured*. **Flowers** ± 10 mm long, tube *bent abruptly* downwards, expanding to throat, pale to deep blue, rarely white; lower lip deeply boat-shaped; inflorescence terminal, ± 200 mm long. **General**: attractive garden plant.

GP, KZN, LIM and NW.
South-facing and wooded hillsides.
Summer–autumn.



LAMIACEAE

Plectranthus mutabilis

Codd

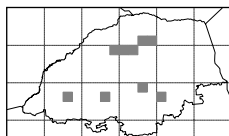
mutabilis: changeable – refers to its variability.Chameleon spurflower (E); *verkleurmannetjie spoorsalie* (A)

Trailing, perennial herb, stems up to 400 mm long, sparsely branched, *hairy*. **Leaves** stalked, almost round, margins notched with rounded teeth, *semi-succulent*. **Flowers** $\pm$ 10 mm long, tube bent about the middle, lower lip boat-shaped, purple-blue; inflorescence simple or with a pair of branches near the base. **General**: mainly on the Blouberg and Soutpansberg. Drought-tolerant groundcover, easily propagated from cuttings.

GP, LIM and MP.

Rocky hillsides, often in half-shade.

Summer–autumn.



LAMIACEAE

Plectranthus neochilus

Schltr.

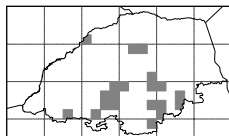
neos: new, *cheilos*: a lip.Lobster flower, smelly spurflower (E); *rotstuinsalie* (A)

Succulent perennial herb, up to 500 mm tall. Mat-forming; *unpleasantly scented*. Stems reddish, trailing-ascending to erect, rooting at nodes. **Leaves** fleshy, shallowly toothed in upper part, folded along midrib, sticky, clustered together. **Flowers** up to 20 mm long, tubular, upper lip erect, lower lip larger, boat-shaped, mauve-purple; inflorescence terminal, elongate, *4-angled crown of bracts* at the tip. **General**: believed to ward off snakes. Excellent groundcover.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Bushveld, grassland, among rocks.

Spring–summer.



LAMIACEAE

Pycnostachys reticulata

(E.Mey.) Benth.

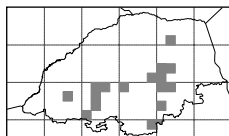
pyknos: dense, *stachys*: a spike – refers to the inflorescence; *reticulata*: net-veined.Blue soldier, hedgehog sage (E); *steke/salie* (A)

Erect, perennial herb, up to 2 m tall. *Sparsely branched*. **Leaves** opposite, $\pm$ stalkless, narrowly lance-shaped, margins finely toothed. **Flowers** $\pm$ 15 mm long, tubular, 2-lipped, the upper lip shorter than the lower, pale blue to mauve; *calyx with 5 spike-like lobes*, reddish purple, protruding beyond the buds; in dense, conical inflorescences, terminal. **General**: larval food plant for the Marsh Commodore butterfly.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Moist grassy places.

Summer–autumn.





LAMIACEAE

Rotheca hirsuta

(Hochst.) R.Fern.

(= *Clerodendrum triphyllum*)*Rotheca*: a latinised Malayalam name; *hirsuta*: hairy.

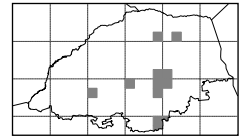
Butterfly bush, Matabele violet, wild violet (E)

Shrublet, up to 300 mm tall. Rootstock woody, often very old, fire-resistant; stems many, erect, unbranched. **Leaves** elliptic to lance-shaped, stalkless; mostly in whorls of 3. **Flowers** showy, ± 15 mm in diameter, 5-lobed, lower lobe larger than upper 4, *arching stamens and style conspicuous*, pale blue to violet with a white, inverted Y-shaped pattern on the lower lobe; few in clusters, in leaf axils.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassland.

Spring (after fire).



LAMIACEAE

Salvia cf. disermas

L.

salvare: to heal – refers to the medicinal properties of some species; *dis*: twice, *ermas*: prop, support.

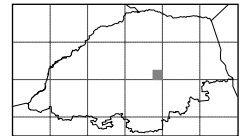
Large blue sage (E); *grootblousalie* (A)

Robust perennial herb, up to 1 m tall. Much branched; hairy throughout. **Leaves** oval, bluntly toothed, *conspicuously veined*. **Flowers** ± 20 mm long, style and stamens protruding; white, mauve or pale blue, calyx hairy; usually 6 in terminal whorls. **General**: *Salvia* species hybridise, making identification difficult. Used to make a herbal tea.

Widespread across SA.

Sandy soil in seasonal watercourses, rocky hillsides, roadsides, disturbed places.

Summer–autumn.



LAMIACEAE

Salvia dolomitica

Codd

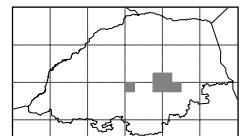
dolomitica: growing on dolomite.

Multi-stemmed shrub, up to 1.5 m tall. Stems densely white hairy. **Leaves** opposite, elliptic, margins entire; *greyish green, hairy on both surfaces*, veins prominent below, *aromatic* when crushed. **Flowers** ± 25 mm long, 2-lipped, pink to pale purple with yellowish markings on lower lip; calyx broadly bell-shaped, enlarging in fruit, showy, pink; in 2-flowered whorls, in compact inflorescences. **General**: at altitudes of 1 000–1 500 m, southern African endemic.

LIM and MP.

Usually on dolomitic outcrops.

Throughout the year.



LAMIACEAE

Stachys grandifolia

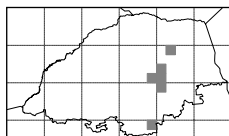
E.Mey. ex Benth.

stachus: spike, ear of wheat – refers to the inflorescence; *grandifolia*: with large leaves.

Large-leaved stachys (E)

Straggling perennial herb, up to 1 m tall. **Leaves** heart-shaped, with stalk, margins finely toothed, softly hairy below, up to 80 mm long. **Flowers** 2-lipped, lower lip longer than upper lip, spreading, 3-lobed, middle lobe largest, white with mauve spots; tube straight, $\pm$ 10 mm long; calyx 5-toothed, *hairy*; in whorls of 4–6, in elongate, terminal inflorescences.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Forest margins, along mountain streams.
Summer–autumn.



LAMIACEAE

Thorncroftia succulenta

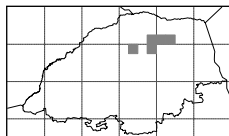
(R.A.Dyer & E.A.Bruce) Codd

Thorncroftia: named after George Thorncroft (1857–1934), English merchant and collector in the former eastern Transvaal; *succulenta*: fleshy.

Rock sage (E), *klipsalie* (A)

Soft shrub or herb, up to 1 m tall. Rootstock thick, woody; stems several, hairy. **Leaves** *fleshy*, egg-shaped to elliptic, margins toothed in upper two-thirds. **Flowers** with *narrowly cylindrical* tube, up to $\pm$ 20 mm long, upper lip *erect*, lower lip at first horizontal, later bent downwards, bluish mauve with darker spots; in congested inflorescences; bracts leaf-like.

LIM and MP.
Among rocks on mountains.
Summer–winter.



LENTIBULARIACEAE

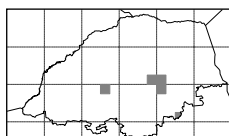
Genlisea hispidula

Stapf

Genlisea: named after Comtesse de Genlis (1746–1830), author of 'La Botanique Historique et Littéraire'; *hispidula*: bristly, rough.

Small herb, up to 100 mm tall. Rootless but with root-like appendages consisting of stalks ending in a flask-like trap for capturing tiny insect larvae; stem erect. **Leaves** few, in a rosette. **Flowers** $\pm$ 10 mm long, violet, blue, mauve or pink; 2-lipped, lower lip larger than upper, 3-lobed; *spur* yellowish, *longer than lower lip*, calyx 5-lobed; 3–10 in inflorescence, simple or sparsely branched above.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Seasonally or permanently wet grassland.
Spring–winter.





LOBELIACEAE

Cyphia rogersii

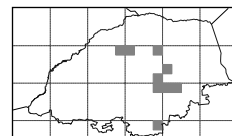
S.Moore

C. rogersii subsp. *rogersii*

kyphos: bent, a twiner; *rogersii*: named after Frederick A. Rogers (1876–1944), South African botanist.

Slender, twining herb, stem up to 1 m long. **Leaves** narrowly lance-shaped, up to 12 mm wide, on short stalks, margins minutely toothed. **Flowers** $\pm$ 13 mm long, tube narrow, 2-lipped; upper and lower lips $\pm$ same length; pale mauvish pink or lilac; in lax, terminal inflorescences, axis *hairless*. **General**: on vegetation. For white-flowered subsp. *winteri* E.Wimm, distinguished by its narrower leaves and slightly hairy inflorescence axis, see p. 84.

GP, LIM and MP.
Grassland.
Summer–autumn.



LOBELIACEAE

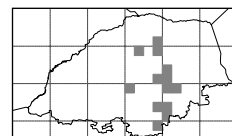
Cyphia transvaalensis

E.Phillips

transvaalensis: from the former Transvaal.

Twining perennial herb, stem up to 2 m long. Rootstock tuberous. **Leaves** alternate, stalked, lower ones egg-shaped, upper leaves elliptic, margins toothed; decreasing in size upwards. **Flowers** $\pm$ 15 mm long, tubular, 5-lobed, 2-lipped, tips of lobes curving back, pale blue to mauve, calyx lobes toothed, *spreading*; *solitary* in upper leaf axils. **Fruit** a capsule, round, ribbed. **General**: on other plants.

LIM.
Forest, thicket.
Summer–autumn.



LOBELIACEAE

Lobelia aquaemontis

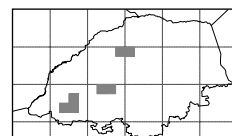
E.Wimm.

Lobelia: named after Mathias de L'Obel (1538–1616), Flemish botanist; *aquaemontis*: from the Waterberg.

Waterberg lobelia (E)

Delicate, trailing perennial herb, up to 150 mm tall. Soft, bushy; stems thin. **Leaves** *deeply divided*, 5-lobed. **Flowers** $\pm$ 10 mm long, pale blue; 2-lipped; upper lip with 2 small, erect lobes; lower lip with three spreading lobes; *solitary*, on *wiry* stalks, up to 30 mm long, in axils of leaves. **General** used as a pot plant, propagated by division.

LIM.
Upper mountain slopes, in shade under rock ledges.
Summer–autumn.



LOBELIACEA

Lobelia flaccida

(C.Presl) A.DC.

L. flaccida subsp. *flaccida**flaccida*: soft, limp.

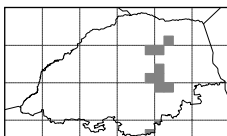
Wild lobelia (E)

Annual or short-lived perennial, slender herb, up to 300 mm tall. Stems *angled, narrowly winged*, lying on the ground to ascending. **Leaves** widely spaced, stalkless, narrow, margins toothed. **Flowers** ± 15 mm long, 2-lipped; lower lip 3-lobed, much larger than upper, blue, mauve or white; on *stalks* 5–50 mm long, in lax inflorescences. **General:** subsp. *mossiana* (R.D.Good) Thulin mostly with shorter flower stalks (5–14 mm long).

Widespread across SA.

Damp grassland.

Summer–autumn.



LOBELIACEAE

Lobelia goetzei

Diels

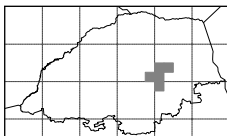
goetzei: named after Walter Goetze (1872–1899), German naturalist and collector in East Africa.

Slender herb, up to 500 mm tall. Taproot; stems few to many, $\pm$ erect. **Leaves** with margins toothed in upper part, *tapering* into a stalk-like base, veins prominent below; *widely spaced*. **Flowers** ± 11 mm long, pink, mauve or purple, 2-lipped, upper lip with 2 small, erect lobes, lower lip 3-lobed, with 2 longitudinal *yellowish lines* near the mouth; 3–10 in lax, terminal inflorescences.

LIM and MP.

Forest margins, grassland on steep slopes.

Throughout the year.



LOBELIACEA

Lobelia lobata

E.Wimm.

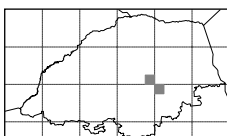
lobata: with lobes.

Slender, annual or short-lived, perennial herb, stems up to 300 mm long, soft, *angular*, not winged, spreading, trailing to hanging or ascending, forming *tangling masses*. **Leaves** 5–15 $\times$ 5–15 mm, $\pm$ *round*, margins *toothed*, veins prominent below, on stalks. **Flowers** ± 10 mm long, 2-lipped; lower lip 3-lobed, much larger than upper, blue or pale blue; on stalks up to 25 mm long, solitary, terminal or in leaf axils. **General:** in moist and shady places; at an altitude of $\pm 1\ 800$ m.

LIM.

Mountains, under overhanging rocks.

Spring–autumn.





LOBELIACEA

Lobelia vanreenensis

(Kuntze) K.Schum.

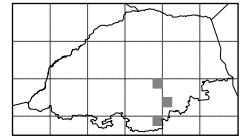
vanreenensis: named after the Van Reenen settlement in KwaZulu-Natal.

Delicate, perennial herb, up to 450 mm tall. *Clump-forming*. **Leaves** on long stalks, $\pm$ *triangular*, bluntly toothed. **Flowers** $\pm$ 15 mm long, 2-lipped; lower lip 3-lobed, much larger than upper, blue or white; calyx shorter than flower tube; few together on *wiry leafless* stems, $\pm$ 100 mm long. **Fruit** a capsule, 2-valved.

Widespread across SA.

Grassland, damp places in shade of rocks.

Summer–autumn.



LOBELIACEA

Monopsis decipiens

(Sond.) Thulin

mono-: one, *-opsis*: appearance – refers to similar flowers in most species of this genus; *decipiens*: deceiving – a species that closely resembles another.

Butterfly lobelia (E); *schoenlapperplant* (A)

Slender, erect herb, up to 300 mm tall. *Rhizome creeping*; stems sparsely branched, densely leafy. **Leaves** alternate, small, stalkless, narrow. **Flowers** 10–18 mm long, 2-lipped; lower lip broadly 3-lobed, bright blue with yellow markings at the base; upper lip smaller, with 2 lobes bent backwards, purplish blue, calyx lobes spreading; 1–3, at the tip of stems.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassland, often in seasonally wet places.

Summer.



LOBELIACEA

Monopsis stellarioides

(C.Presl) Urb.

stellarioides: star-like.

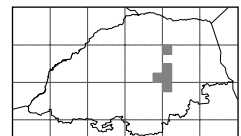
Sticky-leaved monopsis (E)

Sprawling annual or perennial herb, stems up to 500 mm long. Plant covered in *tiny, rough bumps*. **Leaves** opposite, stalked, narrow to elliptic, margins toothed. **Flowers** $\pm$ 12 mm long, 2-lipped, purple with yellow markings in the throat; solitary, in leaf axils along the stem, on long, slender stalks. **Fruit** a capsule, 2-valved. **General**: leaves and stems stick to clothing.

EC, KZN, LIM and MP.

Shady banks in forest, moist situations,
stream banks.

Summer.



MELASTOMATACEAE

Dissotis princeps

(Kunth) Triana

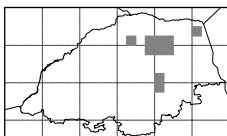
D. princeps var. *princeps**dissos*: of 2 kinds – refers to 2 different anther types; *princeps*: the most distinguished.Wild tibouchina (E); *kalwerbossie* (A)

Soft-wooded shrub, up to 2 m tall. Hairy throughout. **Leaves** lance-shaped, large, conspicuously 5–7-veined from the base, stalked, 2 or 3 at each node, often bent downwards. **Flowers** ± 50 mm in diameter, 5 petals, lilac to dark purple; stamens unequal, conspicuous; clustered in terminal inflorescences. **Fruit** a capsule, included in persistent calyx. **General**: var. *candolleana* (Cogn.) A.Fern. & R.Fern. also occurs in LIM.

KZN and LIM.

Forests, wooded grassland.

Summer–winter.



ORCHIDACEAE

Brachycorythis ovata

Lindl.

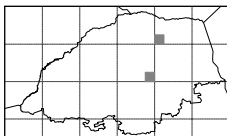
brachy: short, *koros*: helmet – refers to the hooded appearance of the upper part of the flower; *ovata*: egg-shaped.

Fairly robust herb, up to 450 mm tall. Plant *not hairy*. **Leaves** on stem, lance-shaped, overlapping, gradually decreasing in size upwards, grading into bracts. **Flowers** ± 15 mm across, pink to purple, lip 3-lobed at tip, central lobe white with purple spots; spur absent; bract long, below each flower; in a dense inflorescence. **General**: similar to *B. pubescens*, distinguishing characters listed under that species.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassland.

Spring–summer.



ORCHIDACEAE

Brachycorythis pubescens

Harv.

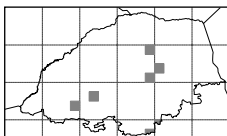
pubescens: downy with short soft hairs.

Moderately robust herb, up to 400 mm tall. Root tuber; stem erect; entire plant *softly hairy*, except the inner surfaces of the flowers. **Leaves** many, on stem, lance-shaped, overlapping, gradually decreasing in size upwards, grading into bracts. **Flowers** ± 10 mm across, mauve-pink to brownish purple; lip 3-lobed, pink with red spotted yellow patch at base; spur absent; inflorescence dense. **General**: differs from *B. ovata* by its hairiness and the presence of the yellow patch at the base of the lip.

GP, KZN, LIM and MP.

Grassland.

Spring–summer.





ORCHIDACEAE

Disa baurii

Bolus

(= *Herschelianthe baurii*)

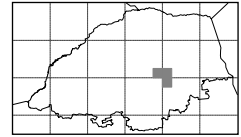
Disa: named after Queen Disa, of a Swedish legend; *baurii*: named after Leopold R. Baur (1825–1889), German apothecary who worked in the Eastern Cape.

Bloumoederkappie (A)

Slender perennial herb, up to 300 mm tall. Rootstock tuberous. **Leaves** slender, grass-like, sheathing at base, appearing after flowering. **Flowers** $\pm$ 25 mm across, blue to deep mauve, occasionally white; lip *deeply lobed, fringed*; spur pointing upwards, $\pm$ 5 mm long, tip rounded; bracts dry; inflorescence laxly 2–10-flowered.

General: flowering well before summer rains.

EC, KZN, LIM and MP.
Mountain grassland.
Spring.



ORCHIDACEAE

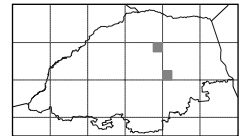
Eulophia livingstoneana

(Rchb.f.) Schltr.

eu: well, *lophos*: crest – refers to the crested lip; *livingstoneana*: named after David Livingstone (1813–1873), British missionary and explorer.

Slender perennial herb, up to 600 mm tall. Tuber underground, horizontal. **Leaves** *absent to partially developed* at flowering, on a separate shoot, thin-textured. **Flowers** $\pm$ 30 mm in diameter, lobes *spreading to bending backwards*, pale mauve-pink, lip 3-lobed, side lobes brownish, midlobe purplish, long, narrow, crests of 2 warty ridges, spur $\pm$ 5 mm long; in *lax* inflorescence. **General**: range extends into tropical Africa, at altitudes of 800–1 200 m.

LIM.
Bushveld.
Summer.



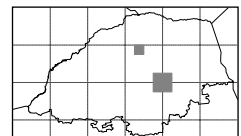
OROBANCHACEAE

Buchnera sp.

Buchnera: named after 18th century German naturalist Buchner.

Slender, ascending herb, up to 300 mm tall. Much branched from base; plant rough to the touch. **Leaves** long, narrow, in whorls. **Flowers** $\pm$ 10 mm in diameter, tube slender, longer than calyx, lobes 5, spreading, blue or mauve, each with a dark streak at the base; calyx tubular, ribbed, lobes short; several in terminal inflorescences. **Fruit** a capsule, seeds many. **General**: plant turning black when dried. This relatively common plant has only been identified to genus level.

LIM and possibly other provinces.
Grassland.
Summer.



OROBANCHACEAE

Sopubia cana

Harv.

S. cana var. *cana**Sopubia*: the Indian vernacular name; *cana*: greyish white.

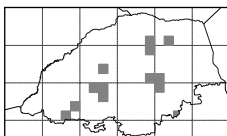
Silvery sopubia (E)

Perennial herb, up to 300 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stems erect, much-branched above. Usually *densely grey-hairy throughout*. **Leaves** very narrow, in clusters. **Flowers** $\pm$ 20 mm in diameter, mauve-pink with darker throat, 5 rounded lobes, crinkly, spreading, stamens protruding, tube short, within calyx; solitary in axils of bracts near tips of branches. **General**: var. *glabrescens* Diels differs in hairiness. Root parasite of various grass species.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassland.

Summer.



PEDALIACEAE

Dicerocaryum senecioides

(Klotzsch) Abels

di: two, *keras*: horn, *karyon*: nut – refers to the hard fruit with 2 spines; *senecioides*: resembling the genus *Senecio* in the Asteraceae family.

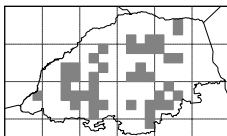
Devil's thorn (E); dubbeltjie, duiweltjies (A)

Trailing perennial herb, stems up to 1 m long, several, branched. Taproot woody. **Leaves** deeply irregularly lobed and toothed, white below. **Flowers** $\pm$ 40 mm long, funnel-shaped, mauve or pink with darker veining in throat, calyx deeply lobed; solitary, in leaf axils, held erect above leaves. **Fruit** hard, oval, upper part *raised* with 2 sharp spines. **General**: leaves used as soap substitute.

GP, LIM, MP and NW.

Sandy soil in grassland or bushveld, roadsides.

Throughout the year.



PHYTOLACCACEAE

**Phytolacca octandra*

L.

phyton: plant, *lak*: Hindi for dye – refers to red juice of the fruit; *octandra*: with 8 stamens.

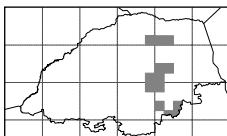
Inkberry (E); bobbejaandruif (A)

Bushy herb, up to 1 m tall. Base woody; stems *reddish*, sparsely branched. **Leaves** elliptic, on long stalks. **Flowers** small, inconspicuous, greenish white; on *upright spikes*. **Fruit** fleshy, round, $\pm$ 5 mm in diameter, purple-black when ripe. **General**: indigenous to the Americas. Fruit eaten by birds and baboons.

Widespread across SA.

Invades clear-felled timber plantations, disturbed areas.

Spring–summer.





POLYGALACEAE

Polygala gerrardii

Chodat

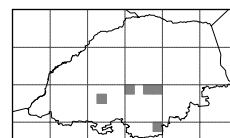
poly: much, *gala*: milk – refers to the old belief that some European species increase the milk yield of cows; *gerrardii*: named after William T. Gerrard (circa 1831–1866), collector in KwaZulu-Natal and Madagascar.

Dwarf perennial herb, up to 90 mm tall. Rootstock woody. **Leaves** elliptic, ± 10 mm long, tip pointed, midrib thickened, prominent below. **Flowers** small, ± 5 mm long, 3 lobes, united at base, lowest boat-shaped with a conspicuous *tuft of hairs*, blue or purple; solitary in leaf axils.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassland, bushveld.

Spring–summer.



POLYGALACEAE

Polygala gracilenta

Burt Davy

gracilis: thin, slender.

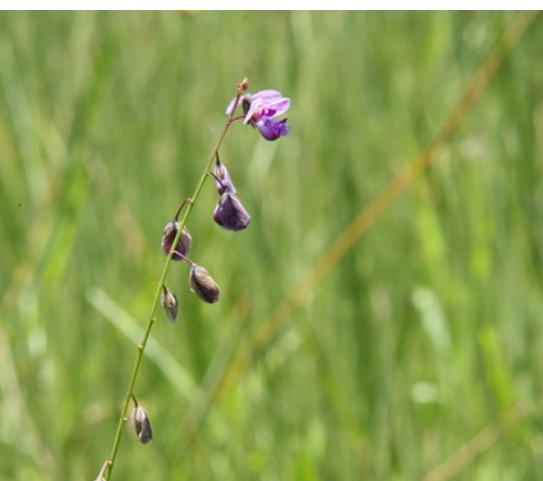
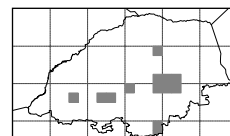
Wild violet (E)

Many-stemmed, perennial herb, up to 300 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stems *slightly winged*. **Leaves** many, alternate, up to 25 mm long, narrowly lance-shaped, sometimes much broader on lower stem. **Flowers** ± 13 mm long, shaped like a pea-flower, lower lobe with a tuft of hairs, deep mauve; ± 10 in *contracted* inflorescences, terminal or in leaf axils. **Fruit** a capsule, flattened.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassland.

Summer.



POLYGALACEAE

Polygala houtboshiana

Chodat

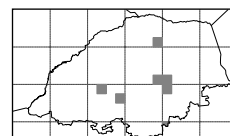
houtboshiana: named after the indigenous forest Houtbosh or the settlement of Houtboshdorp, Limpopo Province.

Slender, erect, perennial herb, up to 700 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stem slightly ribbed, wiry, green, sparsely branched. **Leaves** few, widely spaced, alternate, *erect*, very narrow, up to 20 mm long, stalkless. **Flowers** ± 10 mm long, shaped like a pea-flower, lower lobe with a tuft of hairs, purple and pink; on delicate stalks, 4 mm long, several in lax, terminal inflorescence.

Widespread across SA.

Mountain grassland.

Summer.



POLYGALACEAE

Polygala producta

N.E.Br.

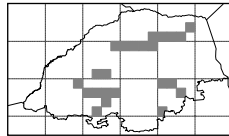
producta: extended, elongated.

Shrublet, up to 500 mm tall. Stems erect, slender, leafy. **Leaves** alternate, ascending, up to 30 mm long, narrow, usually tipped with a *short stiff point*. **Flowers** $\pm$ 10 mm long, shaped like a pea-flower, with a tuft of hairs on the lower lobe, purple or pink, darker veins on outer surface conspicuous in bud; many in terminal inflorescence, up to 200 mm long, only a few flowers open at a time. **Fruit** a capsule, broadly elliptic.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassland.

Spring–summer.



POLYGALACEAE

Polygala transvaalensis

Chodat

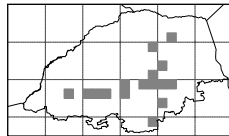
transvaalensis: from the former Transvaal.

Small perennial herb, up to 200 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stems branched, erect, leafy. **Leaves** alternate, $\pm$ stalkless, narrowly elliptic to very narrow, tipped with a *short stiff point*. **Flowers** $\pm$ 8 mm long, shaped like a pea-flower, with a tuft of hairs on the lower lobe, pink, crimson, bluish or purple; 3–6 in *short* inflorescences, up to 40 mm long.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassland.

Summer.



POLYGALACEAE

Polygala uncinata

E.Mey. ex Meisn.

uncinata: with a hooked tip – refers to the leaves.

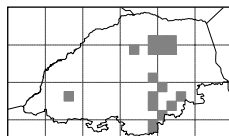
Wild violet (E); wildeviooltjie (A)

Straggling perennial herb, up to 400 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stems slender, branched, semi-erect. **Leaves** alternate, up to 15 mm long, narrow; tip *rounded*, sharply *hooked*, bent backwards. **Flowers** $\pm$ 8 mm long, shaped like a pea-flower, with a tuft of hairs on the lower lobe, purple or blue, darker veins on outer surface conspicuous in bud; several in terminal inflorescences, up to 100 mm long.

Widespread across SA.

Grassland.

Spring–summer.





POLYGALACEAE

Polygala virgata

Thunb.

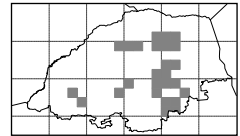
P. virgata var. *decora* (Sond.) Harv.*virgata*: twiggy, rod-like; *decora*: decorative.Purple broom (E); *persboom*, *bloukappie* (A)

Slender, erect shrub, up to 2 m tall. Evergreen; stem single, *branching in upper third*, hairy when young. **Leaves** narrowly elliptic, pale green, sometimes dropping before flowering. **Flowers** ± 15 mm long, resembling pea-flowers, with a tuft of hairs on the lower lobe, deep purple-magenta with darker veins; in terminal, dense inflorescences, drooping. **General**: var. *virgata* with $\pm$ hairless stem. Species widely distributed throughout tropical and East Africa.

Widespread across SA.

Slopes, often forest margins.

Sporadic, throughout the year.



RUBIACEAE

Conostomium natalense

(Hochst.) Bremek.

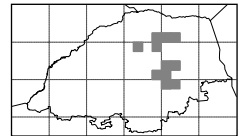
C. natalense var. *glabrum* Bremek.*konos*: cone, *stoma*: mouth; *natalense*: from KwaZulu-Natal; *glabrum*: hairless.Wild pentas (E); *wildepentas* (A)

Erect, perennial herb, up to 500 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stems several, 4-angled. **Leaves** opposite, lance-shaped, *narrowly tapering* to the tip. **Flowers** ± 17 mm long, tubular, lobes 4, spreading, ring of hairs in throat, lilac to pale blue; calyx 4-lobed; in sparse terminal clusters, surrounded by leafy bracts. **Fruit**: a capsule, crowned by persistent calyx. **General**: 3 other varieties occur in LIM, 2 differ in hairiness and 1 in leaf shape.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Open grassland to dense scrub.

Summer.



RUBIACEAE

Otiophora calycophylla

(Sond.) Schltr. & K.Schum.

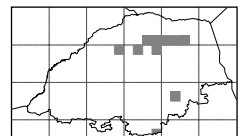
O. calycophylla subsp. *calycophylla**otion*: little ear, *phoros*: bearing; *calycophylla*: having 1 leaf-like calyx lobe.

Dwarf shrub, up to 300 mm tall. Stems woody, much branched. **Leaves** lance-shaped, small, $\pm 10 \times 4$ mm. **Flowers** ± 5 mm long, tube very narrow, thread-like, lobes 5, spreading, white, pink to mauve; stamens and styles protruding; calyx with 1 *enlarged, leaf-like* lobe, other 4 minute; in clusters at tips of branches. **General**: subsp. *verdcourtii* Puff distinguished by its unbranched stems, larger leaves, restricted to LIM.

Widespread across northeastern SA.

Rock crevices on rock krantzies and cliffs.

Spring–autumn.



RUBIACEAE

Pentanisia angustifolia

(Hochst.) Hochst.

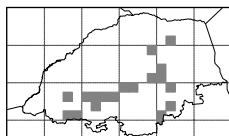
pente: five, *anisos*: unequal – refers to the lobes of the calyx; *angustifolia*: with narrow leaves.

Spreading to erect, perennial herb, up to 300 mm tall. Rootstock woody; plant usually $\pm$ *hairless*, stems several. **Leaves** *narrow*, variable in size and shape, stalkless. **Flowers** $\pm$ 15 mm long, tubular, 5-lobed, throat hairy, style protruding, pale blue to lilac; in compact terminal clusters, elongating in fruit, on long stems. **General**: variable species with intermediates between *P. angustifolia* and *P. prunelloides*. Seen after fire.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassland.

Spring–summer.



RUBIACEAE

Pentanisia prunelloides

(Klotzsch ex Eckl. & Zeyh.) Walp.

P. prunelloides subsp. *latifolia* (Hochst.) Verdc.

prunelloides: resembling the genus *Prunella*, in the Lamiaceae family; *latifolia*: with broad leaves.

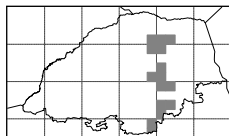
Hairy-leaved pentanisia, wild verberna (E); sooi-brandbossie (A)

Spreading to erect, perennial herb, up to 300 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stems several. **Leaves** *broadly rounded*, variable in shape, mostly *hairy*, stalkless. **Flowers** $\pm$ 15 mm long, tubular, 5-lobed, throat densely hairy, blue; in compact terminal clusters, on long stems. **General**: subsp. *prunelloides* differs in leaf shape. Traditionally used to treat a range of ailments. Seen after fire.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassy places, rocky soil.

Spring–summer.



SCROPHULARIACEAE

Aptosimum lineare

Marloth & Engl.

a: not, *ptosimos*: deciduous – refers to the persistent fruit capsules; *lineare*: narrow, with $\pm$ parallel sides.

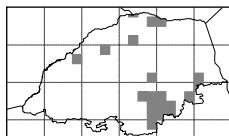
Bushveld carpet flower (E), Martha se viooltjie (A)

Dwarf shrub, up to 200 mm tall. Rootstock long; stems much branched, branches short, densely leafy; plant hairy throughout. **Leaves** narrow, long, hairy midrib thickened, prominent below. **Flowers** up to 25 mm long, tubular, 5-lobed, style protruding, bright deep blue to purple, darker around throat; stalkless; solitary in leaf axils. **Fruit** a hard capsule. **General**: pollinated by wasps.

LIM, MP, NC and NW.

Bushveld.

Summer.





SCROPHULARIACEAE

Buddleja salviifolia

(L.) Lam.

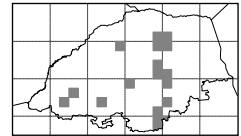
Buddleja: named after Adam Buddle (1660–1715), English priest and amateur botanist; *salviifolia*: with leaves resembling the sage, *Salvia*, in the Lamiaceae family.

Wild sage (E); *saliehout* (A); *molalathau* (S); *mudiatholana* (V)

Evergreen, spreading shrub or tree, up to 5 m tall. Stems long, slender, arching. **Leaves** lance-shaped, dull grey-green above, white below; *quilted* appearance. **Flowers** up to 10 mm long, tubular, whitish, mauve or purple with deep orange throat; sweetly scented; in showy branched clusters $\pm$ 120 mm long, at tips of branches. **General**: used as a tea; ornamental shrub, cold hardy.

Widespread across SA.

Forest margins, along streams, rocky slopes.
Spring.



SCROPHULARIACEAE

Chaenostoma floribundum

Benth.

(= *Sutera floribunda*)

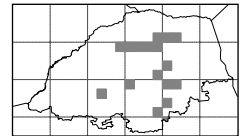
chaeno: gaping, *stoma*: mouth – refers to the widely opened flower tube; *floribundum*: flowering profusely.

Kerriebos (A)

Aromatic perennial herb, up to 500 mm tall. Stems much branched, $\pm$ erect, softly hairy. **Leaves** opposite, *broadly egg-shaped*, *margins toothed*, on short stalks. **Flowers** with narrowly funnel-shaped tube, $\pm$ 10 mm long, lobes 5, spreading; stamens protruding from the tube; blue, pinkish mauve or white, throat yellow; calyx with 5 narrow lobes, hairy; many in leafy, branching inflorescences, branchlets *opposite*.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassland, among boulders, stream banks,
forest margins.
Summer–autumn.



SCROPHULARIACEAE

Chaenostoma leve

(Hiern) Kornhall

(= *Sutera levis*)

leve: smooth.

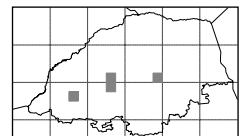
Skunk bush (E); *stinkbossie* (A)

Bushy perennial herb, up to 400 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stems much-branched. **Leaves** opposite; long, narrow to *narrowly elliptic*, margins entire to minutely toothed. **Flowers** small, tube, $\pm$ 3 mm long, lobes 5, spreading; stamens protruding from the tube, pinkish mauve or white, throat yellow, small, on slender stalks; in much-branched terminal inflorescences.

GP, LIM, MP and NW.

Rocky grassy hill slopes, often among boulders.

Summer–autumn.



SCROPHULARIACEAE

Jamesbrittenia macrantha

(Codd) Hilliard

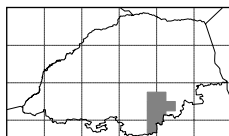
Jamesbrittenia: named after James Britten (1846–1924), British botanist; *macrantha*: large-flowered.

Soft shrub, up to 1 m tall. Stems woody at base, much branched. **Leaves** small, narrowly elliptic, margins toothed, often *folded* along midrib, scattered glistening glands on both surfaces, in tufts along branches. **Flowers** showy, tube cylindrical, slender, *kinked* near the top, $\pm$ 25 mm long, lobes 5, spreading, lilac to deep violet-mauve, throat yellowish green, stamens included; calyx short, 5-lobed $\pm$ to base; many in terminal inflorescences.

LIM and MP.

Grassy slopes.

Throughout the year.



SCROPHULARIACEAE

Selago atherstonei

Rolfe

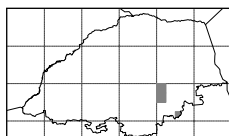
sel: sight, *jach*: salutary – refers to supposed medicinal properties; *atherstonei*: named after William G. Atherstone (1814–1898), English-born botanist and medical practitioner.

Perennial herb, up to 400 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stems much branched, hairy, densely leafy. **Leaves** small, $\pm$ 10 mm long, lance-shaped, in clusters, crowded. **Flowers** tubular, $\pm$ 5 mm long, 5-lobed, creamy pink or white; calyx *reddish*, hairy; several, in small terminal clusters, $\pm$ 10 mm in diameter. **General**: occurs at altitudes of 1 500–2 200 m.

LIM and MP.

Mountain grassland.

Summer.



SCROPHULARIACEAE

Selago procera

Hilliard

(= *S. elata*)

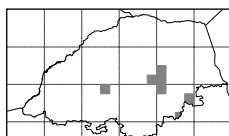
procera: very tall.

Slender, $\pm$ erect shrublet, up to 1 m tall. Much branched in upper part, branches thinly hairy. **Leaves** stalkless, lance-shaped, solitary or with a few small leaves in the axils. **Flowers** small, tube $\pm$ 5 mm long, narrow, 5-lobed, white, mauve or purple; calyx with narrow lobes, hairy; in small clusters, $\pm$ 13 mm in diameter, at tips of branches. **General**: occurs at altitudes of 900–1 800 m.

LIM and MP.

Mountain grassland, forest margins, stream banks.

Summer.





SCROPHULARIACEAE

Teedia lucida

(Sol.) Rudolphi

Teedia: named after Johann G. Teede, 18th century German naturalist; *lucida*: shining, glossy.

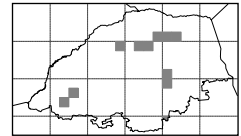
Klipkersie, *stinkbos* (A)

Shrublet, up to 1 m tall. **Unpleasant odour**; stems 4-angled. **Leaves** opposite, broadly elliptic, margins *finely toothed*, *glossy*, stalks winged, running on to the stem. **Flowers** up to 6 mm long, tubular, lobes 5, rounded, blue, lilac or mauve; 3–7 in inflorescences, dense, leafy. **Fruit** round, purplish black when ripe. **General**: range extends into Zimbabwe.

Widespread across SA.

Rocky mountain grassland, scrub forest.

Throughout the year.



SCROPHULARIACEAE

Tetraselago nelsonii

(Rolfe) Hilliard & B.L.Burt

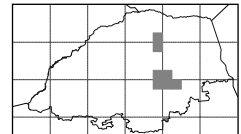
tetra: four, *selago*: genus in the same family, allusion unclear; *nelsonii*: named after William Nelson (1852–1922), who collected in the former Transvaal.

Tufted, perennial herb, up to 400 mm tall. Stems erect or ascending, hairy. **Leaves** on stem *narrower than 3 mm*, with *blunt tip* and *blunt teeth*, crowded in little clusters. **Flowers** small, tube funnel-shaped, 3–4 mm long, 5-lobed, lobes spreading, blue to mauve, stamens protruding; many in terminal, branched inflorescences, compact, slightly domed, up to 50 mm in diameter. **Fruit**: a capsule. **General**: often on rocky sites and on forest margins; appears to be restricted to LIM.

LIM.

Rocky grassland.

Summer.



SCROPHULARIACEAE

Tetraselago wilmsii

(Rolfe) Hilliard & B.L.Burt

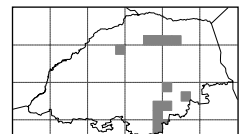
wilmsii: named after Friedrich Wilms (1848–1919), German apothecary who collected plants in South Africa.

Tufted, perennial herb, up to 500 mm tall. Stems woody, straggling, erect or lying on the ground to ascending, closely leafy. **Leaves** spreading, short, narrow, $\pm 15 \times 5$ mm, *sharply pointed tip* and *teeth*, toothed in upper half. **Flowers** small, tube funnel-shaped, 4.5–5.0 mm long, 5-lobed, lobes spreading, purple to pale blue; in dense terminal, slightly dome-shaped clusters, ± 60 mm in diameter. **Fruit**: a capsule.

GP, LIM and MP.

Grassland.

Summer.



SOLANACEAE

Solanum campylacanthum

Hochst. ex A.Rich.

S. campylacanthum subsp. *panduriforme* (Drège ex Dunal) J.Samuels
(= *S. panduriforme*)

Solanum: Latin name for nightshade; *campylacanthum*: with recurved thorns; *panduriformis*: fiddle-shaped – refers to the leaves.

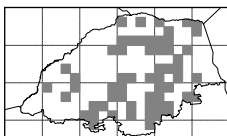
Poison apple (E); *gifappel* (A); *morullwa* (L); *thola* (S)

Erect shrublet, up to 1 m tall. Stems thinly *furry orange*; usually without spines. **Leaves** lance-shaped, hairy, stalked, margins smooth, wavy. **Flowers** ± 20 mm in diameter, lobes 5, *triangular*, mauve; solitary or few in small clusters. **Fruit** round, ± 20 mm in diameter, fleshy, yellow when ripe. **General**: used in traditional medicine to treat haemorrhoids and other ailments; fruit poisonous.

Widespread across SA.

Grassland, bushveld, disturbed places.

Summer.



SOLANACEAE

**Solanum mauritanium*

Scop.

mauritanium: from Mauritius.

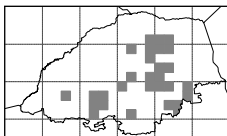
Bug weed (E); *luisboom* (A); *mothola-o-mo-tala* (S)

Shrub or small tree, up to 5 m tall. Plant hairy throughout, except older stems; spines absent. **Leaves** large, hairy, dull green above, whitish below; conspicuous *ear-shaped lobes* at bases of leaf stalks; strong smell when bruised. **Flowers** purple, in terminal clusters, on stalks up to 100 mm long. **Fruit** ± 10 mm in diameter, yellowish. **General**: indigenous to South America; dispersed by birds. Used in traditional medicine to cleanse kidneys.

Widespread across SA.

Invades grasslands, stream banks, forest margins, disturbed areas.

Throughout the year.



SOLANACEAE

Solanum rubetorum

Dunal

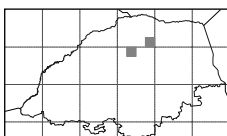
rubetorum: of bramble bushes – refers to similarly prickly bramble.

Shrub, up to 2 m tall. *Straight long* spines on stems and leaves. **Leaves** alternate, hairy on both surfaces, green above, paler below, *margins 5–7-lobed*, spines on midrib and secondary veins. **Flowers** ± 15 mm in diameter, 5-lobed, purple to pale mauve, stamens yellow, protruding, tightly held together; 3–5 in clusters, in leaf axils. **Fruit**: a berry, ± 10 mm in diameter, crowned with persistent calyx lobes, orange to red when ripe.

Widespread across SA.

Rocky slopes, forest.

Spring–summer.





VELLOZIACEAE

Xerophyta purpurascens

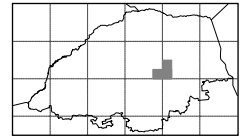
Behnke

xeros: dry, *phytos*: plant – refers to their tough habit; *purpurascens*: purplish.

Black-stick lily, monkey's tail (E); *bobbejaanstert* (A)

Small erect shrub, up to 800 mm tall. Stem scarcely branched, covered with a thick fibrous coat of persistent leaf bases. **Leaves** in tuft at stem tip, long, slender, *upper leaf surface hairy towards tip*; arching, deciduous. **Flowers** ± 40 mm in diameter, mauve to purple; stamens 6, anthers conspicuous, yellow; solitary on hairy stalks, up to 100 mm long. **Fruit**: a capsule. **General**: used in traditional medicine.

LIM and MP.
Grassland, among rocks.
Spring.



VERBENACEAE

Lantana cf. rugosa

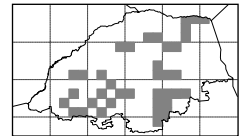
Thunb.

Lantana: an ancient name for *Viburnum*, which this genus resembles; *rugosa*: wrinkled.

Bird's brandy (E); *wildesalie* (A); *mosunkwane* (S); *tshidzimba-vhalisa* (V)

Straggly, much-branched, aromatic shrub, up to 1 m tall. **Leaves** opposite or in whorls of 3 or 4, prominently veined below, margins toothed. **Flowers** small, pink to purple; in dense clusters of ± 20 mm diameter, flowers open successively towards the cluster centre, on long stalks, in leaf axils. **Fruit** round, fleshy, purple, in *elongated* clusters; edible. **General**: flowers attract butterflies.

Widespread across SA.
Hillsides, grassland and bushveld, often in shade of bush clumps.
Spring–autumn.



VERBENACEAE

**Verbena bonariensis*

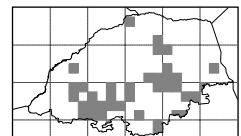
L.

verbenae: sacred branches of olive, myrtle or laurel; *bonariensis*: from Bonaria, Buenos Aires, South America.

Wild verbena, purple top (E); *blouwaterbossie* (A)

Erect herb, up to 2 m tall. Stems 4-angled, shortly hairy, *sparsely branched*. **Leaves** opposite, narrow, *stalkless*, margins sharply toothed. **Flowers** small, purple; inflorescences terminal, flat-topped, branched, congested. **General**: visited by butterflies and wasps. Common weed, indigenous to South America. *Verbena brasiliensis* is similar but smaller.

Widespread across SA.
Grassland, along streams, disturbed places.
Summer.



VITACEAE

Rhoicissus tomentosa

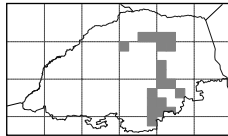
(Lam.) Wild & R.B.Drumm.

rhoia: pomegranate – an obscure reference, *kissos*: ivy, small climber with tendrils; *tomentosa*: densely covered with short hairs.

Forest grape (E); *bosdruif* (A); *mogolobe* (S); *dyathoho* (V)

Robust woody climber, stems up to 20 m long. Plant densely covered with rust-coloured, velvety hairs. **Leaves** simple, often round or kidney-shaped, 3-veined from the base, shallowly lobed, mature leaves $\pm$ hairless above, tendrils *leaf-opposed*. **Flowers** small, greenish, in dense clusters $\pm$ 20 mm in diameter. **Fruit** round, fleshy, $\pm$ 20 mm in diameter, dark purple when ripe, edible.

Widespread across SA.
Forest, forest margins.
Spring–summer.



Green



ANACARDIACEAE

Searsia discolor

(E.Mey. ex Sond.) Moffett

(= *Rhus discolor*)

Searsia: named after Paul B. Sears (1891–1990), American plant ecologist; *discolor*: with different colours – refers to the leaves.

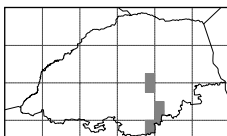
Grassveld currant (E); *grasveldtaaibos* (A)

Erect shrublet, up to 500 mm tall. Often in big colonies. Rootstock large, underground, woody; stems hairy, sparsely branched. **Leaves** stalked, with 3 narrow leaflets, upper surface green, lower *white-felted*, veins prominent below, tips *sharply pointed*. **Flowers** very small, greenish to yellowish; in clusters between top leaves; male and female flowers on separate plants. **Fruit**: round, small, yellowish brown.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassland.

Spring–summer.



ANACARDIACEAE

Searsia gracillima

(Engl.) Moffett

S. gracillima var. *glaberrima* (Schönland) Moffett (= *Rhus gracillima*)

gracillima: thin or slender – refers to the slender stems and leaves with long narrow leaflets, *glaberrima*: refers to the smooth, hairless leaflets.

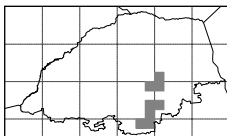
Needle-leaved dwarf currant (E); *naaldvormige dwergtaaibos* (A)

Slender shrublet, up to 1 m tall. Stem *sparsely branched*. **Leaves** widely spaced, drooping, with 3 *thread-like* leaflets, ± 100 mm long, stiff, pointed, *hairless*. **Flowers** tiny, yellowish green; in sprays; male and female flowers on separate plants. **Fruit** ± 5 mm in diameter, fleshy, smooth, shiny. **General**: var. *gracillima* distinguished by hairy leaflets.

GP, LIM and MP.

Grassy hillsides.

Summer.



ANACARDIACEAE

Searsia pondoensis

(Schönland) Moffett

(= *Rhus pondoensis*)

pondoensis: from Pondoland in the Eastern Cape where the type specimen was collected.

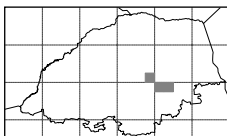
Many-veined currant (E); *veelnerftaaibos* (A)

Slender, upright shrublet, up to 1 m tall. Stem *ribbed*, sparsely branched. **Leaves** with 3 narrow leaflets, *stiff*, *sharply pointed*, dull grey-green; midrib and side veins prominent above and below. **Flowers** tiny, yellowish green; inflorescences in leaf axils and terminal, latter up to 70 mm long. **Fruit** ± 5 mm in diameter, fleshy, shiny, chestnut-brown.

KZN, LIM and MP.

Grassland, rocky slopes.

Summer–autumn.





APOCYNACEAE

Asclepias cultriformis

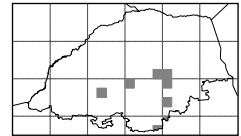
(Harv. ex Schltr.) Schltr.

Asclepias: named after the Greek doctor Aesculapius, immortalised as a god of medicine; *cultriformis*: curved like a scimitar.

Satellite-dish (E)

Erect perennial herb, up to 300 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stem solitary; plant covered in *long white hairs*; sap milky. **Leaves** lance-shaped, ascending, opposite. **Flowers** $\pm$ 20 mm in diameter, lobes 5, spreading, tips turned up, green-yellow inside, greyish pink and densely hairy outside; corona large, 5-lobed, white, violet at base; in 1–3 nodding umbels, up to 60 mm in diameter, at nodes and terminal.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland.
Summer.



APOCYNACEAE

Aspidoglossum ovalifolium

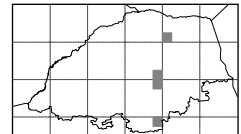
(Schltr.) Kupicha

aspidos: small shield; *glossa*: tongue – refers to the shape of the corona lobes; *ovalifolium*: with oval leaves.

Variable shield-tongue (E)

Erect perennial herb, up to 200 mm tall. Stem usually solitary, *unbranched*. **Leaves** variable in shape, size and hairiness, needle-shaped to broadly elliptic. **Flowers** relatively large, $\pm$ 20 mm in diameter, lobes 5, spreading, green striped brown or dark purplish brown; corona lobes variously shaped, with *long, slender tips*, shoulders peaked, white marked with pink; several crowded towards top of stem. **Fruit** erect, tapering to pointed tip, $\pm$ 40 mm long, bristly. **General**: the most variable species of the genus.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland, sometimes near water.
Spring–summer.



APOCYNACEAE

Gomphocarpus physocarpus

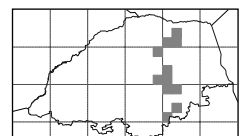
E.Mey.

gompho: club, *carpus*: fruit; *physo*: bladderly – refers to the inflated fruits.

Balloon cottonbush, hairy balls (E); *balbossie* (A)

Bushy, perennial herb, up to 1.6 m tall. All parts with milky sap. **Leaves** opposite, narrow, tapering gradually towards the base. **Flowers** small, lobes bent backwards, white; in nodding clusters. **Fruit** large, up to 70 mm in diameter, *roundish, inflated*, covered in soft spines. **General**: a weed in places; reportedly poisonous. Used traditionally to treat headache. For white flowers see p. 34.

Widespread across SA.
On wet soils, disturbed areas.
Spring–summer.



APOCYNACEAE

Raphionacme galpinii

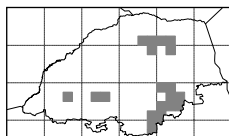
Schltr.

raphis: needle, *acme*: point – refers to the leaves ending in a sharp point; *galpinii*: named after Ernest E. Galpin (1858–1941), South African banker and amateur botanist.

Galpin's raphio (E); *melkbol* (A)

Erect perennial herb, up to 250 mm tall. Tuber underground, up to 150 mm in diameter; stems usually unbranched. **Leaves** lance-shaped, *softly hairy* on both surfaces, opposite. **Flowers** small, star-shaped, hairy outside, bright green, purple at base; corona lobes *ending in thread-like branches*; in dense clusters, ± 20 mm in diameter, in leaf axils.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland, rocky hillsides.
Spring–summer.



APOCYNACEAE

Raphionacme procumbens

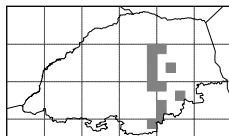
Schltr.

procumbens: flat on the ground.

Creeping raphio (E)

Trailing herb, stems up to 500 mm long, hairy. Tuber underground, up to 150 mm in diameter, round. **Leaves** opposite, widely spaced, *velvety*, both surfaces covered with long soft hairs, folded upwards along midrib. **Flowers** small, ± 10 mm in diameter, star-shaped, lobes 5, bent backwards, green; corona purple, lobes split in 3; many in dense, $\pm$ round clusters, *hanging*, near upper leaf nodes. **Fruit** ± 40 mm long, pointed.

KZN, LIM and MP.
Grassland, rocky mountainsides.
Spring–summer.



APOCYNACEAE

Schizoglossum bidens

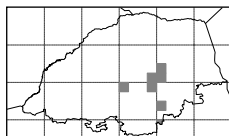
E.Mey.

S. bidens subsp. *productum* (N.E.Br.) Kupicha

schizo: split-, *glossum*: tongue – refers to the shape of the corona lobes; *bidens*: 2-toothed; *productum*: elongated.

Erect perennial herb, up to 500 mm tall. Rootstock tuberous; stem solitary, unbranched; sap milky. **Leaves** ascending, in *whorls*, 5–9 mm wide, long, margins rolled under. **Flowers** with lobes ± 6 mm long, $\pm$ erect, margins *rolled back*, brownish green, *alternating with white corona lobes*; in stalked umbels, at nodes and terminal. **Fruit** elongated, tip beaked, covered in soft bristles. **General**: subsp. *galpinii* (Schltr.) Kupicha distinguished by its narrower leaves and smaller flowers.

KZN, LIM and MP.
Mountain grassland.
Summer.





APOCYNACEAE

Schizoglossum cordifolium

E.Mey.

cordifolium: with heart-shaped leaves.Common split-tongue (E); *melkwortel* (A)

Erect perennial herb, up to 500 mm tall. Rootstock tuberous; stems shortly hairy, rarely branched; sap milky. **Leaves** spreading, in pairs alternately at right angles, widely spaced, spreading, narrowly heart-shaped. **Flowers** with lobes $\pm$ 6 mm long, $\pm$ erect, margins rolled back, green lined with brown or yellow; corona lobes broad, with 2 finger-like projections pointing to the centre of the flower, white or pale green; several in stalked umbels, at upper nodes. **Fruit** spindle-shaped, tip beaked.

Widespread across SA.

Open grassland.

Spring–summer.



APOCYNACEAE

Sisyranthus imberbis

Harv.

sus: pig, *anthos*: flower, allusion unclear; *imberbis*: without hairs.

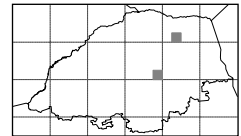
Grass-flower (E)

Very slender perennial herb, up to 600 mm tall. Stem usually unbranched, slanting, hairless. **Leaves** thread-like, up to 130 $\times$ 2 mm, folded lengthwise, stalkless. **Flowers** $\pm$ 5 mm in diameter, bell-shaped, slightly contracted at the mouth, lobes ascending–spreading, greenish cream, 5 small tufts of hairs in the throat, alternating with corona lobes; in long-stalked umbels, hanging. **Fruit** paired, slender; seeds with tufts of hairs. **General**: easily overlooked in long grass.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Damp grassland.

Spring–summer.



ASTERACEAE

**Acanthospermum australe*

(Loefl.) Kuntze

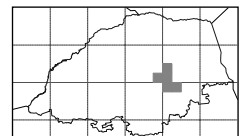
acantho–: spiny, *spermum*: -seeded; *austral*: of the south.Starburr (E); *kruipsterklits* (A)

Spreading herb, up to 50 mm tall. Stems lying on the ground; densely hairy. **Leaves** opposite, hairy. **Flowers** very small, white; in clusters. **Fruit** burr-like, covered in short hooked spines, 6 or 7 in a flat, circular cluster. **General**: common weed; indigenous to South America.

Widespread across SA.

Overgrazed grassland, disturbed areas.

Summer–autumn.



ASTERACEAE

Laggera crispata

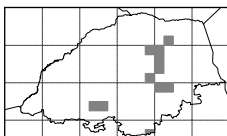
(Vahl) Hepper & J.R.I.Wood

(= *Blumea alata*)*Laggera*: named after Franz J. Lagger (1802–1870), Swiss physician and botanist; *crispata*: crisped.*Muishondbossie* (A); *motshikidi* (L)

Stout much-branched herb, up to 2 m tall. Woody at base; stems several, *winged*; slightly aromatic. **Leaves** stalkless, $\pm$ elliptic, margins toothed. **Flower** heads $\pm$ 12 mm in diameter, outer flowers slender, thread-like, inner disc flowers, pinkish purple, surrounded by bracts *curved outwards*; *hanging* on arching stalks, in terminal inflorescence.

General: used medicinally by the Lobedu, no details available.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Bushveld, disturbed places.
Autumn–winter.



CUCURBITACEAE

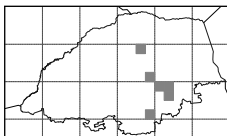
Cucumis hirsutus

Sond.

Cucumis: Latin name for cucumber; *hirsutus*: hairy.Wild cucumber (E); *suurkomkommertjie* (A); *monyaku, sepo* (S)

Perennial creeper, stems up to 2.5 m long. Rootstock woody; plant *roughly hairy* throughout. **Leaves** 3–5-lobed, central lobe the longest, surface rough; a *tendrill* at each node. **Flowers** $\pm$ 20 mm in diameter, creamy white to pale yellow, veined; male and female flowers on separate plants. **Fruit** round, *smooth*, green with darker markings. **General**: young leaves cooked as vegetable. Used in traditional medicine to heal internal sores. For white flowers see p. 60.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland, bushveld.
Spring–summer.



CYPERACEAE

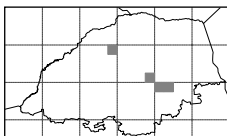
Carex sp.

Wahlenb.

(= *Schoenoxiphium sparteum*)*Carex*: Latin name for sedge; *sparteum*: pertaining to the genus *Spartium*, the Spanish broom, in the Fabaceae family.

Tufted, erect perennial, up to 450 mm tall. **Leaves** basal and on stem, grass-like, long, slender, *tapering to tips*. **Flowers** tiny, male or female; in rather compact, rigid inflorescence, overtopping the leaves. **Fruit** a nutlet. **General**: range extends from the Cape to Ethiopia. The genus is under revision in South Africa.

EC, FS, KZN and LIM.
Damp shady slopes.
Spring.





EUPHORBIACEAE

Euphorbia pulvinata

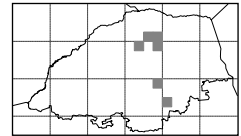
Marloth

Euphorbia: named after Euphorbus, 1st century physician; *pulvinata*: cushion-shaped.

Pincushion cactus, prickly heaps (E); *voetangel* (A)

Perennial succulent, up to 300 mm tall. Branched at $\pm$ ground level; branches densely packed into *cushion-like* mounds up to 1.5 m in diameter, 7–10-angled, green, with *spines* $\pm$ 10 mm long. **Leaves** small, few at tips of branches, fall off soon after appearing. **Flowers** small, yellow to red-brown, at the tips of branches. **Fruit** a capsule, $\pm$ 4 mm in diameter. **General**: popular ornamental plant.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Stony mountainsides.
Spring–summer.



EUPHORBIACEAE

Euphorbia striata

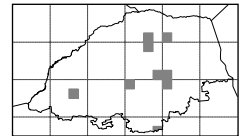
Thunb.

striata: marked with lines – refers to the stems.

Milkweed, spurge (E); *melkgas* (A)

Slender, erect perennial herb, up to 400 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stems several, unbranched, with longitudinal lines; sap milky. **Leaves** few, alternate, *erect*, stem-clasping, narrow, tapering to a *pointed tip*, margins red. **Flowers** small, cup-shaped, conspicuous *glands* surrounding several stamens (reduced male flowers) and a central reduced female flower, yellow-green; 3–5 in a loose terminal inflorescence. **Fruit** a 3-lobed capsule, $\pm$ 3 mm in diameter. **General**: used traditionally to flavour sour milk.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland.
Spring–summer.



EUPHORBIACEAE

Tragia okanyua

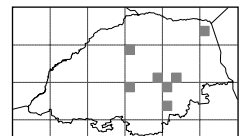
Pax

Tragia: named after Hieronymus Tragus (1498–1554), German botanist and physician; *okanyua*: origin unknown.

Stinging nettle (E)

Twining perennial herb, stems up to 2 m long; erect when young. Rootstock woody; plant covered with *stinging* hairs. **Leaves** alternate, *heart-shaped*, on long stalks, margins toothed. **Flowers** inconspicuous, small, greenish, petals absent, calyx lobes somewhat fleshy, male or female; in erect inflorescences comprising male and female flowers; terminal or leaf-opposed. **Fruit** 3-lobed, hairy, yellow-green, $\pm$ 15 mm wide. **General**: plants cause a severe burning sensation when touched.

GP, LIM, MP and NW.
Rocky outcrops, riverine scrub, bushveld.
Spring–autumn.



HYACINTHACEAE

Albuca abyssinica

Jacq.

albus: white – refers to some *Albuca* flowers being at least partly white;
abyssinica: from Abyssinia, now Ethiopia.

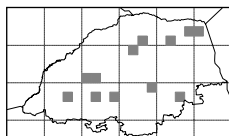
Bushveld slime lily (E); *bosveld slymlelie* (A)

Perennial bulbous herb, up to 1 m tall. **Leaves** strap-shaped, hairy below towards the base. **Flowers** $\pm$ 15 mm long, greenish yellow, erect, inner 3 lobes converging, outer 3 spreading; on long stalks, in many-flowered inflorescence; elongating in fruit. **General**: widespread through southern and tropical Africa, extending to the Arabian Peninsula.

KZN, LIM, MP and NW.

Rocky slopes.

Spring–summer.



HYACINTHACEAE

Dipcadi marlothii

Engl.

dipcadi: oriental name originally used for the grape hyacinth; *marlothii*: named after Hermann W.R. Marloth (1855–1931), German-born South African pharmacist and botanist.

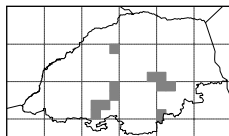
Dronkui (A)

Slender, erect, bulbous herb, up to 500 mm tall. Usually solitary. Bulb $\pm$ 15 mm in diameter. **Leaves** basal, *grass-like*, $\pm$ twisted in upper part. **Flowers** $\pm$ 12 mm long, tubular, lobes *without* 'tails', spreading, green to brownish; on upper third of stem, all open flowers pointing in the same direction, inflorescence tip *drooping sharply in bud* (as if wilted). **General**: bulb edible.

Widespread across SA.

Grassland.

Spring–summer.



HYACINTHACEAE

Eucomis autumnalis

(Mill.) Chitt.

eukomes: beautifully haired – refers to the crown of bracts; *autumnalis*: autumn-flowering.

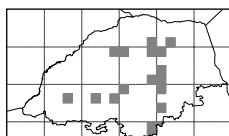
Pineapple lily (E); *wildepynappel* (A); *maphuma difala* (S)

Robust, erect perennial herb, up to 500 mm tall. Solitary or in groups. Bulb $\pm$ conical, dark brown, roots many. **Leaves** in a basal rosette, soft, broadly *lance-shaped*, margins *wavy*. **Flowers** $\pm$ 15 mm in diameter, on short stalks, pale green, yellowish or whitish; many in dense inflorescence, topped by a *crown of green, leafy bracts*. **General**: widely used in traditional medicine.

Widespread across SA.

Open grassland, mountainsides, marshes.

Summer–autumn.





HYACINTHACEAE

Ledebouria inquinata

(C.A.Sm.) Jessop

Ledebouria: named after Carl F. von Ledebour (1785–1851), German-Estonian botanist; *inquinata*: stained.

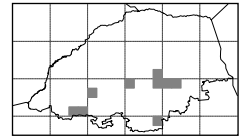
Wild African hyacinth (E)

Bulbous herb, up to 150 mm tall. Bulb egg-shaped, $\pm$ 30 mm in diameter, dead scales speckled purple, live scales purplish. **Leaves** pale bluish green with purplish or dark green spots, *tapering to a long tip*, margins wavy at base; partly emerged at flowering, conspicuous later in the season. **Flowers** small, pink-mauve; many in several inflorescences, spreading horizontally.

GP, LIM, MP and NW.

Rocky outcrops.

Spring–summer.



HYACINTHACEAE

Ledebouria zebrina

(Baker) S.Venter

zebrina: striped – refers to parallel lines on leaves.

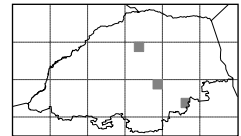
Giant African hyacinth (E)

Bulbous herb, up to 300 mm tall. Bulb $\pm$ 100 mm in diameter. **Leaves** 4–6, large, up to 400 mm long, broad, develop to their full size after flowering, dull green, sometimes with darker markings, with threads when torn. **Flowers** small, $\pm$ 5 mm long, light green with darker green central stripe; many in 4–10 *bottlebrush-like* inflorescences, spreading horizontally.

EC, KZN, LIM and MP.

Bushveld.

Spring.



ORCHIDACEAE

Habenaria filicornis

Lindl.

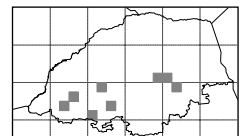
habena: strap or thong, *aria*: possessing – refers to the long spur; *fili*: thread, *cornis*: horned – refers to the thread-like slender spur.

Slender, erect, perennial herb, up to 500 mm tall. Root tuberous. **Leaves** few, on stem, narrow, $\pm$ erect. **Flowers** small, green, upper midlobe erect, $\pm$ 5 mm long, lip with 3 narrow lobes, lip midlobe slightly longer and broader than side lobes; spur slender, $\pm$ 25 mm long; many in lax inflorescence. **General**: inconspicuous in its grassy habitat. Most *Habenaria* species appear to be adapted to moth pollination.

GP, KZN, LIM and MP.

Seasonally marshy grassland.

Summer.



ORCHIDACEAE

Habenaria galpinii

Bolus

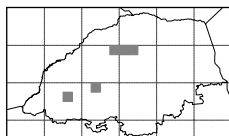
galpinii: named after Ernest E. Galpin (1858–1941), South African banker and amateur botanist.

Slender perennial herb, up to 350 mm tall. **Leaves** several, narrow, *clustered near the base*. **Flowers** $\pm$ 15 mm long, green, protruding stigma arms white; lip 3-lobed, midlobe much longer than side lobes; spur up to 20 mm long, distinctly curved, slightly swollen in lower part; in lax inflorescence with leafy bracts. **General**: in shallow, wet humus over rock sheets.

GP, LIM, MP and NW.

Damp grassland, often along streams.

Summer–autumn.



ORCHIDACEAE

Orthochilus foliosus

(Lindl.) Bytebier

(= *Eulophia foliosa*)

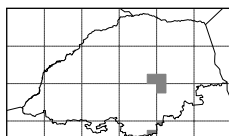
ortho–: upright, straight, *cheilos*: lip; *foliosus*: leafy.

Semi-erect perennial herb, up to 350 mm tall. **Leaves** partly to fully developed at flowering, stiff, erect, narrow, ribbed. **Flowers** $\pm$ 15 mm long, lip 3-lobed, bearing crests, *spur absent*; not opening widely, *facing downwards*, dull lime-green with a dark to pale purple to white lip; many in dense inflorescence. **General**: sometimes in colonies; from near sea level to 2 000 m. Pollinated by click beetles.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Damp grassland.

Spring–summer.



ORCHIDACEAE

Satyrium parviflorum

Sw.

Satyros: from the mythological satyr, half man half goat – refers to the pair of horn-like spurs on the lip; *parviflorum*: with small flowers.

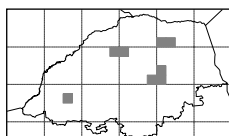
Devil orchid (E)

Slender to robust, erect, perennial herb, up to 600 mm tall. **Leaves** 2–4, variable, at the base of the flowering stem or on a shoot next to it. **Flowers** $\pm$ 5 mm in diameter; lip *egg-shaped* with a *very small* opening, spurs curved; yellowish green, sometimes tinged with purple; bracts usually match the flower colour; sweetly scented; in lax inflorescence. **General**: in a wide variety of habitats.

Widespread across SA.

Grassland, moist to dry places.

Spring–summer.





PERACEAE

Clutia affinis

Sond.

Clutia: named after Outgers Cluyt (1577–1636), Dutch botanist and apothecary; *affinis*: closely related.

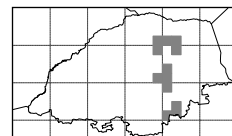
Water lightning-bush (E); *waterbliksembos* (A)

Erect, much-branched shrub, up to 3 m tall. Main stem and branchlets pale green to grey, hairy. **Leaves** alternate, elliptic, with stalks, main veins rather distinct; *paler green* below; turning orange with age. **Flowers** ± 3 mm in diameter, yellowish green; clustered in leaf axils; male and female flowers on separate plants. **Fruit** a 3-lobed capsule, green, ± 5 mm in diameter, splitting open when ripe.

Widespread across SA.

Grassland, shrubland, forest margins.

Summer.



PERACEAE

Clutia monticola

S.Moore

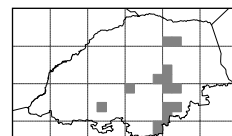
monticola: growing on mountains.

Many-stemmed shrublet, up to 350 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stems erect, *closely leafy*. **Leaves** stalkless, egg- to lance-shaped, soft, smooth, young leaves conspicuously *yellow-green*, pale green when mature, sometimes turning pink in winter. **Flowers** on stalks, ± 5 mm in diameter, greenish; in leaf axils, hidden by leaves; male and female flowers on separate plants. **Fruit**: a capsule, woody, round, ± 5 mm in diameter, splitting open when ripe; seeds shiny, black.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassland.

Spring–summer.



PERACEAE

Clutia pulchella

L.

C. pulchella var. *pulchella*

pulchella: pretty and small.

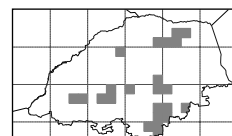
Lightning bush (E); *weerligbos* (A)

Shrub up to 2.5 m tall, or small tree up to 6 m tall. **Leaves** alternate, stalked, egg-shaped, blue-green, a few scattered bright *orange leaves present* throughout the year. **Flowers** ± 5 mm in diameter, cream-coloured; 1–3 clustered in leaf axils; male and female flowers on separate plants. **Fruit** a 3-lobed capsule, green, warty. **General**: used in traditional medicine and as protection against lightning. Range extends into Botswana, Zimbabwe and Mozambique.

Widespread across SA.

Bushveld, grassland.

Summer.



PHYLLANTHACEAE

Phyllanthus incurvus

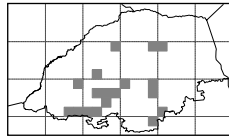
Thunb.

phyllon: leaf, *anthos*: flower, in some species the flowers are borne on leaf-like branches; *incurvus*: curved inwards.

Dyebossie (A)

Slender perennial herb, up to 300 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stems *many*, ascending, *whip-like*. **Leaves** long, *narrowly lance-shaped*, with stipules, alternate, widely spaced. **Flowers** *tiny*, ± 4 mm in diameter, with 4–6 lobes, yellowish red; male flowers clustered, female solitary, in upper leaf axils, male and female flowers mostly on same plant. **Fruit** a capsule, seeds 3-angled.

Widespread across SA.
Woodland, grassland, rocky slopes.
Summer.



PHYLLANTHACEAE

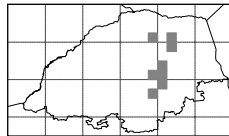
Phyllanthus nummulariifolius

Poir.

nummulus: dreaded money, *-folius*: -leaved.

Multi-stemmed shrublet, up to 500 mm tall. Stems erect, often reddish; flowering branches numerous. **Leaves** egg-shaped, usually rounded at both ends, midrib and side veins slightly prominent below, stipules present; *alternate*, arranged in 2 opposite rows, pointing towards the tip of the branch. **Flowers** tiny, ± 4 mm in diameter, cream-white; male (stalk ± 5 mm long) and female (stalk up to 20 mm long) flowers; in leaf axils, *hanging* below branches. **Fruit** a capsule, flattened.

KZN, LIM and MP.
Woodland, wooded grassland and forest margins.
Summer.



RUBIACEAE

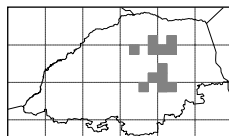
Anthospermum herbaceum

L.f.

anthos: flower, *sperma*: seed, allusion unclear; *herbaceum*: soft in texture, not woody.

Perennial herb with stems straggling, trailing up to 2 m long or $\pm$ erect up to 300 mm tall. Stems tinged pink. **Leaves** *widely spaced*, opposite, alternately at right angles, short leafy shoots in axils. **Flowers** small, ± 4 mm long, greenish to yellow; stigmas 2, whitish, protruding, conspicuous. **General**: *highly variable* in most of its characters; range extends from the Cape to Ethiopia and the Arabian Peninsula.

Widespread across SA.
Forest margins, scrub, riverine thicket, edge of marshes, grassland, rocky slopes.
Throughout the year.





RUBIACEAE

Anthospermum hispidulum

E.Mey. ex Sond.

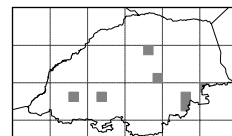
hispidulum: covered with stiff hairs.

Much-branched *dwarf* shrub, up to 400 mm tall. Rootstock woody; stems several, ascending to erect, hairy, often *reddish brown*. **Leaves** lance-shaped, in dense *whorls*, both surfaces covered with white *hairs*. **Flowers** inconspicuous, 4-lobed, small, $\pm$ stalkless, greenish yellow; in clusters at nodes. **General**: in this genus flowers are male, bisexual or female, occurring separately or in various combinations on individual plants.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Rocky ridges, outcrops, in cracks of rock sheets.

Summer.



RUBIACEAE

Anthospermum welwitschii

Hiern

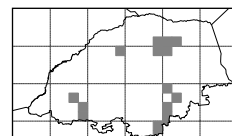
welwitschii: named after Friedrich M.J. Welwitsch (1806–1872), Austrian botanist, explorer and medical doctor.

Evergreen, erect shrub, 1–3 m tall. Stems mostly branched above; branches paired, ascending, reddish brown. **Leaves** small, elliptic, tip pointed, usually stalkless, *clustered*. **Flowers** small, $\pm$ 5 mm long, greenish yellow; female flowers with 2 stigmas, up to 10 mm long, protruding; many in $\pm$ stalkless clusters at nodes, male and female flowers (see image) usually on separate plants. **General**: distribution extends to tropical East Africa and Angola.

KZN, LIM and MP.

Forest margins, scrub, disturbed sites.

Summer–winter.



RUBIACEAE

Bridsonia chamaedendrum (Kuntze) Verstraete & A.E.van Wyk(= *Pygmaeothamnus chamaedendrum*)

Bridsonia: named after Diane M. Bridson (b. 1942), British botanist; *chamaedendrum*: dwarf tree.

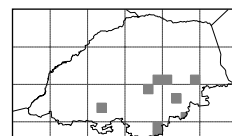
Pygmy medlar, pygmy sand apple (E); *goorappel* (A)

Small perennial herb, up to 150 mm tall. In *colonies*; individuals interconnected by woody underground stems up to 60 mm thick. **Leaves** *opposite*, at the tips of stems. **Flowers** $\pm$ 12 mm in diameter, *densely hairy in throat*, lobes 5, spreading, pale green or yellowish green; scented; in clusters, mostly below leaves. **Fruit** fleshy, round. **General**: larger colonies may be hundreds of years old.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassland.

Spring–summer.



RUBIACEAE

Galopina aspera

(Eckl. & Zeyh.) Walp.

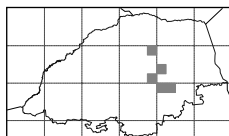
Galopina: unexplained name, given by Thunberg; *aspera*: rough.

Erect, perennial herb, up to 1 m tall. Stems 1–several, mostly unbranched, usually shortly hairy. **Leaves** $\pm$ elliptic, both surfaces hairy, appendage of leaf clasping the stem with 3–5 *bristles*. **Flowers** tiny, *inconspicuous*, bell-shaped, stamens and stigmas protruding, greenish yellow or purplish; inflorescence narrowly cylindrical, $\pm$ 300 mm long. **Fruit** brownish, covered with wart-like knobs. **General**: growing mostly in $\pm$ sunny places.

EC, KZN, LIM and MP.

Tall grassland, forest margin scrub.

Summer.



SMILACACEAE

Smilax anceps

Willd.

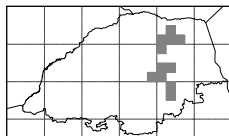
smilakos: twining; *anceps*: 2-edged, flattened.Leg-ripper (E); *doringtou*, *wag-‘n-bietjie-klimop* (A)

Vigorous, perennial climber, stems up to 5 m long, tough, *prickly*. **Leaves** alternate, egg-shaped to elliptic, leathery, blue-green, markedly 3-veined from the base, net-veined in between; pairs of coiled tendrils near base of leaf stalk. **Flowers** small, greenish white, lobes bent backwards; many in rounded clusters, $\pm$ 30 mm in diameter, in leaf axils; male and female flowers on separate plants. **Fruit** a berry, round, $\pm$ 5 mm in diameter, purple when ripe.

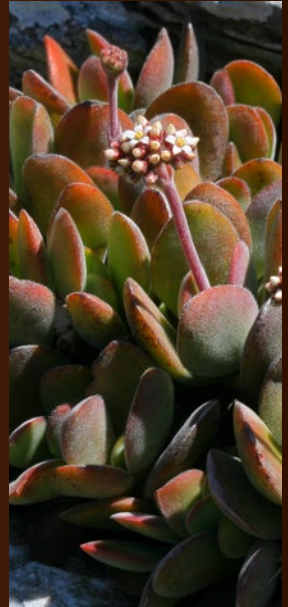
EC, KZN, LIM and MP.

Forest margins, scrub.

Summer.



Brown



APOCYNACEAE

Anisotoma pedunculata

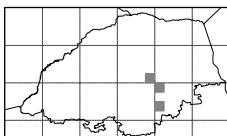
N.E.Br.

aniso:- unequal, *tome*: cut – possibly refers to the leaves or flower lobes;
pedunculata: with a flower stalk.

Common spiderweb (E)

Trailing, perennial herb, stems up to 600 mm long, hairy. Rootstock woody. **Leaves** opposite, held *horizontally*, $\pm$ *heart-shaped*, on stalks. **Flowers** $\pm$ 10 mm in diameter, lobes 5, cream-coloured from the base, purplish brown in upper part, spreading, margins rolled under, hairy; corona lobes lance-shaped, white; 2–10 on erect stem, up to 50 mm long, at the nodes. **Fruit** spindle-shaped, $\pm$ 100 mm long, slender.

Widespread across eastern SA.
 Grassland, usually among rocks.
 Spring–summer.



APOCYNACEAE

Asclepias fulva

N.E.Br.

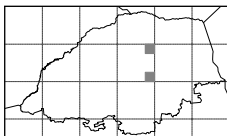
(= *A. dregeana*)

Asclepias: named after the Greek doctor Aesculapius, immortalised as a god of medicine; *fulva*: tawny, brownish yellow.

Button-heads (E)

Erect perennial herb, up to 300 mm tall. Stem unbranched, covered in short *brown hairs*; sap milky. **Leaves** lance-shaped, erect, opposite, both surfaces with rust-coloured hairs when young, becoming hairless with age. **Flowers** $\pm$ 15 mm in diameter, lobes 5, spreading, curved, $\pm$ bent backwards, dull orange inside, purple-brown outside; corona lobes compressed sideways, yellowish; in nodding umbels, on stalks up to 50 mm long, at nodes and terminal.

Widespread across eastern SA.
 Grassland.
 Spring–summer.



APOCYNACEAE

Ceropegia barberae

(Harv. ex Hook.f.) Bruyns

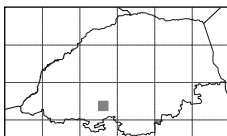
(= *Brachystelma barberae*)

keros: wax, *pege*: fountain – refers to the texture and form of the flowers;
barberae: named after Mary E. Barber (1818–1899), botanical artist and plant collector.

Barber's brachystelma (E); *platvoetaasblom* (A)

Perennial dwarf herb, up to 100 mm tall. Tuber $\pm$ disc-shaped; stems short, hairy; sap *watery*. **Leaves** opposite, on short stalks, hairy. **Flowers** *large*, up to 100 mm in diameter, *cage-like*, lobes slender, elongated, united at tips; inner surface maroon to crimson-brown, greenish outside; scent unpleasant; sometimes appearing before leaves; up to 25 all open at once.

EC, GP, KZN and LIM.
 Grassland in sand.
 Spring.



S.J. Siebert



APOCYNACEAE

Ceropegia carnosa

E.Mey.

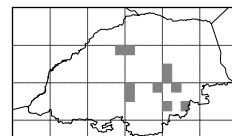
(= *C. racemosa*)*carnosa*: fleshy, thick and soft.

Trailing perennial herb, stems up to 1 m long. Rootstock with cluster of fleshy roots. **Leaves** slightly *fleshy*, egg- to lance-shaped. **Flowers** up to 25 mm long, erect, tube slightly curved, lobes united at tips, forming a rounded *cage-like* structure, with long, whitish hairs on the upper part; greenish white with maroon markings, 2–5, developing successively, on slender stalk, at nodes.

EC, KZN, LIM and MP.

Bush clumps on rocky outcrops, rocky hill-sides, riverine bush.

Summer.



APOCYNACEAE

Ceropegia coddii

(R.A.Dyer) Bruyns

(= *Brachystelma coddii*)

coddii: named after Leslie E.W. Codd (1908–1999), South African botanist.

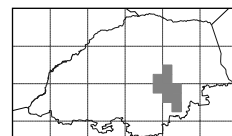
Dwarf perennial herb, stems up to 500 mm long, *trailing*, hairy. Tuber ± flattened at the top, up to 50 mm in diameter. **Leaves** egg-shaped, opposite, on short stalks, sparsely hairy, blue-green. **Flowers** *star-shaped*, ± 20 mm in diameter, velvety, maroon or scarlet, marked with maroon stripes and edged with maroon; mainly solitary, near nodes. **Fruit** spindle-shaped, smooth.

General: at an altitude of 1 500–2 000 m.

LIM and MP.

Rocky areas in mistbelt.

Spring–summer.



APOCYNACEAE

Ceropegia gerrardii

(Harv.) Bruyns

(= *Brachystelma gerrardii*)

gerrardii: named after William T. Gerrard (circa 1831–1866), plant collector in KwaZulu-Natal and Madagascar.

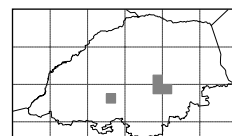
Gerrard's brachystelma (E)

Erect perennial herb, up to 300 mm tall. Rootstock with fleshy, spindle-shaped roots; stem simple or sparingly branched above, hairy. **Leaves** broadly egg-shaped, hairy. **Flowers** *propeller-like*, up to 20 mm long, divided ± to base, constricted below the middle forming a bulbous base, lobes spreading in upper part, long hairs on margin; dark green to metallic black; corona lobes cream; on slender stalk, *solitary* at upper nodes.

KZN, LIM and MP.

Grassland.

Summer.



APOCYNACEAE

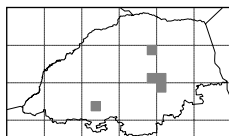
Ceropegia oiantha

(Schltr.) Bruyns

(= *Brachystelma oianthum*)*oios*: alone, one, *anthos*: flower.

Perennial herb, up to 80 mm tall. Tuber up to 50 mm in diameter; stems 1 or 2, sparingly branched, hairy. **Leaves** egg- to lance-shaped, hairy, folded upward along midrib. **Flowers** fairly large, up to 25 mm long, conspicuously egg-shaped, slightly narrowed to the mouth, lobes 5, short, with a fringe of purplish hairs, spreading to slightly nodding, on short stalks; outside yellow, inside with purple-brown mottling or entirely purple-brown; corona purple brown; *solitary* at the nodes.

GP, LIM, MP and NW.
Rocky outcrops of mountains.
Spring.



G. Cooper

APOCYNACEAE

Orbea melanantha

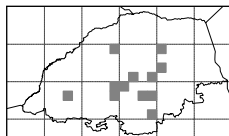
(Schltr.) Bruyns

orbis: ring, circle – refers to the central raised disc in flowers of most species; *melanantha*: black-flowered.

Short-lobed brown carrion flower (E); *kort-lob bruin aasblom* (A)

Succulent perennial herb, up to 100 mm tall. Mat-forming. Stems pale green, 4-angled, prominently toothed along angles. **Leaves** tiny, not functional, at tips of stem teeth. **Flowers** shallowly bowl-shaped, $\pm$ 50 mm in diameter, lobes *hairy inside*, black to purple or reddish, corona brown to purple, with yellow in the centre; *strong odour* of rotting flesh, attracting flies; in several-flowered inflorescences.

GP, LIM and MP.
Rocky outcrops or sandy flats in shade.
Spring–summer.



APOCYNACEAE

Pachycarpus cf. appendiculatus

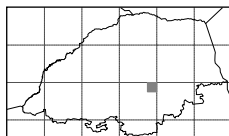
E.Mey.

pachy: thick, *carpus*: fruit – refers to the thick-skinned fruit; *appendiculatus*: with appendages – refers to the corona.

African milkweed, soccerball thick-fruit (E)

Robust, perennial herb, up to 500 mm tall. Stem erect, unbranched; sap milky. **Leaves** lance-shaped to elliptic, leathery. **Flowers** $\pm$ 20 mm in diameter, nodding, lobes bent backwards; greenish white, often tinged with purple; corona light green, lobes with a *claw-like* appendage; 2–3 clustered together at upper nodes and terminal. **Fruit** *inflated*, winged in upper half. **General**: concentrated nectar of flowers consumed by spider-hunting wasps.

EC, KZN, LIM and MP.
Grassland.
Spring–summer.





APOCYNACEAE

Pachycarpus campanulatus

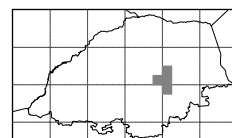
(Harv.) N.E.Br.

P. campanulatus var. *sutherlandii* N.E.Br.*campanulatus*: bell-shaped; *sutherlandii*: named after Peter C. Sutherland (1822–1900), Surveyor-General of Natal and plant collector.

Fairy-bell pachycarpus (E)

Perennial herb, up to 500 mm tall. Stem unbranched. **Leaves** opposite, $\pm$ erect, long, narrow, margins rolled under, *midvein prominent below*. **Flowers** showy, round, $\pm$ 30 mm in diameter, creamy or golden-beige, corona star-shaped, lobes yellow-cream and maroon; 3–7 in a terminal umbel, solitary, *nodding*.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Mountain grassland.
Summer–autumn.



APOCYNACEAE

Pachycarpus concolor

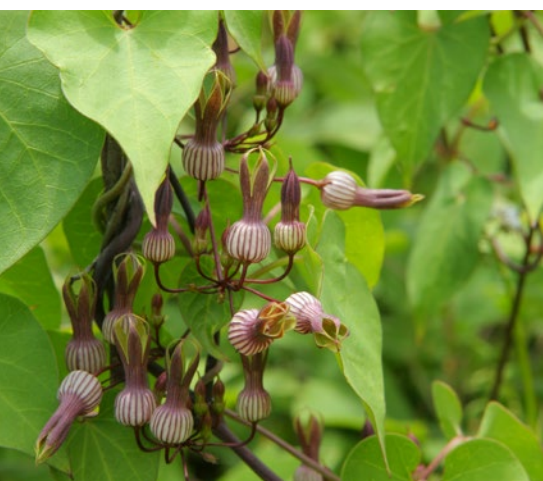
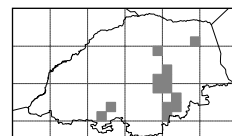
E.Mey.

P. concolor subsp. *concolor**concolor*: all the same colour.

Astral pachycarpus, thick-fruit (E)

Perennial herb, up to 650 mm tall. Rootstock turnip-shaped; stems solitary or several, *slanting to erect*, usually unbranched; sap milky. **Leaves** spreading, shape variable, margins wavy, hairy, opposite. **Flowers** large, $\pm$ 25 mm in diameter, shallowly cup-shaped, lobes spreading to erect, greenish, yellowish or brown, with purple markings; corona lobes *flattened*, gradually tapering to a point, spreading at the base, tips *erect or curved inwards*, purple-brown; in pairs, at nodes. **Fruit** spindle-shaped, erect.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Open grassland.
Spring–summer.



APOCYNACEAE

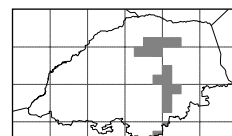
Riocreuxia picta

Schltr.

Riocreuxia: named after Alfred Riocreux (1820–1912), French botanical artist; *picta*: painted, brightly marked.*Khethokhu-sodi* (L); *damba* (V)

Twining, perennial herb, stems up to several metres long, sparingly branched. **Leaves** heart-shaped, tapering to a fine point, stalked. **Flowers** erect, $\pm$ 20 mm long, tube with round basal swelling, lobes 5, joined at tips to form a cage, $\pm$ as long as tube, cream with purple-brown veins; many in umbel-like clusters, in leaf axils. **Fruit** slender, $\pm$ 100 mm long, spindle-shaped, smooth. **General**: leaves cooked as spinach.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Climbing in forest margins.
Summer.



APOCYNACEAE

Vincetoxicum coddii

(Bull.) Meve & Liede

(= *Tylophora coddii*)

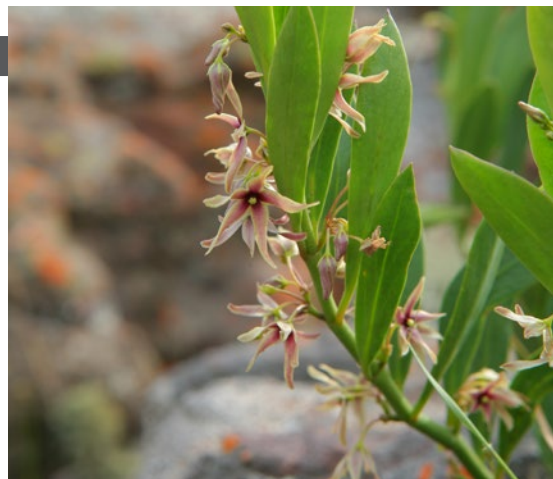
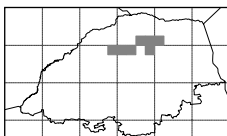
vincere: to conquer, *toxicum*: poison – refers to the belief that this plant could counter poison; *coddii*: named after Leslie E.W. Codd (1908–1999), South African botanist.

Erect shrublet, up to 550 mm tall. Stem sparsely branched, often trailing near the base. **Leaves** narrowly lance-shaped, opposite. **Flowers** star-shaped, lobes ± 10 mm long, narrow, spreading, pale brownish green, blood-red at base; overlapping each other in bud; corona with minute fleshy protuberances; inflorescences few-flowered, at upper nodes. **General**: endemic to the Blouberg, Soutpansberg and Makgabeng; at altitudes of 1 000–1 600 m.

LIM.

Rocky slopes, rock crevices.

Summer.



ASTERACEAE

Senecio erubescens

Aiton

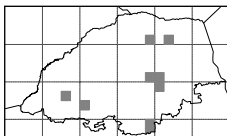
senex: old man – refers to whitish grey ring of hairs around the top of the fruit; *erubescens*: turning red.

Slender, perennial herb, up to 450 mm tall. Rootstock woody; most parts covered with *hairs*, often sticky; branched in upper half. **Leaves** mostly in a basal rosette, stem leaves $\pm$ lance-shaped, stalkless, clasping at the base, margins coarsely toothed. **Flower** heads comprising disc flowers only, ± 15 mm long, reddish brown to purple or mauve; few in lax terminal inflorescence.

Widespread across SA.

Grassland.

Spring–summer.



CRASSULACEAE

Crassula swaziensis

Schönland

crassus: thick – refers to fleshy leaves; *swaziensis*: from Swaziland [Eswatini].

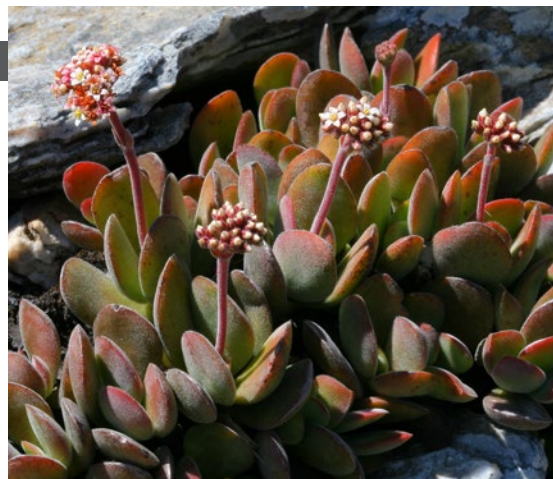
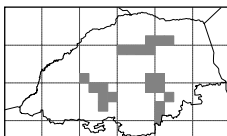
Pipitwane (S)

Erect, perennial succulent, up to 200 mm tall. Branches short, each with a terminal leaf rosette. **Leaves** flattened with rounded tips, grey-green to greyish brown, densely covered with *fine hairs*. **Flowers** tubular, ± 5 mm long, white to cream, often tinged pink in bud; in terminal, dense inflorescences, on solitary stems. **General**: traditionally used in cleansing treatments, and as a charm to remove bad luck.

Widespread across northeastern SA.

Rock crevices.

Summer.





CYPERACEAE

Bulbostylis contexta

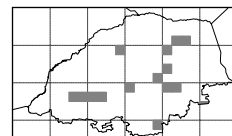
(Nees) M.Bodard

bolbos: a bulb, *stylus*: a style – refers to the button-like style base; *contexta*: woven together.

Geelhoutkop (A)

Erect perennial herb, up to 300 mm tall. Rhizome short, woody; stems tufted. **Leaves** basal, numerous, thread-like, up to half the length of the stem, hairy, sheaths pale reddish brown. **Flowers** tiny, in small chestnut-brown spikelets, anthers conspicuously protruding; several spikelets in a terminal *round* cluster, ± 15 mm in diameter, with *long white hairs*; bracts scarcely longer than the cluster. **Fruit** a nutlet, 3-angled, with persisting button-like style base.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Mountain grassland.
Spring–summer.



CYPERACEAE

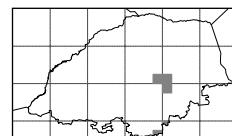
Bulbostylis oritrephes

(Ridl.) C.B.Clarke

*oritrephe*s: origin unknown.

Slender perennial herb, up to 300 mm tall. Rhizome short, woody, horizontal, closely packed with thickened stem bases, stems *densely* tufted in a *characteristic straight row*. **Leaves** $\pm$ one-third the length of the stem, *very fine*, thread-like, erect. **Flowers** tiny, in small dark brown spikelets, styles with 3 branches; few spikelets in a terminal *oval* cluster, ± 4 mm wide; bracts scarcely longer than the cluster. **General**: easily seen after fire in early spring.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Mountain grassland.
Spring–autumn.



CYPERACEAE

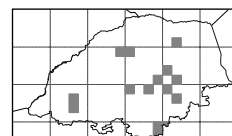
Coleochloa setifera

(Ridl.) Gilly

koleos: a sheath, *chloe*: a grass – refers to the stems arising from a grass-like sheath; *setifera*: bristle-bearing.

Perennial herb, up to 600 mm tall. Stems densely tufted. **Leaves** mainly basal, long, rolled up lengthwise, cylindric, *very tough*, deciduous. **Flowers** tiny, in small brown spikelets; many spikelets in dense, $\pm$ egg-shaped *clusters*, ± 6 mm long, on *stalks*, in lax, slender inflorescences, borne near tips of stems. **Fruit** a nutlet, up to 2 mm long, beaked. **General**: genus restricted to sub-Saharan Africa.

Widespread across northeastern SA.
Rock crevices.
Spring–autumn.



CYPERACEAE

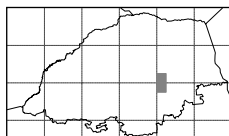
Costularia natalensis

C.B.Clarke

costulatus: with fine ribs or veins – refers to the veins in the leaves; *natalensis*: of KwaZulu-Natal.

Stout, perennial herb, up to 1.5 m tall. Stems tufted, *round*. **Leaves** numerous, basal and on stem, decreasing in size upwards, long, narrow, very tough. **Flowers** tiny, in dark brown spikelets, ± 8 mm long; spikelets in *branched* clusters at upper stem nodes, in a $\pm$ continuous, *elongated* inflorescence or appearing interrupted on long, *drooping* branches; bract 1, from each node. **General**: populations mostly *localised*, limited to the eastern highlands of southern Africa.

KZN, LIM and MP.
Damp mountain grassland.
Summer.



CYPERACEAE

Cyperus glaucophyllus

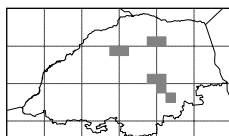
Boeckeler

(= *C. pseudoleptocladus*)

cuperos: sedge or rush; *glaucophyllus*: with grey-green leaves.

Fairly robust perennial herb, up to 600 mm tall. Rhizome slanting; stem 3-angled. **Leaves** two-thirds the length of the stem, ± 6 mm broad, midrib *prominent* below. **Flowers** tiny; in flat, *reddish brown* spikelets, ± 10 mm long; many spikelets in umbel-like terminal inflorescence, ± 120 mm in diameter, rays slender, of different lengths and bearing umbels themselves; bracts leaf-like, overtopping inflorescence.

KZN, LIM, MP and NW.
Near water.
Spring–summer.



CYPERACEAE

Cyperus keniensis

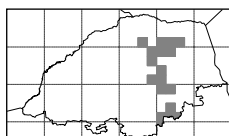
Kük.

(= *Mariscus keniensis*)

keniensis: from Kenya.

Perennial herb, up to 800 mm tall. Rhizome short, thick; stems tufted. **Leaves** mostly basal, grass-like, up to 450×10 mm. **Flowers** in *narrow* spikelets, pale to dark brown, flat; many in umbel-like terminal inflorescence, up to 200 mm in diameter; rays branching at tips; spikelets often set *at right angles*; 3–5 bracts below inflorescence, leaf-like, longest up to 330 mm. **General**: thought to be introduced in South Africa, widespread in Africa, Asia and the Americas; occurs in moist habitats.

KZN, LIM and MP.
Damp grassland or marshes, plantations.
Summer.





CYPERACEAE

Cyperus rupestris

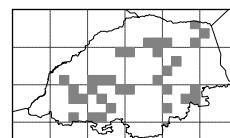
Kunth

C. rupestris var. *rupestris**rupestris*: rock-dwelling.

Russet rock sedge (E)

Dwarf perennial herb, up to 200 mm tall. Roots numerous, intertwine to form *dense mats*; stems densely tufted, erect, 3-angled at the top, with persistent brown leaf sheaths at the base. **Leaves** basal, *thread-like*, tapering to a sharp point. **Flowers** in *shiny* dark reddish brown, flat spikelets, up to 15 mm long; several spikelets in a *radiating* terminal cluster; up to 3 bracts, thread-like.

Widespread across SA.
Shallow soil at edges of rain pools.
Summer.



CYPERACEAE

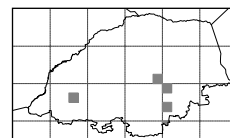
Cyperus schlechteri

C.B.Clarke

schlechteri: named after Friedrich R.R. Schlechter (1872–1925), German botanist and plant collector in Africa.

Slender perennial herb, up to 220 mm tall. Stems thickened at the base, *tufted*, wiry, erect, 3-angled at the top. **Leaves** *short*, narrow, ± 3 mm wide. **Flowers** in compact, hard, *dark brown* spikelets; many in a *closely packed*, round terminal cluster, *spiky*, small, ± 11 mm in diameter; 3 or 4 bracts, leaf-like, up to 50 mm long. **General**: at altitudes of 1 700–2 600 m.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Grassland, seepage areas.
Summer.



CYPERACEAE

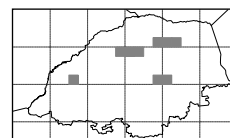
Cyperus solidus

Kunth

(= *Mariscus solidus*)*solidus*: solid.

Robust perennial herb, up to 1.5 m tall. Rhizome thick, woody; stem 3-angled. **Leaves** basal, long, with a *narrow groove* on upper surface. **Flowers** in narrow, rusty-coloured spikelets, ± 10 mm long; many in *large*, terminal inflorescence, up to 150 mm in diameter; rays bearing *dense clusters* of spreading spikelets; bracts leaf-like, longest up to 600 mm long.

EC, KZN, LIM and MP.
Grassland, along watercourses, moist areas.
Spring–summer.



CYPERACEAE

Kyllinga melanosperma

Nees

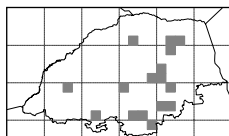
Kyllinga: named after Peder L. Kylling (circa 1640–1696), Danish botanist and apothecary; *melas*: black, *sperma*: seed.

Perennial herb, up to 1 m tall. Rhizome thick, creeping, branched; stem 3-angled in upper part. **Leaves** basal, few, narrow, *short*, margins and midrib rough to the touch. **Flowers** tiny, in spikelets clustered in a terminal, $\pm$ egg-shaped inflorescence, $\pm$ 10 mm in diameter, brownish green; bracts 3–4, unequal, leaf-like. **Fruit** a nutlet, *black*. **General**: from tropical Africa south to the Cape, Madagascar and Asia.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Edges of streams, vleis.

Spring–summer.



CYPERACEAE

Pycnus oakfortensis

C.B.Clarke

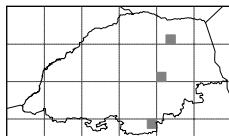
Pycnus: anagram of *Cyperus*; the inflorescences of these 2 genera are similar; *oakfortensis*: origin unknown.

Stiffly erect, perennial herb, up to 400 mm tall. In dense clumps. **Leaves** basal, narrow, bright green, much shorter than the stems. **Flowers** in spikelets *rigid*, flat, *shiny* dark brown, $\pm$ 13 mm long; clustered in a terminal, dense, $\pm$ rounded inflorescence, $\pm$ 35 mm in diameter; bracts unequal. **Fruit** a nutlet, flattened sideways, dispersed singly. **General**: pollinated by wind.

EC, KZN, LIM and MP.

Vleis, seepage areas.

Spring–summer.



CYPERACEAE

Schoenoplectus corymbosus (Roth ex Roem. & Schult.) J.Raynal

schoinos: a rush, *plektos*: twisted; *corymbosus*: having flowers arranged in a clustered inflorescence.

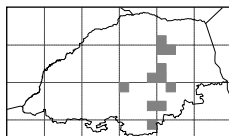
Matjiesgoed (A)

Robust, erect perennial herb, up to 1.5 m tall. Forming dense stands. Stems green, *cylindrical*, filled with *white spongy* tissue. **Leaves** reduced to *sheaths* at stem base. **Flowers** tiny, many in reddish brown spikelets, in several round clusters, on stalks of unequal lengths; in terminal inflorescence; bract $\pm$ 30 mm long, appearing as a continuation of the stem, *shorter* than inflorescence, hard, pointed. **Fruit** a nutlet.

Widespread across SA.

Marshy areas, stream banks.

Spring–summer.





CYPERACEAE

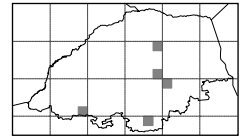
Scleria bulbifera

Hochst. ex A.Rich.

skleros: hard; *bulbifera*: bulb-bearing.

Slender perennial herb, up to 700 mm tall. Rhizome $\pm$ horizontal; stems 3-angled, tufted, bases distinctly *bulb-like*, up to 10 mm in diameter, *woody*. **Leaves** widely spaced on stem, midrib prominent below. **Flowers** in dark reddish brown spikelets; arranged in small, round clusters, $\pm$ 10 mm long, in inflorescence up to 200 mm long, usually unbranched.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Open grassland.
Spring–summer.



FABACEAE

Indigofera arrecta

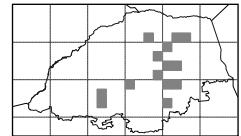
Hochst. ex A.Rich.

indigofera: bearing indigo, a blue dye that is obtained from several species of the genus; *arrecta*: upright, pointing upwards.

African indigo (E); *verfbossie* (A); *mofedula* (L)

Woody shrub, up to 2 m tall. **Leaves** with 6–10 pairs of narrowly elliptic leaflets, *often folded*, usually *only hairy below*, leaf axis 55–80 mm long. **Flowers** small, red to whitish pink; many in $\pm$ *stalkless* inflorescences, $\pm$ 30 mm long, in leaf axils. **Fruit** a pod, straight, cylindrical, $\pm$ 20 mm long. **General**: widespread in southern and central Africa.

GP, KZN, LIM and MP.
Bushveld, thorn scrub and grass along stream banks.
Summer–autumn.



FABACEAE

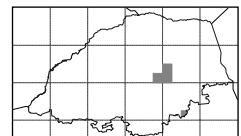
Indigofera homblei

Baker f. & Martin

homblei: named after Henri A. Homblé (1883–1921), Belgian botanist who collected in tropical Africa.

Shrub, up to 2 m tall. Stems and branches *angular*. **Leaves** with 5–9 pairs of *large* leaflets, *paler below*, leaflet stalks up to 4 mm long, leaf axis longer than 70 mm. **Flowers** reddish, with brownish hairs on back of large upper petal, bracts $\pm$ 5 mm long, bent downwards, *conspicuous in buds*, soon falling off; in dense inflorescences, on stalks up to 60 mm long. **Fruit** a cylindrical pod, bent downwards, up to 30 mm long, beak curved upwards.

LIM and MP.
Hillsides.
Summer.



FABACEAE

Neonotonia wightii

(Wight ex Arn.) J.A.Lackey

neo: new, *Notonia*: a genus in the Asteraceae family; *wightii*: named after Robert Wight (1796–1872), Scottish surgeon and botanist.

Robust pioneer creeper (E)

Perennial trailing or climbing herb, stems up to 10 m long, *hairy*. Root-stock woody. **Leaves** with 3 leaflets, egg-shaped. **Flowers** small, $\pm$ 5 mm long, white with blue markings, calyx shaggy; in many, *erect* inflorescences. **Fruit** a narrow pod, somewhat constricted between the seeds, hairy. **General**: browsed by bushbuck.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Forests, grassland, disturbed open bush.

Summer–autumn.



GUNNERACEAE

Gunnera perpensa

L.

Gunnera: named after Johan E. Gunnerus (1718–1773), Norwegian clergyman and botanist; *perpensa*: ponder, consider.

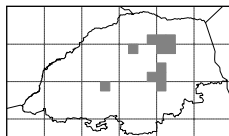
Wild rhubarb (E); *rivierpampoen* (A); *rambola-vhadzimu* (V)

Robust perennial herb, up to 1 m tall. Rhizome yellow, fleshy; $\pm$ stemless. **Leaves** like those of pumpkin, large, up to 300 mm wide, on long stalks, margins toothed. **Flowers** tiny, reddish brown; many in dense, slender inflorescence, female flowers in the lower part, male flowers above; nodding at first, then straightening up. **General**: wind pollinated. Used in traditional medicine.

Widespread across SA.

Cool moist localities, mainly along mountain stream banks.

Spring–summer.



HYACINTHACEAE

Dipcadi viride

(L.) Moench

dipcadi: oriental name originally used for the grape hyacinth; *viride*: green.

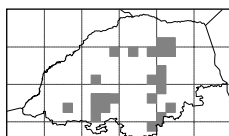
Dainty green bells (E), *gifbolletjie*, *grootslymuintjie* (A)

Erect, bulbous herb, up to 800 mm tall. Bulb up to 50 mm in diameter. **Leaves** several, $\pm$ 300 mm long, narrow, straight, clasping at the base. **Flowers** $\pm$ 12 mm long, tubular, outer lobes with tail-like appendages, $\pm$ 20 mm long, green with an orange, reddish or brown tinge; inflorescence long, slender, laxly flowered, all open flowers usually pointing in the same direction. **Fruit** a capsule.

Widespread across SA.

Grassland, stony flats or slopes.

Spring–summer.





IRIDACEAE

Gladiolus densiflorus

Baker

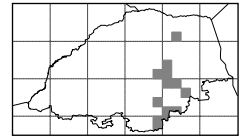
gladiolus: small sword – refers to the leaf shape; *densiflorus*: densely flowered.

Slender cormous herb, up to 1.2 m tall. **Leaves** basal, in spreading fan, blue-green, soft; *fine, closely spaced* veins. **Flowers** fairly small, ± 30 mm long, funnel-shaped, colour variable, usually *minutely speckled* with dark purple or red on cream, pink or mauve background, tube yellow-green inside; many in *dense*, spike-like inflorescence, flowers turned the *same direction*. **Fruit** a round capsule, ± 10 mm long. **General**: pollinated by long-tongued bees.

KZN, LIM and MP.

Grassland.

Summer–autumn.



IRIDACEAE

Gladiolus ecklonii

Lehm.

ecklonii: named after Christian Ecklon (1795–1868), Danish pharmacist and botanist, one of the early botanical explorers of the Cape.

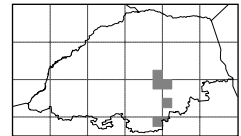
Common speckled gladiolus, sheathed gladiolus (E)

Fairly short cormous herb, up to 500 mm tall. **Leaves** in basal fan, short, lance-shaped, margins *thickened*. **Flowers** ± 50 mm long, white, *densely speckled* with red or maroon; bracts conspicuous, *large*, boat-shaped, somewhat inflated, longer than flowers; flowering stem erect below, inclined in upper two-thirds. **General**: flowers close at night and open the following morning.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassland, rocky slopes.

Summer.



IRIDACEAE

Gladiolus woodii

Baker

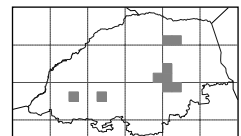
woodii: named after John M. Wood (1827–1915), a botanist from Kwa-Zulu-Natal.

Slender, cormous herb, up to 450 mm tall. **Leaves** *inconspicuous*, 2–3, above one another, the lowermost basal, longest; *sheathing for most of their length*, hairy. **Flowers** small, ± 20 mm wide, short-tubed, lobes unequal, lower side lobes *folded*, smaller than central; colour variable, whitish, pale yellow, pale lilac to deep maroon; in lax, 4–12-flowered inflorescence, inclined; inflorescence *drooping* in bud. **General**: flowers soon after the first spring rains. For white-flowered form see p. 76.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Mountain grassland.

Spring–summer.



JUNCACEAE

Juncus dregeanus

Kunth

Juncus: Latin name for a rush; *dregeanus*: named after Johann F. Drège (1794–1881), German plant collector.

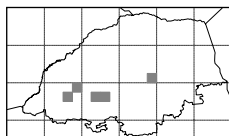
Biesie (A)

Tufted perennial herb, up to 400 mm tall. Rhizome small; roots thin, numerous; stem erect, wiry. **Leaves** basal, many, grass-like, *narrower than 5 mm* at the base, much shorter than the stem. **Flowers** small, lobes dark brown; several in a round cluster, ± 8 mm in diameter; usually 5–6 clusters in branched, terminal inflorescence; bract below inflorescence leaf-like, brown, often *overlapping* the inflorescence. **General**: in shallow water.

Widespread across SA.

Wet localities.

Summer.



JUNCACEAE

Juncus lomatophyllus

Spreng.

lomato:- fringed, *-phyllus*: -leaved.

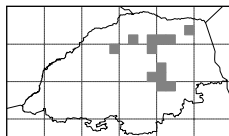
Leafy juncus (E)

Fairly robust, tufted perennial herb, up to 600 mm tall. Thin underground branches ending in *densely leafy* shoots; roots thin; stem grooved. **Leaves** in a rosette, broad, ± 12 mm wide, tip pointed, soft, flat, much shorter than the stem. **Flowers** small, lobes dark brown; several in a round cluster, ± 8 mm in diameter; *many* clusters in *much-branched*, terminal inflorescence; bract below inflorescence leaf-like, *short*. **General**: range extends into Zimbabwe.

Widespread across SA.

Stream banks, permanently wet, mountain habitats.

Spring–summer.



ORCHIDACEAE

Pterygodium magnum

Rchb.f.

pterygodes: wing-like – refers to side petals; *magnum*: large.

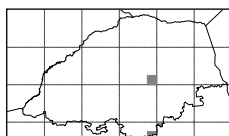
Bonnet orchid (E); *moederkappie* (A)

Robust herb, up to 1.5 m tall. Rootstock tuberous. **Leaves** on stem, many, erect, lance-shaped, largest at the base, grading into bracts. **Flowers** cream, densely speckled with red; with a shallow hood, petals and lip *fringed*; bracts flexed downwards; 45–100 in dense inflorescence, ± 500 mm long. **General**: often amongst *Leucosidea sericea* in shrubby areas along streams. Pollinated by oil-collecting bees.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Damp grassland, floodplains.

Summer.





ORCHIDACEAE

Pterygodium nigrescens

(Sond.) Schltr.

(= *Corycium nigrescens*)*nigrescens*: becoming black – refers to the flowers quickly turning black after opening.Black-faced orchid (E); *moederkappie* (A)

Slender to robust, erect herb, up to 400 mm tall. **Leaves** several, on stem, lance-shaped, erect to spreading, overlapping up the stem, grading into bracts. **Flowers** rounded, *knobbly*, ± 5 mm in diameter, purple-brown to almost black upper hood, side lobes *joined for most of their length*, lip with relatively large, shield-like attachment; bracts with long, slender points; 25–60 in fairly dense, cylindrical inflorescence.

Widespread across eastern SA.

Grassland.

Summer.



PEDALIACEAE

Harpagophytum zeyheri

Decne.

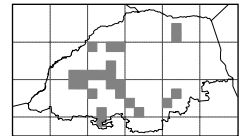
H. zeyheri subsp. *zeyheri**harpago*: grappling hook, *phyton*: plant – refers to the hooked thorns on the fruit; *zeyheri*: named after Carl L.P. Zeyher (1799–1858), German botanist who collected in South Africa.

Trailing perennial herb, stems up to 2 m long, several. Taproot succulent, often forms a thick tuber. **Leaves** opposite, stalked, broadly egg-shaped, lobed, blue-green. **Flowers** ± 50 mm long, funnel-shaped; variable in colour, pale pink to purple or yellow, tube yellow inside; solitary, in leaf axils. **Fruit** egg-shaped, spiny.

GP, LIM, MP and NW.

Often along roadsides, overgrazed places.

Spring–summer.



PLANTAGINACEAE

**Plantago lanceolata*

L.

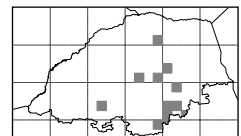
Plantago: Latin name for plantain; *lanceolata*: lance-shaped.Narrow-leaved ribwort (E); *oorpynwortel*, *smal weegblaar* (A)

Perennial herb, up to 600 mm tall. Rhizome thick, short. **Leaves** basal, long, *narrow* to lance-shaped, gradually narrowing into the stalk, $\pm$ parallel-veined. **Flowers** small, green or cream, stamens *protruding*, anthers whitish; many in several compact, terminal inflorescences per plant, spikes ± 25 mm long, on long, erect stalks. **General**: root used traditionally to treat earache. Common weed, indigenous to Europe and Asia.

Widespread across SA.

Disturbed places.

Spring–summer.



PLANTAGINACEAE

**Plantago major*

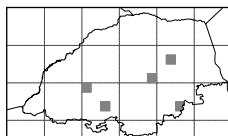
L.

major: greater.

Broadleaf plantain (E); groot weegblaar, platvoet (A)

Erect, perennial herb, up to 300 mm tall. Rootstock stout. **Leaves** basal, elliptic to egg-shaped, stalked, hairy $\pm$ parallel-veined, usually *drying greenish*. **Flowers** small, stamens short; many in several long, slender inflorescences per plant, spikes up to 135 mm long. **Fruit** a capsule, *many-seeded*. **General**: variable in most of its characters. Seeds rich in starch, used like sago. Widely used in traditional medicine for the treatment of various ailments. Common weed, indigenous to Europe and Asia.

Widespread across SA.
Moist, disturbed places.
Spring–autumn.



RESTIONACEAE

Restio schoenoides

Kunth

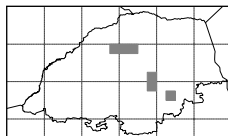
(= *Ischyrolepis schoenoides*)

restis: rope or cord, early settlers used restios as cord; *schoenoides*: resembles the genus *Schoenus* in the Cyperaceae family.

Besemriet (A)

Tufted perennial herb, up to 500 mm tall. Rhizome present; stems sparsely branched. **Leaves** without blades, *sheaths persistent*, tightly wrapped around the stem. **Flowers** tiny, hidden by dark brown bracts of spikelets, $\pm$ 10 mm long; male and female inflorescences similar, on separate plants. **Fruit** a capsule, 1- or 2-chambered. **General**: forms part of Afromontane fynbos. Seen after fire, *low, bushy*, sterile stems grow from the rhizome.

Widespread across eastern SA.
Mountain grassland, stony ground.
Summer–winter.



SCROPHULARIACEAE

Jamesbrittenia accrescens

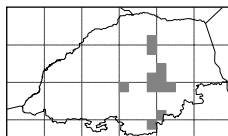
(Hiern) Hilliard

Jamesbrittenia: named after James Britten (1846–1924), British botanist; *accrescens*: enlarged.

Geelblommetjie (A)

Erect or straggling shrub, up to 1 m tall. Stems branched; plants *glandular-hairy* throughout. **Leaves** *aromatic*, toothed. **Flowers** with cylindrical tube, *kinked* near the top, $\pm$ 22 mm long, colour varying from green through yellow, orange-brown, maroon to dark brown, lobes *thick textured*, $\pm$ *rounded*, with *pale* margin; calyx 5-lobed, very short; drying black; solitary, on long stalks, in axils of bracts, clustered towards tips of branches.

LIM and MP.
Rocky places in scrub.
Spring–summer.





SCROPHULARIACEAE

Manulea parviflora

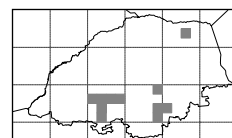
Benth.

M. parviflora var. *parviflora*

manulea: small hand – refers to the finger-like petals of some species;
parviflora: with small flowers.

Slender, erect perennial herb, up to 750 mm tall. Root tuberous; plant covered with *fine hairs* throughout. **Leaves** mostly in a *basal rosette*, *narrow*. **Flowers** small, $\pm$ 6 mm long, tube *very slender*; lobes 5, narrow, spreading; yellow to orange, 1 pair of anthers appearing at the mouth, style included; in *clusters* in an unbranched or branched terminal inflorescence.

Widespread across SA.
 Grassland, hillsides.
 Spring–autumn.



VITACEAE

Rhoicissus tridentata

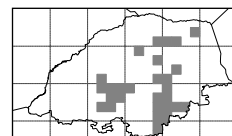
(L.f.) Wild & R.B.Drumm.

rhoia: pomegranate – an obscure reference, *kissos*: ivy, small climber with tendrils; *tridentata*: 3-toothed.

Bitter grape (E); *droog-my-keel* (A); *morokolo-pudi* (S)

Sprawling shrub or climber, stems up to 10 m long. **Leaves** stalked, with three leaflets, hairy, margins *toothed*, alternate, tendrils *leaf-opposed*. **Flowers** small, inconspicuous, greenish yellow; in clusters, $\pm$ 20 mm in diameter, opposite leaves or tendrils. **Fruit** fleshy, round, red to purple when ripe, edible. **General**: used in traditional medicine to treat various ailments. Occurs in a wide variety of habitats.

Widespread across SA.
 Scrub and thickets.
 Summer–autumn.



GLOSSARY

A

- alternate:** placed singly at different levels on stem or axis.
- annual:** a plant with a life span of one year only.
- anther:** the part of the stamen which contains the pollen.
- aquatic:** living in water.
- aromatic:** strongly smelling.
- ascending:** rising obliquely or curving upwards from near the base.
- awn:** a fine bristle usually at the tip of an organ.
- axil:** the angle between a stem and a leaf or bract.

B

- barbed:** with rigid points or side bristles pointing backwards.
- basal:** at the base, near the ground.
- beak:** a prominent projection at the tip.
- berry:** a many-seeded fleshy fruit.
- biennial:** a plant with a life span of two years.
- bisexual:** having stamens (male part) and a pistil (female part) in the same flower or inflorescence.
- blade:** the expanded part of a leaf.
- bract:** much-reduced leaf e.g. at base of flower or flower stalk.
- bristle:** a stiff, strong hair, similar to a pig's bristle.
- bud:** an undeveloped shoot that can give rise to a branch or flower.
- bulb:** an underground storage organ consisting of a shortened stem and fleshy leaf bases.
- bulbil:** a small bulb formed around the mother bulb.
- bulbous:** having bulbs.
- burr:** a rough or prickly seed or fruit with associated flower parts or bracts.
- bushveld:** plant community consisting of a grassy ground layer and an upper layer of woody plants.

C

- calyx:** an outer envelope of a flower, consisting of free or united lobes, usually green.
- capsule:** a dry fruit produced by an ovary comprising two or more united parts, usually opening by slits or pores.

catkin: a dense, often pendulous spike of small unisexual flowers which have no conspicuous calyx or petals.

cf.: abbreviation for *confer* (Latin for 'compare'), commonly placed between the genus and the species names to indicate a possible identity.

cladode: a flattened, leaf-like stem with the form and function of a leaf, arising in the axil of a minute, bract-like, true leaf.

clasping: partly or wholly surrounding stems.

club-shaped: gradually thickened from a slender base.

corm: a tuberous bulb-like rootstock.

cormous: possessing a corm.

corona: a crown; in some flowers (e.g. Apocynaceae), a circle of appendages between the petals and stamens, often united in a ring or crown.

creeper: a plant with stems running along the ground and rooting at intervals.

crested: having a crest, elevated appendage or ridge on the summit of an organ.

D

deciduous: falling off at the end of the season of growth (compare 'evergreen').

disc flowers: the central, tubular flowers as compared with the ray flowers in a head of the Asteraceae.

E

egg-shaped: having the outline of an egg, with the narrow end above the middle.

elliptic: in the form of a flattened circle more than twice as long as broad.

endemic: having a natural distribution confined to a particular geographical region.

entire: with an even margin without teeth, lobes, etc.

evergreen: retaining green leaves throughout the year, even during winter.

F

family: a group of one to many genera believed to be related phylogenetically, usually clearly separable from other such groups; the major taxonomic group between genus and order.

filament: the stalk of a stamen supporting the anther; a thin thread.

flower: the sexual reproductive structure of plants that produce seeds within an ovary, typically consisting of female and male parts, the calyx, petals and the axis bearing these parts.

flower head: a dense inflorescence of small, crowded and often stalkless flowers at the end of a stalk.

foetid: smelling very unpleasant.

forest: a many-layered vegetation type dominated by trees; the combined layers have overlapping crowns.

free: neither adhering nor united.

fynbos: natural shrubland vegetation typical of the Western and Eastern Cape provinces.

G

gall: abnormal growth caused by disease or puncturing by an insect.

genus (pl. **genera**): a group of species believed to be related phylogenetically and usually clearly separable from other such groups, or a single species without close relatives; the major taxonomic rank between species and family.

gland: an organ or cell secreting a substance such as sugary sap, salt or water.

grassland: a vegetation type dominated by a cover of grasses and rich in herbs.

H

habit: general appearance of a plant (e.g. erect or sprawling).

habitat: the environment in which a plant lives.

heart-shaped: leaf base is deeply notched.

herb (adj. **herbaceous**): any vascular plant that never produces a woody stem.

I

included: not projecting.

inflorescence: arrangement of flowers.

introduced: not indigenous to the area in which it now occurs.

K

keel: a ridge running the length of an organ like the keel of a boat; in Fabaceae flowers a boat-shaped structure formed by the fusion of the two lower petals.

L

lance-shaped: much longer than broad, broadest in the lower half and tapering toward the tip.

leaf: green outgrowth from the side of a stem, specialised for photosynthesis.

leaflet: one part of a compound (composed of several similar parts) leaf.

lip: (1) one of two divisions of a tubular flower when it is cleft into an upper and a lower portion; (2) of an orchid: the lowest petal, usually enlarged and different in shape from the two side ones.

lobe: any division or segment (usually rounded) of a leaf, petal or calyx.

M

margin: the edge or boundary line of an organ.

midrib: the principal, usually central vein of a leaf or leaf-like part.

mistbelt: a region in which mist and high humidity are common and have an effect on the vegetation; mainly at altitudes of 1 100–1 500 m.

N

nectar: sugary liquid produced by flowers or other plant parts on which insects and other animals feed.

nectar guides: floral orientation cues directing a pollinator to the nectar, usually stripes or spots of a different colour on the petals.

node: the point on the stem at which a leaf or leaves and accompanying organs arise.

nodule: small swelling on a leaf or a root containing bacteria.

nut: a one-seeded fruit with a hard shell, not splitting open when ripe.

O

ocrea (pl. **ocreae**): a tubular stipule sheathing the stem (e.g. in *Polygonum* of the Polygonaceae).

opposite: pertaining to leaves or branches when two are borne at the same node on opposite sides of the stem.

oval: broadly elliptic.

ovary: lowest portion of the female unit of the flower which, after fertilisation, becomes the fruit.

P

parasite (adj. **parasitic**): an organism living on or in a different organism and deriving nourishment from it.

perennial: with a lifespan of several years.

persistent: remaining attached and not falling off.

petal: a single lobe of the inner envelope of the flower, usually coloured and conspicuous.

pod: a dry, many-seeded fruit usually opening along both lines of junction into two halves (e.g. in the Fabaceae).

pollen: minute spores or grains produced in the anthers of flowering plants.

pollination: transfer of pollen from anther to stigma.

pseudobulb: a solid, above-ground, thickened or bulb-shaped stem, characteristic of some orchids.

R

ray: (1) the florets of the margin of a flowerhead of the Asteraceae when different from those of the centre or disc; (2) one of the radiating branches of an umbel.

resin (adj. **resinous**): plant exudate, often sticky, insoluble in water.

rhizome: an elongated rootstock or stem, generally underground and horizontal, producing roots and shoots; always distinguished from a true root by the presence of buds, leaves or scales.

rootstock: a short swollen structure at the junction of the root and the shoot system of a plant.

rosette: a crowded, circular cluster of leaves or other organs.

runner: a slender stem, trailing to lying on the ground, which produces roots and sometimes erect shoots at its nodes.

S

sap: the juice of a plant, oozing from broken-off plant organs.

scale: (1) reduced or rudimentary leaf, usually stalkless, thin and dry and seldom green; (2) a kind of covering in the form of small, flat discs attached by the centre; (3) any thin, usually small and dry structure.

scrub: plant community dominated by shrubs, often including grasses, herbs and plants with underground storage organs, e.g. bulbs or tubers.

sheath: the lower portion of the leaf clasping the stem.

shoot: an elongating stem.

shrub: a woody, perennial plant with two or more stems arising from or near the ground.

shrublet: a low-growing perennial with stems that are woody mainly towards the base.

silky: having a covering of soft, fine hairs lying close to a surface.

simple: not divided or lobed, not branched.

solitary: occurring singly.

species (abbr. **sp.**): usually the smallest unit of classification, but sometimes divided into subspecies or varieties.

spike: an inflorescence with a single unbranched axis bearing stalkless flowers.

spikelet: a small spike composed of one or more flowers enclosed by small bracts, in Cyperaceae and Poaceae.

spine: a sharp-pointed, hardened structure modified from another organ (leaf, branch, stipule, etc.), or from part of an organ.

spur: a slender, usually hollow, extension of some part of the flower.

stalk: any support of an organ that has some length.

stamen: the pollen-producing structure in a flower, usually consisting of an anther and a filament.

stem: the main axis of a plant, bearing roots, leaves and/or flowers.

sterile: lacking reproductive organs.

stigma: the point or surface of the female flower unit which receives the pollen.

stipule: leaf-like or scale-like appendage of a leaf, usually at the base of the stalk.

style: narrow upper part of an ovary supporting the stigma.

subspecies (abbr. **subsp.**): subdivision of species, subspecies are geographically or ecologically isolated from each other.

succulent: a plant which accumulates water in fleshy, water-storing stems, leaves or roots; juicy, fleshy in texture or appearance.

symbiosis (adj. **symbiotic**): living together of dissimilar organisms, either to mutual advantage or without advantage.

T

taproot: the main, descending root of a plant that has a single dominant root axis.

tendrill: a long, slender, coiling, modified leaf, or rarely stem, by which a climbing plant attaches to its support.

terminal: at the tip of the stem and branches.

thorn: a modified plant organ, especially a stem, that is stiffened and ends in a pungent point.

throat (of a tubular flower): the top of the tube, where the lobes arise from the tube.

trailing: lying flat on the ground without rooting.

tube (adj. **tubular**): the fused lower part of the petals or calyx in some flowers.

tuber (adj. **tuberous**): (1) a thickened branch of an underground stem, which produces buds; (2) a swollen root or branch of a root acting as a storage organ.

tuft (adj. **tufted**): clump, cluster.

U

umbel: an inflorescence in which the flower stalks arise from the top of the main stem and spread out like the spokes of an umbrella.

unisexual: bearing only male or only female reproductive organs.

V

variable: not constant in appearance.

variety (abbr. **var.**): subdivision of species below the rank of subspecies, varieties are not geographically isolated.

vascular: specialised for the conduction of fluids.

vegetative (of plant organs or parts): having non-reproductive functions, e.g. leaves, roots, stems, etc.

veins: strands of vascular tissue.

vine: climbing herbaceous or woody plant with small stem diameter.

W

whorl (adj. **whorled**): (1) a group of three or more parts at a node, e.g. leaves or branches; (2) a circle of floral organs, e.g. stamens, petals.

wing (adj. **winged**): (1) any flat membranous expansion; (2) a thin flange of tissue extended beyond the normal outline of a stem or stalk; (3) one of the two side petals of a flower in Fabaceae subfamily Papilionoideae.

woolly: with long, soft, tangled hairs.

REFERENCES

Floras

- FLORA CAPENSIS, 1859–1925.
FLORA OF SOUTHERN AFRICA, 1963 onwards.
FLORA OF TROPICAL EAST AFRICA, 1952 onwards.
FLORA ZAMBESIACA, 1960 onwards.

Books and other publications

- BAKER, H.A. & OLIVER, E.G.H. 1967. *Ericas in southern Africa*. Purnell, Cape Town.
- BEENTJE, H. 2012. *The Kew plant glossary – an illustrated dictionary of plant terms*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew.
- BOON, R. 2010. *Pooley's Trees of eastern South Africa. A complete guide*. Flora & Fauna Publications Trust, Durban.
- BROMILOW, C. 2018. *Problem plants and alien weeds of southern Africa*. Briza Publications, Pretoria.
- CLARKE, H. & CHARTERS, M. 2016. *The illustrated dictionary of southern African plant names*. Jacana Media, Auckland Park.
- CODD, L.E. 1968. The South African species of *Kniphofia*. *Bothalia* 9.
- CONSTANT, N.L. & TSHISIKHAWA, M.P. 2018. Hierarchies of knowledge: ethnobotanical knowledge, practices and beliefs of the Vhavenda in South Africa for biodiversity conservation. *Journal of Ethnobiology and Ethnomedicine* 14: 56; <https://doi.org/10.1186/s13002-018-0255-2>.
- DYER, R.A. 1983. *Ceropegia*, *Brachystelma* and *Riocreuxia* in southern Africa. A.A.Balkema, Rotterdam.
- DZEREFOS, C.M., WITKOWSKI, E.T.F. & KREMER-KÖHNE, S. 2017. Aiming for the biodiversity target with the social welfare arrow: medicinal and other useful plants from a Critically Endangered grassland ecosystem, Limpopo Province, South Africa. *International Journal of Sustainable Development & World Ecology* 24 (1): 52–64.
- FABIAN, A. & GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1982. *Transvaal wild flowers*. Macmillan South Africa, Johannesburg.
- FABIAN, A. & GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1997. *Wild flowers of northern South Africa*. Fernwood Press, Vlaeberg.
- FOURIE, S.P. 1986. The Transvaal, South Africa, Threatened Plants Programme. *Biological Conservation* 37: 23–42.
- FOX, F.W. & NORWOOD YOUNG, M.E. 1982. *Food from the veld. Edible wild plants of southern Africa*. Delta Books, Johannesburg.
- GERMISHUIZEN, G. & CLARKE, B. 2003. *Illustrated guide to the wildflowers of northern South Africa*. Briza Publications, Pretoria.
- GLEN, H.F. & GERMISHUIZEN, G. 2010. Botanical exploration of southern Africa. *Strelitzia* 26. South African National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1986. The *Moraeas* of southern Africa. *Annals of Kirstenbosch Botanical Garden* 14.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1989. The southern African genus *Watsonia* (Iridaceae). *Annals of Kirstenbosch Botanical Garden* 19.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & MANNING, J. 1998. *Gladiolus in southern Africa*. Fernwood Press, Vlaeberg.
- HAHN, N. 2006. *Floristic diversity of the Soutpansberg, Limpopo Province, South Africa*. PhD Thesis, University of Pretoria, Pretoria.
- HAHN, N. 2017. Endemic flora of the Soutpansberg, Blouberg and Makgabeng. *South African Journal of Botany* 113: 324–336.
- HENDERSON, L. 2001. *Alien weeds and invasive plants*. Agricultural Research Council, Pretoria.
- HILLIARD, O.M. & BURTT, B.L. 1971. *Streptocarpus: an African plant study*. University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg.

- HILLIARD, O.M. & BURTT, B.L. 1991. *Dierama: the hairbells of Africa*. Acorn Books, Johannesburg.
- JACKSON, W.P.U. 1990. *Origins and meanings of names of South African plant genera*. University of Cape Town Ecolab c/o Botany Department, Cape Town.
- JOHNSON, S. & BYTEBIER, B. 2015. *Orchids of South Africa, a field guide*. Struik Nature, Cape Town.
- KIRBY, G. 2013. *Wild flowers of southeast Botswana*. Struik Nature, Cape Town.
- KOEKEMOER, M., STEYN, H.M. & BESTER, S.P. 2013. Guide to plant families of southern Africa. *Strelitzia* 31. South African National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria.
- LEISTNER, O.A. 2000. Seed plants of southern Africa: families and genera. *Strelitzia* 10. National Botanical Institute, Pretoria.
- LETTY, C. 1962. *Wild flowers of the Transvaal*. Division of Botany, Department of Agriculture, Pretoria.
- MANNING, J. 2009. *Field guide to wild flowers of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland*. Struik Nature, Cape Town.
- MATTHEWS, W.S., VAN WYK, A.E. & BREDENKAMP, G.J. 1993. Endemic flora of the north-eastern Transvaal escarpment, South Africa. *Biological Conservation* 63: 83–94.
- McMURTRY, D., GROBLER, L., GROBLER, J. & BURNS, S. 2008. *Field guide to the orchids of northern South Africa and Swaziland*. Umduas Press, Hatfield.
- MOGALE, M.M.P., RAIMONDO, D.C. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 2019. The ethnobotany of Central Sekhukhuneland, South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 122: 90–119.
- MUCINA, L. & RUTHERFORD, M.C. (eds) 2006. The vegetation of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland. *Strelitzia* 19. South African National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria.
- ONDERSTALL, J. 1984. Transvaal Lowveld and Escarpment. *South African Wild Flower Guide* 4. Botanical Society of South Africa, Cape Town.
- ONDERSTALL, J. 1996. *Wild flower guide Mpumalanga & Northern Province*. DynamicAd, Nelspruit.
- POOLEY, E. 1998. *A field guide to wild flowers: KwaZulu-Natal and the eastern region*. Natal Flora Publications Trust, Durban.
- POOLEY, E. 2003. *Mountain flowers: a field guide to the flora of the Drakensberg and Lesotho*. Natal Flora Publications Trust, Durban.
- REBELO, T. 2001. *Proteas, a field guide to the Proteas of southern Africa*. Fernwood Press, Vlaeberg.
- RETIEF, E. & HERMAN, P.P.J. 1997. Plants of the northern provinces of South Africa: keys and diagnostic characters. *Strelitzia* 6. National Botanical Institute, Pretoria.
- SCHEEPERS, J.C. 1978. Vegetation of Westfalia Estate on the north-eastern Transvaal Escarpment. *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* No. 42. Botanical Research Institute, Pretoria.
- SCHMIDT, E., LÖTTER, M. & MCCLELAND, W. 2002. *Trees and Shrubs of Mpumalanga and Kruger National Park*. Jacana, Johannesburg.
- SIEBERT, S.J., VAN WYK, A.E. & BREDENKAMP, G.J. 2001. Endemism in the flora of ultramafic areas of Sekhukhuneland, South Africa. *South African Journal of Science* 97: 529–532.
- SIEBERT, S.J., VAN WYK, A.E. & BREDENKAMP, G.J. 2002. The physical environment and major vegetation types of Sekhukhuneland, South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 68: 127–142.
- SIEBERT, S.J., VAN WYK, A.E., BREDENKAMP, G.J. & DU PLESSIS, F. 2002. The grasslands and wetlands of the Sekhukhune Centre of Plant Endemism. *Bothalia* 32(2): 211–231.
- SMITH, C.A. 1966. Common names of South African plants. *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* No. 35.
- SOUTH AFRICAN NATIONAL BIODIVERSITY INSTITUTE. 2006–2018. *The Vegetation Map of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland*. Available online: <http://bgis.sanbi.org/Projects/Detail/186> [accessed July 2020].
- SOUTH AFRICAN NATIONAL BIODIVERSITY INSTITUTE. 2020. *Red List of South African Plants*, version 2020.1 2020. Available online: <http://redlist.sanbi.org/index.php> [accessed July 2020].
- STALMANS, M., BALKWILL, K. & MENTIS, M.T. 1997. An analysis of the flora of Legalameetse Nature Reserve, Northern Province. *South African Journal of Botany* 63(6): 305–329.
- STEARNS, W.T. 2013. *Botanical Latin*. Timber Press, Oregon, USA.
- VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. & VORSTER, P.J. 1988. *Pelargoniums of southern Africa*. National Botanic Gardens, Cape Town.
- VAN DER WALT, R. 2009. *Wild flowers of the Limpopo Valley*. Retha van der Walt, Musina.
- VAN JAARVELD, E. 2006. *The southern African Plectranthus and the art of turning shade to glade*. Fernwood Press, Simon's Town.

- VAN WYK, A.E. & SMITH, G.F. 2001. *Regions of floristic endemism in southern Africa. A review with emphasis on succulents*. Umdaus Press, Hatfield.
- VAN WYK, B. & MALAN, S. 1998. *Field guide to the wild flowers of the Highveld*. Struik, Cape Town.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. & SMITH, G. 2014. *Guide to the Aloes of South Africa*. Briza Publications, Pretoria.
- VAN WYK, B.-E., VAN OUDTSHOORN, B. & GERICKE, N. 2009. *Medicinal plants of South Africa*. Briza Publications, Pretoria.
- WADLEY, L., WILLEMSE, L., BAYTOPP, K., SWART, J., HEYMANS, J., TARBOTON, W.R. & TARBOTON, M., 2021. *Wildflowers of the Waterberg*. Published by the authors.
- WATT, J.M. & BREYER-BRANDWIJK, M.G. 1962. *The medicinal and poisonous plants of southern and eastern Africa*. Livingstone, London.

Websites

<http://opus.sanbi.org/handle/20.500.12143/6880> (SA National Plant Checklist)

<http://redlist.sanbi.org>

<http://www.worldfloraonline.org/>

<http://pza.sanbi.org>

<http://www.calflora.net/southafrica/>

<https://plants.jstor.org>

<http://www.zimbabweflora.co.zw>

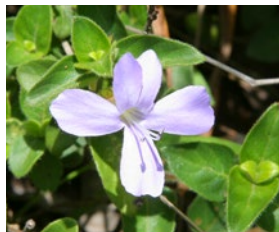
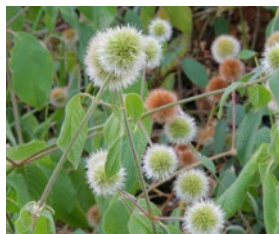
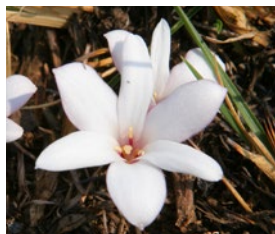
<https://www.mozambiqueflora.com>

<https://botswanaflora.com>

<http://eswatininaturereserves.com/flora/index.asp>

<http://keys.lucidcentral.org/keys/v3/helichrysum>

Quick guide

*Barleria gueinzii*, p. 22*Barleria pretoriensis*, p. 22*Crabbea hirsuta*, p. 22*Dyschoriste setigera*, p. 23*Justicia anagaloides*, p. 23*Justicia betonica*, p. 23*Thunbergia amoena*, p. 24*Thunbergia atriplicifolia*, p. 24*Khadia borealis*, p. 24*Khadia media*, p. 25*Tulbaghia siebertii*, p. 25*Cyathula cylindrica*, p. 25*Cyathula uncinulata*, p. 26*Cyphocarpa angustifolia*, p. 26*Apodolirion buechananii*, p. 26*Crinum macowanii*, p. 27*Chlorophytum bowkeri*, p. 27*Chlorophytum cooperi*, p. 27*Chlorophytum cyperaceum*, p. 28*Chlorophytum fasciculatum*, p. 28



Chlorophytum galpinii, p. 28



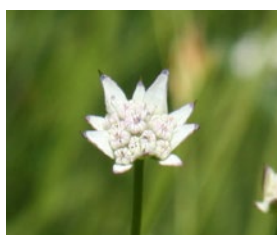
Chlorophytum krookianum, p. 29



Chlorophytum radula, p. 29



Chlorophytum recurvifolium, p. 29



Alepidea attenuata, p. 30



Alepidea peduncularis, p. 30



Alepidea setifera, p. 30



Pimpinella caffra, p. 31



Asclepias albens, p. 31



Asclepias cucullata, p. 31



Aspidoglossum albocoronatum, p. 32



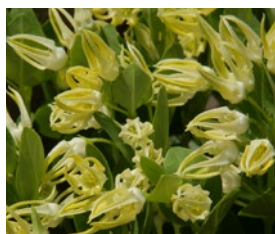
Ceropegia ampliata, p. 32



Ceropegia circinata, p. 32



Ceropegia meyeri, p. 33



Ceropegia pachypodium, p. 33



Cynanchum viminalis, p. 33



Gomphocarpus physocarpus, p. 34



Pachycarpus asperifolius, p. 34



Pachycarpus schinzianus, p. 34



Strophanthus speciosus, p. 35



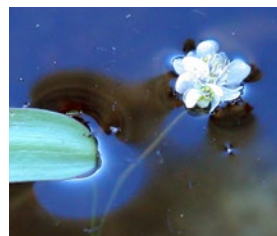
Xysmalobium acerateoides, p. 35



Xysmalobium confusum, p. 35



Xysmalobium parviflorum, p. 36



Aponogeton stuhlmannii, p. 36



Zantedeschia aethiopica, p. 36



Zantedeschia albomaculata, p. 37



Asparagus aggregatus, p. 37



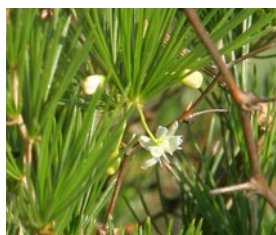
Asparagus asparagoides, p. 37



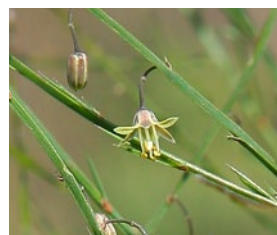
Asparagus edulis, p. 38



Asparagus flavicaulis, p. 38



Asparagus larinus, p. 38



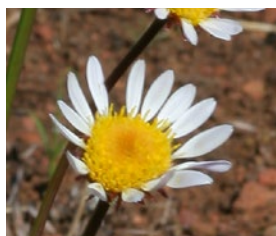
Asparagus virgatus, p. 39



Trachyandra saltii, p. 39



Afroaster comptonii, p. 39



Afroaster nubimontis, p. 40



Afroaster serrulatus, p. 40



Artemisia afra, p. 40



**Bidens pilosa*, p. 41



Callilepis leptophylla, p. 41



Callilepis salicifolia, p. 41



Dimorphotheca caulescens, p. 42



Eumorphia davyi, p. 42



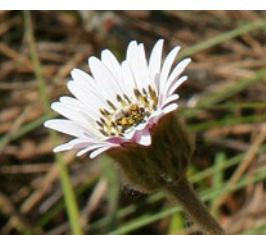
Felicia bechuanica, p. 42



Felicia muricata, p. 43



Gazania krebsiana, p. 43



Gerbera ambigua, p. 43



Gerbera natalensis, p. 44



Gerbera piloselloides, p. 44



Gerbera viridifolia, p. 44



Helichrysum caespititum, p. 45



Helichrysum confertifolium, p. 45



Helichrysum junodii, p. 45



Helichrysum oxyphyllum, p. 46



Helichrysum platypterum, p. 46



Helichrysum polycladum, p. 46



Helichrysum rugulosum, p. 47



Helichrysum spiralepis, p. 47



Helichrysum wilmsii, p. 47



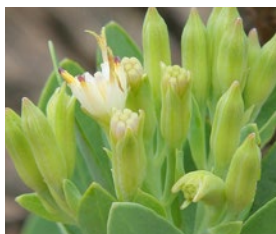
Inezia speciosa, p. 48



Lactuca inermis, p. 48



Lopholaena disticha, p. 48



Lopholaena festiva, p. 49



Macledium zeyher, p. 49



Senecio pentactinus, p. 49



Seriphium plumosum, p. 50



Stomatanthus africanus, p. 50



Zoutpansbergia caerulea, p. 50



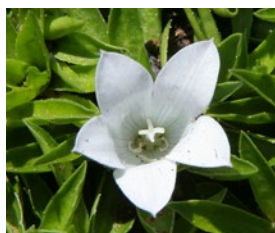
Cynoglossum lanceolatum, p. 51



Trichodesma physaloides, p. 51



**Nasturtium officinale*, p. 51



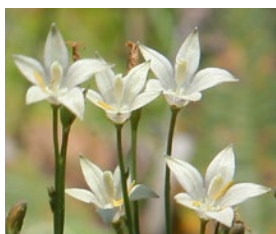
Craterocapsa tarsodes, p. 52



Wahlenbergia madagascariensis, p. 52



Wahlenbergia magaliesbergensis, p. 52



Wahlenbergia virgata, p. 53



Maerua cafra, p. 53



**Lonicera japonica*, p. 53



Dianthus mooiensis, p. 54



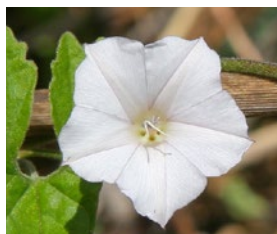
Silene undulata, p. 54



Gymnosporia buxifolia, p. 54



Colchicum striatum, p. 55



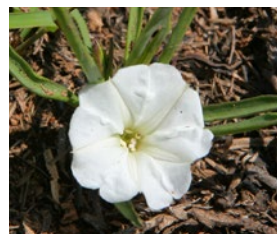
Convolvulus farinosus, p. 55



Convolvulus natalensis, p. 55



**Cuscuta campestris*, p. 56



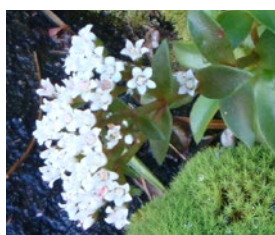
Ipomoea simplex, p. 56



Crassula acinaciformis, p. 56



Crassula capitella, p. 57



Crassula cymbiformis, p. 57



Crassula dependens, p. 57



Crassula lanceolata, p. 58



Crassula perfoliata, p. 58



Crassula sarcocaulis, p. 58



Crassula setulosa, p. 59



Crassula vaginata, p. 59



Coccinia adoensis, p. 59



Cucumis hirsutus, p. 60



Momordica foetida, p. 60



Zehneria scabra, p. 60



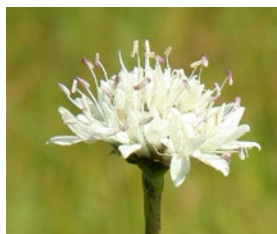
Cyperus obtusiflorus, p. 61



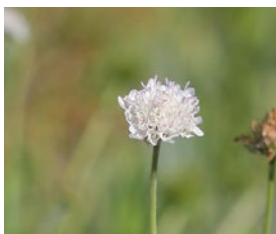
Kyllinga alba, p. 61



Cephalaria pungens, p. 61



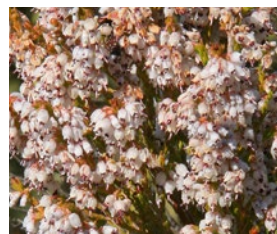
Cephalaria zeyheriana, p. 62



Scabiosa columbaria, p. 62



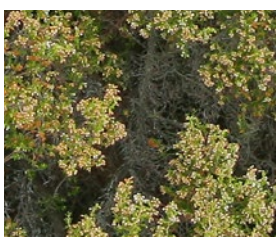
Diospyros lycioides, p. 62



Erica drakensbergensis, p. 63



Erica holtii, p. 63



Erica simii, p. 63



Eriocaulon sonderianum, p. 64



Eriospermum cooperi, p. 64



Eriospermum porphyrium, p. 64



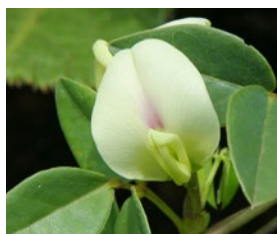
Jatropha zeyheri, p. 65



Eriosema buchananii, p. 65



Lotus discolor, p. 65



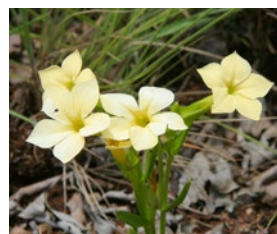
Macrotyloma axillare, p. 66



Senegalia ataxacantha, p. 66



Enicostema axillare, p. 66



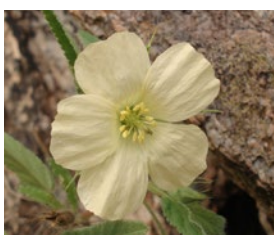
Exochaenium grande, p. 67



Geranium wakkerstroomianum, p. 67



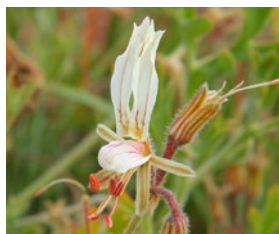
Monsonia angustifolia, p. 67



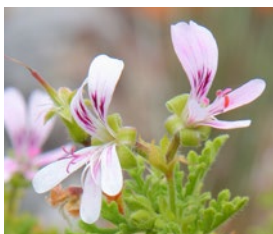
Monsonia glauca, p. 68



Pelargonium alchemilloides, p. 68



Pelargonium dolomiticum, p. 68



Pelargonium graveolens, p. 69



Pelargonium luridum, p. 69



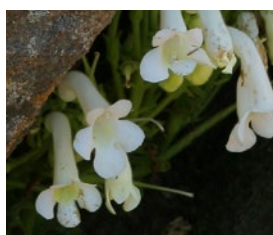
Pelargonium multicaule, p. 69



Streptocarpus parviflorus, p. 70



Streptocarpus rimicola, p. 70



Streptocarpus vandeleurii, p. 70



Albica setosa, p. 71



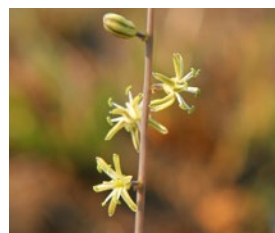
Albica virens, p. 71



Drimia calcarata, p. 71



Drimia depressa, p. 72



Drimia multisetosa, p. 72



Drimia sphaerocephala, p. 72



Drimia sp., p. 73



Eucomis pallidiflora, p. 73



Eucomis zambesiaca, p. 73



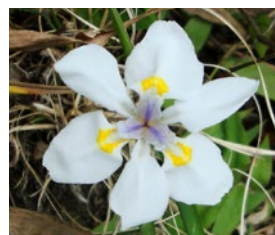
Ornithogalum capillare, p. 74



Ornithogalum graminifolium, p. 74



Schizocarpus nervosus, p. 74



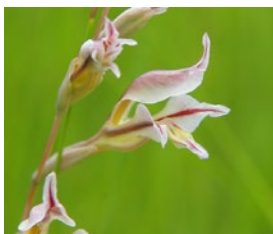
Dietes iridioides, p. 75



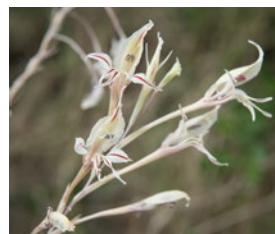
Gladiolus ferrugineus, p. 75



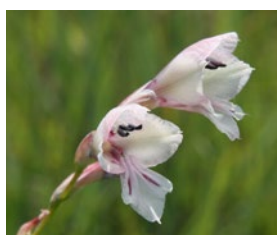
Gladiolus longicollis, p. 75



Gladiolus permeabilis, p. 76



Gladiolus sekukuniensis, p. 76



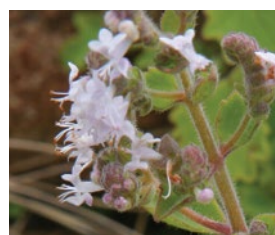
Gladiolus woodii, p. 76



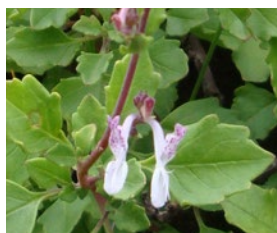
Moraea marionae, p. 77



Moraea modesta, p. 77



Aeollanthus buchnerianus, p. 77



Aeollanthus parvifolius, p. 78



Mentha longifolia, p. 78



Ocimum obovatum, p. 78



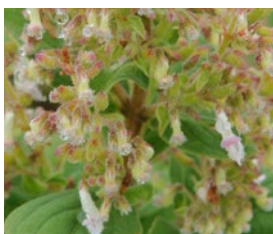
Plectranthus hadiensis, p. 79



Plectranthus rubropunctatus, p. 79



Rabdosiella calycina, p. 79



Rabdosiella leemannii, p. 80



Salvia radula, p. 80



Satureja biflora, p. 80



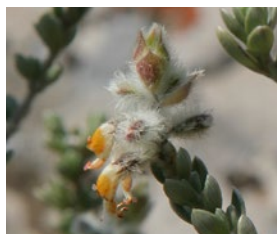
Stachys nigricans, p. 81



Stachys rehmannii, p. 81



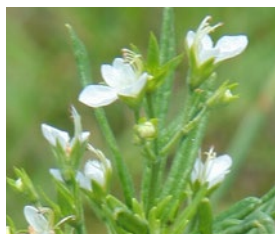
Syncolostemon albiflorus, p. 81



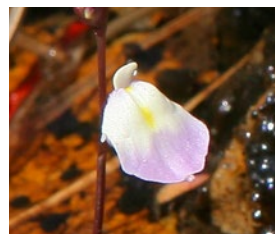
Syncolostemon eriocephalus, p. 82



Syncolostemon rehmannii, p. 82



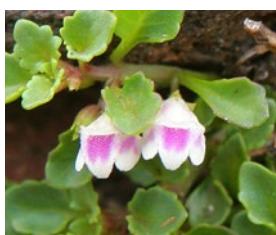
Teucrium trifidum, p. 82



Utricularia livida, p. 83



**Lilium formosanum*, p. 83



Stemodiopsis kamundii, p. 83



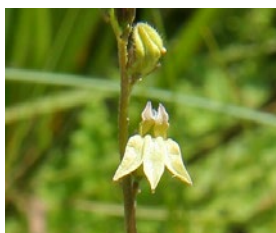
Cyphia corylifolia, p. 84



Cyphia elata, p. 84



Cyphia rogersii, p. 84



Lobelia euryпода, p. 85



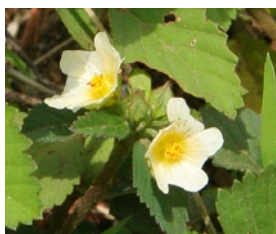
Dombeya rotundifolia, p. 85



Hibiscus aethiopicus, p. 85



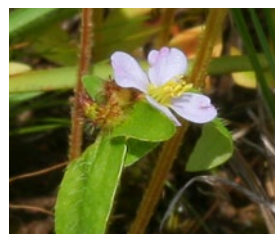
Hibiscus trionum, p. 86



Sida rhombifolia, p. 86



Sparrmannia ricinocarpa, p. 86



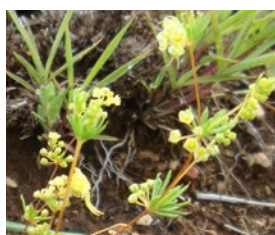
Antherotoma naudinii, p. 87



Cissampelos torulosa, p. 87



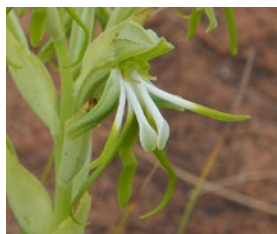
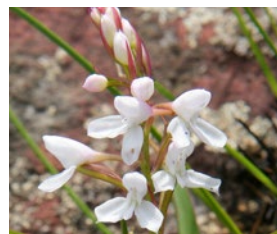
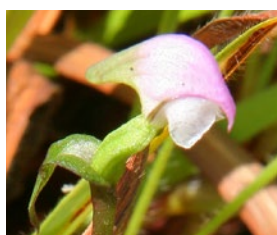
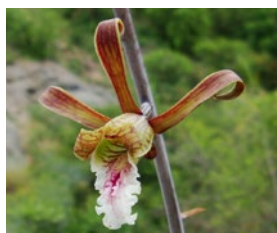
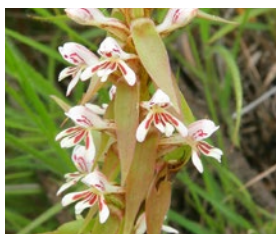
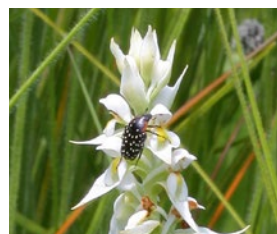
Stephania abyssinica, p. 87



Psammotropha mucronata, p. 88



Psammotropha myriantha, p. 88

*Bonatea boltonii*, p. 88*Brownleea galpinii*, p. 89*Brownleea parviflora*, p. 89*Disa saxicola*, p. 89*Disperis disaeformis*, p. 90*Eulophia hians*, p. 90*Eulophia ovalis*, p. 90*Eulophia parvilabris*, p. 91*Eulophia petersii*, p. 91*Habenaria clavata*, p. 91*Habenaria falcicornis*, p. 92*Neobolusia tysonii*, p. 92*Orthochilus leontoglossus*, p. 92*Satyrium cristatum*, p. 93*Satyrium longicauda*, p. 93*Satyrium trinerve*, p. 93*Schizochilus cecillii*, p. 94*Cynium adonense*, p. 94*Striga bilabiata*, p. 94*Oxalis obliquifolia*, p. 95



Oxalis smithiana, p. 95



Basananthe sandersonii, p. 95



Ceratotheca triloba, p. 96



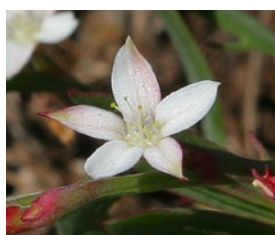
Muraltia empetroides, p. 96



Polygala albida, p. 96



Polygala hottentotta, p. 97



Oxgonum dregeanum, p. 97



Protea caffra, p. 97



Protea gaguedi, p. 98



Protea welwitschii, p. 98



Anemone transvaalensis, p. 98



Clematis brachiata, p. 99



**Rubus originalis*, p. 99



Rubus sp., p. 99



Kohautia amatymbica, p. 100



Oldenlandia herbacea, p. 100



Oldenlandia rupicola, p. 100



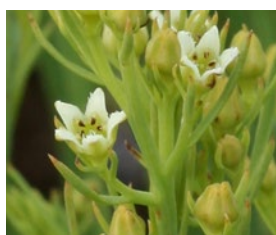
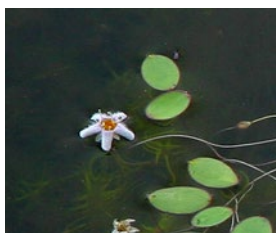
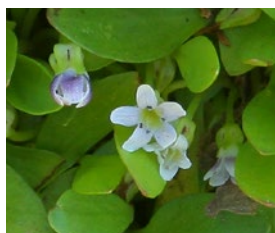
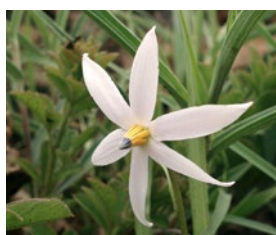
Otiophora cupheoidesi, p. 101



Pavetta gardeniifolia, p. 101



Pavetta schumanniana, p. 101

*Spermacoce natalensis*, p. 102*Thesium goetzeanum*, p. 102*Thesium gracilarioides*, p. 102*Thesium scirpioides*, p. 103*Thesium utile*, p. 103*Hebenstretia angolensis*, p. 103*Hebenstretia comosa*, p. 104*Hebenstretia dura*, p. 104*Hebenstretia oatesii*, p. 104*Limosella inflata*, p. 105*Limosella maior*, p. 105*Nemesia zimbabwensis*, p. 105*Selago capitellata*, p. 106*Selago rehmannii*, p. 106*Zaluzianskya microsiphon*, p. 106*Solanum retroflexum*, p. 107*Walleria nutans*, p. 107*Passerina montana*, p. 107*Valeriana capensis*, p. 108*Xerophyta schlechteri*, p. 108



Chascanum hederaceum, p. 108



Lippia javanica, p. 109



Viola abyssinica, p. 109



Cyrtanthus breviflorus, p. 111



Cyrtanthus stenanthus, p. 111



Afrosciadium caffrum, p. 111



Annesorhiza wilmsii, p. 112



Berula repanda, p. 112



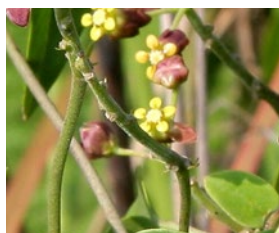
Bupleurum mundii, p. 112



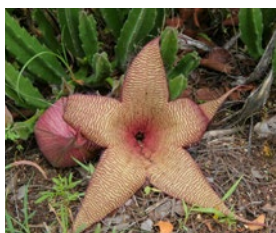
Lefebvrea grantii, p. 113



Asclepias aurea, p. 113



Pentarrhinum insipidum, p. 113



Stapelia gigantea, p. 114



Zantedeschia jucunda, p. 114



Bulbine angustifolia, p. 114



Bulbine capitata, p. 115



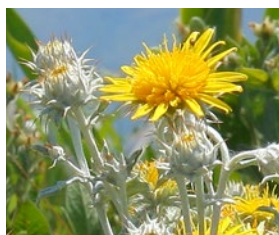
Bulbine latifolia, p. 115



Anisopappus junodii, p. 115



Arrowsmithia tenuifolia, p. 116



Berkheya carlinopsis, p. 116



Berkheya densifolia, p. 116



Berkheya echinacea, p. 117



Berkheya insignis, p. 117



Berkheya radyeri, p. 117



Berkheya setifera, p. 118



Berkheya zeyheri, p. 118



Bidens kirkii, p. 118



Cineraria cyanomontana, p. 119



Cineraria deltoidea, p. 119



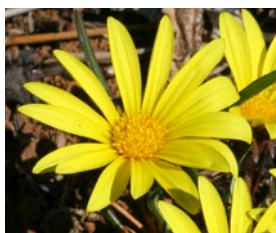
Cineraria erodioides, p. 119



Euryops pedunculatus, p. 120



Euryops transvaalensis, p. 120



Gazania krebsiana, p. 120



Geigeria burkei, p. 121



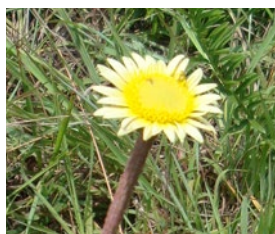
Gerbera ambigua, p. 121



Gerbera galpinii, p. 121



Gerbera piloselloides, p. 122



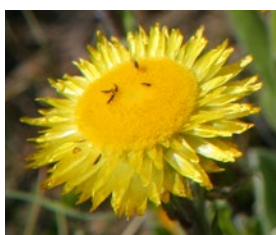
Haplocarpha scaposa, p. 122



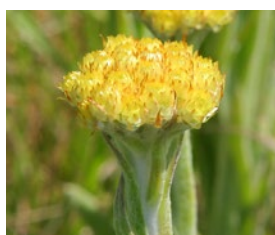
Helichrysum acutatum, p. 122



Helichrysum albilanatum, p. 123



Helichrysum aureum, p. 123



Helichrysum cephaloideum, p. 123



Helichrysum chionosphaerum, p. 124



Helichrysum chrysargyrum, p. 124



Helichrysum epapposum, p. 124



Helichrysum galpinii, p. 125



Helichrysum harveyanum, p. 125



Helichrysum herbaceum, p. 125



Helichrysum lepidissimum, p. 126



Helichrysum mutabile, p. 126



Helichrysum obductum, p. 126



Helichrysum odoratissimum, p. 127



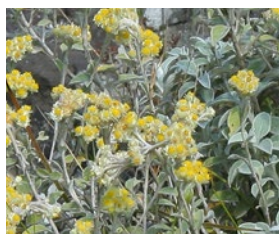
Helichrysum oreophilum, p. 127



Helichrysum pallidum, p. 127



Helichrysum pilosellum, p. 128



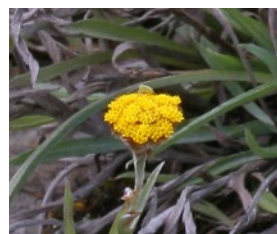
Helichrysum rudolfii, p. 128



Helichrysum setosum, p. 128



Helichrysum splendidum, p. 129



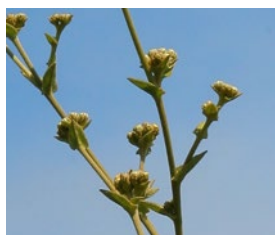
Helichrysum truncatum, p. 129



Helichrysum umbraculigerum, p. 129



Helichrysum uninervium, p. 130



Inula glomerata, p. 130



Inula paniculata, p. 130



Inulanthera calva, p. 131



Metalasia densa, p. 131



Nidorella auriculata, p. 131



Nidorella pinnata, p. 132



Nidorella undulata, p. 132



Osteospermum auriculatum, p. 132



Osteospermum moniliferum, p. 133



Othonna natalensis, p. 133



Phymaspermum argenteum, p. 133



Phymaspermum athanasioides, p. 134



Schistostephium crataegifolium, p. 134



Senecio conrathii, p. 134



Senecio coronatus, p. 135



Senecio hederiformis, p. 135



Senecio helminthioides, p. 135



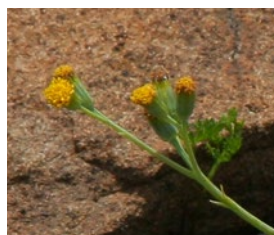
Senecio inornatus, p. 136



Senecio isatidioides, p. 136



Senecio junodii, p. 136



Senecio oxyriifolius, p. 137



Senecio panduriformis, p. 137



Senecio ruwenzoriensis, p. 137



Senecio tamoides, p. 138



Senecio venosus, p. 138



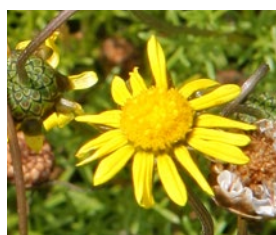
Sonchus wilmsii, p. 138



**Tagetes minuta*, p. 139



Tolpis capensis, p. 139



Ursinia nana, p. 139



Gloriosa superba, p. 140



Commelina africana, p. 140



Ipomoea obscura, p. 140



Xenostegia tridentata, p. 141



Kalanchoe luciae, p. 141



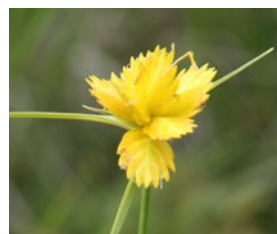
Kalanchoe cf. *winteri*, p. 141



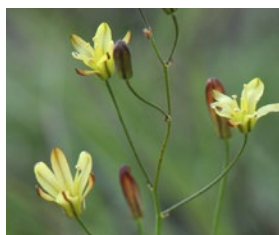
Cucumis zeyheri, p. 142



Peponium caledonicum, p. 142



Cyperus obtusiflorus, p. 142



Eriospermum flagelliforme, p. 143



Eriospermum porphyrovalve, p. 143



Euphorbia clavarioides, p. 143



Argyrolobium harveyanum, p. 144



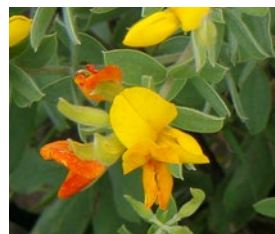
Argyrolobium tomentosum, p. 144



Argyrolobium transvaalense, p. 144



Argyrolobium tuberosum, p. 145



Argyrolobium wilmsii, p. 145



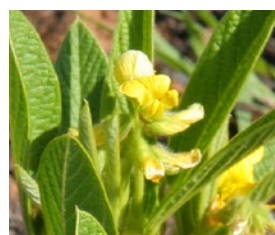
Chamaecrista capensis, p. 145



Chamaecrista comosa, p. 146



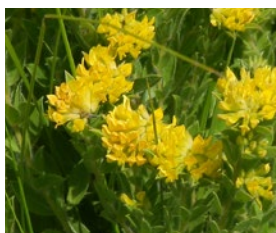
Eriosema cordatum, p. 146



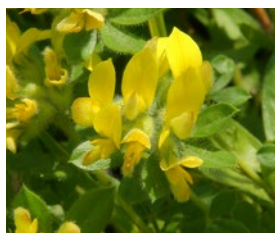
Eriosema ellipticifolium, p. 146



Eriosema nutans, p. 147



Leobordea corymbosa, p. 147



Leobordea eriantha, p. 147



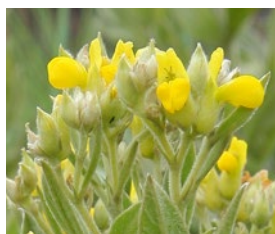
Leobordea lanceolata, p. 148



Leobordea pariflora, p. 148



Pearsonia aristata, p. 148



Pearsonia cajanifolia, p. 149



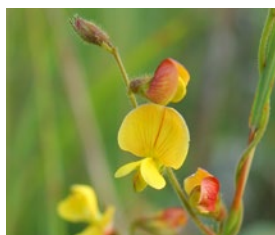
Pearsonia obovata, p. 149



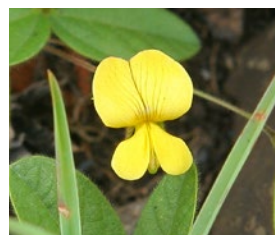
Pearsonia sessilifolia, p. 149



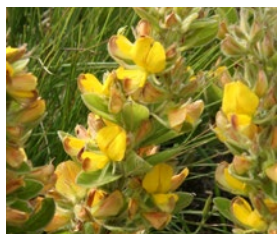
Rhynchosia monophylla, p. 150



Rhynchosia nervosa, p. 150



Rhynchosia totta, p. 150



Rhynchosia woodii, p. 151



**Senna septemtrionalis*, p. 151



Smithia erubescens, p. 151



Tylosema fassoglense, p. 152



Zornia capensis, p. 152



Sebaea bojeri, p. 152



Sebaea cf. erosa, p. 153



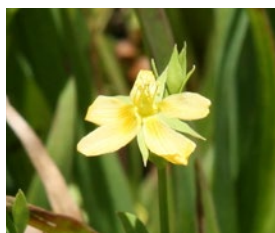
Sebaea rehmannii, p. 153



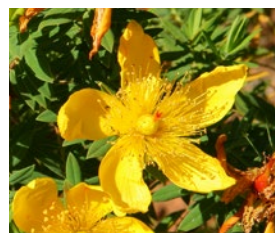
Sebaea sedoides, p. 153



Hypericum aethiopicum, p. 154



Hypericum lalandii, p. 154



Hypericum revolutum, p. 154



Empodium elongatum, p. 155



Hypoxis angustifolia, p. 155



Hypoxis filiformis, p. 155



Hypoxis galpinii, p. 156



Hypoxis hemerocallidea, p. 156



Hypoxis iridifolia, p. 156



Hypoxis multiceps, p. 157



Hypoxis rigidula, p. 157



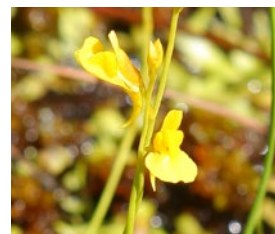
Gladiolus dalenii, p. 157



Moreaea moggii, p. 158



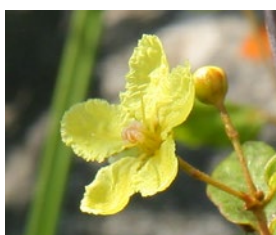
Moreaea muddii, p. 158



Utricularia prehensilis, p. 158



Linum thunbergii, p. 159



Sphegamnocarpus pruriens, p. 159



Hermannia burkei, p. 159



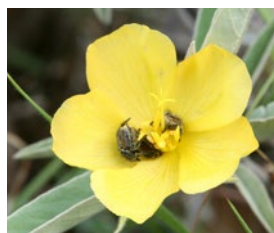
Hermannia lancifolia, p. 160



Hermannia waterbergensis, p. 160



Hibiscus lunariifolius, p. 160



Melhania prostrata, p. 161



Triumfetta pilosa, p. 161



Triumfetta welwitschii, p. 161



**Oenothera cf. glazioviana*, p. 162



Eulophia angolensis, p. 162



Eulophia inaequalis, p. 162



Eulophia parviflora, p. 163



Eulophia streptopetala, p. 163



Orthochilus ensatus, p. 163



Schizochilus zeyheri, p. 164



Alectra capensis, p. 164



Alectra sessiliflora, p. 164



Melasma scabrum, p. 165



Striga elegans, p. 165



**Oxalis corniculata*, p. 165



Adenia digitata, p. 166



Ranunculus multifidus, p. 166



**Agrimonia procera*, p. 166



Fadogia homblei, p. 167



Gnidia nodiflora, p. 167



Laiosiphon caffer, p. 167



Laiosiphon canoargenteus, p. 168



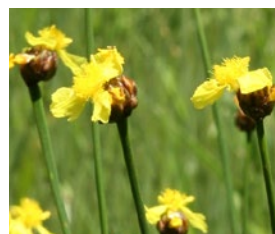
Laiosiphon kraussianus, p. 168



Laiosiphon microcephalus, p. 168



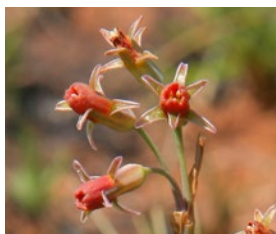
Laiosiphon polyanthus, p. 169



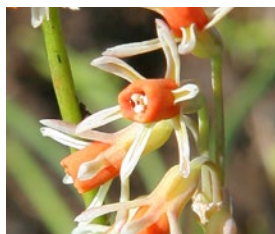
Xyris congensis, p. 169



Crossandra greenstockii, p. 171



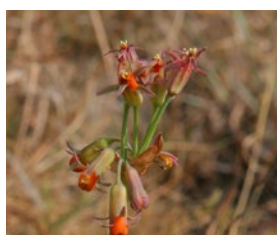
Tulbaghia acutiloba, p. 171



Tulbaghia leucantha, p. 171



Tulbaghia simmleri, p. 172



Tulbaghia transvaalensis, p. 172



Boophone disticha, p. 172



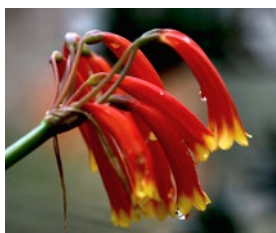
Brunsvigia natalensis, p. 173



Clivia caulescens, p. 173



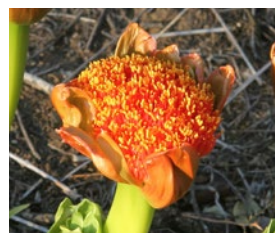
Cyrtanthus contractus, p. 173



Cyrtanthus junodii, p. 174



Scadoxus multiflorus, p. 174



Scadoxus puniceus, p. 174



Anacampseros subnuda, p. 175



Lansea edulis, p. 175



Searsia transvaalensis, p. 175



Searsia tumulicola, p. 176



Ancylobothrys capensis, p. 176



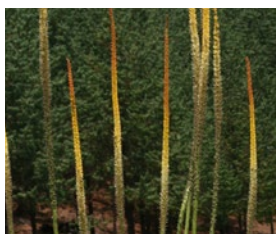
Aspidoglossum glabrescens, p. 176



Aspidoglossum glanduliferum, p. 177

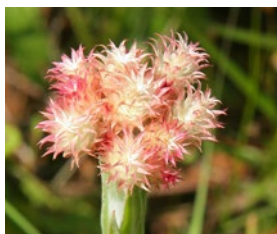


Huernia zebrina, p. 177

*Aloe aculeata*, p. 177*Aloe arborescens*, p. 178*Aloe boylei*, p. 178*Aloe chortolirioides*, p. 178*Aloe hahnii*, p. 179*Aloe lettyae*, p. 179*Aloe longibracteata*, p. 179*Aloe soutpansbergensis*, p. 180*Aloe cf. spicata*, p. 180*Aloe subspicata*, p. 180*Aloe thompsoniae*, p. 181*Aloe verecunda*, p. 181*Kniphofia coralligemma*, p. 181*Kniphofia multiflora*, p. 182*Kniphofia splendida*, p. 182**Campuloclinium macrocephalum*, p. 182**Cosmos bipinnatus*, p. 183*Crassocephalum crepidioides*, p. 183*Dicoma anomala*, p. 183*Dimorphotheca jucunda*, p. 184



Helichrysum adenocarpum, p. 184



Helichrysum appendiculatum, p. 184



Helichrysum candolleianum, p. 185



Senecio speciosus, p. 185



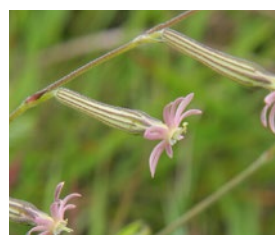
Ternstroemia phyllifolia, p. 185



**Zinnia peruviana*, p. 186



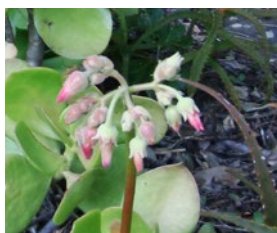
Begonia sonderiana, p. 186



Silene burchellii, p. 186



Gloriosa modesta, p. 187



Cotyledon barbeyi, p. 187



Cotyledon orbiculata, p. 187



Crassula alba, p. 188



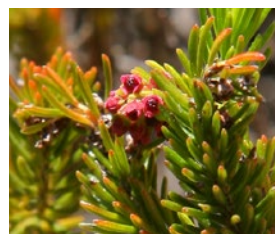
Kalanchoe crundallii, p. 188



Kalanchoe rotundifolia, p. 188



Coccinia adoensis, p. 189



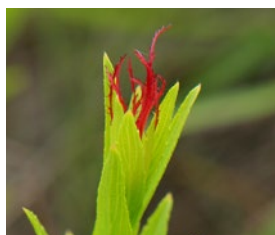
Erica alticola, p. 189



Erica cerinthoides, p. 189



Erica woodii, p. 190



Acalypha angustata, p. 190



Acalypha depressinerva, p. 190



Acalypha peduncularis, p. 191



Acalypha wilmsii, p. 191



Aeschynomene nyassana, p. 191



Aeschynomene rehmannii, p. 192



Eriosema salignum, p. 192



Indigostrum costatum, p. 192



Indigostrum fastigiatum, p. 193



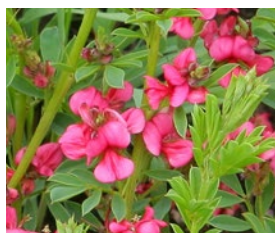
Indigofera comosa, p. 193



Indigofera frondosa, p. 193



Indigofera hedyantha, p. 194



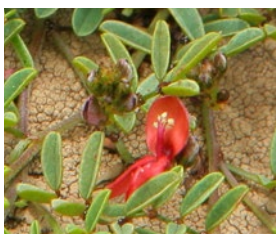
Indigofera hiliaris, p. 194



Indigofera melanadenia, p. 194



Indigofera oxalidea, p. 195



Indigofera reducta, p. 195



Indigofera rehmannii, p. 195



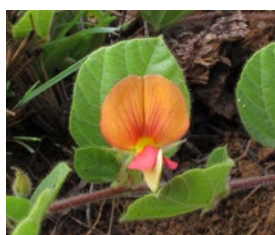
Indigofera rostrata, p. 196



Indigofera sanguinea, p. 196



Pseudarthria hookeri, p. 196



Rhynchosia monophylla, p. 197



Tephrosia elongata, p. 197



Trifolium africanum, p. 197



Pelargonium luridum, p. 198



Streptocarpus dunnii, p. 198



Crocosmia aurea, p. 198



Crocosmia paniculata, p. 199



Dierama gracile, p. 199



Freesia grandiflora, p. 199



Freesia laxa, p. 200



Gladiolus crassifolius, p. 200



Gladiolus dalenii, p. 200



Gladiolus vernus, p. 201



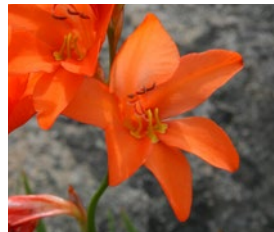
Hesperantha baurii, p. 201



Hesperantha brevicaulis, p. 201



Hesperantha coccinea, p. 202



Tritonia nelsonii, p. 202



Watsonia transvaalensis, p. 202



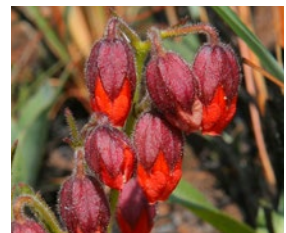
Leonotis intermedia, p. 203



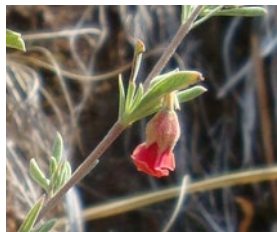
Ocimum tubiforme, p. 203



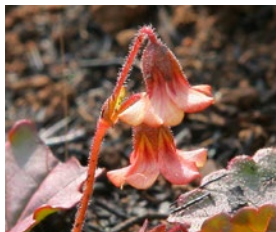
Craterostigma wilmsii, p. 203



Hermannia cristata, p. 204



Hermannia denudata, p. 204



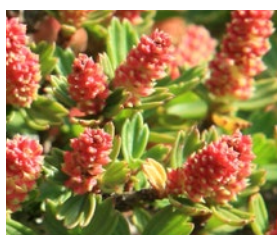
Hermannia depressa, p. 204



Pavonia columella, p. 205



Dissotis canescens, p. 205



Myrothamnus flabellifolius, p. 205



Disa aristata, p. 206



Disa extinctoria, p. 206



Disa fragrans, p. 206



Disa patula, p. 207



Disa polygonoides, p. 207



Disa versicolor, p. 207



Satyrium longicauda, p. 208



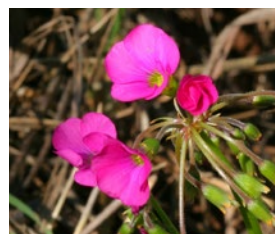
Satyrium neglectum, p. 208



Cycnium racemosum, p. 208



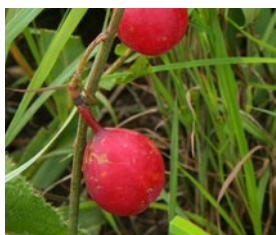
Striga elegans, p. 209



**Oxalis latifolia*, p. 209



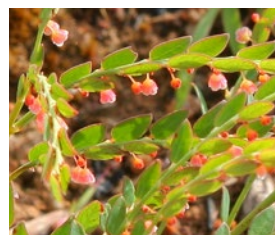
Papaver aculeatum, p. 209



Adenia digitata, p. 210



Sesamum triphyllum, p. 210



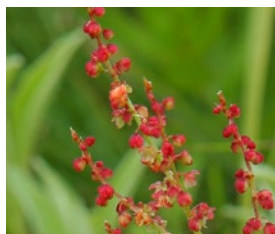
Phyllanthus parvulus, p. 210



Oxygonum sinuatum, p. 211



Persicaria madagascariensis, p. 211



**Rumex acetosella*, p. 211



Rumex sagittatus, p. 212



Faurea rochetiana, p. 212



Protea caffra, p. 212



Protea roupelliae, p. 213



Protea rubropilosa, p. 213



Protea simplex, p. 213



Clematis villosa, p. 214



**Cotoneaster* sp., p. 214



Jamesbrittenia aurantiaca, p. 214



Nemesia fruticans, p. 215



Phygelius aequalis, p. 215



Tricliceras longepedunculatum, p. 215



**Lantana camara*, p. 216



Cyphostemma oleraceum, p. 216



Cyphostemma woodii, p. 216



Ruellia cordata, p. 218



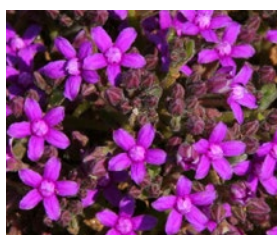
Thunbergia natalensis, p. 218



Agapanthus coddii, p. 218



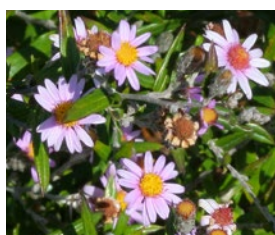
Agapanthus inapertus, p. 219



Raphionacme hirsuta, p. 219



Athrixia elata, p. 219



Athrixia phylicoides, p. 220



Felicia rosulata, p. 220



Gymnanthemum corymbosum, p. 220



Gymnanthemum myrianthum, p. 221



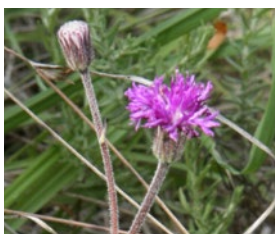
Hilliardiella aristata, p. 221



Hilliardiella elaeagnoides, p. 221



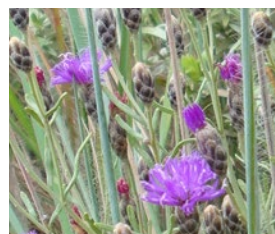
Hilliardiella hirsuta, p. 222



Hilliardiella sutherlandii, p. 222



Litogyne gariepina, p. 222



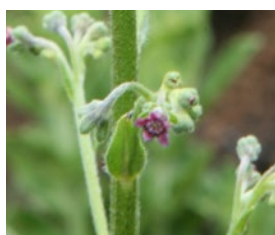
Oocephala staehelinoides, p. 223



Pseudopogoletia tenella, p. 223



Senecio gerrardii, p. 223



Cynoglossum hispidum, p. 224



Heliophila rigidiuscula, p. 224



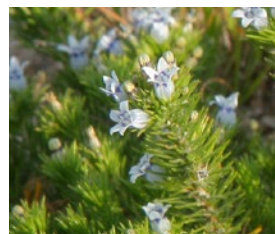
Wahlenbergia banksiana, p. 224



Wahlenbergia brachiata, p. 225



Wahlenbergia huttonii, p. 225



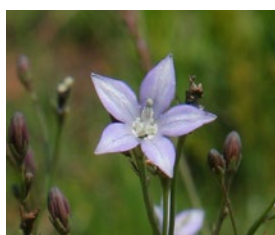
Wahlenbergia lycopodioides, p. 225



Wahlenbergia squamifolia, p. 226



Wahlenbergia undulata, p. 226



Wahlenbergia virgata, p. 226



Dianthus zeyheri, p. 227



Cleome maculata, p. 227



Cleome monophylla, p. 227



Commelina eckloniana, p. 228



Cyanotis lapidosa, p. 228



Cyanotis speciosa, p. 228



Murdannia simplex, p. 229



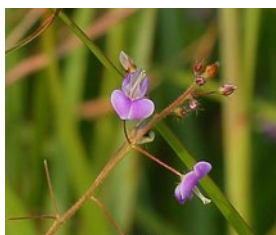
Ipomoea crassipes, p. 229



Ipomoea oblongata, p. 229



Drosera dielsiana, p. 230



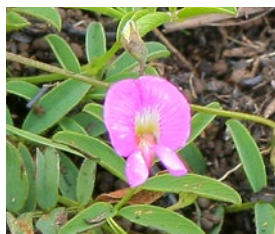
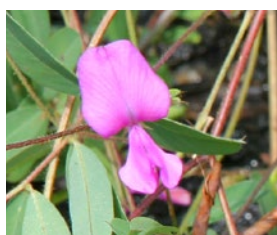
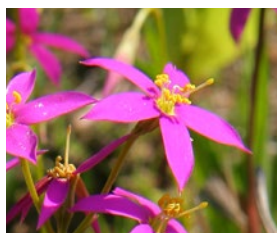
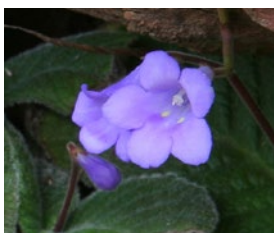
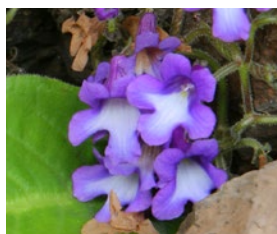
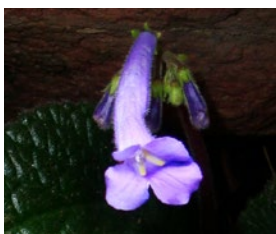
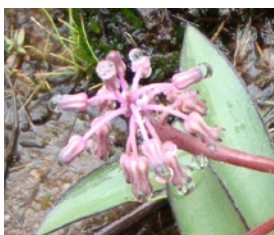
Desmodium setigerum, p. 230



Kotschyia parvifolia, p. 230

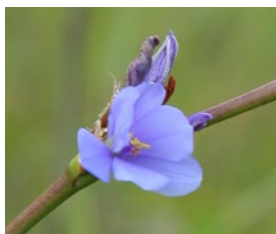


Lablab purpureus, p. 231

*Otholobium wilmsii*, p. 231*Psoralea glabra*, p. 231*Psoralea latifolia*, p. 232*Tephrosia capensis*, p. 232*Tephrosia shiluwanensis*, p. 232*Vigna schlechteri*, p. 233*Vigna vexillata*, p. 233*Chironia krebssii*, p. 233*Chironia purpurascens*, p. 234*Monsonia lanuginosa*, p. 234*Streptocarpus caeruleus*, p. 234*Streptocarpus cyaneus*, p. 235*Streptocarpus galpinii*, p. 235*Streptocarpus longiflorus*, p. 235*Drimia elata*, p. 236*Ledebouria asperifolia*, p. 236*Ledebouria caesiomontana*, p. 236*Ledebouria cooperi*, p. 237*Ledebouria* cf. *sandersonii*, p. 237*Merwillia plumbea*, p. 237



Aristea abyssinica, p. 238



Aristea torulosa, p. 238



Babiana bainesii, p. 238



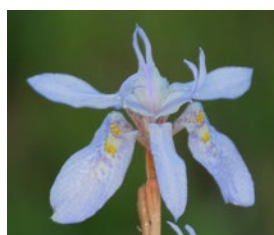
Dierama adelphicum, p. 239



Gladiolus papilio, p. 239



Moraea natalensis, p. 239



Moraea stricta, p. 240



Mentha aquatica, p. 240



Plectranthus hereroensis, p. 240



Plectranthus mutabilis, p. 241



Plectranthus neochilus, p. 241



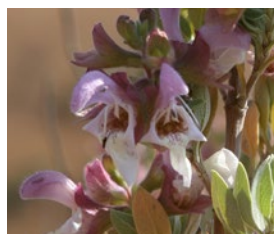
Pycnostachys reticulata, p. 241



Rothea hirsuta, p. 242



Salvia cf. *disermas*, p. 242



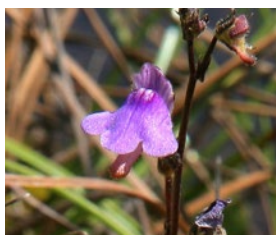
Salvia dolomitica, p. 242



Stachys grandifolia, p. 243



Thornecroftia succulenta, p. 243



Genlisea hispidula, p. 243



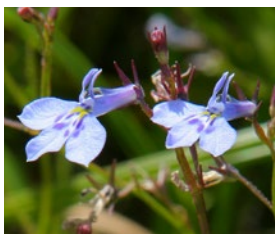
Cyphia rogersii, p. 244



Cyphia transvaalensis, p. 244



Lobelia aquaemontis, p. 244



Lobelia flaccida, p. 245



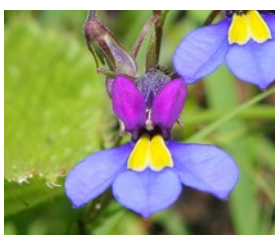
Lobelia goetzei, p. 245



Lobelia lobata, p. 245



Lobelia vanreenensis, p. 246



Monopsis decipiens, p. 246



Monopsis stellarioides, p. 246



Dissotis princeps, p. 247



Brachycorythis ovata, p. 247



Brachycorythis pubescens, p. 247



Disa baurii, p. 248



Eulophia livingstoneana, p. 248



Buchnera sp., p. 248



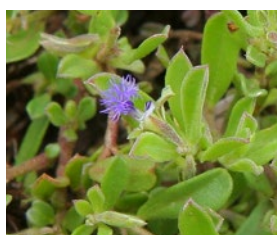
Sopubia cana, p. 249



Dicerocaryum senecioides, p. 249



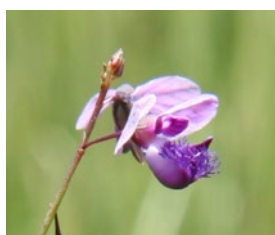
**Phytolacca octandra*, p. 249



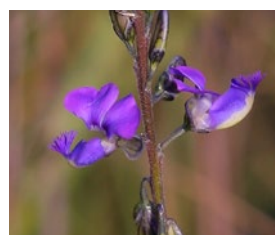
Polygala gerrardii, p. 250



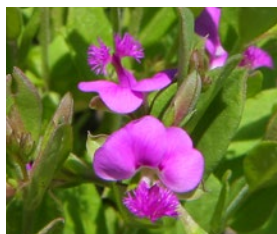
Polygala gracilentia, p. 250



Polygala houtboshiana, p. 250



Polygala producta, p. 251



Polygala transvaalensis, p. 251



Polygala uncinata, p. 251



Polygala virgata, p. 252



Conostomium natalense, p. 252



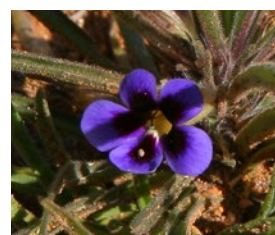
Otiophora calycophylla, p. 252



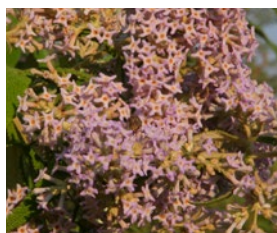
Pentanisia angustifolia, p. 253



Pentanisia prunelloides, p. 253



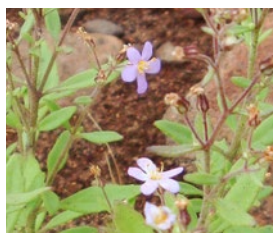
Aptosimum lineare, p. 253



Buddleja salviifolia, p. 254



Chaenostoma floribundum, p. 254



Chaenostoma leve, p. 254



Jamesbrittenia macrantha, p. 255



Selago atherstonei, p. 255



Selago procera, p. 255



Teedia lucida, p. 256



Tetraselago nelsonii, p. 256



Tetraselago wilmsii, p. 256



Solanum campylacanthum, p. 257



**Solanum mauritianum*, p. 257



Solanum rubetorum, p. 257



Xerophyta purpurascens, p. 258



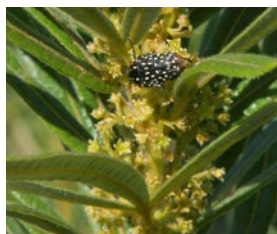
Lantana cf. *rugosa*, p. 258



**Verbena bonariensis*, p. 258



Rhoicissus tomentosa, p. 259



Searsia discolor, p. 261



Searsia gracillima, p. 261



Searsia pondoensis, p. 261



Asclepias cultriformis, p. 262



Aspidoglossum ovalifolium, p. 262



Gomphocarpus physocarpus, p. 262



Raphionacme galpinii, p. 263



Raphionacme procumbens, p. 263



Schizoglossum bidens, p. 263



Schizoglossum cordifolium, p. 264



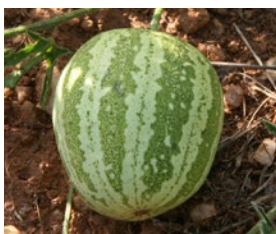
Sisyranthus imberbis, p. 264



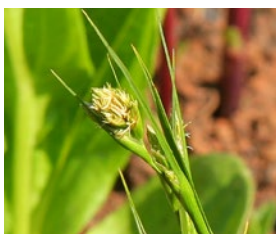
**Acanthospermum australe*, p. 264



Laggera crispata, p. 265



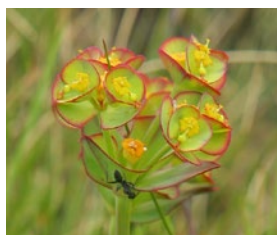
Cucumis hirsutus, p. 265



Carex sp., p. 265



Euphorbia pulvinata, p. 266



Euphorbia striata, p. 266



Tragia okanyua, p. 266



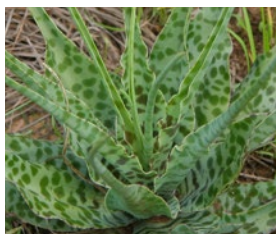
Albuca abyssinica, p. 267



Dipcadi marlothii, p. 267



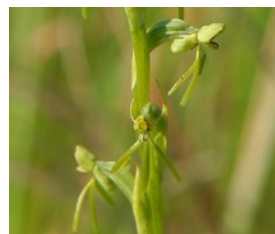
Eucomis autumnalis, p. 267



Ledebouria inquinata, p. 268



Ledebouria zebrina, p. 268



Habenaria filicornis, p. 268



Habenaria galpinii, p. 269



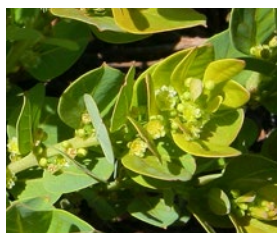
Orthochilus foliosus, p. 269



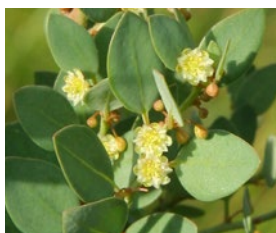
Satyrium parviflorum, p. 269



Clutia affinis, p. 270



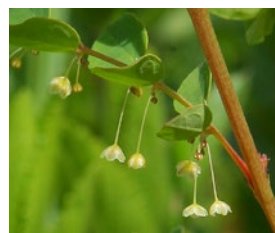
Clutia monticola, p. 270



Clutia pulchella, p. 270



Phyllanthus incurvus, p. 271



Phyllanthus nummulariifolius, p. 271



Anthospermum herbaceum, p. 271



Anthospermum hispidulum, p. 272



Anthospermum welwitschii, p. 272



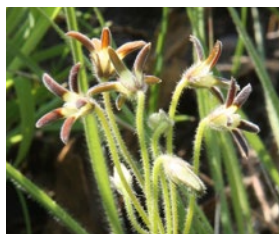
Bridsonia chamaedendrum, p. 272



Galopina aspera, p. 273



Smilax anceps, p. 273



Anisotoma pedunculata, p. 275



Asclepias fulva, p. 275



Ceropegia barberae, p. 275



Ceropegia carnosa, p. 276



Ceropegia coddii, p. 276



Ceropegia gerrardii, p. 276



Ceropegia oiantha, p. 277



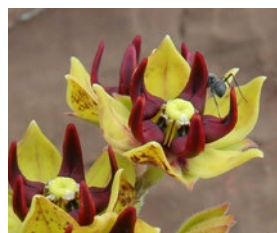
Orbea melanantha, p. 277



Pachycarpus cf. *appendiculatus*, p. 277



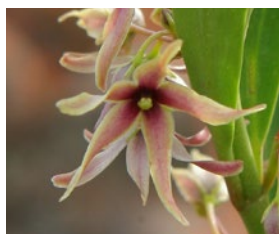
Pachycarpus campanulatus, p. 278



Pachycarpus concolor, p. 278



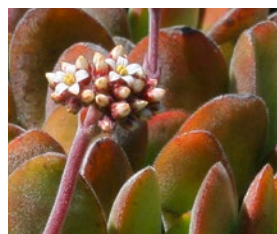
Riocreuxia picta, p. 278



Vincetoxicum coddii, p. 279



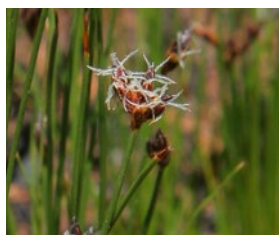
Senecio erubescens, p. 279



Crassula swaziensis, p. 279



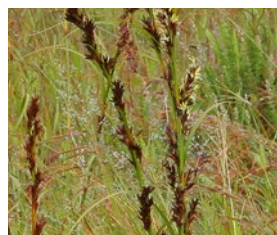
Bulbostylis contexta, p. 280



Bulbostylis oritrephes, p. 280



Coleochloa setifera, p. 280



Costularia natalensis, p. 281



Cyperus glaucophyllus, p. 281



Cyperus keniensis, p. 281



Cyperus rupestris, p. 282



Cyperus schlechteri, p. 282



Cyperus solidus, p. 282



Kyllinga melanosperma, p. 283



Pycreus oakfortensis, p. 283



Schoenoplectus corymbosus, p. 283



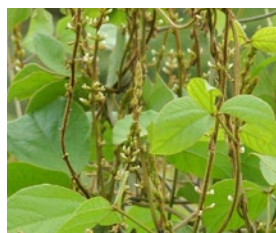
Scleria bulbifera, p. 284



Indigofera arrecta, p. 284



Indigofera homblei, p. 284



Neonotonia wightii, p. 285



Gunnera perpensa, p. 285



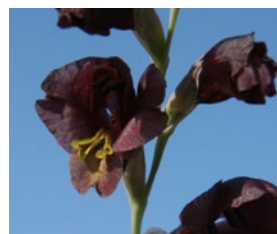
Dipcadi viride, p. 285



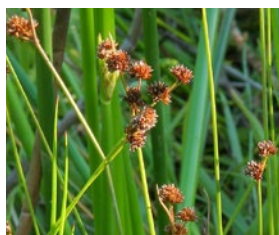
Gladiolus densiflorus, p. 286



Gladiolus ecklonii, p. 286



Gladiolus woodii, p. 286



Juncus dregeanus, p. 287



Juncus lomatoophyllus, p. 287



Pterygodium magnum, p. 287



Pterygodium nigrescens, p. 288



Harpagophytum zeyheri, p. 288



**Plantago lanceolata*, p. 288



**Plantago major*, p. 289



Restio schoenoides, p. 289



Jamesbrittenia accrescens, p. 289



Manulea parviflora, p. 290



Rhoicissus tridentata, p. 290

INDEX

Current scientific names = *italic*, black

Old names (synonyms) = *italic*, grey

Common names in Afrikaans, English, Lobedu, Sepedi and Tshivenda = roman

Family names = UPPER CASE

Asterisk (*) indicates an introduced species

A

- aambeibos 221
 aambeibossie 82, 194
 aandblom 75
 aandblommetjie 172
Acacia ataxacantha 66
Acalypha angustata 190
Acalypha depressinerva 190
Acalypha peduncularis 191
Acalypha schinzii 190
Acalypha wilmsii 191
 ACANTHACEAE 8, 22–24, 171, 218
 **Acanthospermum australe* 264
 acanthus family 8
Adenia digitata 166, 210
Aeollanthus buchnerianus 77
Aeollanthus parvifolius 78
Aeschynomene nyassana 191
Aeschynomene rehmannii 192
 African bluebell 226
 African carnation 227
 African clover 197
 African foxglove 96
 African gladiolus 157, 200
 African heartvine 113
 African indigo 284
 African milkweed 277
 African potato 156
 African violet family 13
 African wormwood 40
Afroaster comptonii 39
Afroaster nubimontis 40
Afroaster serrulatus 40
Afroscadium caffrum 111
 AGAPANTHACEAE 8, 218
Agapanthus coddii 218
 agapanthus family 8
Agapanthus inapertus 219
 AGAVACEAE 6
 **Agrimonia procera* 166
 agrimony 166
 AIZOACEAE 8, 24, 25,
- akkermonie 166
Albuca abyssinica 267
Albuca pachychlamys 71
Albuca setosa 71
Albuca virens 71
Alectra capensis 164
Alectra sessiliflora 164
Alepidea attenuata 30
Alepidea peduncularis 30
Alepidea setifera 30
 ALLIACEAE 8, 25, 171, 172
Aloe aculeata 177
Aloe arborescens 178
Aloe boylei 178
Aloe chortolirioides 178
Aloe ecklonis 178
 aloe family 10
Aloe greatheadii 179
Aloe hahnii 179
Aloe lettyae 179
Aloe longibracteata 179
Aloe soutpansbergensis 180
Aloe spicata 180
Aloe subspicata 180
Aloe thompsoniae 181
Aloe verecunda 181
 alsbos 67
 amaranth family 8
 AMARANTHACEAE 8, 25, 26
 AMARYLLIDACEAE 8, 26, 27, 111, 172–174
 amaryllis family 8
 American bramble 99
 Amerikaanse braambos 99
Anacampseros subnuda 175
 ANACAMPSEROTACEAE 8, 175
 ANACARDIACEAE 9, 175, 176, 261
Ancylobotrys capensis 176
Androcymbium striatum 55
Anemone transvaalensis 98
 angel's fishing rod 239
Anisopappus junodii 115
Anisotoma pedunculata 275
Annesorhiza wilmsii 112

<i>Anomatheca grandiflora</i>	199
<i>Anomatheca laxa</i>	200
ANTHERICACEAE	6, 9, 27–29
<i>Anthericum cooperi</i>	27
<i>Anthericum fasciculatum</i>	28
<i>Anthericum longistylum</i>	29
<i>Antherotoma naudinii</i>	87
<i>Anthospermum herbaceum</i>	271
<i>Anthospermum hispidulum</i>	272
<i>Anthospermum welwitschii</i>	272
APIACEAE	9, 30, 31, 111–113
APOCYNACEAE	9, 31–36, 113, 114, 176, 177, 219, 262–264, 275–279
<i>Apodolirion buchananii</i>	26
<i>Aponogeton stuhlmannii</i>	36
APONOGETONACEAE	9, 36
apple-blossom orchid	207
<i>Aptosimum lineare</i>	253
ARACEAE	9, 36, 37, 114
<i>Argyrolobium harveyanum</i>	144
<i>Argyrolobium tomentosum</i>	144
<i>Argyrolobium transvaalense</i>	144
<i>Argyrolobium tuberosum</i>	145
<i>Argyrolobium wilmsii</i>	145
<i>Aristea abyssinica</i>	238
<i>Aristea torulosa</i>	238
<i>Aristea woodii</i>	238
arrowleaf sida	86
arrow-leaved arum	37
<i>Arrowsmithia tenuifolia</i>	116
arsenic bush	151
<i>Artemisia afra</i>	40
arum lily family	9
<i>Asclepias albens</i>	31
<i>Asclepias aurea</i>	113
<i>Asclepias cucullata</i>	31
<i>Asclepias cultriformis</i>	262
<i>Asclepias dregeana</i>	275
<i>Asclepias fulva</i>	275
ASPARAGACEAE	6, 9, 37–39, 114
<i>Asparagus aggregatus</i>	37
<i>Asparagus asparagoides</i>	37
<i>Asparagus edulis</i>	38
asparagus family	9
<i>Asparagus flavicaulis</i>	38
<i>Asparagus larinus</i>	38
<i>Asparagus virgatus</i>	39
ASPHODELACEAE	10, 39, 114, 115, 177–182
<i>Aspidoglossum albocoronatum</i>	32
<i>Aspidoglossum glabrescens</i>	176
<i>Aspidoglossum glanduliferum</i>	177
<i>Aspidoglossum ovalifolium</i>	262
<i>Aster comptonii</i>	39
<i>Aster harveyanus</i>	40

<i>Aster nubimontis</i>	40
ASTERACEAE	10, 39–50, 115–139, 182–186, 219–223, 264, 265, 279
astral pachycarpus	278
<i>Athrixia elata</i>	219
<i>Athrixia phyllicoides</i>	220
autumn star	155

B

<i>Babiana bainesii</i>	238
<i>Babiana hypogaea</i>	238
balbossie	34, 262
balloon cottonbush	34, 262
bankrotbos	50
bankrupt bush	50
Barbados cherry family	15
Barber's brachystelma	275
<i>Barleria gueinzii</i>	22
<i>Barleria pretoriensis</i>	22
<i>Basananthe sandersonii</i>	95
Baur's hesperantha	201
bearded-leaved brooms and brushes	190
beautiful senecio	185
<i>Becium obovatum</i>	78
beeplant family	11
beebossie	220
beestongblaar	224
begonia family	10
<i>Begonia sonderiana</i>	186
BEGONIACEAE	10, 186
bell flower family	10
bergbietou	184
bergbitterbossie	41
bergboegoe	205
bergdisseldoring	116
berggonna	107
berginkplant	208
bergkapokbos	82
bergkatbos	38
bergkruie	134
bergslangkop	72
<i>Berkheya carlinopsis</i>	116
<i>Berkheya densifolia</i>	116
<i>Berkheya echinacea</i>	117
<i>Berkheya insignis</i>	117
<i>Berkheya radyeri</i>	117
<i>Berkheya setifera</i>	118
<i>Berkheya zeyheri</i>	118
<i>Berula repanda</i>	112
besembossie	103, 138, 168
besemriet	289
bicoloured-leaved vernonia	221
<i>Bidens kirkii</i>	118
* <i>Bidens pilosa</i>	41

bidzilomi	144	bogošola	23
biesie	287	bokgatha	45
bietou	42, 122, 133	bolepu	176
bird's brandy	258	<i>Bonatea boltonii</i>	88
bird-cage brachystelma	32	bonavist bean	231
bitter grape	290	bonnet orchid	287
bitterbos	62	<i>Boophone disticha</i>	172
bitterwortel	34	borage family	10
bjangmphara	140	BORAGINACEAE	10, 51, 224
blaaskruid	83, 158	bosdissel	137
black-bud indigo	194	bosdruif	259
black-faced orchid	288	boslelie	173
blackjack	41	bosluisbessie	133, 167
blackstick lily family	19	bosui	71
black-stick lily	258	bosveld slymlelie	267
bladderweed	86	bosviooltjie	22
bladderwort family	14	botterblom	120, 121, 166
bladderwort	83	boyetse	43
bloedrooi-indigofera	196	braam	99
blood-red indigofera	196	<i>Brachycorythis ovata</i>	247
blou-aarbossie	106	<i>Brachycorythis pubescens</i>	247
bloubekkie	224	<i>Brachystelma barberae</i>	275
Blouberg African hyacinth	236	<i>Brachystelma circinatum</i>	32
Bloubietou	184	<i>Brachystelma coddii</i>	276
Bloubittertee	221	<i>Brachystelma gerrardii</i>	276
bloublommetjie	40	<i>Brachystelma oianthum</i>	277
blougifbossie	222	<i>Brachystelma pachypodium</i>	33
bloukappie	252	bramble	99
bloulelie	219	brandblare	98
bloumoederkappie	248	brandlelie	173
bloupoeierkwassie	228	brandui	236
blouslangkop	237	BRASSICACEAE	10, 51, 224
blousuurkanol	238	breëblaarboekenhout	212
bloutee	223	breëblaarfonteinbos	232
bloutulp	240	breëblaarklimop	37
blouvleibossie	136	<i>Bridsonia chamaedendrum</i>	272
blouwaterbossie	258	bristle-bush	131
blue daisy	220	bristly snakeroot	211
blue soldier	241	broadleaf plantain	289
blue squill	237	broad-leaved beech	212
blue thunbergia	218	broad-leaved fountain-bush	232
blue-eyed grass	238	broad-leaved grass aloes	178
<i>Blumea alata</i>	265	bronkors	51
blushing Barberton daisy	44	broom asparagus	39
blushing bride orchid	93, 208	brooms and brushes	191
bobbejaandruif	249	brown bonnets	192
bobbejaangif	166, 210	<i>Brownleea galpinii</i>	89
bobbejaanstert	258	<i>Brownleea parviflora</i>	89
bobbejaanuintjie	238	<i>Brunsvigia natalensis</i>	173
boesmanspyblom	32	<i>Buchnera</i> sp.	248
bogopa	99, 160	<i>Buddleja salviifolia</i>	254
bogošola bja bana	193	buffalo-tongue berkheya	118
bogošola bjo bogolo	147, 168, 190	bug weed	257
bogošola bjo bonyane	131	<i>Bulbine angustifolia</i>	114

<i>Bulbine capitata</i>	115
<i>Bulbine latifolia</i>	115
<i>Bulbostylis contexta</i>	280
<i>Bulbostylis oritrephes</i>	280
<i>Bupleurum mundii</i>	112
burweed	26
bush cherry	53
bush tea	220
bush tickberry	133
bush violet	22
bushveld carpet flower	253
bushveld crossandra	171
bushveld slime lily	267
buttercup family	18
butterfly bush	242
butterfly gladiolus	239
butterfly lobelia	246
button-heads	275

C

cabbage family	10
<i>Callilepis leptophylla</i>	41
<i>Callilepis salicifolia</i>	41
CAMPANULACEAE	10, 52, 53, 224–226
* <i>Campuloclinium macrocephalum</i>	182
canary creeper	138
canary nettle	159
candelabra flower	173
Cape clover	197
Cape gold	129
Cape pondweed family	9
Cape reed family	18
Cape saffron	214
Cape smilax	37
Cape valerian	108
caper family	10
CAPPARACEAE	10, 53
CAPRIFOLIACEAE	11, 53
<i>Carex</i> sp.	265
carnation family	11
carpet bell flower	52
carpet weed family	16
carrot family	9
cartwheels	31
CARYOPHYLLACEAE	11, 54, 186, 227
cat's whiskers	78
caterpillar bean	152
caustic vine	33
CELASTRACEAE	11, 54
<i>Cephalaria pungens</i>	61
<i>Cephalaria zeyheriana</i>	62
<i>Ceratotheca triloba</i>	96
<i>Ceropegia ampliata</i>	32
<i>Ceropegia barberae</i>	275
<i>Ceropegia carnosa</i>	276
<i>Ceropegia circinata</i>	32
<i>Ceropegia coddii</i>	276
<i>Ceropegia gerrardii</i>	276
<i>Ceropegia meyeri</i>	33
<i>Ceropegia oiantha</i>	277
<i>Ceropegia pachypodium</i>	33
<i>Ceropegia racemosa</i>	276
<i>Chaenostoma floribundum</i>	254
<i>Chaenostoma leve</i>	254
<i>Chaetacanthus setiger</i>	23
<i>Chamaecrista capensis</i>	145
<i>Chamaecrista comosa</i>	146
chameleon spurflower	241
<i>Chascanum hederaceum</i>	108
chinchinchee family	14
<i>Chironia krebsii</i>	233
<i>Chironia purpurascens</i>	234
<i>Chlorophytum bowkeri</i>	27
<i>Chlorophytum cooperi</i>	27
<i>Chlorophytum cyperaceum</i>	28
<i>Chlorophytum fasciculatum</i>	28
<i>Chlorophytum galpinii</i>	28
<i>Chlorophytum krookianum</i>	29
<i>Chlorophytum radula</i>	29
<i>Chlorophytum recurvifolium</i>	29
chocolate bells	51
<i>Chortolirion subspicatum</i>	180
christmas bells	187
<i>Chrysanthemoides monilifera</i>	133
<i>Cineraria cyanomontana</i>	119
<i>Cineraria deltoidea</i>	119
<i>Cineraria erodioides</i>	119
<i>Cineraria hederifolia</i>	135
<i>Cissampelos torulosa</i>	87
<i>Cissus oleraceus</i>	216
<i>Clematis brachiata</i>	99
<i>Clematis villosa</i>	214
<i>Clematopsis scabiosifolia</i>	214
CLEOMACEAE	11, 227
<i>Cleome maculata</i>	227
<i>Cleome monophylla</i>	227
<i>Clerodendrum triphyllum</i>	242
climbing African hemp	86
climbing lily	140
climbing sorrel	212
<i>Clivia caulescens</i>	173
cluster-head sugarbush	98
cluster-leaved asparagus	38
<i>Clutia affinis</i>	270
clutia family	17
<i>Clutia monticola</i>	270
<i>Clutia pulchella</i>	270

<i>Coccinia adoensis</i>	59, 189	crested doll's rose	204
COLCHICACEAE	11, 55, 140, 187	crimson flag	202
colchicum family	11	crimson streptocarpus	198
<i>Colchicum striatum</i>	55	<i>Crinum macowanii</i>	27
<i>Coleochloa setifera</i>	280	<i>Crocasmia aurea</i>	198
<i>Commelina africana</i>	140	<i>Crocasmia paniculata</i>	199
<i>Commelina eckloniana</i>	228	<i>Crossandra greenstockii</i>	171
COMMELINACEAE	11, 140, 228, 229	cucumber family	12
common chinchierinchee	71	<i>Cucumis hirsutus</i>	60, 265
common dodder	56	<i>Cucumis zeyheri</i>	142
common grass aristeia	238	CUCURBITACEAE	12, 59, 60, 142, 189, 265
common kalanchoe	188	curry bush	154
common lantana	216	* <i>Cuscuta campestris</i>	56
common speckled gladiolus	286	cyanella family	19
common spiderweb	275	<i>Cyanotis lapidosa</i>	228
common split-tongue	264	<i>Cyanotis speciosa</i>	228
<i>Conostomium natalense</i>	252	<i>Cyathula cylindrica</i>	25
CONVOLVULACEAE	11, 55, 56, 140, 141, 229	<i>Cyathula uncinulata</i>	26
<i>Convolvulus farinosus</i>	55	<i>Cynium adonense</i>	94
<i>Convolvulus natalensis</i>	55	<i>Cynium racemosum</i>	208
<i>Conyza pinnata</i>	132	<i>Cynanchum viminalis</i>	33
Cooper's African hyacinth	237	<i>Cynoglossum hispidum</i>	224
Cooper's anthericum	27	<i>Cynoglossum lanceolatum</i>	51
Cooper's squill	237	CYPERACEAE	12, 61, 142, 265, 280–284
copper leaf	190	<i>Cyperus glaucophyllus</i>	281
coral plant	65	<i>Cyperus keniensis</i>	281
<i>Corycium nigrescens</i>	288	<i>Cyperus obtusiflorus</i>	61, 142
* <i>Cosmos bipinnatus</i>	183	<i>Cyperus pseudoleptocladus</i>	281
<i>Costularia natalensis</i>	281	<i>Cyperus rupestris</i>	282
* <i>Cotoneaster</i> sp.	214	<i>Cyperus schlechteri</i>	282
cotoneaster	214	<i>Cyperus solidus</i>	282
<i>Cotyledon barbeyi</i>	187	<i>Cyperus sphaerocephalus</i>	142
<i>Cotyledon orbiculata</i>	187	<i>Cyphia corylifolia</i>	84
<i>Crabbea hirsuta</i>	22	<i>Cyphia elata</i>	84
crane's bill	67	<i>Cyphia rogersii</i>	84, 244
<i>Crassocephalum crepidioides</i>	183	<i>Cyphia transvaalensis</i>	244
<i>Crassula acinaciformis</i>	56	<i>Cyphocarpa angustifolia</i>	26
<i>Crassula alba</i>	188	<i>Cyphostemma oleraceum</i>	216
<i>Crassula capitella</i>	57	<i>Cyphostemma woodii</i>	216
<i>Crassula cymbiformis</i>	57	<i>Cyrtanthus breviflorus</i>	111
<i>Crassula dependens</i>	57	<i>Cyrtanthus contractus</i>	173
<i>Crassula lanceolata</i>	58	<i>Cyrtanthus junodii</i>	174
<i>Crassula perfoliata</i>	58	<i>Cyrtanthus stenanthus</i>	111
<i>Crassula sarcocaulis</i>	58	Cythna's aloe	179
<i>Crassula setulosa</i>	59		
<i>Crassula swaziensis</i>	279		
<i>Crassula vaginata</i>	59		
CRASSULACEAE	11, 56–59, 141, 187, 188, 279		
<i>Craterocapsa tarsodes</i>	52		
<i>Craterostigma wilmsii</i>	203		
creeping bauhinia	152		
creeping raphio	263		
creeping sorrel	165		
		D	
		dainty green bells	285
		daisy family	10
		daisy-tea	219
		damba	278
		davidjies	87
		dawidjies	60
		dayflower family	11

delelemukhwayo	86
<i>Desmodium setigerum</i>	230
devil orchid	269
devil's thorn	249
<i>Dianthus mooiensis</i>	54
<i>Dianthus zeyheri</i>	227
<i>Dicerocaryum senecioides</i>	249
<i>Dicoma anomala</i>	183
<i>Dicoma zeyheri</i>	49
<i>Dierama adelphicum</i>	239
<i>Dierama gracile</i>	199
<i>Dietes iridioides</i>	75
<i>Dimorphotheca caulescens</i>	42
<i>Dimorphotheca jucunda</i>	184
dintshi	183
<i>Diospyros lycioides</i>	62
<i>Dipcadi marlothii</i>	267
<i>Dipcadi viride</i>	285
DIPSACACEAE	12, 61, 62
<i>Disa aristata</i>	206
<i>Disa baurii</i>	248
<i>Disa extinctoria</i>	206
<i>Disa fragrans</i>	206
<i>Disa patula</i>	207
<i>Disa polygonoides</i>	207
<i>Disa saxicola</i>	89
<i>Disa versicolor</i>	207
<i>Disperis disaeformis</i>	90
<i>Dissotis canescens</i>	205
<i>Dissotis princeps</i>	247
dithupa	127
doll's powderpuff	228
doll's protea	49
<i>Dombeya rotundifolia</i>	85
doringkomkommertjie	142
doringpapawer	209
doringtou	273
Drakensberg heath	63
Drakensbergheide	63
<i>Drimia calcarata</i>	71
<i>Drimia depressa</i>	72
<i>Drimia elata</i>	236
<i>Drimia multisetosa</i>	72
<i>Drimia</i> sp.	73
<i>Drimia sphaerocephala</i>	72
drolpeer	85
dronkui	267
droog-my-keel	290
drooping agapanthus	219
<i>Drosera dielsiana</i>	230
DROSERACEAE	12, 230
drumstick flower	106
dubbeltjie	211, 249
duiweltjies	249

dundu	166, 210
dwarf cassia	145
dwarf chironia	234
dwarf everlasting	124
dwarf grassland sugarbush	213
dwarf hibiscus	85
dwarf sage	222
dwarf white ipomoea	56
dwergsuurkanol	238
dwergthunbergia	218
dyathoho	259
dye bush	210
dyebossie	271
<i>Dyschoriste setigera</i>	23
dysentery herb	68

E

eared veronica	221
eastern escarpment pink heath	190
eastern shrubby slugwort	104
EBENACEAE	12, 62
ebony family	12
Ecklon's commelina	228
elegant witchweed	165, 209
elephantine ceropogia	32
<i>Empodium elongatum</i>	155
<i>Enicostema axillare</i>	66
<i>Epaltes gariepina</i>	222
<i>Erica alticola</i>	189
<i>Erica cerinthoides</i>	189
<i>Erica drakensbergensis</i>	63
erica family	12
<i>Erica holtii</i>	63
<i>Erica simii</i>	63
<i>Erica woodii</i>	190
ERICACEAE	12, 63, 189, 190
erica-leaved sage bush	81
ERIOCAULACEAE	12, 64
<i>Eriocaulon sonderianum</i>	64
<i>Eriosema buchananii</i>	65
<i>Eriosema cordatum</i>	146
<i>Eriosema ellipticifolium</i>	146
<i>Eriosema nutans</i>	147
<i>Eriosema salignum</i>	192
ERIOSPERMACEAE	6, 13, 64, 143
<i>Eriospermum abyssinicum</i>	143
<i>Eriospermum cooperi</i>	64
eriospermum family	13
<i>Eriospermum flagelliforme</i>	143
<i>Eriospermum porphyrium</i>	64
<i>Eriospermum porphyrovalve</i>	143
escarpment karee	175
escarpment silver yellow-head	169

<i>Eucomis autumnalis</i>	267
<i>Eucomis pallidiflora</i>	73
<i>Eucomis zambesiaca</i>	73
<i>Eulophia angolensis</i>	162
<i>Eulophia clavicornis</i>	90, 162
<i>Eulophia ensata</i>	163
<i>Eulophia foliosa</i>	269
<i>Eulophia hians</i>	90
<i>Eulophia inaequalis</i>	162
<i>Eulophia leontoglossa</i>	92
<i>Eulophia livingstoneana</i>	248
<i>Eulophia ovalis</i>	90
<i>Eulophia parviflora</i>	163
<i>Eulophia parvilabris</i>	91
<i>Eulophia petersii</i>	91
<i>Eulophia streptopetala</i>	163
<i>Eumorphia davyi</i>	42
<i>Euphorbia clavarioides</i>	143
euphorbia family	13
<i>Euphorbia pulvinata</i>	266
<i>Euphorbia striata</i>	266
EUPHORBIACEAE	13, 65, 190, 191, 266
<i>Euryops pedunculatus</i>	120
<i>Euryops transvaalensis</i>	120
evening primrose family	16
<i>Exochaenium grande</i>	67

F

FABACEAE	13, 65, 66, 144–152, 191–197, 230–233, 284, 285
<i>Fadogia homblei</i>	167
fairy African hyacinth	237
fairy-bell pachycarpus	278
fairybells	199
falling stars	198
false gentian	219
false gerbera	122
false indigo	192
false nasturtium	137
false spurry	100
farmer's string	157
<i>Faurea rochetiana</i>	212
<i>Felicia bechuanica</i>	42
<i>Felicia muricata</i>	43
<i>Felicia rosulata</i>	220
fever tea	109
fibre-bark family	19
fibrous slime lily	71
fire heath	189
fire lily	173
fireball lily	174
flame lily	140
flame thorn	66

flax family	15
fluweelboontjie	196
fly bush	79
forest cineraria	119
forest freesia	199
forest grape	259
forest poison-rope	35
Formosa lily	83
fragrant disa	206
frankhout	141
<i>Freesia grandiflora</i>	199
<i>Freesia laxa</i>	200
frilly carnation	54
frilly pea	148
FUMARIACEAE	16
furry crassula	59

G

gallsick bush	82
<i>Galopina aspera</i>	273
Galpin's raphio	263
Galsteenbossie	106
gardenia family	18
<i>Gazania krebsiana</i>	43, 120
geel sewejaartjie	129
geelbiesie	142
geelblommetjie	289
geelbossie	133
geeleendagsblom	140
geelhoutkop	280
geelklits	166
geelklokkies	187
geelkopieva	115
geelmagriet	139
geelvuurlelie	111
<i>Geigeria burkei</i>	121
<i>Genlisea hispidula</i>	243
gentian family	13
GENTIANACEAE	13, 66, 67, 152, 153, 233, 234
GERANIACEAE	13, 67–69, 198, 234
<i>Geranium wakkerstroomianum</i>	67
<i>Gerbera ambigua</i>	43, 121
<i>Gerbera galpinii</i>	121
<i>Gerbera natalensis</i>	44
<i>Gerbera piloselloides</i>	44, 122
<i>Gerbera viridifolia</i>	44
Gerrard's brachystelma	276
GESNERIACEAE	13, 70, 198, 234, 235
gewone lantana	216
giant African hyacinth	268
giant carrion flower	114
giant chlorophytum	29

giant crassula	56
giant milkweed	34
giant pineapple lily	73
giant poker	182
gifappel	60, 257
giffbolletjie	285
giffbossie	167, 168
giffbruidsbos	101
giftou	35
<i>Gladiolus crassifolius</i>	200
<i>Gladiolus dalenii</i>	157, 200
<i>Gladiolus densiflorus</i>	286
<i>Gladiolus ecklonii</i>	286
gladiolus family	14
<i>Gladiolus ferrugineus</i>	75
<i>Gladiolus longicollis</i>	75
<i>Gladiolus papilio</i>	239
<i>Gladiolus permeabilis</i>	76
<i>Gladiolus sekukuniensis</i>	76
<i>Gladiolus vernus</i>	201
<i>Gladiolus woodii</i>	76, 286
<i>Gloriosa modesta</i>	187
<i>Gloriosa superba</i>	140
<i>Gnidia caffra</i>	167
<i>Gnidia canoargentea</i>	168
<i>Gnidia kraussiana</i>	168
<i>Gnidia microcephala</i>	168
<i>Gnidia nodiflora</i>	167
<i>Gnidia polyantha</i>	169
golden arum	114
golden flat-flower	134
golden meadow-star	113
<i>Gomphocarpus physocarpus</i>	34, 262
goorappel	272
granadilla family	17
granny bonnet	90
grape family	20
grasaalwyn	178, 181
grasangelier	227
grasklokkies	199, 239
grass aloe	181
grass star-flower	155
grass-flower	264
grassland cross-flower	224
grassland gazania	43, 120
grassland hookleaf-pea	231
grassland indigofera	194
grass-leaved berkheya	118
grassveld currant	261
grasveld-indigofera	194
grasveldtaaibos	261
grasveldvlieëkeurtjie	231
greenbrier family	19
griekwatee	44

griekwateebossie	43, 121
groenteebossie	44
groot mielierooibloem	165, 209
groot weegblaar	289
grootblousalie	242
grootmelkbos	34
grootslymuintjie	285
gunnera family	13
<i>Gunnera perpensa</i>	285
GUNNERACEAE	13, 285
gunpowder plant	54, 186
<i>Gymnanthemum corymbosum</i>	220
<i>Gymnanthemum myrianthum</i>	221
<i>Gymnosporia buxifolia</i>	54

H

haaskos family	8
haaskos	175
<i>Habenaria bonatea</i>	88
<i>Habenaria clavata</i>	91
<i>Habenaria falcicornis</i>	92
<i>Habenaria filicornis</i>	268
<i>Habenaria galpinii</i>	269
hairbells	199
hairy balls	34, 262
hairy grape bush	216
hairy spurflower	79
hairy stink-leaved bride's bush	101
hairy-leaved pentanisia	253
handkerchief flower	94
<i>Haplocarpha scaposa</i>	122
hardetaibos	176
hard-leaved currant	176
hare's tail bush	26
harige bruidsbos	101
harige spoorsalie	79
<i>Harpagophytum zeyheri</i>	288
heart-leaved eriosema	146
<i>Hebenstretia angolensis</i>	103
<i>Hebenstretia comosa</i>	104
<i>Hebenstretia dura</i>	104
<i>Hebenstretia oatesii</i>	104
hedgehog sage	241
<i>Helichrysum acutatum</i>	122
<i>Helichrysum adenocarpum</i>	184
<i>Helichrysum albilanatum</i>	123
<i>Helichrysum appendiculatum</i>	184
<i>Helichrysum aureum</i>	123
<i>Helichrysum caespititium</i>	45
<i>Helichrysum candolleanum</i>	185
<i>Helichrysum cephaloideum</i>	123
<i>Helichrysum chionosphaerum</i>	124
<i>Helichrysum chrysargyrum</i>	124

<i>Helichrysum confertifolium</i>	45	honey disa	207
<i>Helichrysum epapposum</i>	124	honey flower	75
<i>Helichrysum galpinii</i>	125	honeysuckle family	11
<i>Helichrysum harveyanum</i>	125	hooded meadow-star	31
<i>Helichrysum herbaceum</i>	125	hottentotskooigoed	127
<i>Helichrysum junodii</i>	45	hound's tongue	51, 224
<i>Helichrysum lepidissimum</i>	126	<i>Huernia zebrina</i>	177
<i>Helichrysum mutabile</i>	126	HYACINTHACEAE	14, 71–74, 236, 237, 267, 268, 285
<i>Helichrysum nudifolium</i>	46, 128	HYPERICACEAE	14, 154
<i>Helichrysum obductum</i>	126	<i>Hypericum aethiopicum</i>	154
<i>Helichrysum odoratissimum</i>	127	<i>Hypericum lalandii</i>	154
<i>Helichrysum oreophilum</i>	127	<i>Hypericum revolutum</i>	154
<i>Helichrysum oxyphyllum</i>	46	HYPOXIDACEAE	14, 155–157
<i>Helichrysum pallidum</i>	127	<i>Hypoxis angustifolia</i>	155
<i>Helichrysum pilosellum</i>	128	<i>Hypoxis filiformis</i>	155
<i>Helichrysum platypterum</i>	46	<i>Hypoxis galpinii</i>	156
<i>Helichrysum polycladum</i>	46	<i>Hypoxis hemerocallidea</i>	156
<i>Helichrysum rudolfii</i>	128	<i>Hypoxis iridifolia</i>	156
<i>Helichrysum rugulosum</i>	47	<i>Hypoxis multiceps</i>	157
<i>Helichrysum setosum</i>	128	<i>Hypoxis obtusa</i>	156
<i>Helichrysum spiralepis</i>	47	<i>Hypoxis rigidula</i>	157
<i>Helichrysum splendidum</i>	129		
<i>Helichrysum truncatum</i>	129	ice plant family	8
<i>Helichrysum umbraculigerum</i>	129	lfafa lily	111
<i>Helichrysum uninervium</i>	130	lfafalelie	111
<i>Helichrysum wilmsii</i>	47	<i>Indigastrum costatum</i>	192
<i>Heliophila rigidiuscula</i>	224	<i>Indigastrum fastigiatum</i>	193
<i>Hemizygia albiflora</i>	81	<i>Indigofera arrecta</i>	284
<i>Hemizygia rehmannii</i>	82	<i>Indigofera comosa</i>	193
Herero spoorsalie	240	<i>Indigofera frondosa</i>	193
Herero spurflower	240	<i>Indigofera hedyantha</i>	194
<i>Hermannia burkei</i>	159	<i>Indigofera hilaris</i>	194
<i>Hermannia cristata</i>	204	<i>Indigofera homblei</i>	284
<i>Hermannia denudata</i>	204	<i>Indigofera melanadenia</i>	194
<i>Hermannia depressa</i>	204	<i>Indigofera oxalidea</i>	195
<i>Hermannia lancifolia</i>	160	<i>Indigofera reducta</i>	195
<i>Hermannia waterbergensis</i>	160	<i>Indigofera rehmannii</i>	195
<i>Herschelianthe baurii</i>	248	<i>Indigofera rostrata</i>	196
<i>Hesperantha baurii</i>	201	<i>Indigofera sanguinea</i>	196
<i>Hesperantha brevicaulis</i>	201	<i>Inezia speciosa</i>	48
<i>Hesperantha coccinea</i>	202	ink flower family	16
heuningbossie	58	ink plant	94
<i>Hibiscus aethiopicus</i>	85	inkberry	249
hibiscus family	15	inkblom	94
<i>Hibiscus lunarifolius</i>	160	inoni	58
<i>Hibiscus trionum</i>	86	<i>Inula glomerata</i>	130
highveld silver yellow-head	168	<i>Inula paniculata</i>	130
<i>Hilliardiella aristata</i>	221	<i>Inulanthera calva</i>	131
<i>Hilliardiella elaeagnoides</i>	221	inwame	58
<i>Hilliardiella hirsuta</i>	222	<i>Ipomoea crassipes</i>	229
<i>Hilliardiella sutherlandii</i>	222	<i>Ipomoea oblongata</i>	229
hlohlwane hlo	114		
hoëveld kalossie	202		
hondepisbossie	113		

<i>Ipomoea obscura</i>	140
<i>Ipomoea simplex</i>	56
IRIDACEAE	14, 75–77, 157, 158, 198–202, 238–240, 286
<i>Ischyrolepis schoenoides</i>	289

J

jakkalsbos	49
jakkalsdruif	216
<i>Jamesbrittenia accrescens</i>	289
<i>Jamesbrittenia aurantiaca</i>	214
<i>Jamesbrittenia macrantha</i>	255
Japanese honeysuckle	53
Japanse kanferfoelie	53
<i>Jatropha zeyheri</i>	65
Jeukbol	236
jeukui	72
JUNCACEAE	14, 287
<i>Juncus dregeanus</i>	287
<i>Juncus lomatophyllus</i>	287
<i>Justicia anagalloides</i>	23
<i>Justicia betonica</i>	23

K

kakiebos	139
<i>Kalanchoe crundallii</i>	188
<i>Kalanchoe luciae</i>	141
<i>Kalanchoe rotundifolia</i>	188
<i>Kalanchoe winteri</i>	141
kalmoes	30
kalwerbossie	247
kanarietklimop	138
kandelaarblom	173
kankerblare	166
kapokblommetjie	64
kappertjieblaar	137
katpisbossie	190
katsnor	78
katstert	104
kerriebos	154, 254
kerriekruie	129
kgarikgari	158, 199
kgobabe-nku	60
kgophane ya noka	173
kgopha-ya-fase	178
kgopo	140
<i>Khadia borealis</i>	24, 25
<i>Khadia media</i>	25
khadiwortel	219
khebajabajani	139
khebala-khatha	231
khedomedza	65
khenogwane	147

kherodwe	192
khethahame	162
khethokhu-sodi	278
khisogo	30
khunguswa	147
kidney-leaf	87
klawersuring	95
klein wittulp	75
kleingousblommetjie	120
kleingrasaalwyn	181
kleurbossie	210
klimop	55, 99
klimsuring	212
klipkersie	256
klipsalie	243
knapsekêrel	41
<i>Kniphofia coralligemma</i>	181
<i>Kniphofia multiflora</i>	182
<i>Kniphofia splendida</i>	182
knoppiesaalwyn	177
knoppiesklits	51, 224
<i>Knowltonia transvaalensis</i>	98
knuckle-beans	192
koba molomo	28
<i>Kohautia amatymbica</i>	100
koorsbossie	109
kort-lob bruin aasblom	277
kosmos	183
<i>Kotschya parvifolia</i>	230
kransaalwyn	178
krantz aloë	178
Krebs' gentian	233
kroesbossie	96
kruipsterklits	264
kruisement	78, 240
kruitbossie	186
<i>Kyllinga alba</i>	61
<i>Kyllinga melanosperma</i>	283

L

<i>Lablab purpureus</i>	231
<i>Lactuca inermis</i>	48
lady's mantle-leaved pelargonium	68
<i>Laggera crispata</i>	265
Laland-se-Sint Janskruid	154
LAMIACEAE	14, 77–82, 203, 240–243
langsterttrewwa	93, 208
<i>Lannea edulis</i>	175
* <i>Lantana camara</i>	216
lantana family	20
<i>Lantana rugosa</i>	258
large blue sage	242
large mountain ink flower	208

large-flowered evening primrose	162
large-flowered sebaea	67
large-leaved stachys	243
<i>Lasiosiphon caffer</i>	167
<i>Lasiosiphon canoargenteus</i>	168
<i>Lasiosiphon kraussianus</i>	168
<i>Lasiosiphon microcephalus</i>	168
<i>Lasiosiphon polyanthus</i>	169
leafy juncus	287
Lebombo aloe	180
Lebombo-aalwyn	180
<i>Ledebouria asperifolia</i>	236
<i>Ledebouria caesiomontana</i>	236
<i>Ledebouria cooperi</i>	237
<i>Ledebouria inquinata</i>	268
<i>Ledebouria sandersonii</i>	237
<i>Ledebouria zebrina</i>	268
leeubekkie	105, 215
leeutong	92
lefalatsamaro	38, 39
<i>Lefebvrea grantii</i>	113
lefotosane	113
legollane	55
leg-ripper	273
lehlanye	97
lehllokwa la tsela	97
lehwama	172
leilane	69, 154, 171
lekgokgosha	86
lekkerruik-disa	206
lengalane	131
lengana	40
lenthekhu	27, 199
LENTIBULARIACEAE	14, 83, 158
<i>Leobordea corymbosa</i>	147
<i>Leobordea eriantha</i>	147
<i>Leobordea lanceolata</i>	148
<i>Leobordea pariflora</i>	148
<i>Leonotis intermedia</i>	203
lesanye	97
lešogotho	142
lesoko	30
lesser yellow-head	168
leta-la-phofu	219
letlatšana	174
letšididi	109
lightning bush	270
lilac pachycarpus	34
LILIACEAE	15, 83
* <i>Lilium formosanum</i>	83
lily family	15
lime-yellow pea	66
<i>Limosella inflata</i>	105
<i>Limosella maior</i>	105

Limpopo spotted aloe	179
Limpobontaalwyn	179
LINACEAE	15, 159
LINDERNIACEAE	15, 83, 203
<i>Linum thunbergii</i>	159
lion's eye	215
lion's spoor	143
lion's tongue orchid	92
<i>Lippia javanica</i>	109
<i>Litogyne gariepina</i>	222
little russet pea	145
<i>Littonia modesta</i>	187
<i>Lobelia aquaemontis</i>	244
<i>Lobelia eurypoda</i>	85
lobelia family	15
<i>Lobelia flaccida</i>	245
<i>Lobelia goetzei</i>	245
<i>Lobelia lobata</i>	245
<i>Lobelia vanreenensis</i>	246
LOBELIACEAE	15, 84, 85, 244–246
lobster flower	241
long-tubed cyrtanthus	111
* <i>Lonicera japonica</i>	53
<i>Lopholaena disticha</i>	48
<i>Lopholaena festiva</i>	49
<i>Lotononis corymbosa</i>	147
<i>Lotononis eriantha</i>	147
<i>Lotononis lanceolata</i>	148
<i>Lotononis pariflora</i>	148
<i>Lotus discolor</i>	65
luisboom	257

M

maagtee	221
mabjana	45
<i>Macledium zeyheri</i>	49
<i>Macowania tenuifolia</i>	116
<i>Macrotyloma axillare</i>	66
<i>Maerua cafra</i>	53
magapule	114
magorometša	121
magriet	42
maime	25, 26
makakane	27
makgonatšohle	66, 190, 205
makgopo	166, 210
MALPIGHIACEAE	15, 159
malva	69
MALVACEAE	15, 85, 86, 159–161, 204, 205
manokeng	51
<i>Manulea parviflora</i>	290
many-veined currant	261
mapata	216

maphuma difala	73, 267
maramaboontjie	152
marguerite	42
<i>Mariscus keniensis</i>	281
<i>Mariscus solidus</i>	282
Martha se viooltjie	253
masiva	233
Matabele violet	242
matjiesgoed	283
mayime	173
<i>Melasma scabrum</i>	165
MELASTOMATACEAE	15, 87, 205, 247
<i>Melhania prostrata</i>	161
melkbol	263
melkdissel	138
melkgras	266
melkpol	143
melktou	33
melkwortel	264
MENISPERMACEAE	15, 87
<i>Mentha aquatica</i>	240
<i>Mentha longifolia</i>	78
<i>Merremia tridentata</i>	141
<i>Merwillia plumbea</i>	237
MESEMBRYANTHEMACEAE	8
<i>Metalasia densa</i>	131
Mexican aster	183
Meyer's ceropegia	33
milk thistle	138
milkweed family	9
milkweed	266
minaret-flower	203
miniature blue iris	238
miniature granadilla	95
miniature morning glory	141
mmeetse	45
mock scabious	62
moederkappie	287, 288
mofe	107
mofedula	284
mogalagala	97
mogaletlwa	66
mogolobe	259
mohlahlaila	220
mohlako	212
mohlomela-tsie	125
mohlotla	137
moilantši	40
mokgahlišane	192, 195, 196
mokhalela	145
mokhuba	85
mokhutakgakala	137
mokhwibitsana	154
mokolao	87

mokolonyane	41
molalathau	254
mole's spectacles	203
MOLLUGINACEAE	16, 88
mominti	78, 240
<i>Momordica foetida</i>	60
monkey's tail	258
monkey-tail everlasting	125
monna-ga-apara	53
monopi	98
<i>Monopsis decipiens</i>	246
<i>Monopsis stellarioides</i>	246
<i>Monsonia angustifolia</i>	67
<i>Monsonia glauca</i>	68
<i>Monsonia lanuginosa</i>	234
montbretia	198
monyaku	60, 142, 265
moogwani	165
moonseed family	15
mopatše	139
<i>Moraea marionae</i>	77
<i>Moraea modesta</i>	77
<i>Moraea moggii</i>	158
<i>Moraea muddii</i>	158
<i>Moraea natalensis</i>	239
<i>Moraea stricta</i>	240
morarwane	35
morning glory family	11
morobe	176
morokolo-pudi	290
morullwa	257
mošimanyanašokeng	141
mošuhla	221
mosunkwane	109, 258
moswikiri	212
motheba	221
mothema	152
mothlonu	54
mothola-o-mo-tala	257
mothwathathaa	219
motilantlane	95
motlatlaila	46
motshikidi	265
motshikwane	212
motši	114
mountain cotton-bush	82
mountain gonna	107
mountain vernonia	220
mountain wild garlic	171
mpepe	127
mphurokhu	175
mphyamafi	113
mpokopoko	36
mudiatholana	254

muduhwi	140
mudwort	105
mudyanongo	154
muishondbossie	265
mulanga	85
mululudza	221
muluwa	66
munawa	231
mundodzi	146
<i>Muraltia empetroides</i>	96
<i>Murdannia simplex</i>	229
murudji	233
mushidzhi	41
mutango	212
mutshalimela	53
mutshatshaila	220
mutungu	33
muxe	107
MYROTHAMNACEAE	16, 205
<i>Myrothamnus flabellifolius</i>	205

N

naaldebossie	68
naaldvormige dwergtaaibos	261
naka la tholo	114
narrow-leaf fountain-bush	231
narrow-leaved bulbine	115
narrow-leaved ribwort	288
narrow-leaved sorrel	95
nastergal	107
<i>*Nasturtium officinale</i>	51
Natal bluebell	218
Natal crocus	26
Natal primrose	24
needle-leaved dwarf currant	261
<i>Nemesia fruticans</i>	215
<i>Nemesia zimbabwensis</i>	105
nentabos	188
<i>Neobolusia tysonii</i>	92
<i>Neonotonia wightii</i>	285
ngopani	177
<i>Nidorella auriculata</i>	131
<i>Nidorella pinnata</i>	132
<i>Nidorella undulata</i>	132
nkekologe	167, 169
nggu	60
northern white lady	141
nyatsi	50

O

oblique-leaved sorrel	95
<i>Ocimum obovatum</i>	78
<i>Ocimum tubiforme</i>	203

octopus cartwheel	36
<i>*Oenothera glazioviana</i>	162
<i>Oldenlandia herbacea</i>	100
<i>Oldenlandia rupicola</i>	100
olifantsoor	70, 198
ONAGRACEAE	16, 162
onion family	8
<i>Oocephala staezelinoides</i>	223
oorpynwortel	288
orange poppy	209
orange tephrosia	197
orange tritonia	202
<i>Orbea melanantha</i>	277
orchid family	16
ORCHIDACEAE	16, 88–94, 162–164, 206–208, 247, 248, 268, 269, 287, 288
<i>Ornithogalum capillare</i>	74
<i>Ornithogalum graminifolium</i>	74
<i>Ornithogalum tenuifolium</i>	71
OROBANCHACEAE	16, 94, 164, 165, 209, 248, 249
<i>Orthochilus ensatus</i>	163
<i>Orthochilus foliosus</i>	269
<i>Orthochilus leontoglossus</i>	92
<i>Orthosiphon tubiformis</i>	203
<i>Osteospermum auriculatum</i>	132
<i>Osteospermum jucundum</i>	184
<i>Osteospermum moniliferum</i>	133
<i>Otholobium wilmsii</i>	231
<i>Othonna natalensis</i>	133
<i>Otiophora calycophylla</i>	252
<i>Otiophora cupheoides</i>	101
OXALIDACEAE	16, 95, 165, 209
<i>*Oxalis corniculata</i>	165
<i>*Oxalis latifolia</i>	209
<i>Oxalis obliquifolia</i>	95
<i>Oxalis smithiana</i>	95
ox-eye daisy	41
<i>Oxygonum dregeanum</i>	97
<i>Oxygonum sinuatum</i>	211

P

<i>Pachycarpus appendiculatus</i>	277
<i>Pachycarpus asperifolius</i>	34
<i>Pachycarpus campanulatus</i>	278
<i>Pachycarpus concolor</i>	278
<i>Pachycarpus schinzianus</i>	34
<i>Pachycarpus validus</i>	34
paddaklou	82
paintbrush	174
painted lady	75
<i>Papaver aculeatum</i>	209
PAPAVERACEAE	16, 209

papegaaigladolus	157, 200	<i>Pimpinella caffra</i>	31
paper plume.	23	pincushion cactus	266
pasamala	65	pineapple lily	267
<i>Passerina montana</i>	107	pink and white gerbera	43
PASSIFLORACEAE	17, 95, 166, 210	pink candle orchid.	208
patrysblom	55	pink everlasting	184
patrysuintjie	76	pink garden sorrel	209
<i>Pavetta gardeniifolia</i>	101	pink pavonia.	205
<i>Pavetta schumanniana</i>	101	pink spur bush	78
<i>Pavonia columella</i>	205	pipewort family.	12
pea family	13	pipewort	64
<i>Pearsonia aristata</i>	148	pipitwane ye kgolo	84
<i>Pearsonia cajanifolia</i>	149	pipitwane.	141, 279
<i>Pearsonia obovata</i>	149	plakkie.	187, 188
<i>Pearsonia sessilifolia</i>	149	PLANTAGINACEAE	17, 288
PEDALIACEAE	17, 96, 210, 288	<i>*Plantago lanceolata</i>	288
<i>Pelargonium alchemilloides</i>	68	<i>*Plantago major</i>	289
<i>Pelargonium dolomiticum</i>	68	plantain family	17
pelargonium family	13	platorand-suikerbos.	213
<i>Pelargonium graveolens</i>	69	platvoet	289
<i>Pelargonium luridum</i>	69, 198	platvoetaasblom	275
<i>Pelargonium multicaule</i>	69	<i>Plectranthus hadiensis</i>	79
pendoring.	54	<i>Plectranthus hereroensis</i>	240
<i>Pentanisia angustifolia</i>	253	<i>Plectranthus mutabilis</i>	241
<i>Pentanisia prunelloides</i>	253	<i>Plectranthus neochilus</i>	241
<i>Pentarrhinum insipidum</i>	113	<i>Plectranthus rubropunctatus</i>	79
<i>Peponium caledonicum</i>	142	ploegtydblommetjie	155
PERACEAE.	17, 270	pluimbossie	214
persboom.	252	pointed-leaved crassula	58
<i>Persicaria attenuata</i>	211	poison apple.	257
<i>Persicaria madagascariensis</i>	211	poison bride's bush.	101
perskwasbossie.	223	pokeweed family.	17
<i>Peucedanum caffrum</i>	111	<i>Polygala albida</i>	96
<i>Peucedanum upingtoniae</i>	113	polygala family	17
phathaphathani	220	<i>Polygala gerrardii</i>	250
phela ennyane	26	<i>Polygala gracilenta</i>	250
phela.	41	<i>Polygala hottentota</i>	97
phelana	41	<i>Polygala houtboshiana</i>	250
<i>Phygelius aequalis</i>	215	<i>Polygala producta</i>	251
PHYLLANTHACEAE	17, 210, 271	<i>Polygala transvaalensis</i>	251
phyllanthus family.	17	<i>Polygala uncinata</i>	251
<i>Phyllanthus incurvus</i>	271	<i>Polygala virgata</i>	252
<i>Phyllanthus nummulariifolius</i>	271	POLYGALACEAE.	17, 96, 97, 250–252
<i>Phyllanthus parvulus</i>	210	POLYGONACEAE	17, 211, 212
<i>Phymaspermum argenteum</i>	133	pom-pom weed.	182
<i>Phymaspermum athanasioides</i>	134	pompombossie	182
<i>*Phytolacca octandra</i>	249	pondblossom	36
PHYTOLACCACEAE.	17, 249	poppy family	16
pienkheide	190	poprosie.	204
pienk-senecio	185	potato family	19
pienksewejaartjie	184	potsolome	144
pietersielietabak	111	prickle head	22
pig's ears	187	prickly heaps	266
<i>Pilogyne scabra</i>	60	primrose gentian.	67

pronkbessie	214
<i>Protea caffra</i>	97, 212
protea family	18
<i>Protea gaguedi</i>	98
<i>Protea roupelliae</i>	213
<i>Protea rubropilosa</i>	213
<i>Protea simplex</i>	213
<i>Protea welwitschii</i>	98
PROTEACEAE	18, 97, 98, 212, 213
<i>Prototulbaghia siebertii</i>	25
<i>Psammotropha mucronata</i>	88
<i>Psammotropha myriantha</i>	88
<i>Pseudarthria hookeri</i>	196
<i>Pseudopegolettia tenella</i>	223
<i>Psoralea glabra</i>	231
<i>Psoralea latifolia</i>	232
<i>Psoralea pinnata</i>	231, 232
<i>Pterygodium magnum</i>	287
<i>Pterygodium nigrescens</i>	288
purple broom	252
purple gorse	96
purple top	258
<i>Pycnostachys reticulata</i>	241
<i>Pycneus oakfortensis</i>	283
<i>Pygmaeothamnus chamaedendrum</i>	272
pygmy medlar	272
pygmy sand apple	272
pyjama flower	55

Q

quilted-leaved veronica	222
-----------------------------------	-----

R

<i>Rabdosiella calycina</i>	79
<i>Rabdosiella leemannii</i>	80
rambola-vhadzimu	285
rankboontjie	150
RANUNCULACEAE	18, 98, 99, 166, 214
<i>Ranunculus multifidus</i>	166
<i>Raphionacme galpinii</i>	263
<i>Raphionacme hirsuta</i>	219
<i>Raphionacme procumbens</i>	263
rasperdiseldoring	118
red hot poker aloe	177
red-dot spurflower	79
redflower ragleaf	183
red-hot poker	182
redstar zinnia	186
<i>Restio schoenoides</i>	289
RESTIONACEAE	18, 289
resurrection plant family	16
resurrection plant	205

reuse aasblom	114
reuseplakkie	56
reusevuurpyl	182
<i>Rhoicissus tomentosa</i>	259
<i>Rhoicissus tridentata</i>	290
rhubarb family	17
<i>Rhus discolor</i>	261
<i>Rhus gracillima</i>	261
<i>Rhus pondoensis</i>	261
<i>Rhus transvaalensis</i>	175
<i>Rhus tumulicola</i>	176
<i>Rhynchosia monophylla</i>	150, 197
<i>Rhynchosia nervosa</i>	150
<i>Rhynchosia totta</i>	150
<i>Rhynchosia woodii</i>	151
<i>Riocreuxia picta</i>	278
river bells	215
river lily	27
rivierklokkie	215
rivierlelie	27
rivierpampoen	285
roadside doll's rose	204
robust pioneer creeper	285
robyn spoorsalie	79
rock milkapricot	176
rock sage	243
rondeklits	26
rooi blom	171
rooihaartjie	189
rooi-opslag	204
rooipypie	200
rooirivierlelie	202
rooiwortel	115
ROSACEAE	18, 99, 166, 214
rose family	18
rosebud hermannia	204
rose-scented pelargonium	69
<i>Rothea hirsuta</i>	242
rotstuinsalie	241
rough-leaved African hyacinth	236
round-head drimia	72
RUBIACEAE	18, 100–102, 167, 252, 253, 271–273
* <i>Rubus originalis</i>	99
<i>Rubus</i> sp.	99
<i>Ruellia cordata</i>	218
* <i>Rumex acetosella</i>	211
<i>Rumex sagittatus</i>	212
RUSCACEAE	6
rush family	14
rusperbossie	227
russet lotononis	147
russet rock sedge	282

S

- saffraanbossie 214
sage family 14
saliehout 254
Salvia disermas 242
Salvia dolomitica 242
Salvia radula 80
sandalwood family 18
sandlelie 74
SANTALACEAE 18, 103
Sarcostemma viminale 33
satellite-dish 262
satin squill 236
Satureja biflora 80
Satyrium cristatum 93
Satyrium longicauda 93, 208
Satyrium neglectum 208
Satyrium parviflorum 269
Satyrium trinerve 93
Scabiosa columbaria 62
scabious family 12
Scadoxus multiflorus 174
Scadoxus puniceus 174
scarlet river lily 202
Schistostephium crataegifolium 134
Schizocarphus nervosus 74
Schizochilus cecilii 94
Schizochilus zeyheri 164
Schizoglossum bidens 263
Schizoglossum cordifolium 264
Schizostylis coccinea 202
Schoenoplectus corymbosus 283
Schoenoxiphium sparteum 265
Scilla natalensis 237
Scilla nervosa 74
Scleria bulbifera 284
SCROPHULARIACEAE . . . 18, 103–106, 214, 215,
253–256, 289, 290
Searsia discolor 261
Searsia gracillima 261
Searsia pondoensis 261
Searsia transvaalensis 175
Searsia tumulicola 176
sebabane 216
Sebaea bojeri 152
Sebaea erosa 153
Sebaea grandis 67
Sebaea rehmannii 153
Sebaea sedoides 153
sebatla badimo 65
sedge family 12
sedumela 48
seeroogblom 174
seerooglelie 172
segadya 31, 35, 36
segwapi 98, 213
segwete 32
sehlapišo 31
sekagopha 237
sekalerothane 227
sekanama 236
sekelklits 25
sekgalaka 39
sekgopha sa letshollo 178
sekgopha 178, 180
Selago atherstonei 255
Selago capitellata 106
Selago elata 255
Selago procera 255
Selago rehmannii 106
seltapišo 84
selumi 68, 69
Senecio conrathii 134
Senecio coronatus 135
Senecio erubescens 279
Senecio gerrardii 223
Senecio hederiformis 135
Senecio helminthioides 135
Senecio inornatus 136
Senecio isatidioides 136
Senecio junodii 136
Senecio oxyriifolius 137
Senecio panduriformis 137
Senecio pentactinus 49
Senecio ruwenzoriensis 137
Senecio speciosus 185
Senecio tamoides 138
Senecio venosus 138
Senegalia ataxacantha 66
**Senna septemtrionalis* 151
senopi 186, 203
sepo 60, 265
Seriphium plumosum 50
sesame family 17
Sesamum triphyllum 210
sesepitšana 169
sesogadi 156
sesokwana 30
setlika 33
sewejaartjie 123, 124, 128
sheathed gladiolus 286
sheep sorrel 211
sheep-ears everlasting 184
shimbangana 227
shiny fluff-bush 49
short-lobed brown carrion flower 277
Sida rhombifolia 86

<i>Silene burchellii</i>	186	Soutpansberg marguerite	50
<i>Silene undulata</i>	54	Soutpansbergmadeliefie	50
silky burweed	26	<i>Sparrmannia ricinocarpa</i>	86
silver sugarbush	213	Special	67
silver veronica	221	speelwonderboom	45
silver-leaved star-flower	157	<i>Spermacoce natalensis</i>	102
silvery bluebush	62	<i>Sphedamnocarpus pruriens</i>	159
silvery sopubia	249	spider flower	227
silwerertjietee	149	spider-lily family	9
silwersuikerbos	213	spike-thorn family	11
sipho	59, 189	spikethorn	54
<i>Sisyranthus imberbis</i>	264	spindly St John's wort	154
<i>Sium repandum</i>	112	spoorblom	79
sjokoladeklokkies	51	spotted cleome	227
skaapoorbossie	184	spur bush	77
skoenlapperplant	246	spurge	266
skuinsblaarsuring	95	St John's wort family	14
skunk bush	254	St Joseph's lily	83
slangbos	50	<i>Stachys grandifolia</i>	243
slangwortel	211	<i>Stachys nigricans</i>	81
slanksuikerbos	213	<i>Stachys rehmannii</i>	81
slender fluff-seed	143	<i>Stapelia gigantea</i>	114
slender indigo	193	Star lily family	14
slymuintjie	71	Starburr	264
smal weegblaar	288	startalk	97
smalblaarfonteinbos	231	steekbos	131
small Afrikander	76	steenboksuring	211
small fluff-seed	143	stekelsalie	241
small pink witchweed	94	<i>Stemodiopsis kamundii</i>	83
small purple broom	97	<i>Stemodiopsis rivae</i>	83
small red iris	200	<i>Stephania abyssinica</i>	87
small St John's wort	154	sterblom	156
small yellow gerbera	44, 122	sticky everlasting	122
smelly spurflower	241	sticky shield-tongue	177
SMILACACEAE	19, 273	sticky-leaved monopsis	246
<i>Smilax anceps</i>	273	stinging nettle	266
<i>Smithia erubescens</i>	151	stinkbos	256
snapdragon family	18	stinkbossie	254
snotuintjie	72	<i>Stoebe plumosa</i>	50
sobosobo berry	107	stokroos	86
soccerball thick-fruit	277	<i>Stomatanthus africanus</i>	50
soetwildeknoffel	172	stonecrop family	11
SOLANACEAE	19, 107, 257	stork's bill	69, 198
<i>Solanum campylacanthum</i>	257	<i>Streptocarpus caeruleus</i>	234
* <i>Solanum mauritianum</i>	257	<i>Streptocarpus cyaneus</i>	235
<i>Solanum panduriforme</i>	257	<i>Streptocarpus dunnii</i>	198
<i>Solanum retroflexum</i>	107	<i>Streptocarpus galpinii</i>	235
<i>Solanum rubetorum</i>	257	<i>Streptocarpus longiflorus</i>	235
<i>Sonchus wilmsii</i>	138	<i>Streptocarpus parviflorus</i>	70
sooibrandbossie	253	<i>Streptocarpus rimicola</i>	70
sopapane	99	<i>Streptocarpus vandeleurii</i>	70
<i>Sopubia cana</i>	249	<i>Striga bilabiata</i>	94
sorrel family	16	<i>Striga elegans</i>	165, 209
Soutpansberg fly bush	80	<i>Strophanthus speciosus</i>	35

sugarbush	97, 212
suikerbos	97, 212
sundew family	12
sundew	230
suring	209
<i>Sutera foribunda</i>	254
<i>Sutera levis</i>	254
suurkanol	202
suurkomkommertjie	60, 265
swartteebossie	44, 81, 122, 220
sweet wild garlic	172
sybossie	135
<i>Syncolostemon albiflorus</i>	81
<i>Syncolostemon eriocephalus</i>	82
<i>Syncolostemon rehmannii</i>	82

T

taai-astertjie	43
taaiman	86
taaisewajaartjie	122
* <i>Tagetes minuta</i>	139
tall khaki weed	139
tandpynwortel	112
TECOPHILAEACEAE	19, 107
<i>Teedia lucida</i>	256
<i>Tenrhynea phyllicifolia</i>	185
<i>Tephrosia capensis</i>	232
<i>Tephrosia elongata</i>	197
<i>Tephrosia shiluwanensis</i>	232
<i>Tetraselago nelsonii</i>	256
<i>Tetraselago wilmsii</i>	256
<i>Teucrium trifidum</i>	82
teye-ya-thaba	67
<i>Thesium deceptum</i>	102
<i>Thesium goetzeanum</i>	102
<i>Thesium gracilarioides</i>	102
<i>Thesium scirpioides</i>	103
<i>Thesium utile</i>	103
thick-fruit	278
thick-leaved gladiolus	200
thithikwane	156
thokgola	174
thola	257
Thompson's aloe	181
<i>Thorncroftia succulenta</i>	243
<i>Thunbergia amoena</i>	24
<i>Thunbergia atriplicifolia</i>	24
<i>Thunbergia natalensis</i>	218
THYMELAEACEAE	19, 107, 167–169
tibouchina family	15
titikwane	172
<i>Tolpis capensis</i>	139
tongblaarsalie	80
tontelbossie	122

tonteldoosbossie	122
torch lily	182
<i>Trachyandra saltii</i>	39
<i>Tragia okanyua</i>	266
trailing pink daisy	184
Transvaal clivia	173
Transvaal currant	175
Transvaal silver and gold	168
Transvaal sugarbush	213
Transvaal-taaibos	175
traveller's joy	99
tremble tops	100
<i>Trichodesma physaloides</i>	51
<i>Tricliceras longepedunculatum</i>	215
<i>Trifolium africanum</i>	197
<i>Tripteris auriculata</i>	132
<i>Tritonia nelsonii</i>	202
<i>Triumfetta pilosa</i>	161
<i>Triumfetta welwitschii</i>	161
trompetlelie	83
troshofiesuikerbos	98
tsebe ya kolobe	187
tsebe ya tlou	70, 118
tselegani	221
tshididiri	97, 212, 213
tshidzimba-vhalisa	258
tshihwilili	37
tshikhopha	178
tshiphandwa	54
tshita di ngaka	143
tshituku	101
tsibi ekhi mahapi	159
tsoga	205
tuinsuring	165
<i>Tulbaghia acutiloba</i>	171
<i>Tulbaghia leucantha</i>	171
<i>Tulbaghia siebertii</i>	25
<i>Tulbaghia simmleri</i>	172
<i>Tulbaghia transvaalensis</i>	172
tumbleweed	172
<i>Turbina oblongata</i>	229
turnera family	19
TURNERACEAE	19, 215
<i>Tylophora coddii</i>	279
<i>Tylosema fassoglense</i>	152

U

uintjie	56
<i>Urginea calcarata</i>	71
<i>Urginea depressa</i>	72
<i>Urginea epigea</i>	73
<i>Urginea multisetosa</i>	72
<i>Ursinia nana</i>	139
<i>Utricularia livida</i>	83

Utricularia prehensilis 158

V

valentynsblom 198
 valerian family 19
Valeriana capensis 108
 VALERIANACEAE 19, 108
 vallende sterretjies 199
 variable shield-tongue 262
 varklelie 36
 varkore 187
 veelnerftaibos 261
 veerbossie 214
 veld violet 218
 VELLOZIACEAE 19, 108, 258
 velvet bean 196
 velvet yellow bush pea 144
**Verbena bonariensis* 258
 VERBENACEAE 20, 108, 109, 216, 258
 verfblommetjie 106, 164
 verfbol 65
 verfbossie 284
 verkleurmannetjie spoorsalie 241
 vermeersiektebossie 121
Vernonia galpinii 223
Vernonia hirsuta 222
Vernonia myriantha 221
Vernonia natalensis 221
Vernonia oligocephala 221
Vernonia staeheleinoides 223
Vernonia sutherlandii 222
Vernonia tigna 220
 vieruurtjies 39
Vigna nervosa 233
Vigna schlechteri 233
Vigna vexillata 233
Vincetoxicum coddii 279
Viola abyssinica 109
 VIOLACEAE 20, 109
 violet family 20
 VITACEAE 20, 216, 259, 290
 vlamdoring 66
 vlamlelie 140
 vlei cabbage 136
 vlei gladiolus 239
 vlei orchid 162
 vlei-orgidee 162
 vlieëpisbossie 154
 voetangel 266
 vuurlelie 173
 vuurpyl 182

W

waaiierlelie 199

wag-'n-bietjie-klimop 273
Wahlenbergia banksiana 224
Wahlenbergia brachiata 225
Wahlenbergia huttonii 225
Wahlenbergia lycopodioides 225
Wahlenbergia madagascariensis 52
Wahlenbergia magaliesbergensis 52
Wahlenbergia squamifolia 226
Wahlenbergia undulata 226
Wahlenbergia virgata 53, 226
Walleria nutans 107
 wandering Jew 140
 warkruid 56
 water glass 115
 water lightning-bush 270
 water mint 240
 water parsnip 112
 water pom-pom 64
 Waterberg agapanthus 218
 Waterberg lobelia 244
 Waterberg-bloulelie 218
 waterblaartjie 36
 waterbliksembos 270
 watercress 51
Watsonia transvaalensis 202
 watsonia 202
 waving pelargonium 69, 198
 weerligbos 270
 white arum lily 36
 white button sedge 61
 white felicia 43
 white fluff-bush 48
 white fluffy-seed 64
 white geranium 67
 white mountain hemizygia 81
 white squill 74
 white stonecrop 59
 white sugarbush 98
 white trumpets 108
 white-flowered sedge 61
 white-velvet tree erica 63
 wild African hyacinth 268
 wild anemone 98
 wild asparagus 38
 wild aster 40
 wild begonia 186
 wild bindweed 55
 wild buttercup 166
 wild crocus 111
 wild cucumber 60, 142, 265
 wild currant family 9
 wild date 167
 wild flax 159
 wild fuchsia 215

wild garlic	171
wild granadilla	166, 210
wild grape	175
wild hibiscus	160
wild iris	239
wild lettuce	48
wild lobelia	245
wild mint	78
wild morning glory	229
wild parsley	111
wild pear	85
wild pentas	252
wild petunia	140
wild pink	227
wild rhubarb	285
wild sage	254
wild scabious	62
wild sesame	210
wild spinach	59, 189
wild sweetpea	233
wild thistle	116
wild tibouchina	205, 247
wild verbenas	253, 258
wild violet	242, 250, 251
wilde tibouchina	205
wilde-aartappel	32
wilde-als	40
wilde-angelier	54
wilde-appelkoos	176
wildebalderjan	108
wildebegonia	186
wildedadel	167
wildedagga	203
wildedruif	175
wilde-ertjie	233
wilde-iris	75
wildejakobregop	186
wildeklawer	197
wildeknoffel	171
wildeknoflok	39
wildemalva	68, 69, 198
wildepapawer	209
wildepatat	140, 229
wildepentas	252
wildepynappel	267
wildesalie	258
wildesesam	210
wildesonsoekertjie	222
wildeswaardlelie	157, 200
wildetabak	54
wildetee	219
wildevingerhoedjie	96
wildeviooltjie	251
wildevlas	159

wildewinde	229
willow-leaved eriosema	192
willowy slugwort	104
winter star-flower	157
wishbone-flower family	15
witbiesie	61
witbos	53
witgousblommetjie	43
witsuikerbos	98
witvlekvarkoor	37
wolbossie	26
Wolkberg hemizygia	82
woodland painted petals	200
woolly grassland senecio	135
woolly sage bush	82
woolly umbrellas	129

X

<i>Xenostegia tridentata</i>	141
<i>Xerophyta purpurascens</i>	258
<i>Xerophyta schlechteri</i>	108
XYRIDACEAE	20, 169
<i>Xyris congensis</i>	169
<i>Xysmalobium acerateoides</i>	35
<i>Xysmalobium confusum</i>	35
<i>Xysmalobium parviflorum</i>	36

Y

yellow bladderwort	158
yellow carpet bean	150
yellow convolvulus	55
yellow crassula	59
yellow everlasting	123, 128
yellow fire lily	111
yellow margaret	139
yellow rock-everlasting	125
yellow sedge	142
yellow shower	151
yellow-eyed grass family	20

Z

<i>Zaluzianskya microsiphon</i>	106
<i>Zantedeschia aethiopica</i>	36
<i>Zantedeschia albomaculata</i>	37
<i>Zantedeschia jucunda</i>	114
zebe ya dou	130
<i>Zehneria scabra</i>	60
zigzag crocosmia	199
* <i>Zinnia peruviana</i>	186
<i>Zornia capensis</i>	152
<i>Zoutpansbergia caerulea</i>	50

1. Botanical diversity in southern Africa. 1994. B.J. Huntley (ed.). ISBN 1-874907-25-0.
2. Cyperaceae in Natal. 1995. K.D. Gordon-Gray. ISBN 1-874907-04-8.
3. Cederberg vegetation and flora. 1996. H.C. Taylor. ISBN 1-874907-28-5.
4. Red Data List of southern African plants. 1996. C. Hilton-Taylor. ISBN 1-874907-29-3.
5. Taxonomic literature of southern African plants. 1997. N.L. Meyer, M. Mössmer & G.F. Smith (eds). ISBN 1-874907-35-8.
6. Plants of the northern provinces of South Africa: keys and diagnostic characters. 1997. E. Retief & P.P.J. Herman. ISBN 1-874907-30-7.
7. Preparing herbarium specimens. 1999. L. Fish. ISBN 1-919795-38-3.
8. *Bulbinella* in South Africa. 1999. P.L. Perry. ISBN 1-919795-46-4. OUT OF PRINT.
9. Cape plants. A conspectus of the Cape flora of South Africa. 2000. P. Goldblatt & J.C. Manning. ISBN 0-620-26236-2.
10. Seed plants of southern Africa: families and genera. 2000. O.A. Leistner (ed.). ISBN 1-919795-51-0.
11. The Cape genus *Lachnaea* (Thymelaeaceae): a monograph. 2001. J.B.P. Beyers. ISBN 1-919795-52-9.
12. The Global Taxonomy Initiative: documenting the biodiversity of Africa / L'Initiative Taxonomique Mondiale: documenter la biodiversité en Afrique. R.R. Klopper, G.F. Smith & A.C. Chikuni (eds). 2001. ISBN 1-919795-63-4. OUT OF PRINT.
13. Medicinal and magical plants of southern Africa: an annotated checklist. 2002. T.H. Arnold, C.A. Prentice, L.C. Hawker, E.E. Snyman, M. Tomalin, N.R. Crouch & C. Pottas-Bircher. ISBN 1-919795-62-6.
14. Plants of southern Africa: an annotated checklist. 2003. G. Germishuizen & N.L. Meyer (eds). ISBN 1-919795-99-5.
15. Heyday of the gymnosperms: systematics and biodiversity of the Late Triassic Molteno fructifications. 2003. J.M. Anderson & H.M. Anderson. ISBN 1-919795-98-7.
16. Common names of Karoo plants. 2004. L. Powrie. ISBN 1-874907-16-1.
17. National Spatial Biodiversity Assessment 2004: priorities for biodiversity conservation in South Africa. 2005. A. Driver, K. Maze, M. Rouget, A.T. Lombard, J. Nel, J.K. Turpie, R.M. Cowling, P. Desmet, P. Goodman, J. Harris, Z. Jonas, B. Reyers, K. Sink & T. Strauss. ISBN 1-919976-20-5.
18. A revision of the southern African genus *Babiana*, Iridaceae: Crocoideae. 2007. P. Goldblatt & J.C. Manning. ISBN-10: 1-919976-32-9, ISBN-13: 978-1-919976-32-7.
19. The vegetation of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland. 2006. L. Mucina & M.C. Rutherford (eds). ISBN-10: 1-919976-21-3, ISBN-13: 978-1-919976-21-1.
20. Brief history of the gymnosperms: classification, biodiversity, phytogeography and ecology. 2007. J.M. Anderson, H.M. Anderson & C.J. Cleal. ISBN 978-1-919976-39-6.
21. Molteno ferns: Late Triassic biodiversity in southern Africa. 2008. H.M. Anderson & J.M. Anderson. ISBN 978-1-919976-36-5.
22. Plants of Angola / Plantas de Angola. 2008. E. Figueiredo & G.F. Smith. ISBN 978-1-919976-45-7.
23. Synopsis of the Lycopodiophyta and Pteridophyta of Africa, Madagascar and neighbouring islands. 2009. J.P. Roux. ISBN 978-1-919976-48-8.
24. Historical plant incidence in southern Africa. 2009. C.J. Skead. ISBN 978-1-919976-53-2.
25. Red List of South African plants 2009. 2009. D. Raimondo, L. von Staden, W. Foden, J.E. Victor, N.A. Helme, R.C. Turner, D.A. Kamundi & P.A. Manyama (eds). ISBN 978-1-919976-52-5.
26. Botanical exploration of southern Africa, edn 2. 2010. H.F. Glen & G. Germishuizen. ISBN 978-1-919976-54-9.
27. Botany and horticulture of the genus *Freesia* (Iridaceae). 2010. J.C. Manning & P. Goldblatt. ISBN 978-1-919976-58-7.

28. The aloe names book. 2011. O.M. Grace, R.R. Klopper, E. Figueiredo & G.F. Smith. ISBN 978-1-919976-64-8.
29. Plants of the Greater Cape Floristic Region 1: the Core Cape flora. 2012. J. Manning & P. Goldblatt. ISBN 978-1-919976-74-7.
30. Plants of the Greater Cape Floristic Region 2: the Extra Cape flora. 2013. D.A. Snijman (ed.). ISBN 978-1-919976-77-8.
31. Guide to plant families of southern Africa. 2013. M. Koekemoer, H.M. Steyn & S.P. Bester. ISBN 978-1-919976-83-9.
32. Systematics and biology of the Cape genus *Sparaxis* (Iridaceae). 2013. P. Goldblatt & J. Manning. ISBN 978-1-919976-89-1.
33. Vegetation Field Atlas of Continental South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland. 2014. L. Mucina, M.C. Rutherford, L.W. Powrie, A. van Niekerk & J.H. van der Merwe (eds). ISBN: 978-1-919976-97-6.
34. The Apocynaceae of Namibia. 2014. P.V. Bruyns. ISBN: 978-1-919976-98-3.
35. Systematics and biology of *Lapeirousia*, *Codonorhiza*, *Psilosiphon* & *Schizorhiza* in southern Africa. 2015. P. Goldblatt & J.C. Manning. ISBN 978-1-928224-02-0.
36. Identification guide to southern African grasses. An identification manual with keys, descriptions and distributions. 2015. L. Fish, A.C. Mashau, M.J. Moeaha & M.T. Nembudani. ISBN 978-1-928224-00-6.
37. Beeplants of South Africa. Sources of nectar, pollen, honeydew and propolis for honeybees. 2016. M.F. Johannsmeier. ISBN 978-1-928224-17-4.
38. Plants of the Free State: inventory and identification guide. 2017. E. Retief & N.L. Meyer. ISBN 978-1-928224-15-0.
39. A taxonomic revision of *Calobota* (Fabaceae, Crotalariaeae). 2018. J.S. Boatwright, P.M. Tilney & B-E van Wyk. ISBN: 978-1-928224-27-3.
40. Systematics of *Drimia* Jacq. (Hyacinthaceae: Urgineoideae) in southern Africa. 2018. J.C. Manning & P. Goldblatt. ISBN 978-1-928224-25-9.
41. A Flora of the Eastern Cape Province. Volume 1–3. 2019. C.L. Bredenkamp. ISBN 978-1-928224-28-0.
42. Iridaceae of southern Africa. P. Goldblatt & J.C. Manning. 2020. ISBN 978-1-928224-35-8.
43. A monograph on the genus *Cliffortia*. C.M. Whitehouse. 2021. ISBN 978-1-928224-44-0.
44. Photographic guide to the wild flowers of the Limpopo Province. S. Kremer-Köhne. 2021. ISBN 978-1-928224-53-2.

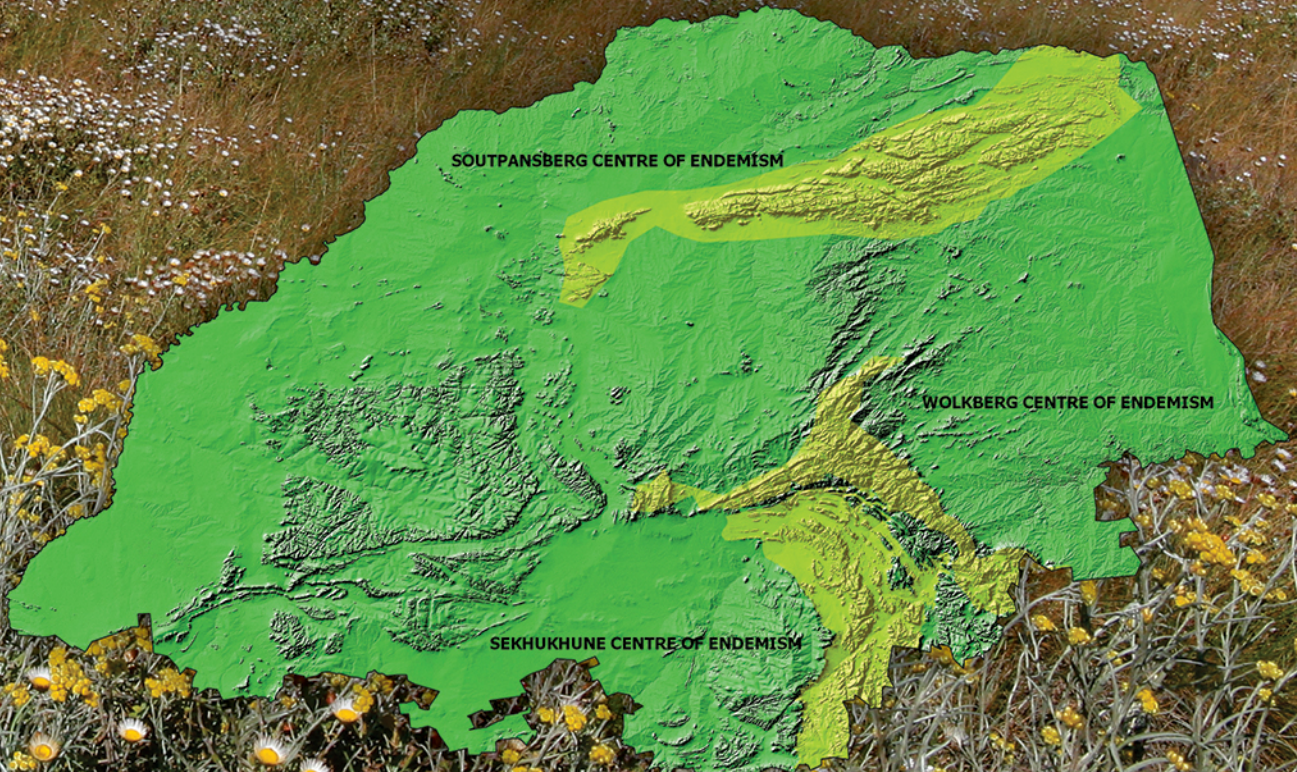
Enquiries

SANBI Bookshop, South African National Biodiversity Institute, Private Bag X101, Pretoria, 0001 South Africa.
Tel. +27 12 843 5000 • E-mail: sanbibookshop@sanbi.org.za • Website: www.sanbi.org



Sylvie and Pluto in the field underneath a *Protea roupelliae*.

Sylvie Kremer-Köhne is a plant ecologist with a special research interest in grasslands. She is a Visiting Research Fellow at the University of the Witwatersrand, a member of Limpopo's Custodians of Rare and Endangered Wildflowers and a keen flower photographer.



This easy-to-use photographic field guide presents wild flowers occurring in the southern African summer rainfall area, with a focus on the Limpopo Province. The guide contains a total of 90 families, 343 genera and 770 species. The selection covers both frequently seen and less common plant species. Technical botanical terms are kept to a minimum and a glossary explains those that have been used.

*'In the end, we will conserve only
what we love;
we will love only what we
understand and
we will understand only what we are
taught.'*

Baba Dioum

SANBI 
Biodiversity for Life
South African National Biodiversity Institute

 **NRF**
National Research
Foundation

 **SAEON**
South African Environmental
Observation Network

ISBN 978-1-928224-53-2



9 781928 224532 >

